





LIBRARY  
University of  
California  
Irvine









RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI  
SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN  
AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.



THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS  
OF  
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND  
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER  
THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

---

ON the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished ; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

*Rolls House,*  
*December 1857.*

---





LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING,

AND

STARCRAFT

OF

EARLY ENGLAND.

BEING

A COLLECTION OF DOCUMENTS, FOR THE MOST PART  
NEVER BEFORE PRINTED,

ILLUSTRATING

THE HISTORY OF SCIENCE IN THIS COUNTRY  
BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST.

COLLECTED AND EDITED

BY THE

REV. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A. CANTAB.

=

VOL. II.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S  
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

L O N D O N :

LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN, ROBERTS, AND GREEN.

—  
1865.

DA  
2E  
B5  
no. 35  
v. 2

## CONTENTS.

---

	Page
PREFACE - - - - -	vii
LEECH BOOK. BOOK I. - - - - -	1
„ BOOK II. - - - - -	158
„ BOOK III. - - - - -	300
GLOSSARY - - - - -	361
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES - - - - -	415

---



---

P R E F A C E.

---



## P R E F A C E.

---

No historical records are complete without the usual chapter on Manners and Customs; and the true scholar never feels himself well in possession of the requisite knowledge of the past age, till he has so learnt its time honoured tale, as to apprehend in a human and practical sense those feelings which made its superstitions plausible, its heathenism social, its public institutions tend, in the end, to the general welfare.

The Saxons have not been more fortunate than others in their appreciation by us, self satisfied moderns. They have been, and still are, I believe, commonly regarded as mangy dogs, whose success against the Keltic race in this country was owing chiefly to their starved condition and ravening hunger. The children protest that, positively, as they know from their most reliable handbooks, these roving savages stuffed their bellies with acorns, and the enlightened *literati* and *dilettanti* begrudge them any feeling of respect for their queens and ladies, or any arts such as befit our "Albion's "glorious isle" under an English king.

The work now published for the first time, and from a unique manuscript, will, if duly studied, afford a large store of information to a very different effect, and show us that the inhabitants of this land in Saxon times were able to extract a very fair share of comfortable food, and healing medicines, and savoury drinks directly or indirectly from it. Many readers

will be glad to see drawn together into one the scattered notices which occur most plentifully here, and occasionally elsewhere, upon this matter.

At his noon meat or dinner, at the *hora nona*, or ninth hour of the day,<sup>1</sup> for the word noon has now changed its sense, the Saxon spread his table duly and suitably with a table cloth.<sup>2</sup> He could place on it for the entertainment of his family and household, the flesh of neat cattle,<sup>3</sup> now Normanized, as Sir Walter Scott has made familiar to all, into beef, the flesh of sheep,<sup>4</sup> now called mutton, of pig, of goat,<sup>5</sup> of calf,<sup>5</sup> of deer, especially the noble hart,<sup>6</sup> of wild boar,<sup>6</sup> the peacock, swan, duck,<sup>7</sup> culver or pigeon,<sup>8</sup> waterfowl, barn-door fowl,<sup>9</sup> geese,<sup>10</sup> and a great variety of wild fowl, which the fowler caught with net, noose, birdlime, birdcalls, hawks, and traps;<sup>11</sup> salmon, eels, hake, pilchards, eelpouts,<sup>12</sup> trout, lampreys, herrings, sturgeon, oysters, crabs, periwinkles, plaice, lobsters, sprats,<sup>13</sup> and so on.<sup>14</sup>

The cookery of these viands was not wholly contemptible. It was entrusted to professors of that admired art,<sup>15</sup> who could, though their accomplishments have been neglected by the annalists, put on the board oyster patties,<sup>16</sup> and fowls stuffed with bread and such worts as parsley.<sup>17</sup> Weaker stomachs could have light

<sup>1</sup> Hom. II. 256. Also Seo runne aþýrrode . fram middæge oð non, M.H. 158 a, *The sun was darkened from midday till noon*. Even here our dictionaries blunder.

<sup>2</sup> Beoðelað, Æ.G. 8, line 31. Myre hpægel, Lye.

<sup>3</sup> Lb. II. vii., etc.

<sup>4</sup> Coll. Monasticon, p. 20.

<sup>5</sup> Lb. II. xvi.

<sup>6</sup> Coll. Mon. p. 22.

<sup>7</sup> Lb. II. xvi.

<sup>8</sup> Lb. II. xxx. 2.

<sup>9</sup> DD. 504 ; Lb. II. xvi. 2.

<sup>10</sup> Lb. II. xvi. 2.

<sup>11</sup> Coll. Mon. p. 25.

<sup>12</sup> Young eels (Kersey).

<sup>13</sup> Σπρωτας not in the dictionaries. Besides two passages in which it occurs, reserved for reasons which readers of the Shrine will understand, it occurs Coll. Mon. p. 23. See French Celerin, Selerin ; the MS. has Salin.

<sup>14</sup> Coll. Mon. pp. 23, 24.

<sup>15</sup> Coll. Mon. p. 29.

<sup>16</sup> Lb. II. xxiii.

<sup>17</sup> Lb. III. xii.

food, chickens,<sup>1</sup> giblets, pigs trotters,<sup>2</sup> eggs, broth, various preparations of milk, some of the nature of junkets.<sup>3</sup>

From some of their drawings, their cookery of meat seems to have been more Homeric<sup>4</sup> than Roman or modern English, for we see portions of meat brought up on small spits, all hot, to the table. All food that required it was sweetened with honey, before men had betaken themselves to sugar. For fruits, we know they had sweet apples,<sup>5</sup> which are not indigenous to England, pears, peaches,<sup>6</sup> medlars, plums, and cherries.

Saxons, thus well provided with eatables, could satisfy thirst with not a few good and savoury drinks; with beer, with strong beer, with ale, with strong ale, with clear ale, with foreign ale, and with what they called *twybrowen*, that is, double brewed ale, a luxury, now rare, and rare too then probably.<sup>7</sup> These ales and beers were, of course, to deserve the name, and as we learn from many passages of the present publication, made of malt, and some of them, not all probably, were hopped.<sup>8</sup> I have sufficiently, in the Glossary,<sup>9</sup> established that the hop plant and its use were known to the Saxons, and that they called it by a name, after which I have inquired in vain among hop-growers and hop pickers in Worcestershire and Kent, the *Hymele*.<sup>10</sup> The hop grows wild in our hedges, male and female, and the Saxons in this state called it the hedge *hymele*; a good valid presumption that they knew it in its fertility. Three of the Saxon legal deeds

<sup>1</sup> As before.

<sup>2</sup> Lb. II. i.

<sup>3</sup> Gl. *plecan*.

<sup>4</sup> Καὶ ἀμφ' ὀβέλοισιν ἔθηκαν.

<sup>5</sup> *Mylsee æppla*, Lb. II. xvi.

<sup>6</sup> *Persocas*, Lb. p. 176; *Laen*. 89; *Διδαξ.* 31.

<sup>7</sup> Lb. I. xlvii. 3.

<sup>8</sup> Hb. lxviii.

<sup>9</sup> See also Preface, Vol. I. p. lv.

<sup>10</sup> I find *Ymele*, fem., gen -an, for a *roll, scroll, volumen*. The *Hymele* is in glossaries frequently *Volubilis*; and the two suggest a derivation for either from *Ymbe* = Ἀμφί, so that *Hymele* means *coiler*.

extant refer<sup>1</sup> to a hide of land at Hymel-tun in Worcestershire, the land of the garden hop, and as tun means an enclosure, there can be not much doubt that this was a hop farm. The bounds of it ran down to the hymel brook, or hop plant brook, a name which occurs about the Severn and the Worcestershire Avon in other deeds. One of the unpublished glossaries affords the Saxon word Hopu, *Hops*,<sup>2</sup> and Hopwood in Worcestershire doubtless is thence named. Perhaps, to explain some testimonies to a more recent importation of hops, it may be suggested that, as land or sea carriage of pockets of hops from Worcestershire to London or the southern ports was difficult, the use of the hop was long confined to that their natural soil, while the Kentish hops may be a gift from Germany.

A table is well enough furnished where the flagons are filled with good malt liquor; it is flat heresy, they say, to discover mischief in University "particular:" but, notwithstanding, the Saxons drank also mead, an exhilarating beverage, which from its sweetness must have been better suited to the palates of the ladies, and which was of an antiquity far anterior to written or legendary history. They had also great store of wines, which they distinguished by their qualities, as clear, austere, sweet, rather than by their provinces or birth. They made up also artificial drinks, oxymel, hydromel, mulled wines, and a Clear drink, or Claret,<sup>3</sup> of the nature of those beverages which are now called cup.

Salt, which is an indispensable condiment to civilized man, they obtained from Cheshire and Worcestershire, where they had furnaces for the evaporation of the

<sup>1</sup> C.D. 209, 680, 1066.

<sup>2</sup> "Lygistra hopu," Gl. Cleop. f. 57 a. Lygistra, though known to every ear, by the line Alba ligustra cadunt, were long doubtful; we be-

lieve them to be the blossoms of privet.

<sup>3</sup> See the Glossary in Blutton Spence.

brine.<sup>1</sup> Salt for salted meats,<sup>2</sup> which also were quite familiar to them, might be got from the salt pans on the sea shore.

The dishes, on which their meats were served, were sometimes of silver,<sup>3</sup> nor was this esteemed a high distinction.<sup>4</sup> The vessels from which they drank were sometimes of glass;<sup>5</sup> and those they had also transparent in quality.<sup>6</sup> The supply upon the tables of a chieftain, who had many retainers, was abundant, and not over studious of luxury and refinement.<sup>7</sup> When not engaged in war or hunting, the princes thought a good deal of their gormandize.<sup>8</sup> Festive assemblies were more frequent than among other races of men; they were duly ordered, and attended by gleemen, from whose lips the honeysweets of song flowed readily and freely, and whose reward came from the munificence of the prince. The feasts not rarely lasted through the night.<sup>9</sup>

In the monastic colloquy, an exercise for students, who were to be "bilingues," capable of conversing in their own language and in that of Rome, which is, therefore, quite destitute of artifice or ambition, a boy is asked what he has to eat. His reply is, worts (that is, kitchen herbs), fish, cheese, butter, beans, and flesh meats. He drinks ale, and, if he cannot get that, water, for he cannot afford wine. This is the daily diet of a boy under education in a monastery.

Altogether, if the comfortable prejudices of modernism do not shut out trustworthy and contemporary testi-

<sup>1</sup> C.D. 451.

<sup>2</sup> *Lb.* p. 234, etc.

<sup>3</sup> *Discus argenteus regalibus epulis refertus*, *Beda*, III. vi.

<sup>4</sup> *Est videre apud illos argentæ vasa, legatis et principibus eorum muneri datæ, non in alia vilitate quam quæ humo finguntur*. *Tacitus*, *Germ.* 5.

<sup>5</sup> *Calicem* is translated *glæppæt*, *Beda*, p. 618, line 12.

<sup>6</sup> *C.E.* 78, ult.

<sup>7</sup> *Epulæ et, quauquam incompti, largi tamen adparatus*, *Tacit. Germ.* 14.

<sup>8</sup> *Dediti somno ciboque*, *Tacit. Germ.* 15.

<sup>9</sup> *Tacit. Germ.* 22.

mony the Saxons must be concluded to be very far removed from that pasturage upon the herb of the field which was the regale of human innocence, and that feeding upon grass which was the doom of an arrogant Oriental king. They seem to dine like Englishmen.

The Saxon imported purple palls, and silk, precious gems, gold, rare vestments, drugs, wine, oil, ivory, orichalchum (a very fine mixed metal of gold and silver), brass, brimstone, glass, and many more such articles.<sup>1</sup> Tin came by water from Cornwall. Their enterprise by sea was distinguished; they pursued the dangerous whale, and were known for their adventurous hostile landings upon the Gallic coasts before they had settled in this country.<sup>2</sup>

When the Saxons got possession of Britain, they found it, not such as Julius Cæsar describes it, but cultivated and improved by all that the Romans knew of agriculture and gardening. Hence rue, hyssop, fennel, mustard, elecampane, southernwood, celandine, radish, cummin, onion,<sup>3</sup> lupin, chervil, flower de luce, flax probably, rosemary, savory, lovage, parsley, coriander, olusatrum, savine, were found in their gardens and available for their medicines. Among the foreign drugs, or the like, which are mentioned in this volume, we find mastich, pepper, galbanum, scamony, gutta ammoniaca, cinnamon, vermilion, aloes, pumice, quicksilver, brimstone, myrrh, frankincense, petroleum,<sup>4</sup> ginger.

The Saxons and Engle for the supply of their tables, thus, as we have seen, abundantly supplied, kept herds of cattle. The agriculture was in great measure, with alterations adapted to the moister climate, and with improvements from lapse of time and from other coun-

<sup>1</sup> Col. Mon. p. 27.

<sup>2</sup> Ammianns Marcellinus, xxviii.  
5.

<sup>3</sup> Ynneleac has for its first element a Latinism, *unionem*, *onion*.

<sup>4</sup> Lb. pp. 53, 57, 61, 101, 125  
289, 297.

tries, Roman. Among them arable land was excellently cared for, much on the same method as we observe on the downs of Kent, the garden of England. By throwing a thousand small allotments into one great field, they were well rid of the encumbrance, the weeds, the birds, the boys going a birdnesting, and the repair of hedges or other fences. But the pasture land was not so well managed. The Romans, who had an elaborate machinery of aqueducts and irrigation, grew hay in their *prata*, or meadows, which were artificially supplied with water, and to get two crops a year, or three or four,<sup>1</sup> gave a large flow of that element to the soil. This, of course, had its inconveniences, herbs that thrive in wet came up stronger than the grass, especially horse-tail, and a "nummulus" with pods. They had an awkward inefficient way of cutting the grass with a hook, held in the right hand only, and this was followed by a second operation, called sickling,<sup>2</sup> to cut what the hooks had left. They tedded the hay, as is done now, by hand, with forks,<sup>3</sup> took care it should be dry enough not to ferment, leaving it in cocks,<sup>4</sup> and when ready carried it off to the farm,<sup>5</sup> and stored it in a loft.<sup>6</sup>

Our forefathers here were able, from the frequent Hay rains, to dispense for the most part with irrigation. They cut the hay with sithes,<sup>7</sup> the pattern of which was probably borrowed from the continental Kelts,<sup>8</sup> and, most naturally, by the subdued British before the settlement of the English, since they were relatives, spoke

<sup>1</sup> *Interamnæ in Umbria quater anno secantur etiam non rigua*, Plin. xviii. 67 = 28.

<sup>2</sup> *Sicilire*; Plin. as above, Varro, R.R. i. 19.

<sup>3</sup> *Furcillis*.

<sup>4</sup> *Metæ*.

<sup>5</sup> *Villa*.

<sup>6</sup> *In tabulato. Sub tecto, Columella*, II. xix.

<sup>7</sup> Hom. II. p. 162. Also a Saxon drawing in MS. Cott. Tiber. B. v., where the painter has given straight handles to the sithes; and has certainly committed an error in drawing haymaking for August, and reaping for June.

<sup>8</sup> *Galliarum latifundia maioris compendii*, Plin. as above.

the language, and were in frequent communication with Gaul. They stored the hay in ricks<sup>1</sup> and mows,<sup>2</sup> where it was less likely to get mouldy than in the half close lofts of the Romans.

But according to the Roman system little hay was prepared thus, there were legal impediments to extending widely the formation of inclosed pasturages, and we read often enough of feeding the cattle upon leaves, or rather on foliage.<sup>3</sup> The man employed in procuring small boughs for his cattle was called Frondator.<sup>4</sup> The greater part, by far, of Italian pasture land was common, overspread by bushes and trees, where the employment of herdsmen and shepherds was indispensable, and improvement was almost impossible.

Cattle thieves.

In the same way, in early England, a grass field<sup>5</sup> is rarely heard of, while the law books are full of precautions against cattle thieves, whose bad business was made easy by the threading commons and wide moors, along which a stolen herd could be driven, picking up subsistence on its way, and evading observation by keeping off the great roads. So much were the farmers pestered with cattle thefts, that the legislature required responsible witnesses to the transfer of such property, and would have it transacted in open market; it also invented a team; that is to say, when Z, who has lost his oxen, found them and identified them in possession of A, the said A was bound by trustworthy witnesses to show that he had them lawfully from B; B was then compelled to go through the same process, and to

<sup>1</sup> This word is not in the Saxon dictionaries, and I will not at present indicate the passage where it is to be found. So *palanges* cited in *Donu* 2. *Tiver* or *HREAC*, as a *Saxat*,  
<sup>2</sup> *BICK*  
<sup>3</sup> *Mugan*, Exodus xxii. 6.

<sup>3</sup> "Quid maiora sequar? Salices  
 "humilesque genista

"Aut illæ pecori frondem aut  
 "pastoribus umbram

"Sufficiunt."

Virgil. Georgic. II. 434.

"Hic ubi densas agricolæ strin-  
 "gunt frondes."

Id. Ecl. ix. 60.

<sup>4</sup> Virgil. Ecl. I. 57.

<sup>5</sup> *Gæpprun*.

show that he gave honest money for them to C; thus a team or row of successive owners was unravelled till it ended in P, who had neglected to secure credible witnesses to his bargain; or in Q, who bought them at a risky price from the actual thief. Then Z recovered his cattle or their value.<sup>1</sup> Under this legislation the chief difficulty of a loser was to trace the direction in which his cattle had been driven off, and the skill of the hunter in tracking the slot of the deer, helped to follow the foot prints of horse or sheep or ox.<sup>2</sup> The less fertile parts of England are still patched by strips of common, or ways with grassy wastes skirting them, and the wanderer may often ramble by hedgerow elms mid hillocks green, among the primroses and violets, by ups and downs, through quagnires and over gates, from his furthest point for the day, till he nears the town and his inn. Elwes, the famous miser, could ride seventy miles out of London without paying turnpike. The Saxon herdsman watched the livelong night.<sup>3</sup>

The Saxons also, like the Romans, fed their cattle, sometimes, so as to make the notion familiar, with the foliage of trees. In his life of St. Cuðberht, the venerable Beda gives an account of a worthy Hadwald (Eadwald), a faithful servant of Ælflæd, abbess of Whitby, who was killed by falling from a tree.<sup>4</sup> Ælfric three hundred years afterwards telling the same story, gives us either from some collateral tradition, by writing may be, may be by word, or from his judgment of what was naturally the mans business at tree climbing, an account that this tree was an oak, and that he was feeding the cattle with the foliage, so that he was killed in discharge of his duty as herdsman.<sup>5</sup> In the summer of 1864 this

Cattle fed on leaves.

<sup>1</sup> DD. in many passages.

<sup>2</sup> Πορρε, Φορρορ.

<sup>3</sup> Coll. Mon. p. 20. Tota nocte sto super eos vigilando propter fures.

<sup>4</sup> Incantius in arborem ascendens deciderat deorsum, Beda, 256, 22.

<sup>5</sup> Hom. II. 150.

poor resource is said to have been used in some counties of England, notwithstanding the "great strides science" has made."

Sheep.

Sheep were driven to pasture by their shepherd with his dogs, and at night were taken back home and folded.<sup>1</sup> With goats, sheep provided most part of the milk and cheese consumed in early times; cow butter is frequently named in this volume by way of distinction; these smaller beasts were robbed of their milk from the teats between the hind legs. A Saxon calendar heads the month of May with a painting representing sheep and goats under the shepherds care.

Swine.

Swine were entrusted to the swineherd, who pastured them in his masters woods, or on a customary percentage of the stock,<sup>2</sup> in the woods of some other proprietor. He had a perquisite, a sty pig out of the farrow, with another for his comrade or deputy, besides the usual dues of servitors.<sup>3</sup>

Boar hunting.

A drawing of a purely Saxon type, in a Saxon manuscript, represents the hunting of the wild boar; a thane, or as we say gentleman, on foot, has some wild pigs, bristly and yellowish brown, in view; he carries a long boar spear, and his left hand rests on the hilt of his sword, which is to save his life, if the boar charges; he is followed by an unarmed attendant, with a pair of dogs in a leash, and a hunting horn. The painter has probably assigned this drawing to the wrong month.<sup>4</sup>

Hawking.

The same artist has drawn a Saxon gentleman out a hawking on horseback, with an attendant on foot, each provided with a hawk; the wild fowl, ducks or teal, are in the picture, these the hawk dispatched

<sup>1</sup> Coll. Mon. 20.

<sup>2</sup> One third of very fat ones, one fourth, and one fifth of less fat. DD. p. 58.

<sup>3</sup> DD. p. 187.

<sup>4</sup> September. To say this painting represents herding swine is a strange inaccuracy. No hand is raised to shake down mast.

quickly, splitting their skulls with a stroke of his beak. A large bird, perhaps a heron, is introduced into the scene.

Feather beds, with bolsters and pillows, were in use in Saxon times. <sup>1</sup>

It seemed necessary to pave the way for an examination of the work now published by some such remarks as these, which are not all trite or matters of course; in order that the minds of readers not very familiar with these early times might give the rest of our facts a readier acceptance. The entire scope and tenor of all that we possess in the way of home literature, laws, deeds, histories, poems, regarding these Angles and Saxons, implies a tolerable degree of civilization; and many modern writers have persistently misrepresented their customs, and pretended to unloose the very bonds of society among them. I take leave to touch on one or two points, tending still to prepare us for the facts on the face of the present volume.

Tacitus says that the German races were well pleased with Roman money, and that such coins as were of approved value, the milled edged, and the pair horse chariot stamped,<sup>2</sup> had currency among them. In England the kings, great and small, learned to imitate on their own account the currency of Rome. Writers on the subject dwell upon this, and we are, in our mended age, ourselves guilty of this want of originality. Saxon pennies are common enough, but the numismatists say that they coined no gold, because no gold coins have been turned up. Saxon gold mancuses are mentioned in twenty different passages of manuscripts: they were not money of account, for we read of mancuses by weight; and a will, now in the hands of a zealous editor, settles the question by the following words: "Then let twenty hundred mancuses of gold be taken

<sup>1</sup> Gl. Somn. p. 60 b, line 40.

| <sup>2</sup> Serratos bigatosque.

“and coined into mancuses;”<sup>1</sup> that is, there was a gold coin of a determinate weight called a mancus, and coined in England. Suppose when the document is fairly before us that this will turn out suspect; suppose it be pronounced a forgery; still we have Saxon authority for coining gold mancuses, and at home. All works that touch the subject, know that there were in those times royal mints and royal moneyers.

Herbalist  
learning.

The Glossary appended to this work exhibits, from among a still wider list, a large number of names of herbs; and materials exist for determining most of these to full conviction. The change of residence produced doubtless some confusion, by depriving the Saxons of specimens of the trees and plants answering to their names. The Germanic races had not before their arrival here pushed down upon the Mediterranean shores, but we all know historically that they had not been confined to cold climates, and one very curious proof exists that in some instances the name they fixed on a plant was appropriate only to its aspect in warmer countries.<sup>2</sup> It is true that the oak, beech, birch, hawthorn, sloe-thorn, bore native names, but elm,<sup>3</sup> walnut, maple, holly,<sup>4</sup> are equally native names; and, except the walnut, native trees. The cherry was brought to Italy by Lucullus, from Κερασούς, Cerasus, a city of Cappadocia, where it was plentiful, and it has ever borne the same name. The students of nature learn that many species of its Fauna, and also, though less so, of its Flora, can be traced to a single spot. Thus the peach, περροc,

<sup>1</sup> Fanne minpe (read nime) man tpenctiz hund mancusa golber 7 genynerige to mancujan, HHD. fol. 21 a. The transcript is not by any means cotemporary.

<sup>2</sup> I regret I cannot here explain this fully.

<sup>3</sup> Not a Latinism.

<sup>4</sup> Holen, which is originally an

adjective, Holecn, Holecgen, and even now so applied to Holn Wood on the banks of the Dart, near Ashburton. Holecg, Holly, is the original substantive, C.E. 437, line 19. The old Latin name is Aquifolius: the Ilex was glandiferous, the evergreen oak.

Malum Persicum, was from Persia; there is no other name for it but "the Persian apple." For such as these it was impossible to have any other name; they were fruit trees foreign to all but their own countrymen. The plum is a better sloe; can be raised only by grafting, for seedlings are found to degenerate; which is also the case with the pear, having its native equivalent in the *Pirus domestica*, of Bewdley Forest. The sycamore, which has been alleged to prove the Latinism of the Saxons, is merely a maple. Yet the great influence which a Latin education, and scarce any instruction in old English, has upon ourselves, is traceable even among the Saxons: the true signification of some native names was passing away, and the plants supposed once to have borne them began to be known by some Roman denomination. For so common a plant as mint, seen in every running ditch, on every watery marge, there seems to be no name but that which is Hellenic, and Latin. The Germanic races, on the contrary, were the original patrons of hemp<sup>1</sup> and flax,<sup>2</sup> as against wool. It is, however, with their reach over the material world, and their proficiency in the arts which turn it to mans convenience, after, and not before, their arrival in England, that we are now dealing; and we maintain that a great part of what the Roman could teach, the Saxons, their successors, had learnt.

The most cursory examination of the work now Book learning. before us will show that we are reading of a civilization such as the above details would lead us to expect. Here a leech calmly sits down to compose a not unlearned book, treating of many serious diseases, and assigning for them something he hopes will cure them. In the Preface to the first volume it was ad-

<sup>1</sup> Vol. I. p. x. note.

<sup>2</sup> *Feminæ sæpius lincis amictibus utuntur.* Tacitus, Germ. 17.

mitted that Saxon leeches fell short of the daring skill of Hellas, or the wondrous success of the leading medical men of either branch in London or Paris. Notwithstanding that this is a learned book, it sometimes sinks to mere driveling. The author almost always rejects the Greek recipes, and doctors as an herborist. It will give any one who has the heart of a man in him a thrill of horror to compare the Saxon dose of brooklime and pennyroyal twice a day, for a mother whose child is dead within her,<sup>1</sup> with the chapter in Celsus devoted to this subject, in which we read, as in his inmost soul, an anxious courageous care, and a sense of responsibility mixed with determination to do his utmost, which is, even to a reader, agitating.<sup>2</sup>

The manu-  
script.

The volume consists of two parts; a treatise on medicine in two books, with its proper colophon at the end, and a third of a somewhat more monkish character. The book itself probably once belonged to the abbey of Glastonbury, for a catalogue of the books of that foundation, cited by Wanley,<sup>3</sup> contains the entry "Medicinale Anglicum," which is rightly interpreted, "Saxonice scriptum;" and this book, rebound in 1757, has preserved on one of the fly leaves an old almost illegible inscription, "Medicinale Anglicum." Search has been made for any record of the books, which, on the dissolution of the monasteries, might have found their way from Glastonbury to the Royal Library, but in vain.

An earlier, the first, owner is pointed out in the colophon.<sup>4</sup>

Bald habet hunc librum, Cild quem conscribere iussit.

<sup>1</sup> Lb. p. 331.

<sup>2</sup> Adhibenda curatio est, quæ numerari inter difficillimas potest. Nam et summam prudentiam moderationemque desiderat, et maxi-

mum periculum affert. Celsus, VII. xxix.

<sup>3</sup> Hickes, Thesaur. Vol. II. Præf. ad Catalogum.

<sup>4</sup> P. 298.

In this doggrel, Bald is the owner of the book; we have no right to improve him into Æðelbald; Cild is, probably, the scribe; some will contend, the author. In classical Latin no doubt would exist, conscribere would at once denote the composing of the work: but in these later days, when millions of foreigners learnt the Latin language as a means of interchange of thoughts, occasionally intruding their own Gothic words, all such niceties of the ear went for nothing; Cild might well be the mere penman. But then the marginal tokens, and private memoranda, show that the work so written had passed either through the hands of the author, which from the use of private marks is probable, or through those of another leech, who was able to discover the sources of the authors information. Bald anyway may have been the author himself.

Let us give a few touches to the, as yet, bare outline Cild. of the penman Cild. The famous Durham book is a charming work of ancient Saxon art; those who cannot inspect the original may see a copy of a piece of the ornamentation in the Gospel of St. Matthew, edited by the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, and published by the Surtees society. According to an entry of a later age in the book itself, not of doubtful authenticity, this exquisite piece of pattern work, which is a part of the writing, was the performance of Eadfrið, bishop of Lindisfarne, who occupied that see from 698 to 721. It is of Irish tone, and like many other dignitaries this prelate had, very likely, completed his Christian education in the Isle of Saints. Cild was certainly not of the make and metal of a bishop, for the words "conscribere" "iussit" forbid it; Dunstan forefend! It would be somewhat speculative to say, that in Northumbria, A.D. 700, the art of writing was at a higher premium than afterwards. I will not venture to say it, but proceed upon surer data. One of the poems in the Exeter book, of uncertain date, but before the end

of the tenth century, mentions as a valued accomplishment the art of writing in fair characters.<sup>1</sup>

One can cunningly  
word speech write.

Ælfric also himself in a sermon on Midlent Sunday,—  
“ Oft one seeth fair letters awritten; then extolleth he  
“ the writer and the letters, and wotteth not what they  
“ mean. He who kenneth the difference of the letters,  
“ he extolleth the fairness, and readeth the letters,  
“ and understandeth what they mean.” The honour  
remained to beautiful writing, but the writer did not  
stalk in so lofty a station. On the top margin of a  
page<sup>2</sup> of the Oxford copy of the Herd Book, or Liber  
Pastoralis, of King Ælfréd may be read these words,—

pillimot ꝥꝥ ꝥꝥ oððe bet,

that is, *Willimot, write thus or better*. A little further  
on,<sup>3</sup>

ꝥꝥ ꝥꝥ oððe bet oððe þine hyde ꝥꝥlet,

*Write thus or better, or bid good bye to thy hide*, that  
is, get a good hiding. In an Harleian MS.<sup>4</sup> there is  
a bit of nonsense, but the same idea of a hiding is  
uppermost;

ꝥꝥ ꝥꝥ oððe bet iude apeg.

ælfnæppattafox þu þilt ꝥꝥinzan ælfꝥuc cild;

*Write thus or better; ride away; Ælfnærpattafox; thou  
wilt swinge child Ælfric*. From these marginal  
scribblings it is plain that the penman had descended  
from his episcopal throne, to be a tipsy drudge, kept  
in order by the whip. Cild, “ quem Bald conscribere  
“ iussit,” was nearer the whip than the crooked staff.

Bald.

The owner of the book, Bald, may be fairly presumed  
to have been a medical practitioner, for to no other

<sup>1</sup> “ Sum mæg reapolice,  
“ ꝥꝥoð eꝥide ꝥꝥican.”

C.E. 42, 14.

<sup>2</sup> Fol. 53 a.

<sup>3</sup> Fol. 55 b.

<sup>4</sup> Harl. 55, fol. 4 b.

could such a book as this have had, at that time, much interest. We see then a Saxon leech here at his studies; the book, in a literary sense, is learned; in a professional view not so, for it does not really advance mans knowledge of disease or of cures. It may have seemed by the solemn elaboration of its diagnoses to do so, but I dare not assert there is real substance in it. Bald, however, may have got some good out of it, he may have learned to think, have begun to discriminate, to take less for granted. Thus we see him in his study, among his books becoming, for his day, a more accomplished physician; and he speaks with a genuine philosophs zeal about those his books, "nulla mihi tam cara est optima gaza Quam cari libri:" fees and stored wealth he loved not so well as his precious volumes. If Bald was at once a physician and a reader of learned books on therapeutics, his example implies a school of medicine among the Saxons. And the volume itself bears out the presumption. We read in two cases<sup>1</sup> that "Oxa taught this leechdom;" in another<sup>2</sup> that "Dun taught it;" in another "some teach us;"<sup>3</sup> in another an impossible prescription being quoted;<sup>4</sup> the author, or possibly Cild, the reedsman, indulges in a little facetious comment, that compliance was not easy. I assume that Oxa and Dun were natives, either of this country or of some land inhabited by a kindred people. Any way, we make out, undoubtedly, a bookish study of medicine; the Saxon writers, who directly from the Greek, or through the medium of a Latin translation studied Trallianus, Paulus of Ægina, and Philagrius, were men of learning not contemptible, in letters, that is, not to say in pathology. Some of the simpler treatment is reasonable enough; the cure of hair lip<sup>5</sup> contains a true

---

<sup>1</sup> Lb. p. 120.

<sup>2</sup> Lb. p. 292.

<sup>3</sup> Lb. p. 114.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid.

<sup>5</sup> Lb. I. xiii.

element; the application of vinegar with prussic acid<sup>1</sup> for head ache is practical; the great fondness for elecampane, *Inula helenium*, is parallel to the frequent employment, at the present day, of Arnica. But it would be vain to defend the prescriptions, some are altogether blunders, and the fashion of medical treatment changes so much that the prescriptions of Meade and Radcliffe are now condemned as absurd. It suffices that Saxon leeches endeavoured by searching the medical records of foreign languages to qualify themselves for their profession.

Age.

The character of the writing fixes, as far as I venture on an opinion, this copy of the work to the former half of the tenth century; some learned in MSS., who have favoured me with an opinion, say the latter half, 960 to 980. My own judgment is chiefly based upon comparison with books we know to have been written about 900.

King Ælfred.

The inquisitiveness of men at that period about the methods in medicine pursued in foreign countries is illustrated by the very curious and interesting citation from Helias, patriarch of Jerusalem.<sup>2</sup> The account given has strong marks of genuineness. We will assume that King Ælfred had sent to Jerusalem requesting from the patriarch some good recipes; for it would be not in the manner of mens ordinary dealings for the head of the church in the Holy Land to obtrude upon a distant king any drugs or advice of the kind. He returns then a recommendation of scamony, which is the juice of a Syrian convolvulus, of gutta ammoniac, a sort of liquid volatile salts, of spices, of gum dragon, of aloes, of galbanum, of balsam, of petroleum, of the famous Greek compound preparation called *θηριακή*, and of the magic virtues of alabaster.<sup>3</sup> These drugs are good in themselves, and such as a resident in Syria would naturally recommend to others. The present author

<sup>1</sup> Lb. I. i. 10 and 12.

<sup>2</sup> Lb. p. 290.

<sup>3</sup> On the Phœnician origin of this word, see SSpp. p. 285.

drew his information, we may fairly suppose, from that handbook which the king himself kept, in which were entered "flowers, culled from what masters soever," "without method,"<sup>1</sup> "according as opportunity arose," and which at length grew to the size of a psalter; whence also most likely came in due time the voyage of Othere. It is very much the custom of the present swarm of critics to drag up every old author to their modern standard of truth, to peer into dates, to sift, and weigh, and measure, and in short, to put an old tale teller into the witness box of a modern court of justice, and there teaze and browbeat him because they cannot half understand his simple talk, nor apprehend how small matters, in a truthful story, the exact day of the week and the twentieth part of a mile become. When one writer of the Middle Ages copies another there commonly arises a want of clearness in marking the transitions from the text of the old author to the words of him who cites him. But in this case all seems smooth; the man named was patriarch of Jerusalem; he was contemporaneous with King Ælfred, and the drugs he recommended were sold in the Syrian drug shops, or apothekæ. I am, therefore, well pleased to claim for this volume the publication in type of a new fact about the inquiring watchfulness of that illustrious ruler.

Thus, Oxa, Dun, perhaps some others of the same Many sources. sort, and Helias, patriarch of Jerusalem, are sources of some of the teaching in this book. To these we may add a mixture of the Hibernian,<sup>2</sup> and of the Scandinavian.<sup>3</sup> Some of the recipes occur again in the Lacnunga and in Plinius Valerianus, who, from his mention<sup>4</sup> of the physician Constantinus, was later than

<sup>1</sup> *Flosculos undecunque collectos a quibuslibet magistris, et in corpore unius libelli, mixtim quamvis, sicut tunc suppetebat redigere, Asser. p. 57.*

<sup>2</sup> *Lb. p. 10, I. xlv. 5.*

<sup>3</sup> *Lb. I. xlvi., I. lxx. lxxi., III. lviii.*

<sup>4</sup> *Fol. 14 b. 15 a.*

this work. Large extracts and selections are made from the Greek writers. It is not to be expected that many will soon travel over the field of research which the present edition required, and it will be but fair to those who are examining the facts, to present them with at least one passage as a specimen.

Περὶ λυγμῶν. Ὁ λυγμὸς γίνεταί ἢ διὰ πλήρωσιν, ἢ διὰ κένωσιν, ἢ δριμύτων χυμῶν δακνόντων τὸν στόμαχον. ὧν ἐμεθέντων παύεται. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ τὸ διὰ τῶν τριῶν πεπερέων μίνον λαβόντες, ἐὰν εὐθέως ἐπιπίωσιν οἶνον λύζουσιν. ἔτι δὲ καὶ διαφθειρόντες τινες τροφήν λύζουσιν τῶν γινωσκομένων ἐστί. καὶ ἰγώσαντες δὲ πολλοὶ λύζουσιν. ἔμετον μὲν οὖν εὐρήσομεν αὐταρκεῖς ἴαμα τῶν διὰ πλῆθος ἢ δῆξιν λυζόντων. θερμασίαν δὲ τῶν διὰ ψύξιν. ἔταν δὲ ὑπὸ πληρώσεως ὑγρῶν γένηται λυγμὸς, βιαίως δεῖται κενώσεως. τοῦτο δὲ ὁ πταρμὸς ἐργάζεται. τοὺς δὲ ἐπὶ κενώσει λυγμοὺς οὐκ ἴαται πταρμὸς. Διδόναι δὲ τοῖς λύζουσιν πήγαον μετ' οἴνου ἢ νίτρον ἐν μελικράτῃ, ἢ σέσели ἢ σαῦκον ἢ κύμινον ἢ ζιγγίβερ ἢ καλαμίνθην ἢ νάρδον κελτικὴν. ταῦτα τῶν ἐπὶ διαφθορᾷ σιτίων ἢ ἐπὶ ψύξεσιν ἢ ἐπὶ πληρώσει βοηθήματα. τοῖς δὲ ὑπὸ πλήθους λύζουσιν ἐπὶ ψυχραῖς καὶ γλίσχραις χυμοῖς καστώριον τριωβόλου δίδου πίνειν δ' ὀξυκόατου, κ.τ.λ. Paulus Ægin. lib. ii. cap. 56.

#### TRANSLATION.

Of hiccups. Hiccup comes on either by reason of repletion, or of emptiness, or of austere juices biting upon the stomach, and when these are vomited forth it ceases. Many also by only taking the medicine called "by the three" "peppers," if immediately on that they swallow wine, hiccup. It is also a recognized fact, that some turning their food sour, hiccup; and many also hiccup after shivering. We shall find then that a vomit is a sufficient cure for those who hiccup from repletion or irritation; and the application of warmth for those that do so from chill. But when the hiccup comes on by fulness of moistures, it needs a violent evacuation; and this sneezing produces; but sneezing does not cure the hiccups which depend on emptiness. Give the sufferer from hiccup rue with wine, or nitre in sweetened wine, or scseli, or carrot, or cummin, or ginger, or calamintha, or Keltic valerian. These are proper for the cases in which food turns sour on the stomach, or for chill, or for emptiness. But for those that suffer by repletion with cold and viscid humours, give castoreum, three obols worth, and to drink some oxymel, etc.

This is to be compared with Lb. I. xviii. The correspondence is so close as to leave no doubt but that the work before us drew from Paulus, or from one of the Greek authors, from whom he compiled his work. The number of passages the Saxon thus draws from the Greek is great; they would make perhaps one fourth of the first two books, and the question of course occurs strongly to the mind whether they came direct from the study of Greek manuscripts.

At first sight a passage<sup>1</sup> which says that the ficus in the eyes is called "on læden" chymosis, may seem to resolve the question as that this author copied Latin works. So it may have been; but the place is not conclusive, those words may come from Oxa, Dun, or other writers of the native school of medicine; or læden, leden, may be used as it often is in a loose sense for *language*,<sup>2</sup> *foreign language*. It is not at this point, that it will repay our trouble to stay for consideration: we shall much more profitably form an opinion whether the Saxon leeches in general had access to the sense of the Greek authors, than whether in particular the author of these books knew anything of them. If the best men among our leeches of the tenth century could avail themselves of what Paulus of Ægina, Alexander of Tralles, and Philagrius wrote, that will suffice to raise our estimate of that day into approbation.

Internal  
testimony.

M. Brechillet Jourdain<sup>3</sup> has shewn that in those early days, before the invention of printing, the wise men of the middle ages possessed Latin translations of Aristoteles. There was therefore no reason for their not possessing other authors. Some among them were able to translate, some to speak Greek. The Byzantine authors in our own hands come down to a late date.

Greek  
learning.

<sup>1</sup> Lb. p. 38.

<sup>2</sup> Ealle hīȝ rþpecað an lyden,  
Genesis xi. 6.

<sup>3</sup> Recherches critiques sur l'âge  
et origine des traductions Latines.  
d'Aristote. Paris. 1819.

Now if an Italian or a Frenchman could acquire Greek, and translate into Latin, a Saxon might do the same. Beda<sup>1</sup> tells of Theodorus the archbishop, and abbot Hadrianus, that they collected pupils, taught them versification, astronomy, and the ecclesiastical arithmetic of the computus, and some remained while Beda wrote who were acquainted with the Greek and Latin languages as well as with their own.<sup>2</sup> Further on<sup>3</sup> Beda gives an example of one of these disciples, Albinus, who understood Latin not less than his own language, English, with not a little Greek. Of Tobias, bishop of Rochester, another of these pupils, he says<sup>4</sup> that he knew the Greek and Latin languages as familiarly as his own.

King Ælfred and Ælfric both lament the decay of learning consequent upon the invasions of the Danes. Of the works translated from the Latin, by order of Ælfred and by his confidential servants or by himself, some are, in scattered passages, turned rather literally than correctly; some are executed with great spirit, and even improved in the version. Ælfric himself is a very pleasing translator, he kept his own faculties alive in the execution of his tasks; thus he translates *dactyli, dates*, as finger apples, plainly shewing that Greek words were known to him; it is also striking to find him correcting Bedas error, "lutræ,"<sup>5</sup> *otters*, the quadrupeds out of the sea, which came and warmed St. Cuðberhts feet with their breath, into "seals."<sup>6</sup>

I have shown, by the curious pieces published in the preface to the first volume of the Leechdoms, that in

<sup>1</sup> Beda, Hist. Eccl. IV. ii.

<sup>2</sup> Latinam Græcamque linguam æque ut propriam in qua nati sunt norunt. The Saxon interpreter gives a full emphasis to æque ut; that will bear softening down in this late Latin.

<sup>3</sup> Beda, V. xx., p. 209, line 11.

<sup>4</sup> Beda V. xxiii. Ita Græcam quoque cum Latina didicit linguam, ut tam notas ac familiares sibi eas, quam nativitatis suæ loquelam haberet.

<sup>5</sup> Beda, p. 237.

<sup>6</sup> Hom. I. 138.

a fair practical sense, for the purpose they had in view, pupils in old England received instruction in Greek, and though learning decayed in times of distress, still there existed some who wished to acquire this knowledge, and some who were willing to give it. Some day the monstrous compounds, and the absurd spellings of our scientific nomenclature, pretending to be Greek, and a dozen other weak points of the day on this subject, will be regarded as proofs of barbarism.

It appears, therefore, that the leeches of the Angles and Saxons had the means, by personal industry or by the aid of others, of arriving at a competent knowledge of the contents of the works of the Greek medical writers. Here, in this volume, the results are visible. They keep, for the most part, to the diagnosis and the theory; they go back in the prescriptions to the easier remedies; for whether in Galenos or others three was a chapter on the *εὐπρόγιστα*, the "parabilia," the resources of country practitioners, and of course, even now, expensive medicines are not prescribed for poor patients.

On the margin of the pages are some private marks, Private marks. such as may be observed on the facsimile page. The purport of these marks is evident at fol. 56 a., chap. lxxv., which has something near a H with "totum"; again, at lxxvi. with "totum," at fol. 56 b., chap. lxxx., the figure in the middle of the facsimile margin with "totum," fol. 57 a., top line of lxxxiii. an I. nearly, with "totum." These were plainly memoranda secretly indicating the author from whom the passages so marked were taken, and "totum" means that the whole article was taken from that source. The token nearly an I. occurs at fol. 9 b., at the beginning of ii.; again at fol. 31 a., at the end of the folio; again at I. lxxxiii. with "totum" and the Roman numeral xviii. twice; again at fol. 94 b., line 8, εἰς το μίλτε feocum men; again at fol. 126 b., to chapter lxvii. These references

contain a problem, which, in our imperfect knowledge of the works of the physicians of the lower empire, is, it seems, beyond solution. If the prescription of celandine for the eyes, Lb. I. ii. be supposed to have been derived from Marcellus 272 g., then the other passages cannot, as far as, after repeated examination I see, be discovered in that author. A mark which comes near to F. is set, in the MS., over against the words  $\text{p}\ddot{\text{r}}\ddot{\text{d}}$  ea $\text{z}$ na mi $\text{f}$ te, fol. 10 b., line 3, and it does not occur again; compare Marcellus 272 b. It adds to the difficulty of the investigation, that recipes became a tradition passing from one author to another. A cypher rather differing from H., which I will call h., occurs at fol. 10 b. at the words  $\text{E}\text{r}\text{t}$   $\text{p}\ddot{\text{r}}\ddot{\text{d}}$   $\ddot{\text{o}}$ on ilcan celeponian: nearly the same on the same folio, towards the end, at  $\text{E}\text{r}\text{t}$   $\text{p}$ nolep. That this prescription is found in Plinius Valerianus does not help us. Another like a plummet line, sometimes as in the facsimile, and at fol. 30 b. for angnail, with a ring at top, sometimes with a cross line, as at fol. 30 b., line 4.  $\text{z}\ddot{\text{r}}\text{f}$  na $\text{e}$ l $\text{f}$  fie, is so much like that called I., that it may be meant for the same name. There is another like F. reversed, occurring at ol. 11 a.  $\text{E}\text{r}\text{t}$   $\text{p}\ddot{\text{r}}\text{y}$ lay, also at fol. 32 a., towards the end of the leaf,  $\text{p}$ onne  $\text{p}$ u  $\text{p}\ddot{\text{r}}\text{p}$ , at fol. 55 b. as in the facsimile, twice with a slight difference, at fol. 56 b. top line, with another small variation, at fol. 57 b. at last line but one; at fol. 94 a.,  $\text{e}\text{r}\text{t}$   $\text{z}$ enum  $\text{p}\ddot{\text{r}}\text{e}\text{r}$  leaf; at fol. 125 b., by the third line of chapter lxxiii., with these words, "quia omni potu et omni medicinae maleficiorum et demoniacorum a[d]miscenda est aqua benedicta, et psalmis et orationibus vacandum est, sicut in hoc capitulo plene docetur." At fol. 31 b. by the word eallunza is a mark with a blot, meant probably for I. At fol. 55 b.  $\text{z}\ddot{\text{r}}\text{f}$   $\text{p}$ u pille, at 55 b., as in facsimile, at 56 a., chapter lxxv. lxxvi, is a sign like H., with legs of varied length, thus running into reversed F. At folio 56 b., chapter lxxxii., is an orna-



and Dun would be thus:—

. // // // : // // // // : // // // //

Some of the first letters in the specimens before us have no dot, and may perhaps be reckoned from the beginning, A.

Another method employed a line of dots instead of upstrokes, so that Oxa appeared, if the groups of letters remained the same, thus:—

. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  
 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

and Dun thus:—

. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  
 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

In his Thesaurus, Hickes and his associate Wanley give other methods employed by the Saxons, of which a common one was to employ the next following letter to that meant, so that Oxa would be Pyb, and Dun, Ewo. These devices, which have in them something of the quality of riddles and conundrums, were as amusing to the idle mind in old times as they are now. When among the varied accomplishments with which men are gifted, we read in the Codex Exoniensis,

ƿum biþ lift hendig to awritanne ƿord ƿerþno,

*One is cunning handy to awrite word mysteries,*

we have an allusion to this art of secret writing, or to its kindred riddle puzzles.

There is but little encouragement to unravel these marginal marks of the Leechbook, since the two specimens afford us but a very scant basis for inductive reasoning. But, doubtless, when laid before the inquisitive eyes of restless men, they may naturally give rise to some unhappy conjectures.

Norse element. Perhaps in dissecting the curious mosaic work of this Leechbook, we may be as much struck by the Old Dansk, or as people now say, Norse element in the words Torbegete, Rudniolin, Ons worm, and the

herb Fornets palm, as by its Irish admixture, or its Greek and Latin basis, or its fragments from King Ælfreds handbook.

The third book of the volume is a separate produc-<sup>Third book.</sup>tion from the two former. This is evident by the colophon at the end of the second, declaring who owned, and who wrote the book, and by the word "dimitte" in the margin of the last section, indicating the approach of a close. This other book, then, is generally of the same tone as the preceding; a marginal mark, as mentioned above, is the same as stands by the side of some recipes given earlier, and the monkish habit of saying some good words over the sick is as ready to show itself. We may therefore conclude it to be, at least, of the same age; possibly by the same hand as the other two.

On the whole, this work brings into a clear strong light, the plentiful supply of good English food for the brave appetites of the AngulSeaxe, the large importation of foreign wine and ale and plenteous brew of potent home beer and ale and mead, the mulled and honeyed drinks for weaker palates; the colleges of leechcraft, the Greek and Latin medical studies of the most eminent teachers, the wide and far back traceable herboristic traditions, the far and wide inquiries of King Ælfred and men of his time like him, and it will prove every way a most valuable work to the student of English antiquity.

In the preface to Vol. I. a few pages were devoted to an examination of some points of grammar; these were, of course, to some extent a precaution against idle cavils and ignorant criticism of the translation. The same considerations make it desirable to set forth a few more simple observations and to support them by examples.

It seems clear enough that the modern system of<sup>Long vowels.</sup> marking long vowels by an accent is not in harmony

with ancient authorities; a long syllable often gets the accent, but a short vowel also is frequently found to take one.<sup>1</sup> The manuscripts have a method unexceptionable, and discriminative, of showing that a vowel is long by writing that vowel twice, and in some words that mode of spelling prevails now. They give us, occasionally,  $\zeta\omicron\omicron\delta$ , *good*,  $\delta\omicron\omicron\mu$ , *doom*, “*aam*, *cautere*,”<sup>2</sup> (whence we may conclude that the cognate *Oman*, will have O long,<sup>3</sup>) *aac*, *oak*, *pus*, *wise*,<sup>4</sup> and so forth. The information contained in this device of our forefathers has not yet attracted a due share of notice; for example, the word *Sið*, a *path*, deriving itself probably from the same source as *Semita*, becomes in the *Moesogothic* *Sinþ*-, and has been supposed to exhibit a vowel necessarily, as before two consonants, short by nature; thus producing a short I in the old English. But *Sið* we know to have a long vowel by the spelling *Siið*.<sup>5</sup> It is not true that a Teutonic or Old English vowel before two consonants is necessarily short. Some glossaries throw the alphabet into confusion for the sake of giving short A first, then long A. Misled by accentual marks, the compilers presume that the prefix A must be long, whereas the tradition of our language, as in *Afraid*, *Abroad*, *Abased*, and the short vowel of the particles which it generally represents, prove that in those instances it is short. Where A represents An, *one*, as in *Apæð* for *Anpæð*, *constant*, the case may be different. In the parallel case of Un- the prefix, the Greek *Aν-*, the Latin *In-*, the vowel is undoubtedly short, but in pronunciation it has an accent, as in *Unknown*, and it is frequently found accented in the MSS. Nothing but a notion that the language of

<sup>1</sup> Vol. I. pp. xciv., xcv.

<sup>2</sup> Gl. C.

<sup>3</sup> See also the Glossary.

<sup>4</sup> *Beda*, 547. 16.

<sup>5</sup> *Beda*, 571. 34. See *Layamon*,

25836, 25837. In *Bir. Moritz*, *Heyne* has marked the vowel long, rightly. We have also *Gesuð*, but *Gesiððas*.

Ælfric and Ælfred is dead could encourage a foreigner to such experiments.

It is said by those who had opportunities of know-<sup>Accents.</sup>ing, that the painful accentual system devised by the late J. M. Kemble was abandoned by him before his death. It was, indeed, opposed to the elementary laws of vocalization; for it is known to all, who have gone fully into the subject, that a prefix, if accented itself, affects the accentuation and the vocalization of any word with which it is compounded. The subject might be largely illustrated and its essential laws developed from the Oriental languages; but I will confine myself to that which is now before us. There can be no reasonable doubt but that *ƿilde*, *wild*, and *Deop*, *deer*, were pronounced with the vowels long, and the ridiculous theory that a vowel before two consonants is short by nature, can mislead but few; it amounts to this, that we never could say *Beast*, *Least*, but must pronounce those words, *Best*, *Lest*. These two words *ƿilde*, *Deop*, being compounded and formed into one, retained the accent and full sound on the syllable most important to the sense, and may be found in the genitive singular under the form *ƿildeƿer*.<sup>1</sup> Thus the affix *Deop* lost its proper accent because a more powerful claimant had become its close neighbour. Another example is found in *ƿitan*, *to reproach*, which, as appears from *Layamon*,<sup>2</sup> had its vowel by nature long. This word is often compounded with the preposition *Æt*, which by defect of grammatical knowledge among the old penmen commonly appears as *eð-*; *Layamon*<sup>3</sup> exhibits the compound still retaining the long vowel; but the *Paris Psalter*<sup>4</sup> spells *eðƿitt*, where, according to the

<sup>1</sup> CE, 258, line 10.

<sup>2</sup> *Layamon*, 21311.

<sup>3</sup> Ofte heo heom on smiten,  
Ofte heo heom atwiten.

*Layamon*, 26584.

<sup>4</sup> *Psalms* cxviii. 39.

German way of talking, the second  $\tau$  is "inorganic," and serves only to mark the shortness of the vowel. Under this form the word is our *Twit*.

Enough has been said to show that the length of the vowels in Saxon English is a very wide subject, and to justify the postponement of any decisions in the Glossary.

Letters.

In our oldest manuscripts þorn often occurs where it is the custom to print T. *Reþð, bed, rest, Luþð, pleasure, lust*, and a hundred others are examples: the superlatives end in þorn, as þ æðeleþðe mæden, *the very noble maiden*, the participles also. In the Codex Exoniensis the editor removed these features of antiquity; they offended him; and were not according to Rask.<sup>1</sup> If any such occur in the present volume they are preserved; they are not dialectic, but archaic.

Genders.

In genders the glossaries are untrustworthy; thus, the most recent is found, as regards the few words common to both, much wrong, when compared with the citations in that at the end of this volume. It is unsafe to trust compounds with  $\text{ge-}$ , for the genders of the simples, for  $\text{Ge-}$  being a form of  $\text{Con-}$ , and collective, its compounds are found to have a tendency to run into the neuter.<sup>2</sup> Simples cannot always be relied on for the gender of the compound; all moderns take þoppypþ for a feminine, after þypþ, but in a wide scope of unpublished materials I have always found it neuter.<sup>3</sup> Occasionally a new principle comes in, and by attraction the article agrees with the former element in the compound, instead of the latter; hence  $\text{pæteþæðpe}$

<sup>1</sup> For example, *Gebiergað, Gepelgað*, p. 358; *þeod*, p. 357. *Abpeopeð*, p. 337; *Blæð*, p. 310.

<sup>2</sup> Thus *Sppæc* is feminine, *Geppæc*, neuter.

<sup>3</sup> *Tpa encopholen*, Lb. I. xlvi. 3, perhaps makes kneeholly neuter; or else *Tpa*, is *two parts*. This remark should have appeared in the Glossary.

appears as neuter; *Síðpærc*,<sup>1</sup> feminine. Hence the Codex Exoniensis prefers to write *þ þlæſchopð*.<sup>2</sup>

Numerals admit of a substantive in the singular, so that our traditional expressions, 'Twelvemonth, a Six foot rule, he weighs Twelve stone, are correct according to ancient usage.<sup>3</sup> Distinction must be drawn between masculines, which had a plural in *s*, and feminines, as *Night* in *Fortnight*, or neuters, as in *Five pound note*, *Twelve horse power*, for these had in ancient time no *s* in the plural. Thus *xii. monaþ*,<sup>4</sup> *þne cucleþ*,<sup>5</sup> did not require remark: similarly *τρεζεν þætely þull ealað*,<sup>6</sup> *nıganıtyne ııntep ı ıpezen monaþ*,<sup>7</sup> *ıv. monaþ*,<sup>8</sup> and the MS. reading in *Beowulf*, 4342,<sup>9</sup> may stand.

Examples are not very rare in other works beside this Leechbook, when of a set of words under one regimen, those that come last in order appear in the nominative, that is, in no regimen at all. Thus *forðſepðum Deuſdedıt ıe Aıcebiſceop*, *defuncto Deusdedit archiepiscopo*.<sup>10</sup> *Fepde þa ııððan . ı ıepette ænne mæſſeppeoſt polıcaıppıı ıehaten . halıı ıepı ı ınozoı*,<sup>11</sup> which would be literally, *Deinde profectus attulit presbyterum, polıcarpus appellatus, vir sanctus atque prudens*. *þa æteopde ıebaıııanıı on ııpærne anıe ııðepan . lucına ıeıııed ıııðe æppæſt man*,<sup>12</sup> which would be equivalent to, *Tunc apparuit Sebastianus in somnio viduę eııdam, Lucına nominata, homo valde religiosa*. This, when it comes to be acknowledged generally, may be called Idiomatic apposition.

Harsh transitions in pronouns from plurals to singulars, and back again, are not peculiar to this work;

<sup>1</sup> Lb. p. 260, line 1.

<sup>2</sup> CE, 373, line 3.

<sup>3</sup> So in German.

<sup>4</sup> Lib. III. xviii.

<sup>5</sup> Lb. I. xvi. 2. *Tpyðæl*, I. b. I. vi. 3, viii. 2, is a compound,

<sup>6</sup> OT, 256. 5.

<sup>7</sup> Beda, 539. 23.

<sup>8</sup> Beda, 564. 13.

<sup>9</sup> Thorpe, 4355.

<sup>10</sup> Beda, p. 563, line 6.

<sup>11</sup> MH. 32 a.

they are found in others of an earlier date, bearing episcopal names for their authors.

I desire again to acknowledge many courtesies and kindnesses at Cambridge, Oxford, the Corpus Library, and that of the British Museum.

O. C.

December, 1864.

## ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

---

- ✓ Page 60, sect. xviii., line 2. for *εἰσαν* read *εἰσαν*.
- Page 130, sect. lx., line 1. for *γεαλγε* read *γεαλγε*.
- Page 174, line 24. for *μονγε* read *μονγε*.
- Page 194, line 11. for *Ταεν* read *Ταεν*.
- ✓ Page 210, line 18. for *βλοδεϋρ* read *βλοδεϋρ*. \* *βλοδεϋρ* *εἶναι* read *Speleum*; note that read *πελαγ*.
- ✓ Page 224, sect. xxviii., line 1. for *υξερπε* read *υξερπε*.
- Page 292, note 2. add "they are possibly a corrupt representation of  
" *ἱερὰ βοτάνη*."
- Page 324, sect. xxx., line 4. *πυδουραχάν* is one word.
- Page 349, line 29. *ἄγιος*.
- Page 391, glossary, v. *Heap*. Cf. *ƿeland ƿeƿoic ne ƿesƿiceð monna  
æniƿum þara ðe mimming ean heaƿne gehealdan*. (Fragments printed  
by Prof. Stephens.) *The Wieland work will fail no man, who kenneth  
to wield biting Mimming*, where the editor reads *heapne* as *hoar*.
-



---

LEECH BOOK.

---

[LÆCE BOC.]<sup>1</sup>

fol. 1 a.

.I. LÆLE DOMAS<sup>2</sup> ÞIÐ eallum untrymneſſum  
 heafðef ƿ hƿanan ealles ƿe healfeſ heafðef ece cume .  
 ƿ clæſnunƿa ƿ ſƿinƿ ƿið hƿum ƿ ƿilliftrum to heafðef  
 hælo . ƿ hu mon ƿcyle ƿebroceneſ heafðef tilhƿean ƿ  
 ƿif þæt bƿæzen ut fie. ∴

.II. Læcedomas ƿið eallum tiederneſſum eaƿena . ƿið  
 eaƿna miſte ƿe ealdeſ ƿe ƿeongef manneſ ƿ hƿanan þ  
 cume ƿ ƿif ƿhe ƿ ƿið eaƿna teapum ƿ ƿið ƿemme on  
 eaƿum . ƿið æſmælum . ƿ ƿif mon ſuſeƿe ƿie . ƿið  
 ƿocceſ on eaƿum ƿ ƿið ƿeſiƿom ƿ ƿif ƿyrumum on  
 eaƿum ƿ eaƿſealſa ælceſ cƿinneſ.

.III. Læcedomas ƿið eallum eaſena ece ƿ ſape . ƿif  
 eaſena deaſe . ƿ ƿið ƿſelhe<sup>3</sup> hlyſte . ƿ ƿif ƿyrumaſ on  
 eaſan ƿyn ƿ ƿif eaſſeƿan<sup>4</sup> ƿ ƿif eaſan ðynnen ƿ eaſ  
 ſealſe ælceſ cƿinneſ.

fol. 1 b.

.IIII. Læceſſealſa ƿif healƿƿunðe ƿ hu þu meahc  
 ƿecunman hƿæfeſ hſc healƿƿunð fie ƿ þ ſio adl iſ  
 tpeƿea cƿynna oſeſ on þām ƿeagle oſeſ on þæſe ðſotan  
 ƿyſtðſene ƿ ſealſ ƿif þon . ƿ ƿif ceacena ſſyle ƿ ƿið  
 ſſeopceþe ƿ ƿeagleſ ſſyle.

<sup>1</sup> See II. xlii. contents.

<sup>2</sup> This first page of the MS. has suffered somewhat from time and use.

<sup>3</sup> This reading makes hlyſt feminine. See the text.

<sup>4</sup> Wanley reads eaſſeƿaſ. The text seems to my eyes to be as I have given it; ƿeƿƿan occurs I. lxi. 2.

## LEECH BOOK.<sup>1</sup>

---

CONTENTS.

i. Leechdoms against all infirmities of the head, and whence comes ache of all or of the half<sup>2</sup> head,<sup>3</sup> and cleansings and swilling against filth and ratten to the health of the head; and how one must tend a broken head, and *how* if the brain be out.

ii. Leechdoms against all tendernesses of the eyes, against mist of the eyes, either of an old or of a young man, and whence that comes, and against white spot and against tears of eyes, and against speck on eyes, against imminutions, and if a man be blear-eyed, against pocks on eyes, and against "figs,"<sup>4</sup> and against worms, *or insects*; and eye salves of every kind.

iii. Leechdoms against all ache and sore of ears, against deafness of ears, and against ill hearing, and if worms be in the ears, and against earwigs, and if the ears din, and ear salves of every kind.

iv. Leechcrafts against neck ratten,<sup>5</sup> and how thou mayest ascertain whether it be neck ratten, and that the disease is of two sorts, either in the jowl or in the throat, and a wort drink and a salve for that, and for swellings of the jaws and for quinsy, and for swelling of the jowl.

---

<sup>1</sup> See II. xlii. contents.

<sup>2</sup> Or megrim (ήμικρανία).

<sup>3</sup> ήμικράνιον.

<sup>4</sup> A disease so called, sties, wisps.

<sup>5</sup> Probably from scrofula.

.v. Læcedomaj Ʒif manney muð Ʒajū Ʒie Ʒe tyðreð  
 Ʒ riþ ƷebleƷnadre tunƷan muþ fealƷ riþ þon ilcan.  
 Þið Ʒulūm oꝛoðe . III. læcedomaj.

.vi. Læcedomaf rið toþƷære ce . Ʒ Ʒif Ʒyꝛm toþ ete  
 Ʒ toþƷealƷa . eƷt rið þam uƷeƷan toþ ece Ʒ rið þam  
 niþeƷƷan. ::

.vii. Læcedom Ʒif mon blod hƷæce. ::

.viii. Læcedomaj rið blæce on Ʒrihtan Ʒ bƷyꝛ riþ  
 þon ilcan Ʒ ƷealƷ ealƷa ƷeopeƷ. ::

.viiii. Læcedomaj Ʒif men Ʒyꝛne blod of nebbe eƷt  
 blodƷetena Ʒe on to bindanne Ʒe on eaƷe to donne Ʒe  
 hoƷfe Ʒe men ealƷa . x. ::

.x. Læcedom riþ Ʒefnote . Ʒ riþ Ʒepofūm. ::

.xi. Læcedomaj riþ Ʒarum peolorūm. ::

.xii. Læcedom rið Ʒeam<sup>1</sup> muþe Ʒ rið ceolan Ʒpyle .  
 þy Ʒæcedomaj. ::

.xiii. Læcedom riþ hæƷƷeapde. ::

[xiv.] Læcedom riþ Ʒeaðan.<sup>2</sup> ::

[xv.] Læcedomaj rið hƷoƷtan hu he miƷƷenlice on  
 man becymð Ʒ hu hiƷ man tilian feyle Ʒ Ʒyꝛtedrencaf  
 riþ hƷoƷtan Ʒ riþ anƷbƷeofte Ʒ dƷyƷum hƷoƷtan end-  
 leƷan eƷæƷtaƷ. ::

[xvi.] .xiiii. Læcedomaf rið bƷeofte Ʒære ce . III.  
 eƷæƷtaf.

[xvii.] .xv. Læcedomaj riþ heoƷƷære ce . v. eƷæƷ-  
 taƷ. ::

[xviii.] .xvi. Læcedomaj riþ þam miclan ƷiƷþan Ʒ hu  
 he cymð of acolodum maƷan oþþe to ƷƷiðe hatum oððe  
 of to micelþe Ʒulle oþþe læƷneƷƷe oþþe of ƷƷelþe  
 Ʒætan Ʒihtendre Ʒ hu hiƷ mōn tilian Ʒeyle rið æle  
 þara. ::

<sup>1</sup> In text þouum, for þohum.

| <sup>2</sup> Ʒeaðan ; text.

v. Leechdoms if a mans mouth be sore or made tender, and for a blained tongue, a mouth salve for the same. For foul breath ; three leechdoms.

vi. Leechdoms for tooth ache, and if a worm eat the tooth, and tooth salves. Again for the upper tooth ache and for the nether.

vii. Leechdom if a man break up blood.

viii. Leechdoms for a blotch on the face, and brewit<sup>1</sup> for the same, and a salve. Four in all.

ix. Leechdoms if blood run from a mans nose. Again blood stoppings, either to bind on or to put on the ear ; either for horse or man. Ten in all.

x. Leechdom for snot and for poses.<sup>2</sup>

xi. Leechdoms for sore lips.

xii. Leechdom for wry mouth and for swelling of the gullet. Three leechdoms.

xiii. A leechdom for hair lip.

[xiv.] A leechdom for  $\kappa\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\delta\omega\nu\epsilon\varsigma$ , watery fluctuations.<sup>3</sup>

[xv.] Leechdoms against host ;<sup>4</sup> how it variously comes on man, and how a man shall treat it ; and wort drinks for host and for oppression on the chest and dry cough. Eleven receipts.

[xvi.] xiv. Leechdoms for breast wark.<sup>5</sup> Four receipts.

[xvii.] xv. Leechdoms for heart wark. Five receipts.

[xviii.] xvi. Leechdoms for the great hicket, and how it arises from a chilled stomach, or a much too hot one, or of too much fullness, or of leerness,<sup>6</sup> or of evil wet<sup>7</sup> wounding, and how a man shall treat it ; against each of them.

<sup>1</sup> The *lomentum* of the Roman women, a paste of pulse, generally of lentils ; women used it to improve their complexions, and it was eatable though unsavoury.

<sup>2</sup> Colds in the head.

<sup>3</sup> See II. xxxix.

<sup>4</sup> Host, *cough*, pronounced with *o* short.

<sup>5</sup> Wark is *pain*.

<sup>6</sup> *Emptiness*.

<sup>7</sup> *Humour*.

[XIX.] .XVII. Læcedomas þiþ plætan tpezen æþele. ∴

.XX. Læcedomas þiþ ſculþor þærce . III. cræftaf.

.XXI. Læcedomas þiþ þære ſriþran ſiþan ſare ʒ þære  
þineftan ʒyx cræftaþ. ∴

.XXII. Læcedomas þiþ lendenece feþer. ∴

.XXIII. Læcedomas þiþ þeohece tpezen ʒ an þiþ þon  
ʒiþ þeoh ſlapan.

fol. 2 b.

.XXIII. Læcedomas þiþ cneop þærce ʒ ʒiþ cneop ſar  
ſie. ∴

.XXV. Læcedomas þiþ ſcancena ſare ʒ ʒiþ ſcancan  
þorade ſynþ oþþe oþer līm feoper cræftaf ʒ hu mon  
ſpelcean ʒeyle. ∴

<sup>a</sup> Read ſino.

.XXVI. Læcedomas ʒiþ ſin<sup>a</sup> ſerince ʒ æfter þam ſie  
þar oððe ſpelle oððe ʒiþ monnes fōt to hominum  
ſerimme ʒ ſerince ʒ ʒiþ ſino clæppette ʒ craciþe ealles  
feoper cræftaf. ∴

.XXVII. Læcedomas þiþ ſotece oþþe oþer limes oþþe  
þota ʒefelle þor miclan ʒange . VI. cræftaþ]. ∴

.XXVIII. Læcedomas þiþ þan ece ʒ ʒealf ʒ ðrenc þry  
cræftaþ þæþ ʒynþ. ∴

.XXVIII. Læcedomas ʒiþ mannes ʒetara þeop ſare  
oþþe aþundene þry cræftaþ. ∴

.XXX. Læcedomas þiþ æcelman ʒ þiþ ðon ðe men  
acale þæt ſel of þam þotúm. ∴

.XXXI. Læcedomas þiþ ælcum heardum þinge oþþe  
ſpyle oþþe ʒefelle ʒ þiþ ælcne ʒfelne ſpellendne pætan  
ʒ þiþinnan ʒerþymedum ʒefelle þam þe þryð of fülle  
oððe of ſleþe oþþe of hþyca<sup>1</sup> hþilcum ʒ þiþ ſriþe  
þerþicum ſpylúm ʒ þiþ ðeatum ſpylum ʒ ʒealfæ ʒ  
ðrencaf ʒ ſreþinge ʒ bæþ þiþ eallum lichoman ſpylúm  
ealþa læcedoma tþam læþ þyrtiþ. ∴

fol. 3 a.

<sup>1</sup> Text hþyca: read hþeþa ?

[xix.] xvii. Leechdoms against nausea. Two noble ones.

xx. Leechdoms against shoulder wark. Three receipts.

xxi. Leechdoms for sore of the right side and of the left. Six receipts.

xxii. Leechdoms for loin ache. Four.

xxiii. Leechdoms for thigh ache, two; and one in case *the* thighs be benumbed.<sup>1</sup>

xxiv. Leechdoms for knee wark, and if the knee be sore.

xxv. Leechdoms for sore of shanks, and if shanks be broken, or another limb. Four receipts, and how a man shall apply splints to it.

xxvi. Leechdoms if a sinew shrink, and after that be sore or swell, or if a mans foot shram<sup>2</sup> to the hams and shrink, and if a sinew have pulsation and quake. In all four receipts.

xxvii. Leechdoms for foot ache or swelling of another limb or of the feet, by reason of much travel. Six receipts.

xxviii. Leechdoms for leg ache, and a salve, and a drink. There are three receipts for it.

xxix. Leechdoms if a mans tools be sore or swollen. Three receipts.

xxx. Leechdoms against chillblain, and in case that for a man the skin of the feet be chilly.

xxxi. Leechdoms for every hard thing or swelling or tumour, and for every evil swelling humour and tumour purulent within, such as groweth of a fall or of a blow or of any crick, and for very sudden swellings and for dead swellings *without sensation*, and salves and drinks and swathings and baths for all swellings of the body. Of all *these* leechdoms thirty less by two (*twenty-eight*).

---

<sup>1</sup> Exactly, *incapable of muscular* | <sup>2</sup> *Be drawn up.*  
action.

.XXXII. Læcedomas pið þām yflan blæce hu man þa fealfa ʒ baþu ʒ ðrencar piþ ðon ʒyrccean ʒeyle ʒ piþ hreorþum lice ʒ pið adeadedum lice bæþ ʒ fealfa piþ þon . bæþ ʒ ʒealfa ʒ ðrencar piþ þam miclan lice ʒ fpile ealles ʒiſtʒyne læcedomas. :

.XXXIII. Læcedomas ʒ ðrencar ʒ ʒealfa ʒ [on]lezna piþ fþriunʒe ʒe adeadedum ʒe undeadedum . VIII. cʒæf-taf.

.XXXIV. Læcedóm ʒiſ næʒl fy of handa ʒ piþ anʒ-næʒle ʒ piþ pearʒbræðan. :

.XXXV. Læcedomas ʒ micle ʒ æþele be afþearcedum ʒ adeadedúm lice ʒ hþanan fio adl cume ʒ hu hiſ<sup>1</sup> mon tilian ʒeyle ʒiſ þ he to þon fpiþe adeadiʒe þ þær ʒepelnej on ne fy . ʒ hu mon þ deade blod aþeʒ ʒeman ʒeyle . ʒ ʒiſ hiſm mōn hiſm ofþeoſþan feyle oððe ʒyſ onʒettan hu þ mon ðon ſeyle . hþuraf ʒ ðrencear ʒ ʒealfa piþ þære adle. :

fol. 3 b.

.XXXVI. Læcedomas pið þære adle þe mon hæc eþicul adl hþur ʒ ðrencar ʒ ʒealfa þæt iſ fpiþe ʒiſeōnu<sup>2</sup> adl ʒ heſ ʒeʒþ hþilene mete ofþe ðriſcan mōn feyle on þære adle foſʒan. :

.XXXVII. Læcedomas piþ ðon ʒiſ mon ne mæʒe hiſ mæʒean ʒehældan ʒ þære ʒepealb naʒe ʒ ʒiſ he ʒe-miʒan ne mæʒe ʒ ʒiſ he blode miʒe . ʒ ʒiſ ʒiſ on þon tedre fie . XIII. læcedomas. :

.XXXVIII. Læceþæftar ʒ ðolʒfealfa ʒ ðrencar piþ eallum þundum ʒ clænfunʒúm on ælce þiſan ʒe pið ealdre þunde toþrocenre ʒ ʒiſ ban hþyce ōn hearode fie . ʒ pið hundej ʒiſte . ʒ ðolʒfealf pið lunʒen adle ʒ piþ innan þunde ʒealf . ʒ ʒealf ʒiſ þu paðe þille lytle þunde laenian ʒ ʒiſ mōn mið iſene ʒepundod fie . ofþe mið tþeope ʒeþleʒen . ofþe mið ftane ʒ eſt fealfa ʒiſ

<sup>1</sup> hiſ refers to he.| <sup>2</sup> Read ʒiſeōnu.

xxxii. Leechdoms against the evil blotch, how a man shall work salves and baths and drinks against it, and for a leprous body and for a deadened body, a bath and salves for them. Baths and salves and drinks for the mickle body, *elephantiasis*, and swelling. In all fifteen leechdoms.

xxxiii. Leechdoms and drinks and salves and applications for pustules, either deadened or undeadened. Eight receipts.

xxxiv. A leechdom if a nail be off a hand, and against angnails, and against warty eruptions.

xxxv. Leechdoms mickle and excellent for a swarthened and a deadened body, and whence the disease cometh, and how a man shall treat it, if the body be deadened to that degree that there be not feeling in it; and how a man shall wean the dead blood away, and if it be desired to cut off a limb from the sick man or apply fire,<sup>1</sup> how it shall be performed. Brewits<sup>2</sup> and drinks and salves for the disease.

xxxvi. Leechdoms for the disease which is called circle addle *or shingles*; brewit and drinks and salves. This is a very troublesome disease, and here saith (our book) what meat or drink a man shall in this disease forego.

xxxvii. Leechdoms in case a man may not retain his mie,<sup>a</sup> and have not command of it, and if he may not<sup>a</sup> Urine. mie, and if he mie blood; and if a wife (*woman*) be tender in that respect. Fourteen leechdoms.

xxxviii. Leechcrafts and wound salves and drinks for all wounds and *all* cleansings (*discharges*) in every wise, and for an old broken wound, and if there be bone breach on the head, and for a tear by a dog; and a wound salve for disease of the lungs, and a salve for an inward wound; and a salve if thou wilt cure a little wound quickly, and if a man be wounded with iron, or struck with wood, or with

<sup>1</sup> *The cantery.*

| <sup>2</sup> See viii.

men rie him of lime ðfárlægen fmgzeri ofþe fōt ofþe hand . oððe Ʒif mearh<sup>1</sup> ute fie Ʒ Ʒif ðolh fuliƷe ealra fram fruman Ʒeoper Ʒ þrutiz læcedoma. :

fol. 4 a.

.XXXVIII. Læcedomas rið æleƷ cynneƷ omum Ʒ onfeallum Ʒ bancorþum . riþ ut ableƷnedum omum Ʒ riþ omena Ʒeberfte . Ʒ rið omum oferi hatum Ʒ rið Ʒeondum omum þ iƷ riē . ðriencaf Ʒ Ʒealra riþ eallum omum ealra tƷam læƷ þrutiz. :

.XL. Læcedomas Ʒ ðriencaf Ʒ Ʒealra riþ rōc adle ealra ƷƷe. :

.XLI. Læcedomas þuƷ æþele riþ innan onfealle Ʒ omum. :

.XLII. Læcedomas riþ ðære Ʒeolpan adle Ʒ stanbæþ Ʒ riþ Ʒeal adle fio cymð of þære Ʒeolpan adle . fio biþ adla Ʒeufst abiteƷað Ʒe lichoma eall Ʒ aƷeolpaþ fra Ʒoð Ʒeolo feoluc. :

.XLIII. Læcedomas riþ þæteri bollan. :

.XLIII. Læcedomas rið canceri adle þæt iƷ bite Ʒ finereƷeƷra Ʒ ƷealƷ Ʒeoper eƷæftaƷ. :

.XLV. Læcedomas Ʒ ðriencaf riþ ælcum attre rið næðran ƷleƷe Ʒ bite Ʒ rihte . Ʒ riþ þon Ʒif mōn attre ƷeþicƷe . Ʒ þæƷ halƷan eƷiŷter þeƷneƷ IohanneƷ Ʒebed Ʒ Ʒealðori Ʒ eac oferi ŷeƷttife Ʒeocoŷt ƷealðoƷ ƷeþƷæþeri riþ ælcum attre . riþ fleoƷendum attre Ʒ ŷpyle Ʒ ðeopum ðolƷum . Ʒif hƷa Ʒeðriuce ƷƷum on þætere riþ þon læcedomas . Ʒ Ʒif mōn foƷboƷien fie ealleƷ .  
XX. eƷæfta rið attre. :

fol. 4 b.

.XLVI. Læcedomas Ʒif ana ƷƷum on men Ʒeaxe fealƷ ðrienc Ʒ clam riþ þon . v. læcedomas þæƷ ŷiut. :

<sup>1</sup> meah, MS.

stone; and further salves if for a man a limb be struck off from a limb, finger or foot or hand, or if the marrow be out, and if a wound get foul. Of all from the beginning four and thirty leechdoms.

xxxix. Leechdoms against erysipelas of every kind and fellons, and bone diseases, for erysipelalous affections accompanied by external blains, and for the bursting of erysipelalous cysts, and for excessively hot erysipelalous attacks, and for running erysipelas, that is *the disease called "fig."* Drinks and salves for all sorts of erysipelalous affections. Thirty less by two.

xl. Leechdoms and drinks and salves for pock disease. In all six.

xli. Three excellent leechdoms for inward tubercles and erysipelas.

xlii. Leechdoms for the yellow disease,<sup>a</sup> and a stone<sup>a</sup> Jaundice. bath,<sup>1</sup> and for the gall disease which cometh of the yellow disease. This is of diseases the most powerful, the body becometh quite bitter and turneth yellow, as good yellow silk.

xliii. Leechdoms for dropsy.

xliv. Leechdoms for the disease cancer, that is, "bite," and smearings and a salve. Four receipts.

xlv. Leechdoms and drinks against every poison, against stroke and bite and rend of snake; and in case a man swallow poison, and a prayer of the holy thane of Christ, Iohannes, and an incantation and also another Scottish approved incantation, *in Gaelic or Erse*, either of them against every poison, against flying poison and swelling and deep gashes. If any one drink a worm<sup>2</sup> in water, leechdoms against that; and if a man be tied with a magic knot. In all twenty receipts against poison.

xlvi. Leechdoms if King Ons worm wax on a man, a salve, a drink, and a plaster for that. There are five leechdoms of it.

<sup>1</sup> A stone bath was a vapour bath, water being thrown on heated stones.

<sup>2</sup> Reptile.

.XLVII. Læcedomaf Ʒ ðrencaf Ʒ ƷealƷa riƷ þeopadlum moniƷer eƷnney þa beƷftan riƷ þeoppurme ōn Ʒet . XII. ealra riƷ þeop adlŭm. :

.XLVIII. Læcedomaf riƷ þam Ʒurum þe innan eƷlað mōnnŭm . Ʒ riƷ Ʒurum þe on cilda innoþe beoþ Ʒ rið cilda innoð Ʒare ealra eƷæƷta . XII. riƷ þam. :

.XLVIII. Læcedom on fundron anliriƷ riƷ þam fmalan Ʒurme. :

.I. Læcedomaf riƷ hand Ʒurum Ʒ ðear Ʒurum Ʒ Ʒif Ʒurum hand ete . ƷeaxƷealf riƷ hand Ʒurme ƷƷ eƷæƷtaƷ ealra . III. riƷan. :

.II. Læcedomaf riƷ Ʒurum þe monney ƷæƷe etaþ. :

.LII. Læcedomaf ƷƷegen riƷ luŷŭm. :

.LIII. Læcedomaf ƷƷeten riƷ fmoeƷa Ʒurum. :

.LIII. Læcedomaf rið Ʒurmættum lice Ʒ eƷelbehtum. :

.LV. Læcedōm riƷ aƷlegenŭm lice. :

.LVI. Læcedomaf riƷ aƷlapenŭm<sup>1</sup> lice Ʒ bæþ fealf. :

.LVII. Læcedomaf Ʒ ðrencaf Ʒ ƷealƷa riƷ Ʒice. :

.LVIII. Læcedomaf to Ʒen ƷealƷe . Ʒ to Ʒen bylŭm. :

fol. 5 a.

.LVIII. Læcedomaf rið Ʒaralifin þ̅ Ʒ on enƷliƷe lƷƷ adl Ʒ riƷ neuriƷne þƷƷ. :

.LX. Læcedomaf rið bƷƷne Ʒ fealƷa . VIII. ealra. :

.LXI. Læcedomaf riƷ hið ƷæƷe Ʒ rið hiƷƷeape Ʒ Ʒif hiƷƷeap fio<sup>2</sup> Ʒ hoþole ūƷƷƷne ealra eƷæƷta Ʒeoper-Ʒne. :

.LXII. Læcedomaf riƷ ƷeƷeƷeaple to hælanne ðrencaf rið þan . riƷ þƷiddan ðæƷef ƷæƷe Ʒ Ʒeopþan ðæƷef ƷæƷe Ʒ rið æƷeƷ ðæƷef ƷeƷe Ʒ riƷ lencten adle þ̅ Ʒ ƷeƷeƷe . Ʒ hu man fceal riƷ þæƷe adle on huƷi ðƷƷe þone halƷan

<sup>1</sup> The passage of the text has aƷlegenum.

<sup>2</sup> For fiohe, subjunctive.

xlvii. Leechdoms and drinks and salves for “dry diseases”<sup>1</sup> of many a kind, the best ones for “dry” worm on the feet. Twelve in all against “dry” diseases.

xlviii. Leechdoms for the worms which vex men inwardly, and against worms which be in the inwards of children, and childrens inwards sore. In all twelve receipts against them.

xlix. A leechdom, single, separately, against the small worm.

l. Leechdoms again hand worms and dew worms, and if a worm eat the head; a wax salve against the hand worm. Six receipts; four sorts in all.

li. Leechdoms against worms which eat mans flesh.

lii. Two leechdoms against lice.

liii. Two leechdoms against penetrating worms.

liv. Leechdoms for a worm eaten body and a mortified.

lv. A leechdom for a stricken body.

lvi. Leechdoms for a paralyzed body, and a bath salve.

lvii. Leechdoms and drinks and salves against *the disease called “fig.”*

lviii. Leechdoms for a wen salve and for wen boils.

lix. Leechdoms for paralysis, that is in English, lyft addle, and for “neurism.”<sup>2</sup> Three.

lx. Leechdom for a burn; and salves. Eight in all.

lxi. Leechdoms for a pain in the joints, and for the lubricating secretion at the joints, *called synovia*, and if the synovia leak and the joint oil run out. Of all (these) receipts fourteen.

lxii. Leechdoms for fever, to heal it; drinks for that; against a tertain fever, and a quartan fever, and a quotidian fever; and against lent disease, that is (*typhus*) fever, and how against the disorder a man

<sup>1</sup> A sort of dry rot: see the glossary. *Μαρασμός.*

<sup>2</sup> Possibly *νευρῶν πάρεσις*; a kind of *παράλυσις.*

ƿ þone miclan ƿodeƿ naman ƿƿitan ƿ on þone ðrene mid halizƿætre ðrean ƿ haliz ƿebed on uƿan finƿan ƿ eƿedo ƿ ƿateƿ noƿteƿ . x. læcedomaƿ. :

.LXIII. Læcedomaƿ ƿið feond ƿeocum men ðrencaf to þon ƿ hu mōn feyle mæƿƿan ƿ ƿebedu ƿ ƿealmaf oƿer þone ðrene ƿinƿan ƿ of eƿiebellum ðrinƿan . ƿ ƿiþ bƿæcfecocum men . ƿ ƿiþ ƿeden heoƿte ƿ ƿið þon eal- lum ſex eƿæƿtaƿ. :

ol. 5 b.

.LXIII. Læcedomaƿ ƿiþ ælcƿe leodƿunan ƿ ælƿfidenne þ ƿ ƿeƿeƿcƿynneƿ ƿealdor ƿ duft ƿ ðrencar ƿ ƿealf ƿ ƿiþ ƿio adl netnum ſie . ƿ ƿiþ ſio adl ƿƿinde mannan oððe maƿe ƿide ƿ ƿƿinde feoƿon ealleƿ eƿæƿta. :

.LXV. Læcedomaƿ eƿt ƿið lencten adle ƿ þara feoƿer ƿodſpelleƿa namān . ƿ ƿeƿƿitu ƿ ƿebedu ƿ ſƿiƿende ſceal mōn ſum ƿeƿƿit ƿƿitan . v. eƿæƿtaƿ. :

.LXVI. Læcedomaƿ unƿemynde ƿ ƿiþ dyfiƿūm. :

.LXVII. Læcedomaƿ ƿ ðrencar ƿið ƿenumentum mete ƿ ƿiþ eala ƿie aƿeƿd oþþe meoleen mete þƿƿ eƿæƿtaƿ. :

.LXVIII. Læcedomaƿ ƿiþ þon ƿiþ hunta ƿebite man- nān þ ſƿiðƿe oþþe<sup>1</sup> naman ƿanƿelƿeƿra ƿex ðuƿende eƿæƿtaƿ.

.LXVIII. Læcedomaƿ ƿiþ ƿede hundes ƿihte ƿ ƿið hundes ðolƿe . VII. læcedomaƿ. :

.LXX. Læcedomaƿ ƿiþ mon ſie to ƿiæne oþþe to unƿiæne. :

.LXXI. Læcedomaƿ ƿiþ mæƿe ƿeoƿan ſaƿe ƿ ƿiþ hoh ſino ƿoƿod ƿie. :

fol. 6 a.

.LXXI. Læcedomaƿ on hƿilce tid blod ƿie to ƿoƿanne on hƿilce to ƿoƿlætenne ƿ hu ſie atteƿeƿ ƿul ſio lƿiƿt on hƿarmæƿe tid . ƿ be ðrencūm ƿ utƿoƿūm on þam monþe ƿ þte ƿƿta on þam monðe ſind to ƿƿeanne. :

<sup>1</sup> Compare the chapter, and read þ ƿ ſƿiðƿe ƿ oþþe.

shall write upon the eucharistic paten the holy and the great name of God, and wash it with holy water in to the drink, and sing a holy prayer over it and the Credo and the Paternoster. Ten leechdoms.

lxiii. Leechdoms for a fiendsick man (*or demoniac*), drinks for that, and how a man shall sing masses and prayers and psalms over the drink, and drink out of church bells, and for a lunatic man, and for the wood heart *or frenzy*, and for them all; six receipts.

lxiv. Leechdoms against every pagan charm and for a man with elvish tricks; that is to say, an enchantment for a sort of fever, and powder and drinks and salve, and if the disease be on neat cattle; and if the disease harm a man, or if a mare ride him and hurt him. In all seven crafts.

lxv. Leechdoms again for typhus, and the names of the four gospellers and writings and prayers; and in silence shall one write some writing. Five receipts.

lxvi. Leechdoms for the idiot and the silly.

lxvii. Leechdoms and drinks for meat taken, and if ale be spoilt or milken food. Three receipts.

lxviii. Leechdoms in case a hunting spider<sup>1</sup> bite a man, that is, the stronger *sort*, and if another by name gangweaver;<sup>2</sup> *bite him*. Six capital receipts.

lxix. Leechdoms for a rent of a mad dog and for wound of hound. Seven leechdoms.

lxx. Leechdoms if a man be too lustful or too un-lustful.

lxxi. Leechdoms for sore of the dorsal muscles, and if the heel sinew be broken.

lxxii. Leechdoms *declaring* at what time blood is to be foregone, and at what to be let; and how the air is full of venom at Lammas<sup>3</sup> time, and of drinks and evacuations on that month, and that worts on that month are to be worked.

<sup>1</sup> Now *Salticus scenicus*. *Aranea venatoria* is American. But here the tarantula was meant.

<sup>2</sup> *Aranea viatica*.

<sup>3</sup> August 1.

Romane ƿ eall fuð ƿole ƿorhton hīm eorþ huf rið  
 bæpe unlyfte . ƿ hu mōn ƿcyle blodlæfe on þæra ƿex  
 ƿra ælcon on þæſ monan eldo ƿorȝan on þriȝūm<sup>1</sup>  
 nihta ƿ hronne betfe to lætanne . ƿ ȝif blod dolȝ  
 ƿfelȝe . ƿ ȝif þu ƿille ōn finde blod ƿorlætān oþþe ōn  
 ædpe . oððe ȝif þu ne mæȝe blod dolȝ āppriþan . oþþe  
 ȝif þu ne mæȝe ȝeotend iēdpe appriðan oððe ȝif mon  
 on finpe beſlea æt blodlætān. :

.LXXIII. Læcedom ȝif men hƿile him cine. :

.LXXIII. Læcedōm rið ƿearitum ƿ ƿeariþum on lime. :

.LXXV. Læcedom riþ ƿcunſedum næȝle. :

.LXXVI. Læcedōm rið ȝicþan. :

.LXXVII. Læcedōm ȝif þu ƿille þ ƿfel ſƿyle ƿ æterno  
 ƿæte ut beſfte. :

.LXXVIII. Læcedom ȝif men unluft fie ȝetenȝe. :

.LXXVIII. Læcedom ȝif mōn on langūm ƿeȝe teorȝe. :

fol. 6 b.

.LXXX. Læcedōm rið þon þe mon hine ƿorþriuce. :

.LXXXI. Læcedōm rið miclūm cyle. :

.LXXXII. Læcedōm ȝif men fie ƿæriȝa to micel ƿæcæ  
 ȝetenȝe. :

.LXXXIII. Læcedōm to manneſ ſtemne. :

.LXXXIII. Læcedom rið þon ȝif mon þunȝ etc. :

.LXXXV. Læcedōm rið þon þe mon ƿundȝe rið hiſ  
 ƿeond to ȝeſeohtanne. :

.LXXXVI. Læcedōm riþ miclum ȝanȝe oſer land þy  
 læſ he teorȝe. :

.LXXXVII. Læcedōm ȝif manneſ ƿeax ƿealle fealſ riþ  
 þon ƿ ȝif man calu fie. :

.LXXXVIII. Læcedōmaf riþ hoſſeſ hreofle ƿ ȝif hoſf  
 ȝeallede fie . ƿ ȝif hoſf fie ōſcoten oþþe oſer neat.

<sup>1</sup> þriȝūm was written ; now partly erased.

The Romans and all the people of the south wrought for themselves houses of earth against the ill air; and how a man shall forego bloodletting on each of the six fives<sup>1</sup> of the moons age in the thirty nights, and when best to let *blood*, and if the incision for bloodletting take an ill turn, and if thou wilt let blood on an incision or on a vein, or if thou may not staunch the bleeding incision, or if thou may not bind up the flowing vein, or if one, in bloodletting, cut down on a sinew.

lxxiii. A leechdom if any limb of a man be chapped.

lxxiv. A leechdom against warts and callosities on a limb.

lxxv. A leechdom for a scurfy nail.

lxxvi. A leechdom for itch.

lxxvii. A leechdom if thou wilt that an ill swelling and the venomous humour should burst out.

lxxviii. A leechdom if loss of appetite befall a man.

lxxix. A leechdom if a man tire on a long journey.

lxxx. A leechdom in case a man overdrink himself.

lxxxii. A leechdom against much cold.

lxxxiii. A leechdom if suddenly too much watching befall a man.

lxxxiiii. A leechdom for a mans voice.

lxxxv. A leechdom in case a man eat something poisonous.

lxxxvi. A leechdom in case a man try to fight with his enemy.

lxxxvii. A leechdom for much travel over land lest he tire.

lxxxviii. A leechdom if a mans hair fall off, a salve for that, and if a man be bald.

lxxxix. Leechdom for swelled legs in a horse, and if a horse be galled, and if a horse or other neat cattle be elf shot.

---

<sup>1</sup> Though a sidereal revolution of the moon often attains the thirtieth day of her age, yet the moon be but 27·321 days, yet

Alex. Trall.  
lib. i.

ON þiſſum ærfeſtan læcecræftum ƒerppitene ſint læce-  
domaſ rið eallum heaƒoðer untrȳmneſſúm.

fol. 7 a.

Cf. Galen.  
vol. xiv. p. 500,  
ed. 1827.  
Κεφαλαλία.

Qũrpa hatte ƿȳrt ƒeƒnið ðn moſtere ƒte peniſȳ  
ƒereƒe . do ſteap ſulne ƿineſ to poſe ſmȳne þonne ƒ  
heaƒoð mið ȳ ðrince on niht neſtiȳ. Rið heaƒoð ƿærcce  
ƒenið riðan ȳ ƿermod ƒecnupa ȳ menȳ rið eced ȳ ele  
aſeoh þuſh clað ſmȳne mið ƒ heaƒoð . oððe clam ðƒ  
þām ilcan ƿȳrc leȳe on ƒ heaƒoð ȳ beſpeþe ƿel þonne þu  
to reſte ƿille.

Lacn. 1.

Rið þon ilcan ƒenið betonican ȳ ƿiƿoſ ƒeƒnið ſriðe  
toȳæðere læt ane niht hanȳian on claðe ſmȳne mið.

<sup>a</sup> Plinius Vale-  
rianus, de re  
Medica, fol. 14 b,  
for clearing  
the head.

<sup>b</sup> Seap is neuter.

Rið heaƒoð ƿærcce<sup>a</sup> betan ƿȳrtȳuman ƒecnupa rið  
huniȳ arriſȳ do ƒ ȳeap ðn neb ȳ ðnȳean ſunnan up-  
ƿearð hiȳe . ȳ þæt heaƒoð ho of ðune ƒ ȳe<sup>b</sup> ȳeap mæȳe  
ƒ heaƒoð ƒeond ȳriſan . hæbbe hið æri on muþe ele  
oþþe buteran ȳ þonne uplanȳ aſitte hniȳie ƒorið læte  
ƒlopan of þam nebbe þa ȳillifȳan do ſƿa ȳelome oþþæt  
hiȳ clæne ſie. ::

Rið heaƒoð ƿærcce ƒenið hāmpȳrt niþeƿearðe ƒe-  
cnupa leȳe ðn ceald ƿæteſ ȳnið ſriðe oþþ eall ȳeleþrið  
ſie beþe mið ƒ heaƒoð. ::

Lacn. 1.

fol. 7 b.

Rið heaƒoð ƿærcce ƒenið heah heoloþan ȳ ȳrunde  
ƒelȳean ȳ ƒenceſan ȳ ȳitriſan ƿel ðn ƿæteſe læt  
reocan on þa eaȳan þonne hiȳ hat ſie ȳ ymb þa eaȳan  
ȳnið mið þæm ƿȳrtum ſƿa hatúm. ::

Rið heaƒoð ece ƒenið reah ȳ ele do ahſan ȳeȳȳc  
þonne to ȳlypan do to hymlican ȳ eoſoſ þroȳan ȳ  
ða readan netlan ƒecnupa do þonne on þone ƒlipan

## i.

1. In these first leechcrafts are written leechdoms for all infirmities of the head. Book I.  
Ch. i.

2. A wort has been named murra,<sup>a</sup> rub it in a mortar as much as may make a pennyweight, add to the ooze a stoup full of wine, then smear the head with that and let *the patient* drink *this* at night fasting. For head wark, take rue and wormwood, pound them and mingle with vinegar and oil, strain through a cloth, smear the head with it; or work a paste of the same, lay it on the head and swathe it up well, when thou wilt to bed.

<sup>a</sup> *Scandix odorata.*

3. For the same, take betony and pepper, rub *them* thoroughly together, let *them* hang one night in a cloth, smear with *them*. For head wark, pound some roots of beet with honey, wring them, apply the juice to the face, and let *the patient* lie supine against the sun, and hang the head adown that the juice may run all over the head. Let him hold before that in his mouth oil or butter, and then sit up *and* lean forward *and* let the matter flow off the face. Let him so do often till it be clean.

4. For head wark, take the lower part of homewort,<sup>b</sup> pound it, lay it in cold water, rub it hard till it be all in a lather, bathe the head with it.

<sup>b</sup> *Sempervivum tectorum.*

5. For head wark, take elecampane<sup>c</sup> and groundsel<sup>d</sup> and fen cress<sup>1</sup> and gitrife,<sup>2</sup> boil them in water, make them steam upon the eyes, when it is hot, and rub about the eyes with the worts, so hot.

<sup>c</sup> *Inula helenium.*  
<sup>d</sup> *Senecio vulgaris.*

6. For head ache, take willow<sup>3</sup> and oil, reduce to ashes, work to a viscid substance, add to this hemlock<sup>4</sup> and carline<sup>5</sup> and the red nettle,<sup>6</sup> pound them,

<sup>1</sup> *Nasturtium officinale.*

<sup>2</sup> *Agrostemma githago.*

<sup>3</sup> *Salix.*

<sup>4</sup> *Conium maculatum.*

<sup>5</sup> *Carlina acaulis.*

<sup>6</sup> *Lamium purpureum.*

beþe mid. Þiþ heafod ece hundey heafod zebærn to  
ahran 7 furð þ heafod leze on. :

Þið heafod þærce zenim eþelafan zecnuu on ceald  
þæter 7 mid beþreoh handum 7 zecnuu cluþþunz do  
þæreto beþe mid. Þiþ heafod ece zenim hoþan 7 þin  
7 eced zefþet mid hunize 7 fmiþe mid. :

<sup>1</sup> Þiþ heafod ece zenim diley bloftman feoð on ele  
fmiþe þa þunþanþan mid. <sup>2</sup> Þiþ þon ilcan zenim heorotey  
horney ahran menz pið eced 7 roþan feap bind on þ  
þænze. Þiþ þon ilcan zenim fæc ful zþenþe iudan  
leaþa 7 reneþey þædey eucley þulne zezmid tozædeþe  
do ægef þ hþite to eucley þulne. þ fio reaf þe  
þicce fmiþe mid þeþere on þa healþe þe þar ne fie. :

\* \* *Μικρανία*.

Þiþ healþey heafdey<sup>a</sup> ece zenim þa readan netlan  
anftelede zetrifula menz pið eced 7 ægef þ hþite do  
eall tozædeþe fmiþe mid. :

fól. 8 a.

Þiþ healþey heafdey ece laurey cþoppan zetrifula on  
ecec mid ele fmiþe mid þy þæt þenze. :

Þið þon ilcan zenim iudan þear þunz on þ næy-  
þyrel þe on þa þaran<sup>3</sup> healþe bið. :

Þiþ healþey heafdey ece. zenim laurey cþoppan duft  
7 fenep menz tozædeþe zeot ecec on fmiþe mid þa  
þaran healþe mid þy. oþþe menze pið þin þæf laurey  
cþoppan. oþþe iudan fæd 7 mid on ecec do beza emþela  
7 mid ðon<sup>4</sup> hneccan mid þy. :

<sup>5</sup> Tācnu þæþe adle. fio adl cymð of yþelþe þætan uþan  
þloþendþe oþþe æþme oþþe of bām. þonne þceal mon æþeþt

<sup>1</sup> Plinius, xx. 73.

<sup>2</sup> Galenus, vol. xiv. p. 398, ed.  
1827.

<sup>3</sup> mapan, MS.

<sup>4</sup> Read ðone.

<sup>5</sup> Alex. Trall. lib. i. cap. 12,  
partly word for word.

put them then on the viscid stuff, bathe therewith. Against head ache; burn a dogs head<sup>1</sup> to ashes, snip the head; lay on.

7. For a head wark, take everlasting,<sup>2</sup> pound it in cold water, rub it between the hands, and pound cloffing,<sup>3</sup> apply it thereto, bathe therewith. For head ache, take hove<sup>4</sup> and wine and vinegar; sweeten with honey, and smear therewith.

8. For head ache, take blossoms of dill,<sup>5</sup> seethe in oil, smear the temples therewith. For the same, take ashes of harts horn, mingle with vinegar and juice of rose, bind on the cheek. For the same, take a vessel full of leaves of green rue, and a spoon full of mustard seed, rub together, add the white of an egg, a spoon full, that the salve may be thick; smear with a feather on the side which is not sore.

9. For ache of half the head,<sup>6</sup> take the red nettle of one stalk, bruise it, mingle with vinegar and the white of an egg, put all together, anoint therewith.

10. For a half heads ache, bruise in vinegar with oil the clusters of the laurus, smear the cheek with that.

11. For the same, take juice of rue, wring on the nostril which is on the sore side.

12. For a half heads ache, take dust of the clusters of laurel, and mustard, mingle *them* together, pour vinegar upon them, smear with that the sore side. Or mix with wine the clusters of laurel. Or rub *fine* in vinegar the seed of rue,<sup>7</sup> put equal quantities of both, rub the back of the neck with that.

13. Tokens of the disease. The disease cometh of evil humour flowing<sup>8</sup> or *evil* vapour, or of both. Then

<sup>1</sup> That the plant called " hounds-head " in Herb. lxxxviii. is meant, I do not think.

<sup>2</sup> *Gnaphalium*.

<sup>3</sup> *Ranunculus sceleratus*.

<sup>4</sup> *Glechoma hederacea*.

<sup>5</sup> *Anethum graveolens*.

<sup>6</sup> *Megrin*.

<sup>7</sup> *Ruta graveolens*.

<sup>8</sup> I hesitate to believe that ὕψαν, can mean *from below upwards*; yet Alexandros says κατὰ συμπάθειαν τοῦ στομάχου. Ὑψαν means *from above*.

on ða adle forerearþre blod lætan of ædre . æfter þon ſceal man pyrt ðrenc fellan 7 lacnian riþþan þa ſapan ſtopa . 7if feo adl fie eumen of micelre hæto þonne ſceal man mid cealdúm læcedomum lacnian . 7if hio of cealdum Intingān cymð . þonne ſceal mōn mid hatum læcedomum lācnian 7elhpæþereþ ſceal mon nytian 7 miſcian ꝥ þone lichoman hæle 7 æfer mæzen hæbbe . him deah ꝥ him mōn on eare ðrype 7eplæcedne ele mid oþrum 7odúm pyrtúm. ::

fol. 8 b.

7enim riþ tobrocenum hearde betonican 7etrufula 7 leze on ꝥ hearod ufan þonne ſammað hio þa punde 7 hælð . Eft riþ þon ilcān 7enim tuncerfan fio þe ſelf reaxeð 7 mōn ne ſæpð do In þa nofu ꝥ ſe ſtenc mæze on ꝥ hearod 7 þæt ſear. ::

Þiþ þon ilcan eft 7enim banpyrt 7 attorlaþan 7 dollhunan . 7 pudumerce 7 brunpyrt 7 betonican . do ealle þa pyrta to pyrt ðrence 7 menze þær rið þa ſmalan clifan 7 centaurian 7 peþbrædan . ealra ſriþuſt betonican 7 7if ꝥ bræzen ūtri7e 7enim æzer ꝥ 7eolupe 7 menz lythron<sup>1</sup> rið huniz 7 aþyl ða punde . 7 mid acumban beſpeðe 7 forlæt ſpa þonne . 7 eft ymb þry dazas 7efræt þa punde . 7 7if ſe hala ſerþe wille habban meadne hring ymb þa punde ri7e þu þonne ꝥ þu hie ne mealit 7ehælan . Þið þon ilcan 7enim pudurofan 7 pudu merce 7 hoſan 7 pel on buterian 7

---

<sup>1</sup> Lyhron, MS.

shall one first in the early disease let blood from a vein; after that shall be administered a wort drink, and the sore places shall be cured. If the disease be caused by mickle heat, then shall one cure it with cold leechdoms; if it cometh of cold causes, then shall one cure it with hot leechdoms, of either shall advantage be taken, and they shall be mixed, *into a mixture* that may heal the body and have an austere efficacy in it. It is well for him that one should drip for him in his ear oil made lukewarm with "other" good worts.

14. For broken head, take betony,<sup>1</sup> bruise it and lay it on the head above, then it unites the wound and healeth *it*. Again for the same, take garden cress,<sup>2</sup> that which waxeth of itself and is not sown,<sup>3</sup> introduce it into the nose<sup>4</sup> that the smell and the juice may get to the head.

15. For the same again, take wallflower<sup>5</sup> and attorlothe<sup>6</sup> and pellitory and wood marche<sup>7</sup> and brownwort<sup>8</sup> and betony, form all the worts into a wort drink, and mix therewith the small cleaver<sup>9</sup> and centaury<sup>10</sup> and waybroad,<sup>11</sup> of all most especially betony, and if the brain be exposed, take the yolk of an egg and mix a little with honey and fill the wound and swathe up with tow, and so let it alone; and again *after* about three days syringe the wound, and if the hale sound part<sup>12</sup> will have a red ring about the wound, know thou then that thou mayest not heal it. For the same, take woodroffe and wood-

<sup>1</sup> *Betonica officinalis*.

<sup>2</sup> *Lepidium sativum*.

<sup>3</sup> Self sown; but a garden cress still.

<sup>4</sup> Ἐρρίνον, therefore; but these were used like cephalic snuff; and never for broken head. See Nicolaos Myreps. xv.

<sup>5</sup> *Cheiranthus cheiri*.

<sup>6</sup> See Herbarium, xlv., to which assent is not easily given.

<sup>7</sup> *Apium graveolens*.

<sup>8</sup> *Scrophularia aquatica*: see Herb. lvii.

<sup>9</sup> *Galium aparine*.

<sup>10</sup> *Erythraea centaureum*.

<sup>11</sup> *Plantago maior*.

<sup>12</sup> The sense of ἥρωε is doubtful; but see glossary.

feoh þurh hæpenne<sup>1</sup> clað do on þ̅ heafod þonne ȝanȝaþ  
þa ban ūt. :

fol. 9 a.

<sup>a</sup> þa, MS., but  
crase it.

Þiþ langŭm ȝape þær heafdey oþþe ðara ēariena oððe  
þara toþa þa<sup>a</sup> þurh hoꝛh oððe þurh ȝnofl ūt aȝeo þ̅  
þær eȝleþ̅. ȝefeoþ ceꝛfillan on ȝætere ȝele ðꝛuncan  
þonne aȝihð̅ þ̅ þa ȝfelan ȝætan ut oþþe þurh muð  
oððe þurh nofu. Eft þu þu ȝcealt þa ȝfelan oþfe-  
tenan ȝætan utadon þurh fpaetl ȝ hȝæcean menȝ ȝuþoꝛ  
ȝiþ hȝit eꝛudu fele to ceoꝛanne . ȝ ȝȝe him to fȝil-  
lanne þone ȝeaȝl.<sup>2</sup> ȝenŭm eced ȝ ȝæter ȝ feneȝ ȝ huniȝ  
ȝȝl toȝæðere hftun . ȝ aȝeoh ðonne læt colian ȝele  
þonne ȝelome þ̅ ȝeaȝl to fȝillanne þ̅ he þȝ ȝel mæȝe  
þ̅ ȝfel utahȝæcean.

fol. 9 b.

ȝȝe þu fȝilniȝe to heafdey clænfunȝe ȝenŭm eft  
feneȝeȝ ȝæðeȝ ðæl ȝ næꝛfædeȝ ȝ ceꝛfan ȝædeȝ . fume men  
hatað lambeȝ ceꝛfan ȝ meꝛceȝ læd ȝ .xx. ȝuþoꝛcoꝛna .  
ȝefamna eall mið ecede ȝ mið huniȝe . ȝehæt on ȝætere  
ȝ habbe on muþe lanȝe þonne ȝuð þ̅ ȝillhteȝ ūt.  
<sup>3</sup>Eft oþru fȝilniȝ on fumeȝe cæȝeneȝ ȝoðne bollan fulne .  
ȝ ecedeȝ medmicelne ȝ ȝȝoꝛum hatte ȝȝit hȝe leaȝ ȝ  
bloftman menȝ toȝæðere ȝ læt ftandan neahtereȝ ȝ  
on moꝛȝen on eꝛoccan oꝛeȝȝȝelle ȝ fupe plæc ȝ þ̅ ȝeaȝl  
fȝile ȝ þ̅ea hȝȝ muð. <sup>4</sup>To þon ilcan on ȝuȝteȝa feneȝeȝ  
ðuftere eucleȝ fulne ȝ huniȝeȝ healȝne eucleȝ ȝedo on  
calic menȝe þonne æȝteȝ þon ȝið ȝæter ȝ hæte ȝ feoh  
þurh linenne clað ȝ fȝile mið þ̅ ȝeaȝl . æȝteȝ þān  
læcedome ȝelome mið ele fȝille þa hȝæcan. <sup>5</sup>Eft ȝiþ þon  
ilcan ȝenŭm mealȝan ȝeȝuð on plæc ȝin ȝele to fȝil-  
lanne þ̅ ȝeaȝl. Þið toþȝocenum heafde ȝ faꝛŭm ȝuðe

<sup>1</sup> hæpenne suggests itself.

<sup>2</sup> ȝeaȝl below is neuter.

<sup>3</sup> Plinius Valerianus, de re Med.,  
fol. 14 a.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid.

<sup>5</sup> Plin. Val., fol. 13 b.

marche and hove, and boil in butter and strain through a coloured cloth, apply it to the head, then the bones come out.

16. For chronic disorder of the head or of the ears or of the teeth through foulness or through mucus, extract that which aileth there, see the chervil in water, give it to drink, then that draweth out the evil humours either through mouth or through nose. Again, thus thou shalt remove the evil misplaced humours by spittle and breaking; mingle pepper with mastic, give it *the patient* to chew, and work him a *gargle* to swill his jowl; take vinegar and water and mustard and honey, boil together cleverly, and strain, then let cool, then give it him frequently to swill his jowl, that he by that may comfortably break out the ill *flegm*.

17. Work thus a swilling *or lotion* for cleansing of the head, take again a portion of mustard seed and of navew seed and of cress seed, some men call it lambs cress, and of marche seed, and twenty pepper corns, gather them all with vinegar and with honey, heat them in water and have them long in the mouth, then the *flegm* runneth out. Again, another swilling in summer; mingle together a good bowl full of wine boiled down with herbs and a moderate one of vinegar, and hyssop, so the wort hight, its leaves and blossoms, and let *the mixture* stand for a night, and in the morning boil it over *again* in a crock (*or earthen pot*), and let him sup it lukewarm and swill his jowl and wash his mouth. For the same in winter, put in a chalice a spoon full of the dust of mustard and half a spoon full of honey, then after that mingle *this* with water, and heat it and strain it through a linen cloth and swill the jowl with it; after that leechdom frequently swill the throat with oil. Again for the same; take mallows, rub them into lukewarm wine, give it *the patient* to swill the jowl. For a broken

ꝛeƿreƿeladu mið ƿeakte ƿ mið huniꝛe fmiꝛe ꝥ heafod  
 ƿoneƿearið mið þy fe cuþeƿta læcedōm biþ þam þe heafod  
 ƿylm ƿ ſaþ þꝛopriað. Þiþ þon ilcan eft ꝛeꝛnið ruðan  
 ōn ƿin ſele ðꝛincan ƿ ꝛemenꝛ eced ƿiþ ruðan ƿ ele  
 ðꝛyꝛe ōn ꝥ heafod ƿ fmiꝛe mið.

.i. (*read .ii.*)

Alex. Trall.  
lib. ii.

fol. 10 a.

Cf. Marcell.  
268 h.

Læcedomas ƿiþ eaꝛna miſte ꝛenið celeþenian ƿeap  
 oþþe bloſtman ꝛemenꝛ ƿið ðoꝛena huniꝛ ꝛedo ōn æren  
 ƿæc ƿlece liſtūm ōn ƿeapmum ꝛledum oþþ̄ hit ꝛefoden  
 ſie . þy bið ꝛod læcedōm ƿiþ eaꝛna ðimneꝛe. Þiþ  
 þon ilcan eft ƿiðþe ruðan ꝛedeapꝛe ƿ ꝛeƿreƿuladꝛe  
 ſeap . ꝛemenꝛ ƿið afeopneſ huniꝛef em micel fmyꝛe  
 mið þa eaꝛan. Þiþ eaꝛna miſte moniꝛe men þy læꝛ  
 hioꝛa eaꝛan þa adle þꝛoprian lociað on ceald ƿæteꝛ .  
 ƿ þonne maꝛon ƿꝛy ꝛefeon ne ƿꝛyꝛ ꝥ þa ſeón . ac  
 micel ƿin ꝛeðꝛinc ƿ oþþe ꝛeſꝛette ðꝛincan ƿ mettaꝛ .  
 ƿ þa ſꝛiþoꝛt þa ðe on ðæꝛe uꝛeꝛan ƿambe ꝛeꝛuniað ƿ  
 ne maꝛon meltan . æc þæꝛi ƿfele ƿætan ƿꝛyceað ƿ  
 ƿice. ƿoꝛi ƿ capel ƿ eal þa þe ſyn ſꝛa aꝛeꝛ ſinð to  
 ƿleoꝛanne ƿ ꝥ þe mon on beðde ðæꝛeꝛ ūꝛpeaꝛð ne  
 heꝛe ƿ cyle ƿ ƿinð ƿ ꝛec ƿ ðꝛyꝛ . þaꝛ þinꝛ ƿ þiſum  
 ꝛelic ælce ðæꝛe ſceþþað þām eaꝛūm. <sup>1</sup>Þiþ eaꝛna miſte  
 ꝛenið ꝛꝛenne ƿinul ꝛedo on ƿæteꝛ .XXX. nihta ōn  
 ænne cꝛoccan þone þe ſie ꝛeꝛicod utan ꝛeſylle þonne  
 mið ƿen ƿæteꝛe . æfteꝛ þon āꝛeopꝛe ōꝛ þone ƿinul ƿ  
 mið þy ƿæteꝛe ælce ðæꝛe þꝛeali þa eaꝛan ƿ ontyne.  
<sup>2</sup>Æꝛt ōꝛ homena æþne ƿ ſcieme ƿ ōꝛ ƿlætan cymð

fol. 10 b.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Galen, vol. xiv. p. 499, ed. 1827.

<sup>2</sup> Plinius Valerianus, fol. 20 b, for fourteen lines.

and sore head; bruised rue<sup>1</sup> with salt and honey; smear the forehead with it, the most approved leechdom is *this* for *him* whose head hath burning and painful throes. For the same again; rub rue in wine, give *it* to drink *to the sufferer*; and mingle vinegar with rue and oil; drip it on the head and smear therewith.

Book I.  
Ch. i.

## ii.

1. Leechdoms for mistiness of the eyes; take juice or blossoms of celandine, mingle with honey of dumble-dores,<sup>a</sup> introduce it into a brazen vessel, half warm it neatly on warm gledes, till it be sodden. This is a good leechdom for dimness of eyes. For the same, mingle the juice of wild rue,<sup>2</sup> dewy and bruised, mingle with equally much of filtered honey, smear the eyes with *that*. For mistiness of eyes many men, lest their eyes should suffer the disease, look into cold water and then are able to see far; that harmeth not the vision, but much wine drinking and other sweetened drinks and meats, and those especially which remain in the upper region of the wamb and cannot digest, but there form evil humours and thick ones; leek and colewort and all that are so austere are to be avoided, and *care must be had* that a man lie not in bed in day time supine; and cold and wind and reek and dust, these things and the like to these every day are injurious to the eyes. For mistiness of eyes, take green fennel, put it into water for thirty days in a crock (*or earthen vessel*), one that is pitched on the outside, fill it then with rain water; after that throw off the fennel and with the water every day wash the eyes and open them. Again, from the vapour and

<sup>a</sup> Melle Attico,  
doubtless.

<sup>1</sup> The verbs are often suppressed. } πρὸς ἀμβλυωπίας, or ruta silvestris;

<sup>2</sup> Wild rue is a Hellenism, πήγα- } Plinius, xx. 51. These are *pegu-*  
νον ἄγριον, Dioskor. iii. 59, ἀρμόζει } *num harmala*.

eazna miſc 7 ſio ſceapnreſ 7 7o7oþa þ̅ ðeþ riþ þon 17 þi7 to ðonne. Wið eazna miſc 7enim cileþonian ſeape7 cucle7 ſulne oþerne ſinolef . þriððan apnotanan ſeape7 . 7 humi7e7 teape7 tu cucle7 mæl men7 to 7æðe7e . 7 þonne mið ſeþere 7eðo In þa eazan ðn mo77enne 7 þonne miðdæg ſie . 7 e7c ðn æfen æ77e7i þon þonne þ̅ adru7oð ſie 7 to7oten 7o7 þæ7e 7ealfe ſceapnreſ7e . 7enim ri7e7 meoluc þæ7 þe eild hæbbe ðo on þa eazan. ::

— E7c æþele c7æ7c 7enim ba77am 7 humi7e7 teape7 em miſel 7emen7 7o7æðe7e 7 ſini7e mið þ7.

E7c wið þon ilcan celeþonian ſeap 7 ſæ7æ7e7 ſini7e mið þa eazan 7 beðe. hiþ þonne 7ele7c þ̅ þu nime þæ7e celeþonian ſeap 7 muez777ite 7 7uðan eal7a em 7ela ðo humi7 to 7 baldfamum 7i7 þu hæbbe . 7eðo on þ̅ 7æt þe þu hit mæ7e ðn mið 7e7o7e 7e7eþan 7 nyttæ 7el þæt bet. ::

<sup>1</sup> Wiþ eazna miſc 7ebæ7ned 7eal7 7 7e7niðen 7 wiþ ðo7ena humi7 7emen7eð ſini7e mið. ::

fol. 11 a.

<sup>2</sup> E7c ſinole7 7 7o7an 7 7uðan ſeap 7 ðo7an humi7 7 7iecene7 7eallan 7o7æðe7e 7emen7eð ſini7e mið þa eazan. <sup>3</sup> E7c 77ene cellenð7e 7e7niðen 7 wiþ ri7e7 meoluc 7emen7eð ale7e o7e7i þa eazan. ::

<sup>a</sup> Med. de Quad. iv. 7.

<sup>b</sup> Marcellus, 272, e.

<sup>a</sup> <sup>4</sup> E7c ha7an 7eallan 7enime 7 ſini7e mið. ::

<sup>b</sup> E7c e7ice<sup>5</sup> 7ine 7inſlan 7ebæ77inde to a77an 7 þa a77an 7emen7e wið ðo7ena humi7. :

<sup>1</sup> Plin. Val. fol. 20 b.

<sup>2</sup> Plin. Val. fol. 21 b.

<sup>3</sup> Plin. Valerianus, fol. 19 b.

<sup>4</sup> Also Plinius Valerianus, fol. 20 b., 21 b.

<sup>5</sup> For veras our author read vivas. Or Plinius Valerianus, fol. 21 b, where we read "Cochleæ vivæ."

steam of ill juices and from nausea cometh mist of eyes, and the sharpness and corrupt humour causes that, against which this is to be done. For mist of eyes, take of celandines juice a spoon full, another of fennels, a third of southernwoods juice, and two spoon measures of the tear of honey (*virgin honey that drops without pressure*), mingle *them* together, and then with a feather put *some* into the eyes in the morning and when it be midday, and again at evening after that, when it is dried up and spent; for sharpness of the salve, take milk of a woman who hath a child, apply it to the eyes.

2. Again, a noble craft. Take equal quantities of balsam and of virgin honey, mix together and smear with that.

3. Again for the same, juice of celandine and sea water; smear and bathe the eyes therewith. It is then most advisable that thou take juice of the celandine and of mugwort<sup>1</sup> and of rue, of all equal quantities, add honey to it, and balsam, if thou have it, put it then into such a vessel that thou may see the it with glue<sup>2</sup> and make use of it. It does much good.

Cf. Nicol.  
Myreps.  
xxxviii. 152,  
from an older  
author, perhaps.

4. For mist of eyes, salt burnt and rubbed *fine* and mixed with dumbledores honey;<sup>3</sup> smear therewith.

5. Again, juice of fennel and of rose and of rue, and dumbledores honey,<sup>3</sup> and kids gall, mixed together; smear the eyes with *this*. Again, lay upon the eyes green coriander rubbed *fine* and mixed with womans milk.

6. Again, let him take a hares gall and smear with it.

7. Again, live perrivinkles burnt to ashes; and let him mix the ashes with dumbledores<sup>3</sup> honey.

<sup>1</sup> *Artemisia vulgaris*.

<sup>2</sup> Or some cement; the original author perhaps meant a covered vessel sealed up with cement.

<sup>3</sup> Doubtless from "melle Attico," read as melle attaci; the dumbledore is *apis bombinatrix*.

<sup>a</sup> Plinius,  
xxxii. 24.  
Marcellus,  
272, g.

<sup>a</sup> Eft pyrlar ealra ea fifca on funnan gemylte y  
rið huniz gemenȝde fimre mid. ∴

Rið eazna miſte eft betonican reap zebeatenre mid  
hure pyrttumân y arjunȝenre y zeapran reap y cele-  
þoman em micel ealra menȝ toȝæðere do on eazge.

<sup>b</sup> Marcellus,  
272, b.

<sup>b</sup> Eft rinolef pyrttumân zecnuadne gemenȝ rið hu-  
niȝer reap<sup>1</sup> feoð þonne æt leohtum fyre liftelice of  
huniȝer þicneſſe . zedo þonne on ærene âmpullan y  
þonne þearf re fimre mid þiȝ todrifþ þa eahmiſtar  
þeah þe hie þicce ſynð. ∴

Riþ eazna miſte eft celeþoman reap ofþe þara bloſt-  
mena zepunȝ y gemenȝ rið doriena huniz zedo on ærien  
fæt plece þonne liftum on rearmum zledum ofþe on  
abran of þ hit zedon re . þ bið anſpilde lyb riþ eazena  
ðinneſſe. ∴

fol. 11 b.

Sume þær reaper anhrizef nyttiað y þa eazan mid  
þy ſmriað. Riþ eazena miſte eft eorðires feap y  
rinolef reap zedo bezea em ſela on ampullan ðriȝe  
þonne on hatre funnan y þa eazan innereapð mid þy  
fimre. <sup>c</sup> Riþ eazena miſte eft eorðzeallan<sup>2</sup> reap þ y  
hyrðepyrte fimre on þa eazan ſio ſyn biþ þy reearpre .  
ziȝ þu huniz to deſt þ deah . zenim<sup>d</sup> þonne þære ilean  
pyrte zodne zelm zedo on ceac fulne rinel y zereof  
ofnete ær þiȝ daȝaf . y þonne hio zereoden ſie arjunȝ  
þa pyrt of y þær roſer zefpetter mid hunize zedrine  
ælce dæȝe neaht neſtiȝ bollan fulne. ∴

<sup>c</sup> Marcellus,  
272, a.

<sup>d</sup> Marcellus,  
272, c.

<sup>e</sup> Cf. Celsus,  
VI. vi. 34 and  
29.

<sup>e</sup> Ealder manneȝ eazan beoþ unfcearpfyno þonne ſceal  
he þa eazan peccan mid zniðingum mid zongum . mid  
iadum ofþe mid þy þe hine mon bere ofþe on pæne  
ſeruȝe . y hy ſeulan nyttian lyclúm y roſihclieclúm metum  
y hiora hearoð cemban y permod ðrincean ær þon þe

<sup>1</sup> "Tantundem mellis optimi de-  
spumati" is turned "juice of  
honey."

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Alex. Trall. p. 46, line 31,  
ed. 1548.

8. Again, the fatty parts of all river fishes melted in the sun and mingled with honey; smear with that.

9. For mist of eyes again, juice of betony beaten with its roots and wrung, and juice of yarrow<sup>1</sup> and of celandine, equally much of all, mingle together, apply to the eye. Again, mingle pounded root of fenuel with the purest honey, then seethe at a light fire cleverly to the thickness of honey. Then put it into a brazen ampulla, and when need be, smear with it, this driveth away the eye mists, though they be thick.

10. For mist of eyes again, wring *out* juice of celandine or of the blossoms *of it*, and mingle with dumbledores honey, put it into a brazen vessel, then make it lukewarm cleverly on warm gledes, or on ashes, till it be done. That is a unique medicine for dimness of eyes.

11. Some avail themselves of the juice singly, and anoint the eyes with that. For mist of eyes again; juice of ground ivy and juice of fennel; set equal quantities of both in an ampulla, then dry in the hot sun, and smear the inward part of the eyes with that. For mist of eyes again, smear earthgalls<sup>2</sup> juice, that is herdwort,<sup>2</sup> on the eyes, the vision will be by it sharper. If thou addest honey thereto, that is of good effect. Further take a good bundle of the same wort, introduce it into a jug full of wine, and seethe three days in a close vessel; and when it is sodden, wring out the wort, and drink of the ooze sweetened with honey every day, after a nights fasting, a bowl full.

12. The eyes of an old man are not sharp of sight; than shall he wake up his eyes with rubbings, with walkings, with ridings, either so that a man bear him<sup>3</sup> or convey him in a wain. And they shall use little and careful meats, and comb their heads and

---

<sup>1</sup> *Achillea millefolium.*  
*Erythraea centaureum.*

<sup>3</sup> In a litter.

fol. 12 a.  
<sup>a</sup> Rather  
 realter.

hie mete þicgean. Þúy mōn ſceal unſceapſfynúm fealfe  
 pyrcean to eaſum . ſenim piſop ʒ ſebeat ʒ ſpegleſ  
 æppel ʒ hpon ſealt<sup>a</sup> ʒ ſín þ̅ biþ ſod ſealf. ::

Þiþ miclum eaſece manig man hæfþ micelne ece  
 on hiſ eaſum. Þyrc hím þonne ſiunde ſpelgean ʒ  
 biſceop pyrc ʒ ſinol pyl þa pyrc̅a ealle on pætre .  
 meoluc bið ſelre læt þ̅ ſeocan on þa eaſan. Eft  
 celeþonian ʒ pudubindelf<sup>1</sup> leaf ſeaceſ ſupe pið pin  
 ſemenge. ::

<sup>b</sup> Gr. ἄργεμα ;  
 Lat. Albugo.  
<sup>c</sup> anfan, MS.

Eft to miclum eaſece eþopleac moþopearið ʒ pi-  
 mærey pyrc moþopearið enua ōn pine læt ſtandan tra  
 niht. Pið þhe<sup>b</sup> eaſſealf ſenim þromef ahfan<sup>c</sup> ʒ bollan  
 ſulne hateſ pinel ſeot þiþpa lyclum on hate þa ahfan  
 ʒ do þonne ōn ærien fæt oððe cyperen do huniſef  
 hpon to ʒ menſ toſæðere do on þeſ untruman man-  
 nef eaſan . ʒ aþpeah eft þa eaſan on elænúm pylle.  
 Þiþ þhe haþan ſeallan do þearimne ōn ymb tra niht  
 ʒ hihð ōf þam eaſum. Þiþ þhe ſením onþære ſlah<sup>d</sup>  
 þ̅ feap ʒ þunſ þuþh elað on þ̅ eaſe ſona ſæð on  
 þrim daſum ōf ſiſ fio ſlah biþ ſriene. Þiþ þhe eced  
 ʒ ſebærned fealt ʒ beþen mela ſemenſ toſæðere do  
 ōn þ̅ eaſe haſa lanſe hpile þine hand on. ::

<sup>e</sup> Read oþþe  
 þone.  
 fol. 12 b.

Þiþ þhe eahſealf celeþonian fæð ſením on þam<sup>e</sup>  
 pyrcþriuman ſnid ōn eald ſín ʒ on huniſ do piſop to  
 læt ſtandan neahþerne be ſupe nytt̅a þonne þu ſlapan  
 pille. Þiþ þhe oxan ſlyppan niþeþariðe ʒ aloþi ſunde  
 pylle on butean. ::

Χύμωσις,  
 Lippitudo.

Þiþ þon ðe eaſan tyþen iudan feap ʒ ſate ſeallan ʒ

<sup>1</sup> Read -bindel.

drink wormwood before they take food. Then shall a salve be wrought for unsharpsighted eyes; take pepper and beat it, and beetle nut<sup>1</sup> and a somewhat of salt, and wine; that will be a good salve.

13. For much eye ache. Many a man hath mickle ache in his eyes. Work him then groundsel and bishopwort<sup>2</sup> and fennel, boil all the worts in water, milk is better, make that throw up a reek on the eyes. Again, let him mingle with wine celandine and woodbines leaves and *the herb cuckoosour*.<sup>3</sup>

14. Again, for much eye ache, pound in wine the nether part of cropleek<sup>4</sup> and the nether part of Wihtmars wort,<sup>5</sup> let it stand two days. For pearl, an eye salve; take ashes of broom and a bowl full of hot wine, pour *this* by a little at a time thrice on the hot ashes, and put *that* then into a brass or a copper vessel, add somewhat of honey and mix together, apply to the infirm mans eyes, and again wash the eyes in a clean wyll *spring*. For pearl on the eye, apply the gall of a hare, warm, for about two days, *it* flieth from the eyes. Against white spot, take an unripe sloe, and wring the juice of it through a cloth on the eye, soon, in three days *the spot* will disappear, if the sloe be green. Against white spot, mingle together vinegar and burnt salt<sup>a</sup> and barley meal, apply it to the eye, hold thine hand a long while on it.

<sup>a</sup> A substitute for "sal ammoniacum."

15. For pearl, an eye salve; take seed of celandine or the root of it, rub it into old wine and into honey, add pepper, let it stand for a night by the fire, use it when thou wilt sleep. Against white spot, boil in butter the nether part of ox-slip<sup>6</sup> and alder<sup>7</sup> rind.

16. In case the eyes be tearful, juice of rue, and

<sup>1</sup> The evidence, such as it is, for this rendering will be given in the glossary.

<sup>2</sup> Herbar. i. *Betonica officinalis*.

<sup>3</sup> *Oxalis Acetosella*.

<sup>4</sup> *Allium sativum*, probably.

<sup>5</sup> *Cochlearia anglica*, perhaps.

<sup>6</sup> *Primula veris elatior*.

<sup>7</sup> *Alnus glutinosa*.

ðoran hunnz ealra em þela. Ʒif eazan<sup>1</sup> tƷyren heoroteƷe  
horney ahƷan ðo on Ʒefret Ʒin. ÞƷyrc eazƷealfe Ʒif  
Ʒænne Ʒenim cƷopleac y Ʒarleac beƷea em þela Ʒecnura  
Ʒel tofomne Ʒenim Ʒin y ƷearƷef Ʒeallan beƷea em  
þela Ʒemenz Ʒif þy leace ðo þonne on arƷæt læt ftan-  
ðan niƷon niht on þam arƷate arƷunz þurh claþ y  
Ʒehlyttre Ʒel ðo on horƷ . y ymb niht ðo mid þeþere  
on þ eaze fe betfta læceððm. :

Þif renne<sup>2</sup> ðn eazon Ʒenim þa holan ceƷfan Ʒeþræð  
ðo on þ eaze fpa he hatofst mæƷe. :

Þif eazece Ʒeryrc hím ƷrunduƷelƷean y biƷceop ƷƷyt  
y beoƷƷyt y Ʒmul Ʒyl þa ƷƷyta ealle on ƷæteƷe meoluc  
biþ betere. :

fol. 13 a.

Þif eazna ece Ʒenim þa neaðan hoƷan aƷyl on fƷurum  
fƷatum oþþe on fƷurum ealað y beþe þa eazan on þam  
baþe betere fpa ðftor. :

Þif eazece Ʒenim Ʒiþorindan tƷiƷu Ʒecnura aƷylle  
on buteran<sup>3</sup> ðo on þa eazan. :

ÞƷyc eazƷealfe Ʒenim hnutcƷynla y hƷæte corƷ Ʒnid  
toƷæðere ðo Ʒin to afeoh þurh clað ðo þonne on þa  
eazan. Þif eazna Ʒærcce y ece hƷteƷ hlafeƷ cƷuman  
y ƷiƷor y eceð menz Ʒel leƷe on clað bind on þa eazan  
nihteƷne. ÞƷƷ mðn Ʒceal eazƷealfe ƷƷrccean . Ʒenim  
ftƷeapbeƷian Ʒifan moþorearide y ƷiƷor Ʒecnura Ʒel ðo  
on claþ bebnd Ʒæfte leƷe on Ʒefret Ʒin læt Ʒeðneoran  
on þa eazan ænne ðropan. ÞƷyc eazfealfe Ʒuðubinder  
leaƷ Ʒuðumerce ftƷeapbeƷian Ʒifan fubeƷne ƷeƷmod  
oxna lyb ceþromian Ʒecnura þa ƷƷyte fƷiðe menz Ʒif

<sup>1</sup> Galen, vol. xii, p. 335, ed. 1826.  
Sextus, cap. i. 1, Lat.

<sup>2</sup> Τόλος.

<sup>3</sup> The MS. has buteran.

goats gall and dumbledores honey, of all equal quantities. If eyes be tearful, add to sweetened wine ashes of harts horn. Work an eye salve for a wen, take cropleek and garlic,<sup>1</sup> of both equal quantities, pound them well together, take wine and bullocks gall, of both equal quantities, mix with the leek, put *this* then into a brazen vessel, let it stand nine days in the brass vessel, wring out through a cloth and clear it well, put it into a horn, and about night time apply it with a feather to the eye; the best leechdom.

17. For a wen<sup>2</sup> on the eye, take hollow cress,<sup>3</sup> roast it, apply it to the eye, as hot as possible.

18. For eye ache, let him work for himself groundsel and bishopwort<sup>4</sup> and beewort<sup>5</sup> and fennel, boil all the worts in water; milk is better.

19. For ache of eyes, take the red hove,<sup>6</sup> boil it in sour beer or in sour ale, and bathe the eyes in the bath, the oftener the better.

20. For eye ache, take twigs of withewind,<sup>7</sup> pound them, boil them in butter, apply them to the eyes.

21. Work an eye salve *thus*; take nut kernels and wheat grains, rub them together, add wine, strain through a cloth, then apply to the eyes. For acute pain and ache of eyes, mingle well crumbs of white bread and pepper and vinegar, lay *this* on a cloth, bind it on the eyes for a night. Thus shall a man work an eye salve, take the nether part of strawberry plants and pepper, pound them well, put them on a cloth, bind them fast, lay them in sweetened wine, make somebody drop one drop into the eyes. Work an eye salve *thus*; leaves of woodbind,<sup>8</sup> woodmarche,<sup>9</sup> strawberry plants, southern wormwood,<sup>10</sup> green hellebore,

<sup>1</sup> *Allium oleraceum*?

<sup>2</sup> Wisps or sties are called wuns in Devon.

<sup>3</sup> *Gentiana campestris*.

<sup>4</sup> In Herb. i. *Betonica officinalis*.

<sup>5</sup> *Acorus calamus*.

<sup>6</sup> *Glechoma hederacea*.

<sup>7</sup> *Convolvulus sepium*.

<sup>8</sup> *Convolvulus*.

<sup>9</sup> *Apium graveolens*.

<sup>10</sup> *Artemisia abrotanon*.

fol. 13 b.

þín do on cyperen fæt oþþe ðn ærenum fæte hafa læt ftandan feoron niht oþþe ma arjunge þa pyrta fride clæne gedo pipor ðn y gefret fripe leohtlice mid hunige do riþþan on hojm y mid feþere do on þa eazan ænne ðropan. Þyrc eaðrealfe ðriuge . zenim fpeglef æppel y fpefl epecyre attjum y gebærned realt y piporej mæft zezjund eall to duſte arift þurh clað do on nærc hæbbe hím ðn þy lær hit þine . do medmicel on þa eazan mid toþ zape zereſte hím æfter y jlapc y þonne aþpeah hij eazan mid clæne pætre y on þæt pæter lociuge. Þyrc eaðrealfe cymen y ftreapberigean riſe zecnupa fride pel y of zeot mid gefrette pine do In cyperen fæt oððe ðn æren læt ftandan jela nihta ðn arjunz þa pyrte þurh clað y ahluttra fripe pel do þonne on þa eazan þonne þu wille neftan . zif fio realf ſie to hear<sup>1</sup> gefret mid hunige. Þið ærjælum zenim attjum zemenz wið fpacl þa<sup>2</sup> eazan utepearð nakæf innan.

Imminutiones.

Pustula.

fol. 14 a.

Þið ærjælum niþpearð<sup>3</sup> ærþrocti zecopen ðn muþe y arjunzen þurh clað on eazge zedon pundorlice hælf. Þiþ þon þe mon fuprege ſie zenim azjumonian pelle fripe of þriððan ðæl þpeah zelome þa eazan mid þy. Þiþ pocce on eazum . zenim pad y riþþan y hleomocan pyl on meolce on buterman iſ betere y þyrc beþinge . pyl hleomōc y zeapran y pudu ceapfillan on meolcum.

<sup>1</sup> Hear MS. If any word closely answering to Germ. Herbe, Lat. Acerbus, occurs in Saxon, it has not met my eyes; the context is our guide here. See Gl.

<sup>2</sup> ſmipe must be supplied.

<sup>3</sup> niþpearð, MS.

celandine, pound the worts much, mingle with wine, put into a copper vessel or keep in a brazen vat, let it stand seven days or more, wring the worts very clean, add pepper, and sweeten very lightly with honey, put subsequently into a horn, and with a feather put one drop into the eyes. Work a dry eye salve *thus*; take beetle nut (?) and sulfur, Greek olusatrum<sup>1</sup> and burnt salt, and of pepper most, grind all to dust, sift through a cloth, put it on a fawns skin, let him keep it about himself, lest it get moist. Introduce a small quantity into the eyes with a tooth pick; afterwards let him rest himself and sleep, and then wash his eyes with clean water, and let him look in the water, *that is, keep his eyes open under water*. Work eye salve *thus*; pound thoroughly cummin and a strawberry plant, and souse with sweetened wine, put into a copper vessel or into a brazen one, let it stand many nights, wring the wort through a cloth and clear *the liquid* thoroughly, then apply to the eyes when thou may wish to rest; if the salve be too biting, sweeten it with honey. For imminution of the eyes, take olusatrum, mingle with spittle, *anoint* the eyes outwardly not inwardly.

22. For imminutions, the nether part of *the herb* ashthroat<sup>2</sup> chewed in the mouth and wrung through a cloth, *and* applied to the eye, wonderfully healeth. In case a man be blear eyed, take agrimony, boil it thoroughly *down* to the third part, wash the eyes frequently with that. For a pock *or pustule* in the eyes, take woad<sup>3</sup> and ribwort<sup>4</sup> and brooklime,<sup>5</sup> boil in milk, in butter is better, and work a fomentation. Boil brooklime<sup>5</sup> and yarrow<sup>6</sup> and wood chervil<sup>7</sup> in milk.

Contraction  
of the pupil.

<sup>1</sup> *Smyrniūm olusatrum*,

<sup>2</sup> In Herb. iv. *Verbena officinalis*,  
but in the gl. *Ferula*.

<sup>3</sup> *Isatis tinctoria*.

<sup>1</sup> *Plantago lanceolata*.

<sup>2</sup> *Veronica beccabunga*.

<sup>6</sup> *Achillea millefolium*.

<sup>7</sup> *Anthriscus silvestris*.

Þiþ pyrumum ðn eazum zenim beolonan fæd ꝛead  
 ðn zleda . do tpa bleða fulle pæteþef to fetæ ðn tpa  
 healfe 7 fite þær ofeþ bꝛæd þonne þ̅ hearoð hider 7  
 zeonð ofeþ þ̅ fꝛy 7 þa bleða eāc þonne ꝛeadaþ þa  
 pyrmaþ on þæt pæteþ. Þiþ þeopaðle ðn eazum þe  
 mōn zefiꝛo hæte on læden hætte cimosiꝛ . hæenne æzeꝛ  
 zeolocan 7 meꝛceꝛ ꝛæð 7 atþrum 7 tunmintan. Eft  
 pið zefiꝛon fceapeþ hohfscancan unfodenne toþꝛec zedo  
 þæt meapli on þa eazan. Þiþ þiccum bꝛæpim<sup>a</sup> zenim  
 þꝛeo hand fulla mucꝛꝛite þꝛeo zealteꝛ . þꝛeo papan<sup>2</sup>  
 pylle þonne of þ̅ fie tꝛæde bepylled þæf poſeꝛ healð þonne  
 on cyꝛeþenum fæte. þam men<sup>3</sup> þe habbað þicce bꝛæpaþ  
 zenim cyꝛeþen fæt do þæriðn lybcorn 7 zealt zemenz .  
 zenim celeþonian 7 biſceoppꝛite 7 zeaceꝛ ſꝛian 7 at-  
 toꝛlaþan 7 fꝛꝛunzꝛꝛite 7 enghifce moꝛan . 7 hꝛon zædicel  
 7 hꝛeþneꝛ foꝛ apæꝛe þonne ealle zeot þonne ſin ðn .  
 læt ftandan aꝛeoh eft on þ̅ cyꝛeþene fæt . læt þonne  
 ftandan fꝛftꝛyne niht 7 þa deꝛftan beoþ zode . haꝛa þe  
 clæne fletan do on þ̅ fæt þe þa deꝛftan on ſꝛn fꝛa  
 fela fꝛa þaꝛa flietna þæri ðn cliꝛian mæꝛge . feþeꝛ þonne  
 of þam fæte þ̅ biþ fꝛiðe zod zealf þam men þe hæfð  
 þicce bꝛæpaþ.

Σύκωσις,  
 Ficus.

<sup>a</sup> Πτίλωσις.

fol. 14 b.

. III.

Læcedomaꝛ pið eallum eaꝛena faꝛe 7 ece 7 pið eaꝛ-  
 ena aðeaꝛunꝛe . 7 zif pyrmaþ ðn eaꝛan ſꝛnð ofþe

Alex. Trall.,  
lib. iii.

<sup>1</sup> See the glossary on <sup>FIC, ZE-</sup> p. 115; it is *συκῆ*, *σύκωσις*, not *χύμωσις*; this is a misinterpretation of an Hellenic word.

<sup>2</sup> Read papan.

<sup>3</sup> þam, MS. Read þā m̄.

23. For worms<sup>1</sup> in eyes, take seed of henbane,<sup>2</sup> shed it on gledes, add two saucers full of water, set them on two sides of the man, and let him sit there over them, jerk the head hither and thither over the fire and the saucers also, then the worms shed *themselves* into the water. For "dry" disease in the eyes, which is called *the disease fig*, and in Latin is called *χύμωσις*;<sup>3</sup> <sup>a</sup> No. *Σύκωσις*, the yolk of a hens egg and seed of marche<sup>3</sup> and olusatrum and garden mint.<sup>4</sup> Again for *the disease fig*, break to pieces a hock shank unsodden of a sheep, apply the marrow to the eyes. For thick eyelids, take three handfuls of mugwort,<sup>5</sup> three of salt, three of soap, boil them till two parts out of three of the ooze be boiled away, then preserve in a copper vessel. For him who hath thick eyelids, take a copper vessel, put therein cathartic seeds and salt there among, take celandine and bishopwort and cuckoosour and attorlothe<sup>6</sup> and springwort<sup>7</sup> and English carrot, and a somewhat of radish, and ravens foot,<sup>8</sup> then wash them all, then pour wine on; let *it* stand, strain again into the copper vessel; then let it stand fifteen nights and the dregs will be good. Have with thee clean curds and introduce into the vessel on which the dregs are, as much of the curd as may cleave thereon. Then scrape *the scrapings* off the vessel, that will be a very good salve for the man who hath thick eyelids.

## iii.

1. Leechdoms for all sore of ears and ache, and for deafness of ears, and if insects are in the ears or an

<sup>1</sup> Worms are all creeping things, here insects, acari: Celsus has a chapter "de pediculis palpebrarum," Lib. VI. vi. 15,— "sive etiam vermi-  
"culos (*oculi*) habeant aut brigan-  
"tes qui cilia arare et exulcerare  
"solent." Marcellus, 275, c. Cf.  
ibid. f. The disease in Hellenic was  
*φθειρίασις*, and by keen eyes the in-  
sects could be seen to move, *Actuarius*.

<sup>2</sup> *Hyoscyamus niger*.

<sup>3</sup> *Apium*.

<sup>4</sup> *Mentha sativa*.

<sup>5</sup> *Artemisia vulgaris*.

<sup>6</sup> Uncertain. See Herb. xlv. vol. I.  
Pref. lvi.

<sup>7</sup> *Euforbia lathyris*.

<sup>8</sup> *Ranunculus ficaria*.

earpigea . Ʒ Ʒif earpan ðynnen . Ʒ earƷealra fīrtune  
craeftaf. :

Marcellus,  
285, f.

Ʒif earpena fape Ʒ ece betonican nīpan Ʒeporhte þa  
leaf Ʒelf<sup>1</sup> Ʒecnupa ōn Ʒearnum pætere ðo hƷon Ʒepo-  
fodeƷ eleƷ to . Ʒenīm þ̅ Ʒpa placu mið þiceƷe pulle ðrype  
on þ̅ earpe . Eft Ʒif þon ilcan Ʒenīm ciepan Ʒefeoþ ōn  
ele ðrype on þ̅ earpe þone ele . Ʒif earƷærce Ʒ rið  
ðearfe hunder ƷunƷe Ʒ fenminte Ʒ cellendƷe Ʒecnupa ōn  
Ʒin oþþe ōn eala afeoh ðo on earpe . Ʒif þon ilcan  
Ʒenim hæenne ƷyƷele Ʒemylte Ʒ þonne Ʒeðo placu ōn  
earpe Ʒeðrype ōn . Ʒif þon ilcan Ʒenim ele . Ʒenim eac  
ƷoƷe ƷyƷele Ʒeðt on þonne Ʒepit þ̅ Ʒar aƷeƷ. :

fol. 15 a.

Marcellus,  
286, d.

Sextus, cap.  
xi. 1. Lat.

Ʒif þon ilcan Ʒenīm beolonan Ʒeap Ʒeplece Ʒ þonne  
ōn earpe Ʒeðryp . þonne þ̅ Ʒar Ʒeftið. :

Cf. Marcell.  
284, e.

Ʒif þon ilcan Ʒenim Ʒarleac Ʒ cīpan Ʒ ƷoƷe ƷyƷele  
Ʒemylte toƷæðere ƷjunƷ on earpe. :

Marcellus,  
287, d.

Ʒið þon ilcan Ʒenīm æmetan æƷru ƷeƷriƷula ƷjunƷ  
ōn earpe . Ʒið earpena fape Ʒenīm Ʒate Ʒeallan ðrype  
on þ̅ earpe . menƷ rið cu meolúc Ʒif þu Ʒille . Ʒið  
earpena ðearfe . Ʒenīm hƷyþeƷef Ʒeallan Ʒif Ʒæten hland  
ƷemenƷeð Ʒeðrype Ʒepleced on þ̅ earpe. :

Marcellus,  
285, b.

Cf. Alex. Trall.,  
lib. iii. 1.  
=p. 56, line 21,  
ed. 1548.

Ʒif þon ilcan Ʒif earpan Ʒillen adeaƷian oþþe yfel  
hlyft ŷie . Ʒenim eofoƷeƷ Ʒeallan ƷeapƷeƷ Ʒeallan .  
buccan Ʒeallan ƷemenƷ Ʒif huniƷ ealra em Ʒela ðrype  
on þ̅ earpe. :

Ʒif þon ilcan Ʒif<sup>2</sup> yfelne hlyft hæbbe ifies Ʒeap  
þeƷ þe be eoƷþan Ʒlihð þ̅ clænofte feap ƷemenƷ rið  
Ʒin ðrype on earpe. :

fol. 15 b.

Eft Ʒubban Ʒeap Ʒ Ʒeplecedne ele toƷæðere ƷemenƷeð  
ðrype ōn Ʒundorlice hæð . Ʒif þon ilcan Ʒenim Ʒam-

<sup>1</sup> Read Ʒelfe ?

| <sup>2</sup> Add hƷa, or mon.

earwig, and if the ears din, and ear salves. Fifteen receipts.

2. For sore and ache of ears, pound new wrought betony, the leaves themselves, in warm water, add a somewhat of rose oil, take that lukewarm with thick wool, drip it into the ear. Again for the same, take an onion, seethe it in oil, drip the oil on the ear. For ear wark and for deafness, pound *the herb* hounds tongue<sup>1</sup> and fenmint<sup>2</sup> and coriander in wine or in ale, strain it, apply to the ear. For the same, take hen grease, melt it, and then apply it lukewarm to the ear, drip it on it. For the same, take oil, take also goose grease, pour into *the ear*, then the sore departs.

3. For the same, take juice of henbane, make it lukewarm, and then drip it on the ear; then the sore stilleth.

4. For the same, take garlic and onion and goose fat, melt *them* together, squeeze *them* on the ear.

5. For the same, take emmets eggs, crush *them*, squeeze *them* on the ear. For sore of ears, take goats gall, drip it on the ear; mingle, if thou will, cows milk with *it*. For deafness of ears, take neats gall mixed with goats stale, drip it, when made lukewarm, on the ear.

6. For the same, if the ears have a tendency to grow deaf, or if the hearing be ill, take boars gall, bulls gall, bucks gall, mix equal quantities of all with honey, drip *this* on the ear.

7. For the same, if one have ill hearing, mingle juice of ivy, that which runneth by the earth, the cleanest juice, with wine; drip it into the ear.

8. Again, drip into *the ear* juice of ribwort and oil made lukewarm, mingled together, it wonderfully healeth. For the same, take rams gall, with urine of

<sup>1</sup> *Cynoglossum officinale.*

| <sup>2</sup> *M. silvestris.*

meſ geallan mid hiſ ſelſef nihtneſtizes miȝoþan ge-  
menȝe rið buterian ȝeðt on eape. Eft riþ þon ilcan  
hnutbeameſ riunde feap ȝepleced ðriſpe ðn eape. :

Cf. Marcell.  
284, g.

Riþ ðon ilcan ȝenim celenðrian feap ȝrenſe menȝ  
riþ riſeſ meoluc ȝ humiȝeſ ðriopan ȝ riſeſ ȝepleht  
toſamne. Viþ eapena adeaſunȝe eft elleneſoppnan ȝe-  
tſuſulad þ feap riunȝ on þ eape. Eft riþ þon ilcan  
ȝenim eorþeſe geallan . ȝ ſeaſſeſ ȝ buccan menȝ riþ  
huniȝ oþþe ðn ele riunȝ on eape. :

Cf. Marcell.  
285, a.

Eft rið þon ilcan ȝenim ȝrenne æſcenne ftæſ leȝe  
on ſſri ȝenim þonne þ ſeap þe hiſm of ȝæþ ðo on þa  
ilcan pulle riunȝ ðn eape ȝ mid þæſe ilcan pulle ſoſi-  
ftoppa þæt eape. :

Marcellus,  
282, d.

Riþ þ ilce eft ȝenim æmetan hoſſ ȝ eſopleác ȝ  
neorþeapde ellenriunde oþþe beolonan ȝ ele ȝecnupa to  
Somne riſſme on ſeille ðo þonne on eape þara riadena  
æmetena hoſſ . ȝenim þonne riædic ȝ eced cnupa to  
Somne riunȝ on þ eape. ȝiſ riſſmaſ on eapan ſſri  
ȝenim eorð geallan ȝreneſ feap . oþþe hunan riap .  
oþþe riſumodeſ riap ſſiſc þara an ſſa þu riſle ȝeot þ  
feap on þ eape þ tihð þone riſſim út. Riſſe ſealſe  
ȝecnupa ſiſſullan ȝ leorþſſri<sup>1</sup> ȝ riøȝ ȝeðo þonne on  
ȝlæſ riæt mid ecede ȝ þſrih clað appunȝ ðriſpe on þ  
eape. Riþ þon ȝiſ eapan ðſſri . ȝenim ele ðo ðn mid  
eorocitȝne pulle ȝ ſorðſſte þ eape mid þæſe pulle þonne  
þu riſapan riſle ȝ ðo eft ðſ þonne þu onriæcne. :

fol. 16 a.

<sup>1</sup> Read leorþſſri.

*the patient* himself after a nights fasting, mix with butter and pour into the ear. Again for the same, drip into the ear juice of the rind of a nut tree made lukewarm.

9. For the same, mix with womans milk juice of green coriander, and a drop of honey and of wine, warmed together. For deafening of the ears again, *try* alder<sup>1</sup> bunches triturated, wring *out* the juice into the ear. Again for the same, take boars gall and bullocks and bucks, mingle with honey or in oil, wring into the ear.

10. Again for the same, take a green ashen staff, lay it on the fire, then take the juice that issues from it, put it on the same wool, wring into the ear, and stop up the ear with the same wool.

11. For the same, take emmets horses<sup>2</sup> and cropleek<sup>3</sup> and the lower part of alder rind or henbane and oil, pound *them* together, warm in a shell, then introduce into the ear the red emmets horses; than take radish and vinegar, pound them together, *and* wring into the ear. If there be insects in ears, take juice of green earthgall,<sup>4</sup> or juice of horehound, or juice of wormwood, whatsoever of these thou mayest wish, pour the juice into the ear, that draweth the worm out. Work a salve *thus*; pound sinfull<sup>5</sup> and latherwort<sup>6</sup> and leek, then place *them* in a glass vessel with vinegar, and wring through a cloth, drip *the moisture* on the ear. In case that there is a dinning in the ears; take oil, apply it with ewes wool, and close up the ear with the wool, when thou wilt sleep, and remove it again when thou awakest.

<sup>1</sup> *Sambucus nigra*.

<sup>2</sup> This talk of "emmets horses" is merely a misunderstanding of the *ἰππομόρμηκες* of Aristoteles. Hist. Anim. viii. 27. The translation by Plinius, "formicæ pennatæ," that is, *male ants*, is commonly ac-

cepted as true, of course, but it is both philologically and physically unsatisfactory.

<sup>3</sup> *Allium sativum*.

<sup>4</sup> *Erythraea centaureum*.

<sup>5</sup> One of the *sedum* tribe, or all.

<sup>6</sup> *Saponaria officinalis*.

Eft riþ þou ilcan permod gefodenne on pætere on  
 niþum cytele do of heorðe læt peccan þone fteam on  
 þ eape 7 forþytte mid þære pyrte fiþþan hit mzezan  
 rie. Þiþ eapriczan . zenim þ micle zneate yndel ftreap  
 tpyege þ on porþium rixð ceop on þ eape he bið of  
 rona.

## .IIII.

Alex. Trall.,  
lib. iv.

<sup>1</sup> Læcedomas rið healfzunde 7 þær taen hræþer he  
 hit fie . 7 eac rið zealhfrile 7 þrotan . 7 pajende . riþ  
 fpeorcoþe . XIII. epæftaf.

fol. 16 b.

Marcellus,  
306, a.

Þiþ healfzunde þonne ærefe onzinne je healfzund  
 pefan fmiþe hine rona mid hpyþeref oþþe fpiðofe mid  
 oxan zeallan þ iþ acunnod ymb feapa niht bið hal.

Marcellus,  
306, b.

Ziþ þu polde ritan hræþer þ healf zund fie . zenim  
 anzeltræceean gehalne lege on þa ftope þær hit aþruten  
 fie 7 bepreoh fæfte ufan mid leafum . ziþ hit healf-  
 zund bið fe pyþum pyrið to eorþan . ziþ hit ne biþ he  
 biþ gehal. Eft riþ healf zunde zenim celender 7 beana

Marcellus,  
306, b.

tozædeje gefodene 7 alege on Sona tofeþeþ. Eft læce-  
 dom riþ þou ilcan zenim pæterhæþern zebærmedne 7

Marcellus,  
306, a.

þonne zegniden fmale 7 riþ huniz zemenzed 7 on zedon  
 Sona bið jel. Þiþ þou ilcan eft zalbanum hatte  
 fuþerne þyrit lege þa on þone fpeorþære . þonne atihð  
 hio mid ealle þa yfelan pætan ut 7 þone zund.

fol. 17 a.

Þiþ þou ilcan eft bejen melo 7 hluttor piē 7 peax .  
 7 ele menz tofomne feoþ do emhtef oþþe eildeþ mze-  
 þan to to onlegene do on þone zund. Þið healf zunde

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Galen, vol. x. p. 881, ed. 1825.

12. Again for the same, *try* wormwood sodden in water in a new kettle, remove it from the hearth, let the steam reek upon the ear, and when *the application*<sup>1</sup> has gone in, close up *the ear* with the wort. Against earwigs, take the mickle great windlestraw<sup>2</sup> with two edges, which waxeth in highways, chew it into the ear, he, *the insect*, will soon be off.

## iv.

Leechdoms against a purulent humour in the neck, and tokens of it, whether it be such, and also for swellings in the jowl and throat and weasand, and against quinsy. Fourteen receipts.

2. Against a purulence<sup>a</sup> in the neck, when first the neck ratten begins to exist, smear it soon with gall of a beeve, or best of an ox; it is a tried *remedy*; in a few nights he will be whole. If thou wouldst know whether it be neck purulence,<sup>b</sup> take an earthworm entire, lay it on the place where the annoyance is, and wrap up fast above with leaves; if it be neck ratten the worm turneth to earth, if it be not, he, *the patient*, will be whole. Again for neck ratten, take coriander and beans sodden together, and lay on, soon it removes *the disease*. Again, a leechdom for the same, take a water crab burnt and then rubbed small and mingled with honey and done on, *or applied*, soon he will be well. For the same again, a southern wort has been called galbanum, lay it on the neck pain, then it draweth altogether out the evil wet *or humour* and the ratten.

<sup>a</sup> Struma, Marcellus.

<sup>b</sup> A strumous swelling.

3. For the same again, mingle together bere *or barley* meal and clear pitch<sup>c</sup> and wax and oil, seethe *this*, add a boys or a child's mie, *make* into an external application on the matter. For ratten in the

<sup>c</sup> Resin.

<sup>1</sup> It; the application, because cream is masculine.

<sup>2</sup> *Cynosurus cristatus*, some; *Agrostis spica venti*, some.

eft þære meadan netelan pyrttuman zerodenne on ecede y zebeatenne y on peaxhlafeſ pſan on aleð . 3if ſe zund biþ þonne onzinnende fio realf hine toðmif . 3if he biþ ealb hio hine ontynð y ſpa aftihð þ yfel ut of þ he hal bið. :

Eft piþ þon manizfeald tacn y læcedom pið healyzunde ofþe zeazlſpile<sup>1</sup> oððe þrotan ofþe pænende . Sio adl iſ tpegea cynna. Ofep if on þam zeazle y þonne mon þone muþ ontynð biþ zehpæþer zefpollen y biþ mead ymb þa hræctunza . y ne mæz fe man efelice eþian ac biþ afmorod . ne mæz eac nahc forſpelzan ne pel ſpnecan ne ſtemne næfþ . ne bið þeoj adl hræþere to ſpene. Ofep iſ þonne on þære þrotan biþ ſpyle y lyrfen fe ne mæz nahc zeeþan y bið ſe ſpile ze on þam ſpeoran ze on þære tunzan . ne mæz fe man pel eþian . ne þone ſpeoran on ceþpan . ne hiſ heafod forð on hylðan þ he hiſ nafolan zefeon mæze . y butan hiſ man maþor tilize he biþ ymb þreo niht zepæn. 3if ſie þære able bryne Innan þæſ ſtranz þ mðn ne mæze utan zefeon fio biþ ðy ſpene. 3if þonne ſie<sup>2</sup> on zehpæþere healfe þa ceacan afpollen y fio þrotu y þu þa tacn zefeo þonne ſona læt þu him blod on æðre . 3if þu þ þ þurhteon ne mæze ſcearpa hím þa ſcancan þ hím deah. :

fol. 17 b.

Sele hím ſcearpne pyrtðrenc pyrne him metef æfteþ þon beþind þone ſpeoran y leze on læcedomaſ þa þe utteon þa yfelan pætan y þæt ſaþ þonne biþ þær pyrpe pen. Þyrne him þa realfe zením ſpneſ nyfle zefimyre ane hræde pannan Inneþarðe mid þam pyrele pyl þonne peoþp zoſe ſcearpn to on þa pannan y zepiece y þonne hit ſy zemylt do þonne on linenne clað leze on þ þaþ y beþeþe do þ pel of on on dæz . y biþ ſpa betere ſpa

<sup>1</sup> zeazlſpibe, MS.| <sup>2</sup> Read ſien.

neck again, use a root of the red nettle sodden in vinegar and beaten, laid on in the manner of a cake of wax; if the matter be then beginning, the salve driveth it away; if it be old it openeth it, and so the evil riseth out till he be hale.

4. Again for that, a manifold token and a leechdom for the neck ratten or jowl swelling or *swelling of the throat* or weasand. The disease is of two kinds; the one is in the jowl, and when one openeth the mouth it is both swollen and is red about the uvula; and the man can not easily breathe, but will be smothered; he can not also swallow aught nor speak well, nor hath he voice; this disorder, however, is not dangerous. Another *sort* is when there is a swelling in the throat and purulence, he, *the patient*, may not speak aught, and the swelling is both on the neck and on the tongue; the man can not well breathe, nor turn his neck nor lean forward his head so that he may see his navel; and except one attend to him somewhat speedily, in about three days he will be deceased. If the burning of the disease within be strong, yet there are no external signs of it, it is so much the more dangerous. If then on either side the jaws be swollen and the throat, and thou see the tokens, then soon let thou him blood on a vein; if thou may not carry that through, scarify for him his shanks, that doth him good.

5. Give him a sharp wort drink, warn him off meat, after that bandage the neck, and lay on leechdoms which may draw out the evil humour and the sore, there will be then hope of recovery. Work him the salve *thus*; take swines fat, smear the inside of a broad pan with the fat, boil up, then cast goose sharn into the pan, and make lukewarm, and when it be melted then put it on a linen cloth, lay it on the sore, and swathe up, apply that pretty often in a day, and it will be the better the oftener thou renewest

þu oftoſi edniſaft þa ſealfe 7 oftoſi onlezeft ſio tihð  
þ̅ 7fel ut. :

fol. 18 a.

<sup>a</sup> Alex. Trall.,  
p. 67, ed. 1548.  
Paul. Ægin.  
iii. 27.

Þiþ heal7gunde 7enim þeax 7 ele 7emenz þiþ noſan  
bloftmān 7 7emelt to7æðere ðo þær ōn. Þiþ ſpeor-  
coþe 777e ōn léc7ende ſealfe . 7enim feapne7 7elyndo  
7 be7an ſme7u 7 þeax ealra em 7ela 777e to fealfe  
ſmipe mið. <sup>a</sup>Éft þiþ þon ilean 7if þu 7inde h7itne  
hunder þoft ad7i7e þone 7 7e7nið 7 aſ77e 7 7eheald þ̅  
þiþ þære ſpeorcoþe 7 þonne þearf 7ie menz þiþ huni7  
ſmipe þone ſpeoran mið þ̅ biþ ſ77an7 ſealf 7 7oð 7ið  
ſ7ele7e ablapun7e 7 b77uneþan 7 7iþ þara ceacna 7e-  
ſ7elle oððe aſ77orun7e . ſceal þeah fe hund ban 77a7an  
æ7 . þ7 biþ fe þoft h7it 7 micel 7if þu hune ni7eſt 7  
7aðerpaft æt 777e<sup>1</sup> þonne ne biþ he to unſ7ete to  
7eſtincanne . þonne 7ceal mōn þone 7eazl eāc ſ7illan  
7elome on þære adle . 7 ſ7ol7ettan eced þiþ 7ealt 7e-  
menzed. Éft 7iþ7eap7an feape7 þ77 bollan 7ulle lytle  
7ceal ſ7orcuo7ftan. Þiþ ſpeorcoðe eft 7ar7eac 7e7niðen  
ōn eced þ̅ þe ſie þiþ 7æ7e7 7emenzed ſ7ille þone 7eazl mið  
þ7. Þiþ ſpeorcoþe eft ni7e7 feo7oþa feoþ on 7eſ7ettum  
7æ7e7e ſ7ille þa ceolan mið þ7 7if 7e ſpeora 7ap 7ie  
777 eāc þa ſ7illinga h7ilum hate þonne i7 eāc to þi77e  
adle 7e7e7 þ̅ mōn under þære tun7an læte blod oþþe ōf  
eap7e 7 on mo77en ōn ſ777en7e . 7if hit þonne eniht  
ſie læt on þam ſpeoran . 7 on þære adle i7 to ſ7o-  
7777anne 7ine7 7 7læ7ce7 ſ7iþo7t þ7 læ7 ſio ceole ſie  
aſ7ollen. :

fol. 18 b.

## .v.

Þiþ þon 7if manne7 mið 7ap ſie 7enim betomean 7  
7e77i77ula leze on þa 7eolope. To mið ſealfe 7 to

<sup>1</sup> Read 777e. In Lye 777en, *omentum*, is an error for 7777en.

the salve and the oftener thou layest on. It will draw the evil out.

Book I.  
Ch. iv.

6. For matter in the neck, take wax and oil, mingle with rose blossoms and melt together, put *this* thereon. For swerecothe *or quinsy*, work an onlaying salve. Take suet of bull and grease of bear, and wax, even quantities of all, work to a salve, smear with it. Again for the same, if thou find a white thost<sup>a</sup> of a hound, dry it and rub it, and sift it, and hold it against the swerecothe, and when need be mingle with honey, smear the neck with it, that is a strong salve and good for such upblowing *or inflation* and brunella,<sup>1</sup> and for swelling of the jaws, or smothering. The hound must gnaw a bone ere *he droppeth the thost*, then will the thost be white and mickle; if thou takest and gatherest it at the fall, then it is not too unsweet of smell; one shall further often also swill the jowl in this disease, and swallow vinegar mingled with salt. Again, he shall swallow down three bowls of the juice of cinquefoil, little ones. For swerecothe *or quinsy* again, use garlic rubbed in vinegar which be mingled with water, swill the jowl with that. For quinsy, again, seethe the siftings of rye on sweetened water, swill the gullet with it, if the swere be sore, let the swillings also be whilom hot. Besides it is also laid down for this disease, that blood be let under the tongue or from an arm, and on the morrow apply a clyster. Further if it be a boy, let (blood) on the neck; and in this disease it is well to warn off (the sick) from wine, and specially from flesh *meat*, lest the gullet be swollen.

<sup>a</sup> Album  
Græcum.

v.

In case that a mans mouth be sore, take betony and triturate it, lay it on the lips. For a mouth

<sup>1</sup> A disease resembling diphtheria; otherwise, Pruna.

zēblezenaðre tunzan fīrleafe . ʒ hrembel leaƿ ƿyl on  
 ƿætere haƿa lanȝe on muðe ʒ zelome. ȝif monney  
 orað fie ful zenim bepen mela ȝoð . ʒ clæne huniȝ ʒ  
 hƿit fealt zemenȝ eall tofomne ʒ ȝnið þa teþ mið  
 fƿiðe ʒ zelome. :

## .VI.

Læcedomaƿ ƿiþ toð ƿærice ʒ ƿiþ ƿƿymūm ȝe ƿiþ þam  
 uƿerpan toðece ȝe ƿiþ þam<sup>1</sup> niþerpan. :

<sup>a</sup> Herbar.  
 Apul. i. 8.

ƿiþ toþ ƿærice.<sup>a</sup> betomcan feoð on ƿine oþ þriððan  
 ðæl fƿile þonne ȝeond þone muð lanȝe hƿile. :

fol. 19 a.

ƿið toþ ƿærice ȝif ƿƿym ete . ȝeniūm eald holen léaƿ  
 ʒ heort cƿop neoþereariðne ʒ ȝaluian uƿereariðe beƿyl  
 tƿƿ ðæl on ƿætre ȝeot ón bollan ʒ ȝeona ymb þonne  
 feallað þa ƿƿumaƿ ón þone bollan. ȝif ƿƿym ete þa  
 teð zenim oƿer ȝeaƿe holen ȿinde ʒ eoƿor þƿotan  
 moƿan ƿel on fƿa hatum<sup>2</sup> haƿa on muþe fƿa hat fƿa  
 þu hatofte mæȝe. ƿiþ toð ƿƿymum zenim áe mela ʒ  
 beolonan ȝæð ʒ ƿeax ealþa em ƿela menȝ tosomne  
 ƿƿic to ƿeax candelle . ʒ bæriū læt ƿeocan on þone  
 muð ðo blæc hƿæȝl under þonne feallaþ þa ƿƿumaƿ  
 ón. :

ƿið toþ ƿærice zebæriū hƿit fealt ʒ ȝarleác beƿec on  
 ȝledum zebƿæð ʒ bepenð ʒ ƿiƿoƿi ʒ fƿiælƿƿit zeznið  
 eal tofomne leȝe ón. :

ƿiþ toþ ƿærice hƿeƿney ƿot ƿel on ƿine neoþereariðne  
 oððe on etede ȝƿƿ fƿa ðu hatofte mæȝe. ƿiþ toðƿærice

ƿiþā, MS.

| <sup>2</sup> hatum ƿætre ?

salve and for a blained tongue, boil in water fiveleaf, *that is, cinquefoil*, and bramble leaves, have it long in the mouth and frequently. If a mans breath be foul, take good barley meal and clean honey and white salt,<sup>1</sup> mingle all together, and rub the teeth with *it* much and frequently.

## vi.

1. Lecchdoms for sharp pain in the teeth and for worms, either for the upper tooth ache or for the nether.

2. For tooth wark, seethe betony in wine to the third part, then swill the mouth thoroughly for a long while.

3. For tooth wark, if a worm eat *the tooth*, take an old holly leaf and one of the lower umbels of hartwort,<sup>2</sup> and the upward *part of* sage, boil two doles<sup>3</sup> in water, pour into a bowl and yawn over it, then the worms shall fall into the bowl. If a worm eat the teeth, take holly rind over a year old, and root of carline thistle, boil in so hot *water?* hold in the mouth as hot as thou hottest may. For tooth worms, take acorn meal and henbane seed and wax, of all equally much, mingle *these* together, work into a wax candle, and burn it, let it reek into the mouth, put a black cloth under, then will the worms fall on it.

4. For tooth wark, burn white salt and garlic, make them smoke on gledes, roast and tear to pieces, and *add* pepper and clubmoss, rub all together and lay on.

5. For tooth wark, boil in wine or in vinegar the netherward part of ravens foot,<sup>4</sup> sup as thou hottest may. For tooth wark, bray together to dust rind

<sup>1</sup> That is, the best, purest salt.

<sup>2</sup> *Seseli*; perhaps, however, Hartbramble, *Rhamnus*, may be meant.

<sup>3</sup> That is, two of worts to one of water.

<sup>4</sup> *Ranunculus ficaria*.

hnutbeameſ junde ƿ þoſin junde ƿecnuā to dufte adruſ  
ōn pannan fmið utan þa tef ƿcead on ſelome. ::

ƿyrre þur toþrealfe ofeſſæriſe jund ƿ huniſ ƿ ƿiſoſi  
menſ toſomme leſe ōn . ƿyrre eāc ſealfe of ƿenpſyſte  
on þa ilcan ƿiſan. ::

fol. 19 b.

ƿiþ þām uſeſan toþece ſeūm ƿiþoſindan leaſ apſunſ  
on þa nofu. ƿiþ þam niþeſan toþece ſlit mid þe  
foþoſme of þæt hie bleden. ::

Marcellus,  
296, h.

Ēft ſeūm elmeſ junde ſebæſn to ahſan ſemenſ þa  
ahſan ƿiþ ƿæteſi ƿ afeoh haſa þæt ƿæteſi lanſe on  
muþe. Ēft ſeūm ſearpan ceop ſriþe. ::

## .VII.

Herbar.  
Apul. i. 13.

ſiſ mon blode hſæce ſemim betonican ſſilce ſpa  
.III. ƿeneſaf ſepeſen ſeſnið on ſæte meole ſele þſiſ  
daſaf þſiſ bollan ſulle to dſuncanne. ::

## .VIII.

ƿiþ blæce ōn ƿſhtan ƿyl to bæþe ſenceſſan ƿ neo-  
þoſeapſidne ſeſſ . æſeſunde eaſſan ƿyl ōn ƿæteſe lanſe  
beþe mid. ::

fol. 20 a.

To ſealfe ƿiþ blæce ōn ƿſhtan . ompſian neoþoſeapſide  
þa þe ſſumme do ſealt to ƿ ſhtan ƿ æſſ . þſiſ ƿiþ  
blæce ōn ƿſhtan ſemelte eald ſſiſc þſiſ on þon . do  
ſeſſundenne ƿiſoſi ōn . ƿ eſoſleāc hſæteneſ melſeſ  
tſy dæl ſſilce þæſ ƿiſoſeſi āpſyl hſæt hſeſa . ſemim  
þæſ þſeo ſnæða ſeſeſt æſteſi ſearſme. ƿið blæce ✓  
ſeūm heoſoteſi hoſin ſebæſn to ahſan ƿ ſſeſl ƿ ſe-  
bæſned ſealt ƿ ſſiſc to ahſan ƿ ſpa ofteſi ſeella ƿ ſe-  
enupa ompſian ſmale ƿ ſemenſ call to þſiſe ƿ ſmiſe

of nut tree and thorn rind, dry then in a pan, cut<sup>1</sup> the teeth on the outside, shed on frequently.

6. Work a tooth salve thus, mingle together oversea rind<sup>2</sup> and honey and pepper, lay on. Work also a salve of wenwort in the same wise.

7. For the upper tooth ache, take leaves of withe-wind, wring *them* on the nose. For the nether tooth ache, slit with the tenaculum, till they bleed.

8. Again, take elms rind, burn to ashes, mingle the ashes with water and strain, hold the water long in the mouth. Again, take yarrow, chew it much.

## vii.

1. If a man break up blood, take as much betony as three pennies weigh, rub in goats milk, give for three days three bowls full to drink.

## viii.

1. For a blotch on the face, boil for a bath feneress<sup>3</sup> and the netherward *part of* sedge,<sup>4</sup> ash rind, tares, boil long in water, bathe therewith.

2. For a salve against a blotch in the face, *use* the netherward part of dock, which will swim,<sup>5</sup> add to it salt and curds and egg. A brewit for a blotch on the face, melt old lard, on that a brewit, add ground pepper, and cropleek,<sup>6</sup> two doles of wheaten meal as well as of the pepper, boil a little, take of it three slices, after that go to bed and get warm. For a blotch, take harts horn, burn to ashes, and sulfur, and burnt salt and pitch burnt to ashes, and so oyster shells, and beat sorrel<sup>7</sup> small, and mingle all into a brewit, smear

<sup>1</sup> By Sect. 7, it appears by  $\tau\epsilon\phi$  is meant the gums,  $\tau\omicron\beta\eta\epsilon\omicron\mu\alpha\lambda$ .

<sup>2</sup> *Cinnamon*.

<sup>3</sup> *Nasturtium officinale*.

<sup>4</sup> *Carex*.

<sup>5</sup> This seems by Gerarde to be *duckweed, Lemna*.

<sup>6</sup> *Allium sativum*.

<sup>7</sup> *Rumex Acetosa*.

mid. Eft ſealf pel on aþyðum ſceapeſ fineſupe hæz-  
þorneſ blofتمان ۽ þa ſimalan ſingrenan ۽ ruðurofan  
menz þonne hritcruðu riþ ۽ hron buterian. :

## .VIII.

Cf. Marcell.  
290, c.

Ʒif men ȝne blod of nebbe to ſriðe ȝenim ȝrene  
betonican ۽ iudan ȝecnupa on eced ȝerpingz tofomme  
ſpilce ȝe an ȝlah ſting on þa nofu. Blod ſeten biſceop  
ȝȝit moþorearðe ete oððe on meolce ðunce. Blod  
ſeten eft ȝenim heȝeclifan ȝebinde on ſfeorian. :

blod ſeten eft ſþingz ȝȝit do on eape. :

Blod ſeten eft ȝeȝbræðan do on eape. :

blod ſeten eft ȝehal bepen eap beſtinge on eape  
ſpa he nȝte. Sume þiſ ȝȝitað † æȝȝyn . tlon . ſȝueth .  
þola arȝrenn . taȝt . ſȝueth . on . tȝia . enn . ȝiaeth .  
hathu . moþana . on hæł † aȝa . eapn . leou . ȝroth .  
ȝeorn . † . ȝȝil . eponði . p . † . mȝo . epon . æȝeȝo .  
eȝmio . aer . leno . ȝe hoſfe ȝe men blod ſeten. :

fol. 20 b.

## .X.

Þiſ ȝefnoce ۽ ȝepoſum . ȝenim oxna lyb niþerearð  
ȝecnupa pel rið ȝætre . ȝif hio ſie ȝrene ne do þu  
þær ȝæter to ȝpingz þonne on þ neb. :

## .XI.

Marcellus,  
291, e.

Þȝȝ ȝarum peolorum ȝefmipe mid hunize þa peolorȝ  
ȝenim þonne æȝerfelman beſcead mid ȝiþore leȝe on. :

## .XII.

<sup>1</sup>Þiſ pouum niþe ȝenim omȝrian ۽ ealdne ſȝneſ  
ȝȝle ȝȝe to ſealfe ſete on þone ȝon<sup>2</sup> ðæl. Þiſ ceolan

<sup>1</sup> Κοινὸς σπασμός.

<sup>2</sup> ȝon, here is a contraction of ȝohan, ȝogan.

therewith. Again, a salve, boil in pressed sheeps grease, hawthorns blossoms, and the small stonecrop and wood-rotte, then mingle mastic therewith and a little butter.

## ix.

1. If blood run from a mans nose too much, take green betony and rue, pound them in vinegar, twist them together like as it might be a sloe, poke it into the nose. A blood stopper; eat the netherward part of bishopwort or drink it in milk. To stop blood again, take hedge cleavers, bind it on the neck.

2. As a blood stancher again, put springwort<sup>1</sup> into the ear.

3. To stop blood again, put waybroad<sup>2</sup> into the ear.

4. To stop blood again, poke into the ear a whole ear of bere or barley; so he be unaware of it. Some write this: . . . . . either for horse or man, a blood stancher.

## x.

For snot and poses or *catarrhs*; take the netherward part of stinking hellebore,<sup>3</sup> pound it well with water; if it be green do not apply water to it, then wring on the nose.

## xi.

For sore lips, smear the lips with honey, then take film of egg, scatter it with pepper, and lay on.

## xii.

For distorted mouth, take dock and old swines grease, work to a salve, set on the wry part. For swelling of gullet, for that, everfern<sup>4</sup> also shall come

<sup>1</sup> *Euforbia lathyris.*

<sup>2</sup> *Plantago maior.*

<sup>3</sup> *Helleborus viridis.*

<sup>4</sup> *Polypodium vulgare.*

ſpile riþ þon ſceal eofoꝛfearu eac ſpa ȝ ȝyþruan ȝyl  
on meolce ſup þonne ȝ ȝebeþe mid. Þiþ ceolan ſpile  
biȝceop ȝȝiꝛ aþeȝlaðe midereariðe ȝ clatan ȝyl on  
ealað. :

## .XIII.

Þið hæp ȝceariðe hpiꝛ epudu ȝecnupa ſpiðe ſmale  
do æȝeȝ þ hpiꝛe to ȝ menȝ ſpa þu ðeft teafori on-  
ſnið mid ȝeaxe feopa mid feolce fæſte ſmipe mid þonne  
mid þære ȝealfe utan ȝ innan æp ȝe feolðc ȝotiȝe .  
ȝiȝ toſomne teo ȝece mid handa ſmipe eȝt ȝona. :

fol. 21 a.

## .XIII.

Þiþ ȝeaðan . ȝecclȝ lytel ſpepl ſpeȝlef æppel ȝeax  
ȝinȝiȝer þuþh hoȝm ðiꝛce . hunan haȝðeȝȝiꝛ on  
hlutȝrúm ealoð. :

## .XV.

<sup>1</sup>Þiþ hpoftan hu he miȝȝenlice on mon becume ȝ hu  
hiȝ mon tilian ſeyle. Se hpofta hæfð manȝȝealdne  
toeȝme ſpa þa ſpaðl beoð miȝȝenlicu . hpiꝛlum eȝmð  
ðf unȝemetfæȝtȝe hæto . hpiꝛlum of unȝemetfæȝtum  
eyle . Ðpiꝛlum of unȝemetheȝe ðiȝneȝȝe.

Þȝȝe ðiꝛene riþ hpoftan . ȝenim mæȝȝȝiꝛ feoþ on  
eȝȝeȝenim eitele ȝ ȝyl of þ hio<sup>2</sup> ſie ſpiþe ȝiꝛce . ȝ hio<sup>2</sup>  
ſie ðf hpiꝛatenim mealte ȝeȝoꝛiht ȝenim þonne eofoꝛ-  
feariðef mæȝt biſceop ȝȝiꝛ . hið heoloðan . ðpeoȝȝe  
ðpoftlan ſinȝȝenan do to eall on fæð fele ðiꝛnean mid-  
ðelðazum ȝ ȝoȝȝa ȝȝi ȝ fealteȝ ȝehpæt. Þiþ hpoftan

Alex. Trall.  
lib. v. initio.

fol. 21 b.

<sup>1</sup> B<sup>h</sup>ξ.| <sup>2</sup> Read he.

*into use*, and boil cockle in milk, then sup *some* and bathe with it. For swelling of gullet, boil in ale bishopwort, the netherward part of attorlothe, and burdock.

## xiii.

For hair lip, pound mastic very small, add the white of an egg, and mingle as thou dost vermilion, cut with a knife *the false edges of the lip*, sew fast with silk, then smear without and within with the salve, ere the silk rot. If it draw together, arrange it with the hand; anoint again soon.

## xiv.

For watery congestions<sup>1</sup> called *κλύδωνες*, a little incense, some sulfur, beetle nut, wax, ginger; let *the patient* drink through a horn horehound and hawkwort<sup>2</sup> in clear ale.

## xv.

For host *or cough*, how variously it comes upon a man, and how a man should treat it. The host hath a manifold access, as the spittles are various. Whilom it cometh of immoderate heat, whilom of immoderate cold, whilom of immoderate dryness.

2. Work *thus* a drink against cough. Take mugwort,<sup>3</sup> seethe it in a copper kettle, and boil till it<sup>4</sup> be very thick, and let it<sup>4</sup> be wrought of wheaten malt; then take of everfern most, bishopwort, water agrimony,<sup>5</sup> pennyroyal,<sup>6</sup> singreen,<sup>7</sup> set all in a vat, give to drink at the middays, and forego *what is* sour and every-

<sup>1</sup> Βρογχοκλήη, perhaps.

<sup>2</sup> *Hieracium*.

<sup>3</sup> *Artemisia vulgaris*.

<sup>4</sup> The gender of the pronoun makes it refer to the wort, whereas

the process seems to require a masculine, referring to the potion.

<sup>5</sup> *Eupatorium cannabinum*.

<sup>6</sup> *Mentha pulegium*.

<sup>7</sup> *Sempervivum tectorum*.

eft • zenim hunan feoð on wætere fele swa wearme  
 drincan. :

Eft zenim clifpirt fume men hatað roces clife  
 fume eapirt • y hio sy zeporht ofer midne sumor  
 feof þa on wætere of þ̅ driddan<sup>1</sup> ðæl þæs roces of fe  
 sele drincan þurfa on dæg. :

Þið hroftan eft zenim fæmintan syl on ealaþ sele  
 drincan. Eft zenim swacen beþindred syl on ealað  
 sele drincan. :

Eft zen[1]m hofan gearpan weade netelan syl on  
 meolce. Eft zenim þi hroftan y þi anþreofte swa-  
 wan godne ðæl do bollan fulne wine to beþyl þiddan  
 ðæl on þa wite swa on niht neftig. :

Eft zenim marubian syl on ealað do wipor on.  
 Eft þi anþreofte swa men fe drige hrofta • zenim  
 swicef fnaede þynne lege on hatne stan fcead cymed on  
 fete horn on drince þonne finc. :

Þi drizum hroftan eft zenim eolonan y galluc etc  
 on huniger weape. :

fol. 22 a.

.XVI.

Þi breofc weice zenim þa lytan culmilan y cymed  
 syl on hluttrum ealaþ swa y drince. Eft zenim  
 dreorze droftan y swiþran kyncean pelle on hlut-  
 trum ealað drince fceac fulne on neaht neftig. :

Syl on ealað þi þon ilcan finul marubian betoncan  
 y drince. Þi breofc weice zenim sudan • hunan y

---

<sup>1</sup> Read ðiddan = ðidda.

thing salt. Again for host, take horehound, see the in water, administer it so warm to drink.

3. Again, take cliffwort,<sup>1</sup> some men call it foxes cliff, some riverwort, and let it be wrought past midsummer, see the in water till the third part of the wash be off, give it thrice a day to be drunk.

4. For host again, take sea mint, boil it in ale, give to drink. Again, take black alder rendered and purified, boil it in ale, give it to be drunk.

5. Again, take hove,<sup>2</sup> yarrow, red nettle,<sup>3</sup> boil them in milk. Again, take against host and against breast anguish,<sup>4</sup> a good portion of slary,<sup>5</sup> add a bowl full of wine, boil away a third part on the wort; let the patient sup it at night fasting.

6. Again, take marrubium, boil it in ale, add pepper. Again, for breast anguish, if a man have a dry host, take a thin slice of lard, lay it on a hot stone, shed cummin on it, set it on a horn,<sup>6</sup> let the patient drink in the smoke.

7. For a dry cough again, take elecampane and comfrey; let the patient eat them in virgin honey.

## xvi.

1. For acute pain in the breast, take the little centaury and cummin, boil in clear ale, let the patient sip and drink. Again, take pennyroyal and cockle, artichoke, let him boil in clear ale, let him drink a cup full at night fasting.

2. Boil in ale for the same, fennel, marrubium, betony, and let the patient drink. For pain in the breast, take rue, horehound and abrotanon,<sup>7</sup> rub to-

<sup>1</sup> *Arctium lappa.*

<sup>2</sup> *Glechoma hederacea.*

<sup>3</sup> *Lanium purpureum.*

<sup>4</sup> *Angina pectoris* seems too limited.

<sup>5</sup> *Salvia sclarea.*

<sup>6</sup> Lye understands *cymeδ* as *χαμαιδρός*, *germander*, going by the syllables.

<sup>7</sup> *Artemisia abrotanon.*

aprotanan ȝeȝmīð to Somne finæle on moſtepe menȝ  
 rið humiȝ ȝ þȝy ðaȝaf ælce ðæȝ ær mete þȝne cucleſ  
 fulle ȝeþieȝe.

## .XVII.

Þiſ heoſt ȝæſce iudan ȝelm feoþ on ele ȝ ðo alpan  
 ane yntfan to fmiſe mið þȝ þ̅ ftlð þam faſe. Þiſ  
 heoſt ece ȝiſ hīm ōn Innan heaſð heoſt ȝæſc fie  
 þonne hīm ȝȝxþ rið on þæſe heoſtan ȝ hine þeȝeð  
 þuſft ȝ biþ unmehtȝlic. ::

fol. 22 b.

Þȝȝe hīm þonne ftan bæð ȝ ōn þam ece fuþeſne  
 ȝæðic mið ȝealte þȝ mæȝ ȝefan fio rið ȝehæled.  
 Þiſ heoſt ece eſt ȝenīm ȝiþriſan feoþ ōn meolce ȝele  
 ðriucean . VI. ðaȝaf. ::

Èft moþeſeaſið efoſſeaſið ȝȝþriſan . ȝeȝbræ[ðan]  
 ȝyl toſomne ȝele ðriucean. Þið hioſt ece eſt ȝenim  
 riſoſ . ȝ cymen . ȝ coft ȝeȝmīð on beoȝ oþþe on  
 ȝætepe ȝele ðriucean. ::

## .XVIII.

Paul. Ægineta,  
 ii. 56.  
 Alex. Trall.  
 vii. 15.  
 Λυγμός.  
 ° zilian

Þriuan ȝe miela ȝeoȝa cume oþþe hu hif mōn  
 tican̅ ȝeule. Se cymð oþ þam ſpiðe acolodan maȝan .  
 oþþe oþ þam to ſpiðe ahaſodan . oððe oþ to miſelpe  
 ȝulle . oþþe oþ to miſelpe læſneſſe . oððe oþ ȝſelum  
 ȝeatan . ȝhtendum ȝ ſceoppendum þone maȝan . ȝiſ  
 þonne ſe ȝeoȝa man þȝȝh ſpiðeſnece aſſið þone ȝſelan  
 biwendan ȝeatan ōn ȝeȝ . þonne ſoſtcent ȝe ȝeoȝfa . ſpipe  
 þa ðeah þam monnum þe ſoȝ ȝulle ȝihfa ȝihð oððe  
 ſoſþon þe hie Innān ȝeȝſð ȝ eāc ȝe ȝeoȝfa ȝe þe oþ  
 þæſ ȝſelan ȝeatan miſelneſſe cymð hæfð þeaſſe ſpi-  
 ðriucef . ȝe ȝȝeð miſelne ſriuan eāc ȝ ſe hine bet .  
 þonne ȝe ȝeoȝfa oþ þæſe idlan þambe cymð ȝ oþ þæſe

gether small in a mortar, mingle with honey, and for three days, every day before meat, let *the patient* take three spoons full.

Book I.  
Ch. xvi.

## xvii.

For pain in the heart, seethe a handful of rue in oil, and add an ounce of aloes, rub *the body* with that, it stilleth the sore. For heart ache, if there be to him within, a hard heart wark, then wind waxeth in the heart for him, and thirst vexes him and he is languid.

2. Work him then a stone bath, and in that let him eat southern radish<sup>1</sup> with salt, by that the wound may be healed. For heart ache again, take githrife, seethe it in milk, give to drink for six days.

3. Again, boil together the netherward part of everfern, githrife, and waybroad ; give to drink. For heart ache again, take pepper and cummin and costnary, rub them into beer, or into water, administer to drink.

## xviii.

*We here explain* whence the mickle hicket<sup>2</sup> cometh, and how a man should treat it. It cometh from the very chilled maw, or from the too much heated *maw*, or from too mickle fulness, or of too mickle leerness, *that is emptiness*, or of evil wet *or humour* rending and scarifying the maw. If then the sick man by a spew drink speweth away the evil biting wet, then the hicket abateth. A spew then is good for the men whom hicket teareth for fulness, or in case it scarifieth them within ; and also the hicket which cometh of the mickleness of the evil wet *or humour*, hath need of a spew drink, which eke worketh mickle sneezing, and amendeth *the sick*. When the hicket cometh of the

<sup>1</sup> *Rhafanus sativa*.

<sup>2</sup> Holland and old writers spell Hicket, the moderns "hiccup," "hic-cough."

fol. 23 a.

zelæpan ne bet þone fe moþa. Ʒif fe Ʒeoþfa ǫf cile  
 cume þonne fceal mǫn mid Ʒymendum þinƷum laelian  
 fpile fpa Ʒipor iƷ Ʒ oþra Ʒermenta ƷƷita oþþe iudan  
 Ʒeguide mǫn oþin<sup>1</sup> Ʒelle ðjuncan . oþþe mercef Ʒæd  
 mid Ʒine<sup>2</sup> oþþe eced<sup>2</sup> Ʒelle ðjuncan oððe mīntan hƷioð  
 oþþe moþan . oððe cymenef oþþe ƷinƷifþan hƷilum an-  
 leƷiƷ fpa Ʒeremode . hƷilum þa ƷƷita toƷæðere Ʒedon  
 ǫn þ Ʒof Ʒelle ðjuncan . Ʒif of hatum Ʒætan Ʒfelum  
 on þone maƷon gefamnodum fe Ʒeoþfa cume Ʒ he Ʒefe  
 þ fe hime mnan fceopþe on þone maƷan . Ʒele hīm þonne  
 placu Ʒæter ðjuncan fƷiþe hat . Ʒedo þonne feþere ǫn  
 ele fcinƷe him Ʒelome on þa hƷacan þ he maƷe fƷipan .  
 Ʒele hīm Ʒiþ Ʒeoþfan ceald Ʒæter Ʒ eced ðjuncan Ʒ  
 aƷnotanan Ʒeguide ne on Ʒine.

Correct cymen,  
 from the Hel-  
 lenic.

Cf. Paul.  
 Æginet.  
 lib. iii. 37.  
 ed. Ald. fol.  
 43 a. line 35.  
*Nauría.*  
*Ἀνορεξία.*  
 fol. 23 b.

## .XVIII.

Ʒif Ʒlætþan þam men þe hime ne lyft hiƷ meter ne  
 hiþer oððe on maƷan ūntrium fie . oþþe biþere hƷæce .  
 eorð Ʒeallan Ʒ Ʒipor ðjuncan on Ʒearnum Ʒætere þiƷ  
 bollan fulle on niht neƷtiƷ. Eft Ʒiþ ƷlatunƷe iudan  
 Ʒerimod biþceop ƷƷit marubian Ʒyl on ealað fƷiþe Ʒefret  
 mid huniƷe leolthice . ƷedriƷc fpa hateƷ fpa þin blod  
 fie feenc fulne do fpa þonne þe þearf Ʒie. ∴

## .XX.

Ʒif ƷeuldoƷi ƷæƷce ealdeƷ fƷimeƷ toƷið þæƷ þe fełd-  
 ƷanƷende fie menƷ Ʒið ealdne ƷƷele ƷerƷume leƷe ǫn  
 þ ðeah Ʒiþ ƷeuldoƷi ƷæƷce Ʒe Ʒið Ʒið ƷæƷce . Ʒið breoŷt  
 ƷæƷce . Ʒ Ʒiþ lendenƷæƷce. Eft Ʒyl betomean Ʒ neƷ-  
 tan on ealoð Ʒele ðjuncan Ʒelome Ʒ ūmle æt fƷƷe  
 ƷefimƷe mid ƷenƷƷite. Eft Ʒenim fƷimeƷ Ʒearm þæƷ þe  
 on ðun lande Ʒ ƷƷitum libbe mænƷ Ʒiþ ealdne ƷƷele

foul wamb and of the leer *or empty* one, the sneezing doth not amend it. If the hicket come of chill, then shall a man cure it with warming things, such as pepper is, and other warming worts, or let one rub rue and give it in wine to drink; or give seed of marche with wine or vinegar, or broth of mint or carrot,<sup>a</sup> <sup>a</sup> Δαῖκον, Gr. or cummin, or ginger, at times singly *and* so prepared. At whiles give to drink the worts together put into the wash. If the hicket come of hot evil humours collected into the maw, and *the sick man* feel that it scarifieth him within in the maw, give him then lukewarm water to drink "very hot," then put a feather in oil, poke him frequently in the throat that he may spew; give him against hicket cold water and vinegar to drink, and abrotanon rubbed in wine.

Book I.  
Ch. xviii.

## xix.

Against loathing *or nausea*, for the man who hath no lust for his meat nor for his cup, or be infirm in the maw, or hreaketh bitter, *as in heartburn*, let him drink earthgall and pepper in warm water, three bowls full at night fasting. Again for loathing, boil strongly in ale slightly sweetened with honey, rue, wormwood, bishopwort, marrubium, drink of this as hot as thy blood be, a cup full, do so when need be to thee.

## xx.

Against shoulder pain, mingle a tord of an old swine, which be a fieldgoer, with old lard, warm it, lay it on, that is good for shoulder pain or for side pain, for breast wark and for loin wark. Again, boil betony and nepeta in ale, give to drink frequently, and always at a fire smear with wenwort. Again, take sharn of swine, which liveth on the downland and on worts, mingle with old lard, lay on, and let *the patient* drink

leze ðn Ʒ ðrunc<sup>1</sup> betonican on zespettum pine . 3if  
feferi habbe ðrunc on pætere. :

## .XXI.

Πλευρίτις.

fol. 24 a.

Herbar.  
Apul. i. 9.

Ʒif siðan sære þære sriþrian bozen Ʒ meðic Ʒ hrte  
clæþrian ƷƷe to clame Ʒ to ðrunc. Ʒif þære pinel-  
trian siðan sære ruðurifan zecnurā on eced Ʒ ƷƷe to  
clame zebind on þa siðan. Eft betonican spile sra  
þƷƷ penezaf zerezen . Ʒ Ʒiroþer seofon Ʒ xx. corra to  
Sómne zetrufulad . zedot ealdeƷ pineƷ þƷƷ bollan fulle  
to . Ʒ zepiece sele nihtneƷtizum ðruncan. Eft rið  
siðan sære iudan rið ƷƷele<sup>2</sup> zemenzed Ʒ zebateen  
leze on þa siðan þ bez. Ʒif siðan sære eft laureƷ  
croppan zebate ðrunc on pætere Ʒ on þa siðan  
binde. <sup>3</sup>Ʒif siðan sære eft cauleƷ ƷƷrutruman zebæri  
to ahfan Ʒ Ʒif ealdne ƷƷele zemenz Ʒ aleze on þa  
iðan.

## .XXII.

Cf. Herbar.  
Apul. i. 10.Cf. Marcell.  
353, c.

Ʒif lenden ece zenim betonican spilce tpezen penezaf  
zerezen do þæri to sretetƷ pineƷ tpezen bollan fulle menz  
riþ hat pæteri sele nihtneƷtiz ðruncan. Eft zenim  
zrunde srelzean zebate Ʒ þ Ʒear sele ðruncan niht-  
neƷtizum.

fol. 24 b.

Ʒif lenden ece ealiþeri hatte ƷƷit znið on ealaþ Ʒ  
ðrunc þa. Ʒif þon ilcan hundet tunze hatte ƷƷit  
zenim þa léaf adriƷ Ʒ zeznið to melupe zenim þonne  
beþen mela zemenz riþ þa ƷƷit Ʒ zebriƷz þonne ðn  
meolce.

## .XXIII.

Ισχιάς.

Ʒif þeoh ece . fmice mið searþne sriþe þa þeoh. Eft  
to ðrunc . Ʒiroþ . Ʒin . ƷealƷƷit . huniz. Eac to þon

<sup>1</sup> Read ðrunc.<sup>2</sup> Τῆ πηγανερᾶ, Paul. Æg. and Galen, a preparation of rue.<sup>3</sup> Paul. Æginet., lib. iii. cap. 33.

betony in sweetened wine. If he have fever, let him drink it in water.

Book I.  
Ch. xx.

## xxi.

For sore of the right side, work thyme and radish and white clover to a paste, and to a drink. For sore of the left side, pound woodroffe in vinegar, and work it to a paste, bind it on the side. Again, betony as much as three pennies weigh, and twenty-seven corns of pepper triturated together; pour in three bowls full of old wine, and make lukewarm, give to the patient after his nights fasting to drink. Again for sore of side, lay rue mingled with lard and beaten, on the side; that amendeth it. For sore of side again, let him beat bunches of laurel *flower*, let him drink them in water, and bind them on the side. For sore of side again, burn to ashes roots of colewort, and mingle with old lard, and lay on the side.

## xxii.

For loin ache, take betony, as much as two pennies Lumbago. weigh, add thereto two bowls full of sweet wine, mingle with hot water, give it to drink after his nights fasting. Again, take groundsel, beat it, and give the juice to drink after his nights fasting.

2. For loin ache, a wort is called ealiver,<sup>a</sup> rub it in ale, and let the patient drink it. For the same, a wort <sup>a</sup> *Erysimum alliaris*,  
Gerarde. hight hounds tongue, take the leaves, dry them, and rub them to meal, then mingle with the wort barley meal, and then apply it in milk.

## xxiii.

For thigh ache, smoke the thighs thoroughly with Sciatica. fern. Again, for a drink, pepper, wine, wallwort, honey;

apulþor . þorri . æȝc . epicbeam . eorþþroote æȝefþroote .  
 elone . biſceop ȝȝit . ȝȝ . betonica . ȝubbe . ȝædic .  
 ſƿracen . ȝiſor . hƿit epudu . coft . ȝinȝiſe . monaca .  
 netle . blinde netle ȝiſc þȝ to drince . ȝiſc þeoh  
 ſƿapan adelſ niþorearþne ȝēcȝ ȝȝ on ȝætere læt  
 ȝeocan ōn þæt līm þte ſƿape ſmipe mid ȝealſe þe  
 mōn þȝȝ ȝȝȝc . Of ſƿimeȝ ſmipe . ȝeapeȝ ſmipe .  
 butere . ſeapȝeapio . ȝiſor . hƿit epudu . ſƿeȝleȝ æppel .  
 ſƿeſl . coft . eced . ele . hƿeȝette . ȝædic . eolene .  
 biſceop ȝȝit . ȝealt . æȝc . apulþre . āc . þorri .

## .XXIII.

Þiſc eneop ȝæȝce . ȝudu ȝeaxe . ȝ heȝeȝiſe ȝecnupa  
 þa toȝædere ȝ do ōn ealu læt heȝean nealhteȝne ȝele  
 him þ þonne drincan beſe mid ȝ leȝe ōn . Þiſc þon ȝiſc  
 eneop ȝȝȝ ſie . ȝenīm ȝealȝȝit ȝ eluſþunȝ . ȝeade  
 netlan apȝl ōn ȝætere beſe mid .

fol. 25 a.

## .XXV.

ȝiſc ſcancan ȝape ſȝnd ȝenīm ȝiſȝuſan ȝ dolȝrunan .  
 ȝ hamoȝ ȝȝit . ȝ betonica ȝ ban ȝȝit . ȝ linȝȝit ȝ  
 ȝudu meȝce . ȝ eorþȝeallan . ȝ bȝunȝȝit ȝeof on  
 buteȝan ſmipe mid : .

ȝiſc<sup>1</sup> ſcancan ſȝnd ſoȝode nīm banȝȝit ȝecnupa ȝeot  
 æȝeȝ þ hƿite menȝ toſomne ſcancſoȝedum men . Þið  
 ſoȝedum lime leȝe þȝȝ ȝealſe on þ ſoȝode līm ȝ ſoȝ-  
 leȝe mid elmȝunde do ſƿile to . eſc ſimle niȝa oþþ  
 ȝealod ſie ȝeȝendȝa elm ȝunde ȝ apȝl ſƿiðe do þonne  
 of þa ȝunde ȝenīm linȝæd ȝeȝȝund bȝiȝe ȝið þam elmeȝ  
 drænce þ bið ȝod ȝealſc ſoȝedum lime .

<sup>1</sup> Lij, MS.

also in addition, apple tree, thorn, ash, quickbeam, everthroat, ashtroat, helenium, bishopwort, ivy, betony, ribwort, radish, spraken,<sup>a</sup> pepper, mastic, costmary,<sup>a</sup> ginger, sal ammoniac, nettle, blind nettle, work this to a drink. If thighs be paralyzed, delve up the netherward *part of* sedge, boil it in water, make it reek on the limb that is helpless, smear with a salve, which a man may thus work; from swines grease, sheeps grease, butter, ship tar,<sup>1</sup> pepper, mastic, beetle nut, sulfur, costmary, vinegar, oil, cucumber, radish, helenium, bishopwort, salt, ash, apple tree, oak, thorn.

Book I.  
Ch. xxiv.

<sup>a</sup> *Rhamnus  
frangula.*

## xxiv.

For knee pain; pound together woodwax<sup>2</sup> and hedge-rife, and put into ale; let it lie for a night, give him then that to drink, bathe with it, and lay it on. In case that a knee be sore, take wallwort and cloffing, and red nettle, boil in water, bathe therewith.

## xxv.

1. If the shanks be sore, take githrife and pelltory and hammerwort and betony and bonewort and flaxwort and wild marche and earth gall and brownwort, seethe in butter, smear therewith.

2. If shanks be broken, take bonewort, pound it, pour the white of an egg *out*, mingle these together for the shank broken man. For a broken limb, lay this salve on the broken limb, and overlay with elm rind,<sup>3</sup> apply a splint, again, always renew *these* till the limb be healed; clean some elm rind, and boil it thoroughly, then remove the rind, *and* take linseed, grind it for a brewit *or* *paste* with the elms drink; that shall be a good salve for a broken limb.

<sup>1</sup> Pix navalis is frequent in Latin medicine of the time.

<sup>2</sup> *Genista tinctoria.*

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Aetius, I. i. v. πτελέα.

## .XXVI.

Αγκύλωσις.  
Marcellus,  
403, d.

fol. 25 b.

Giſ fino zefeſunce Ƴ eƿt . æƿteſ þon ſpelle zenim  
zate toſið zemenz ƿið eced ſmit ðn ſona halað. Wone-  
zum men zefeſunceað hiſ ſet to hiſ homme ƿƿne baþo  
do eaſban to Ƴ ceſfan Ƴ ſmale netelan Ƴ beoƿƿit do  
on tſoh hate ſtanaj ƿel zehætte zebeþe þa hamma  
mið þam ſtan baðe þonne hie ſien zefpate þonne ƿeccc  
he þa ban ſpa he ſƿiþoſt mæze do ſpele to Ƴ betere  
ſpa mon oſtoſi mið þƿ beþize. Ziſ fino clæppette  
muezƿƿite zebeatenu Ƴ ƿiþ ele zemenzed Ƴ ðn aleð.  
Wyezƿƿite ſeap ƿiþ zepofoðne ele zemenzed ſmipe mið  
þƿ ſona biþ ætſtilled ſio epacunz.

## .XXVII.

Ποδάγρα.

Apul. Herb.  
ii. 17.

Cf. Marcellus,  
405, f. g.

fol. 26 a.

ƿiþ fōt ece betomecan . zeoſmenleaf . ſimul . iubban .  
ealþa empela zemenze meoluc ƿiþ ƿæteſ Ƴ þ̄ toſpollene  
hīm þƿam þæpe ƿfeſþan healþe beþe þƿ læſ ſe ſpile  
Inzeſite . zenime þonne zalluc zefoðenne leze ðn. ƿið  
foſta ſare oþþe zefpelle þƿam miclum zanze ƿezþræde  
zetſiſulad Ƴ ƿið eced zemenzed. ƿiþ þon deali zſunde  
ſpelze zebeatenu Ƴ ƿið ƿyfele zemenzed. ∴

ƿiþ fōtece ziſ ſe fōt ace mzeſpice zenim muezƿƿite  
ƿƿitſuman menz ƿiþ ele ſele etan. Við fōt ece eƿt  
hunān ſeap ƿiþ ele zemenzed ſmipe þa ſapan ſet  
mið. ∴

ƿiþ foſtece zenim elleneſ leaf . Ƴ ƿezþræðan Ƴ muez-  
ƿƿite zecnupa leze on Ƴ zebinð ðn.

## .XXVIII.

ƿiþ ban ece tuninzƿƿite .<sup>1</sup> beolone . ƿealƿƿite ealde  
zſut Ƴ eced . heoſoteſ ſmeþa oþþe zate . oþþe zoſe

<sup>1</sup> Tuninz ƿƿite, Herbarium, exxxviii. So read.

## xxvi.

Book I.  
Ch. xxvi.

If a sinew shrink,<sup>a</sup> and again after that swell, take a she goats tord, mingle with vinegar, smudge *it* on, <sup>a</sup> That is, when a leg is broken. soon *the sinew* healeth. In the case of many a man, his feet shrink up to his hams, work baths, add tares and cress and small nettle and beewort,<sup>1</sup> put hot stones well heated in a trough, warm the hams with the stone bath, when they are in a sweat, then let him, *the patient*, duly arrange the bones as well as he can, apply a splint, and it is so much the better the oftener a man bathes with the *preparation*. If a sinew have pulsation, mugwort beaten and mingled with oil, and laid on *is good*. Juice of mugwort mingled with rose oil, smear with that, soon will the quaking be stilled.

## xxvii.

1. For foot ache, betony, germen leaves, *that is* <sup>Ποδάγρα.</sup> *mallow*, fennel, ribwort, of all equal quantities; mingle milk with water, and bathe the swollen limb, from the upper part of it, with that, lest the swelling go inwards; then take sodden comfrey, lay it on. For sore of feet or swelling from much walking, waybread triturated and mingled with vinegar. For that *disorder*, groundsel beaten and mingled with lard is good.

2. For foot ache; if the foot ache go inwards, take mugworts roots, mingle with oil, give to eat. For foot ache again, juice of *horehound* mingled with oil, smear the sore feet with it.

3. For foot ache, take leaves of elder and waybread and mugwort, pound, lay on, and bind on.

## xxviii.

For leg ache, white hellebore, henbane, wallwort, old groats and vinegar, harts or she goats or goose

---

<sup>1</sup> *Acorus calamus*.

menz tofomne lege þonne ón. Þiþ baneece eft to dnence elene · cneopholen · realþyrt · hune · cluþþunz zecnuþa do ón pætere þ þ ofær yme beþe to fýme fride þone ece þrea mid þy pætere do þ þriþa ón dæg · pyre þonne realþe of tun[1]nuz pyrite of eolonan · of þunze · of þermode do calþa emþela pylle fride.

## .XXVIII.

Marcellus,  
395, a.

Zif mannes zetara beoþ þare oððe áþundenen beto- nican zetripula ón yme beþe þa faran ftora y þa aþundenan mid þy. Eft zif hie dylftihte sien oððe zeborftene zenim faluan feoð on pætere beþe mid þa zetara.

Part in Mar-  
cellus, 395, d.  
fol. 26 b.

Eft dile zebærmed zemenz rið ahjan huniz<sup>1</sup> pyre to fealþe aþpeah þonne y zebefe þa punda æreft mid hate pætere æfteri þon mid þearme ele ze smyre on þam þe þære þy zefoden lege þonne þa realþe on.

## .XXX.

Χίμετρον.

Þiþ yceal þiþ æcelman y rið þon þe men ácale þ þel of þam fozum · zenime neoforearde medopyrt y luft- mocan · y acrinde zecnuua eall to dufte zemenz rið huniz lacna mid þy.

## .XXXI.

\* Ογκος.

Vif ælcum heapdum fpile oððe zefpelle adruze beana y zereoþ butan realte menz þonne þiþ huniz lege on. Þiþ þon ilcan zenim beþen melo þeoþ on ecede do ón

<sup>1</sup> Read zemenz þa ahjan rið huniz.

grease, mingle together, then lay on. For leg ache again, for a draught, helenium, kneeholly, or *butchers broom*, wallwort, or *dwarf elder*, horehound, cloffing,<sup>1</sup> pound these, put them in water, so that it run over, warm at the fire thoroughly, wash the ache or *aching part* with the water, do that three times a day; then work up a salve of white hellebore, of helenium, of thung or *wolfs bane*, of wormwood, put equal quantities of them all, boil thoroughly.

## xxix.

1. If a mans instrumenta genitalia be sore or puffed out, triturate betony in wine, bathe with that the sore and puffed up places. Again, if they be mucous, or in eruption, take sage,<sup>1</sup> seethe in water, bathe with that the instrumenta.

2. Again, take dill burnt, mingle the ashes with honey, work up to a salve, then wash and bathe the wounds first with hot water, after that with warm oil or grease, on which myrtle has been sodden, then lay the salve on.

## xxx.

This shall be good for chilblain and in case that the skin of a mans feet come off by cold,<sup>3</sup> let him take the netherward part of meadowwort and lustmock and oak rind, pound all to dust, mingle with honey, effect a cure with that. Pernio.

## xxxi.

1. For every hard tumour or swelling, dry beans and seethe them without salt, than mingle with honey, lay on. For the same, take barley meal, seethe in

<sup>1</sup> *Ranunculus sceleratus.*

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Myreps. xlvii. 10.

<sup>3</sup> Oꝝ þam fozum, off the feet.  
| not of.

ƒƿƿ ƿƿ ƿon belenan menȝ ƿið ƿƿȝele leȝe ƿn. ƿið  
 ƿƿile ƒƿƿ ȝebeaƿ hunan menȝ ƿƿ ƿƿȝele leȝe ƿn oððe  
 ȝate hoƿn ȝebæƿned ȝ ƿƿ ƿæƿer ȝemenȝed. ƒƿƿ  
 ƿƿȝele oþþe ȝelyndo ƿƿ ȝaƿleác ȝemenȝed ȝ ƿn aled  
 bone ƿƿile ƿƿænf.

ƿƿ ƿƿile ƒƿƿ ceƿfille ȝecnƿad mið ƿƿȝele ȝ on  
 ȝemelt ƿeax ȝedon ȝ ƿn aled bet. :

fol. 27 a.

Við ƿƿile ƒƿƿ ȝate ƿlæȝe ȝebæƿned to ahfan mið  
 ƿæƿere ƿn ȝefmiten ealne þone ƿƿile toƿereþ. ƒƿƿ  
 ƿunƿeru þ ƿ ȝoƿft þ ƿæð ȝecnƿa ȝ ƿeoþ on ƿæƿere.  
 ƒƿƿ ƿinfulle ƿƿ ƿƿȝele ȝemenȝed ȝ ƿƿ hlaȝ ȝ ƿƿ  
 celenðƿan æt . ƿonne ȝemenȝed. ƿƿ ȝflum ƿæƿan ȝ  
 ƿƿile ȝenim heoƿoƿer ƿceafoban oþ þam hoƿne oþþe  
 þæƿ hoƿneȝ melo menȝ ƿƿ ƿæƿer ƿmit ƿn eal þ ƿoƿmf  
 ȝ þone ȝƿelan ƿæƿan aƿeȝ deþ ȝ adƿiþþ. :

ƿƿ ƿƿile ȝenim ȝate ȿƿiðlu on ƿceapum ecede  
 ȝeƿoden ȝ ƿn ƿelþe ƿƿan ƿn ȝedon.

ƿƿ ælcum ȝflum ƿæƿan mucȝƿƿite þa ȝƿenan leaȝ  
 ȝeƿƿiƿulad ȝ ƿƿ ƿƿȝele ȝeȝniðen toȝæðere ƿƿiƿe an  
 ȝe þeoh þæƿ ðƿlftan on ƿynð þ ðeah þ ƿan . ȝe þ  
 ðeah eác ƿƿ ƿota ȝeƿelle. ƿƿ ƿnnan ȝeƿƿiƿmedum  
 ȝeƿelle þam þe ƿƿið oþ ƿulle oþþe oþ ƿleȝe oððe oþ  
 hƿeƿca hƿilcúm . þa ƿƿið þe hatte ƿiƿleaƿe . ȝenim ȝ  
 ȝebeaƿ ȝ leȝe on ȝelome oþ þte open ƿe ƿe ƿƿile lacna  
 þonne þa ƿunða ƿƿa oþþe ƿunða. ƿið ƿƿile ƒƿƿ hlutƿo  
 ƿið ȝenim ðo ahfan to feoð ætȝæðere ȝeleȝe þonne  
 þone ƿƿile mið þȝ ȝelome. ƿƿ ƿƿile ƒƿƿ ȝate ȿƿiðlu  
 ðƿiȝe ȝeȝnið ȝ aƿiƿte þƿið ƿiæl ƿiƿe ðo þonne ƿƿȝele

fol. 27 b.

vinegar, put on. Again for that, mingle henbane with lard, lay on. For a swelling again, beat *horehound*, mingle with lard, lay on, or goats horn burnt and mingled with water. Again, lard or suet mingled with garlic, and onlaid, dwindleth the swelling.

2. For swelling again, chervil pounded with lard and added to melted wax, and laid on, is to boot *or amend*.

3. For a swelling again, goats flesh burnt to ashes, smudged on with water, removes all the swelling. Again, pound the seed of juniper, that is gorse,<sup>1</sup> and seethe in water. Again, houseleek mingled with lard and with bread and with coriander, mingled together. Against ill humours and swelling, take shavings off the horn of a hart, or meal of the horn, mingle with water, smudge it on, it doth away and driveth off all that ratten and the evil wet.

4. Against swelling, take goats treadles sodden in sharp vinegar, and applied in the same manner.

5. For every evil humour,<sup>2</sup> mugwort, the green leaves of it, triturated, and rubbed together with lard, both smear on the thighs on which the mucus is, that is good for them; and that is good also for swelling of the feet. For a swelling purulent within, such as cometh of a fall or of a blow or of any crick, take the wort that hight fiveleaf or *cinquefoil*, and beat it and lay it on frequently till that the swelling be open, then tend the wounds as other wounds. For a swelling again, take "clear pitch,"<sup>3</sup> add ashes, seethe together, then overlay the swelling with that frequently. For swelling again, dry goats treadles, grate and sift them through a small sieve, then add lard, as much as

φλέγμα and  
χυμός.

<sup>1</sup> Some verb must be supplied to form a sentence, as frequently happens. And of course iuniperus is not gorse.

<sup>2</sup> Pituita molesta, of Horatius.

<sup>3</sup> Probably resin, as solid. See Blæcepu, *pale tar*, in Lye.

to fpa fpa fyn tpa pund y ealdef pinef fpa micel fpa þe þince pyne to fealfe.

Éft zebærned jealt zeznid pel on zepliced pæterj of þ hit fie fpa þicce fpa hunizef tear leze on þone fpile ofep leze mid claðe y mid eopciagne pulle bmid on. Þif færlicum fape y zefpelle ním peax y hemlic zezjufula pyne fpa pearum to jealfe bmid on þ jar. ∴

Þif fær fpile . ním human zebeat y zemenz þif pyfele leze on. Éft mare tpyrihte zrut mealterj finedma . ceftan . ægez þ hrite bifceop pyrt . elene . ontpe . elehtpe . fizfonte . zalluc menz tofomme leze on. Þif deadium fpile . nim zrundefpelzean leze on zleda y zepyume y leze þonne fpa pearume on þone fpile y bebmid mid claðe læt beon nihterne on zif hij þearf fie. Uð deadium fpile āzjumonian zebeat menz pið þu y þif jealt do on þone fpile fona zepit apez. Þif fpile attorjlaðan zecnupa leze on þone fpile leze læft on þ dolh jelf. ðrenc þif deadium fpile þ he utjlea eopj-þjrote . eolone . zotpoðe . tpa penpyrtta do on ealu ðrince. Þif deadium fpile zením fpane pyrt zecnupa pel zemenz pið fejfepe buterjan leze on þone fpile of þ zelaenod fie. Þif fpile cumille . fprung pyrt elate pyl on buterjan y on hunize leze on þa pyrtta zemenz pið ægez þ hrite. Speþing þif fpile . ban pyrt ufepearpe zecnupa fimæle þa pyrtte zemenz pið ægez þ hrite beclæm þ hm mid þe je fpile on fie.

fol. 28 a.

Pyne þ bæf of þam iccum pyrtum on cealdum pylle pætrie zecnupa þa pftta fpiþe pel leze on þ pæter lafa on þone fpile. ∴

Við fpile enupa niðeparde hamoj pyrt y jecz bind on.

two pounds, and as much of old wine as to thee may seem good, work to a salve.

6. Again, rub burnt salt well in water made luke-warm, till that it be as thick as a tear of honey, lay on the swelling, overlay with a cloth, and with wool of ewe, bind on. For sudden sore and swelling, take wax and hemlock, triturate, work this so warm into a salve, bind on the sore.

7. Against a sudden swelling, take *horehound*, beat and mingle it with lard, lay on. Again, mingle together the cottony potentilla, *commonly called silver-weed*, groats of malt, smede *or fine flour*, cress, the white of an egg, bishopwort, helenium, ontre, lupins, "sigsonte," comfrey, lay on. For a dead<sup>a</sup> swelling, take<sup>a</sup> Without feeling. groundsel, lay it on gledes and warm it, and lay it so warm on the swelling, and bind on with a cloth, let it be on for a night, if need be for that. For a dead swelling, beat agrimony, mix with wine and with salt, apply it to the swelling, *which* soon will depart away. For swelling, pound attorlothe, lay on the swelling, lay least on "the wound" itself. A draught for a dead swelling, that it may break out, put carlina, helenium, goutweed, the two wenworts into an ale drink. For a dead swelling, take "swanwort," pound it well, mingle with fresh butter, lay on the swelling till that it be healed. For a swelling, boil cunila, springwort,<sup>1</sup> clote, in butter and in honey, lay the worts on, mingle with them the white of an egg. A swathing for a swelling, pound small the upper part of bonewort, mingle with the wort the white of an egg, plaster the limb on which the swelling may be, with that.

8. Work the bath of the same worts in cold well water, pound the worts very well, lay on, leave the water on the swelling.

9. For a swelling, pound the netherward part of hammerwort and sedge; bind on.

<sup>1</sup> *Euforbia lathyris*.

## .XXXII.

<sup>2</sup> Ἀλφός. Δεύκη.

Læcedomas þiþ blæce Ƴ bæþ riƳtƳne ealra.

fol. 28 b.

Þel eolenan niþerearide Ƴ mintan ðn<sup>1</sup> realter Ƴ nƳnian  
 þ hit fie þicce fra þiur ƳemenƳ toƳæðere finre mid.  
 Þiþ blæce nīm eolonan niþerearide Ƴ omriian eác fra  
 fio þe frumme Ƴ ontrian Ƴ biƳceop ƳƳiƳt Ƴ æƳeƳunde  
 reoþ on buteran afeoh þiurh clað menƳ þonne rið rirop  
 Ƴ riþ teorian ƳeƳiund finre mid. Þiþ blæce ƳƳl eolo-  
 nan on buteran menƳ riþ riote realt . teoro . huniƳ .  
 eald raþe finre mid. Rið blæce Ƴeīm Ƴore finero Ƴ  
 niþerearide elenan Ƴ liarian fricel biƳceop ƳƳiƳt Ƴ  
 heƳriþan þa reoreþi ƳƳiƳta enra tofomne þel ariiunƳ  
 ðo þærðn ealdre faran eueþi riulne ƳiƳ þu hæbbe  
 lytel eleþ menƳ riþ friþe Ƴ ðn niht alyþre. Sceara  
 þone frerian oþe funnan fetlƳange Ƴeot friƳende þ  
 blod ðn Ƴriende reæþe friþ þiura ærþe . eþe þonne  
 hara þu þar unhæle . Ƴ reriƳt aþeƳ mid ƳanƳe eþ ðn  
 clænne reƳ to hufe Ƴ Ƴeliþæþerne ƳānƳ friƳende. bæþ  
 rið blæce aƳƳl tƳn riþum þa ƳriƳte on hreþe Ƴ fiind-  
 riƳea betonican . neþtan marubian<sup>2</sup> aƳriumonian . Ƴearpe .  
 minre ehheoloþe huiðheoloþe . euriþealle . eorð Ƴealla .  
 ðile . merce . riul ealra emþela ƳerƳre þonne ftol of  
 þiur rioreum niþan ðrele fiƳe ðn bydene Ƴ þe oþer-  
 hreþ ufan mid hriƳle þƳ læþ re æþm ut . Ƴeðt under  
 þone ftol on þa bydene læt reocan ðn . fra þu meahƳ  
 on þam ƳriƳtum þiura ðon . Ƴ under niþan ftƳre mid  
 fticcan ƳiƳ þu hætre riile . Ƴ æri þam bæþe finre  
 þone lichoman Ƴ þone Ƴrihtan mid Ƴefrette reþre Ƴ  
 Ƴehreþi tra æƳri on hatum reæþe Ƴefinre ealne  
 þone lichoman mid.

fol. 29 a.

<sup>1</sup> ðn ðn, MS.| <sup>2</sup> marubian, MS.

## xxxii.

Book I.  
Ch. xxxii.

1. Leechdoms for blotch and baths. Fifteen in all.

2. Boil the netherward part of helenium and mint in the runnings of salt, that it be as thick as brewit, mingle together, smear therewith. Against blotch, take the netherward part of helenium, and so also of dock (that which will swim), and ontre, and bishopwort, and ash rind, seethe in butter, strain through a cloth, then mingle with pepper and with tar, grind *these*, smear therewith. For blotch, boil helenium in butter, mingle with soot, salt, tar, honey, old soap, smear therewith. For blotch, take goose grease and the netherward part of helenium and vipers bugloss, bishopwort and hayrife, pound the four worts together well, wring them, add thereto of old soap a spoon full, if thou have it, mingle a little oil with them thoroughly, and at night lather on. Scarify the neck after the setting of the sun, pour in silence the blood into running water, after that spit three times, then say, "Have thou this unheal, and depart away with it;" go again on a clean way to the house, and go either way in silence. A bath<sup>1</sup> for blotch, boil ten times the worts in a basin and separately betony, nepeta, marrubium, agrimony, yarrow, mint, horseheal,<sup>a</sup> hindheal,<sup>b</sup> churmel,<sup>c</sup> earthgall,<sup>d</sup> dill, marche, fennel, of all equally much, work then a stool of three pieces of wood, with a hole below, sit on a bucket,<sup>2</sup> and robe thee over from above with a garment lest the vapour escape; pour *the prepared hot liquor* under the stool into the bucket, let it reek on thee. So thou mayst do thrice with the worts, and underneath stir with a stick if thou wilt *have it* hotter; and before the bath smear the body and the forehead with sweetened water, and shake up two eggs in hot water, smear the whole body therewith.

<sup>a</sup> *Inula helenium*.<sup>b</sup> *Eupatorium cannabinum*.<sup>c</sup> *Chlora perfoliata*.<sup>d</sup> *Erythraea centaureum*.<sup>1</sup> Πυρίη. Hippokr.| <sup>2</sup> Byden, now Bidet.

Læcedom riþ hreofúm lice . adelþe omprian Ƴ zelod-  
 pyrt Ƴecnupa . Ƴyl þonne on buterian do hron Ƴealtes  
 to. Riþ deaðum lice ftæþpyrt merce Ƴnid ón ealoð  
 Ƴele ðrincan. Rið hreofle þell ón hlonde eƳieƳunde<sup>1</sup> .  
 ellenƳunde niþerearþe . æƳe Ƴunde . Ƴ Ƴað . elm Ƴunde .  
 hemlic do þonne buterian on Ƴ huniƳ. Riþ hreofle  
 ƳeƳþræde læcepyrt . leac . minre . maƳþa . eolone .  
 fpefl Ƴecnupa riþ Ƴyfle do þæƳ f[Ƴ]eƳleƳ Ƴilcan þara  
 Ƴyrtæ tƳræde.

fol. 29 b.

Riþ hreofle eƳt Ƴením horþeƳ ƳyƳele Ƴemen[Ƴ] Ƴriþe  
 riþ fealte Ƴinre mid. bæþ riþ hreofle . Ƴyl ón Ƴætere  
 æƳerunde . eƳiebeam Ƴunde . holen Ƴunde . Ƴulanbeamef .  
 ananbeamef . fécƳ . þeoppirt . heƳeruf . marubian .  
 heþe mid . Ƴ þ lic Ƴnid mid þære heƳerifan. ƳyƳe  
 Ƴealþe óf marubian on buterian . óf ƳyƳum melupe . óf  
 haran ƳƳecele . heƳerifan . Ƴením healf þa Ƴealþe  
 ƳemenƳ riþ Ƴecnupaðe elenan Ƴinre of þ batige . riþþan  
 mid þære oþerpe. bæþ riþ þam miclan lice eolone  
 bƳóm . ƳiƳ . mucpyrt ælfþone . beolone . eottuc . eƳe-  
 laftan Ƴyl ón Ƴætere Ƴriþe Ƴeót on bydene Ƴ Ƴitte ón.  
 ðrince þiƳne ðrenc riþ þon . betonican . cuƳmille hoƳe .  
 aƳƳumonia . ƳƳunƳpyrt . Ƴeade netle . elehtre . Salue .  
 ƳinƳrene . alexandria . fie Ƴeporht óf Ƴihfécúm ealað  
 ðrince on þam haþe Ƴ ne læte ón þone eþm. Sealf riþ  
 þam miclan lice . elene . þúnƳ omppe . ƳƳundefpeƳe .  
 hole ceƳfan . ƳeƳþræde . eƳelafte . óntre . hoƳe . Ƴallíc .  
 celeþoman . eottúc pel on buterian eal toƳæðere healf

fol. 30 a.

<sup>1</sup> Read eƳiebeamunde.

3. A leechdom for a leprous body, delve up dock and silverweed, pound them, then boil them in butter, add a trifle of salt. For deadness of the body, rub in ale staithwort, marche, give to *the patient* to drink. For a leper, boil in urine<sup>1</sup> rind of quickbeam, the netherward part of elder rind, ash rind, and woad, elm rind, hemlock, then add butter and honey. For a leper, pound with lard waybread, leechwort, leek, mint, maythe, helenium, sulfur, put of the sulfur two parts to one of the worts.

4. For a leper again, take fat of a horse, mingle thoroughly with salt, smear with that. A bath for a leper, boil in water ash rind, quickbeam rind, holly rind, the fountree *or black alder rind*, rind of spindle tree, sedge, ploughmans spikenard, hayrife, marrubium, bathe therewith, and rub the body with the hayrife. Work a salve of marrubium in butter, of worm<sup>2</sup> meal, of vipers bugloss, hayrife, take half the salve, mingle with pounded helenium, smear till it get better, then smear with the other half. A bath for the mickle body *or elephantiasis*, boil in water thoroughly helenium, broom, ivy, mugwort, enchanters nightshade (?), henbane, mallow, everlasting, pour into a byden, and let *the patient* sit upon it. Let a man drink against that disorder this drink; betony, churmel, hove, agrimony, springwort, red nettle, lupin, sage, singreen, alexanders, let it be wrought out of foreign ale, let *the sick* man drink it in the bath, and let him not allow the vapour to reach it. A salve for the mickle leprous body, helenium, wolfsbane, dock, groundsel, field gentian, waybread, everlasting, ontre, hove, comfrey, celandine, mallow, boil all in butter together, let half *the salve*

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Aetius. I. ii. 108.

<sup>2</sup> Thus in later times: "Fair large Earthworms gathered in May when they couple; put them into a Pail of Water at night till the next morning, so will they have cleused

themselves, then dry them before the fire, or in an Oven, which when through dry, beat into Poulder." Salmon's English Physician, p. 697, ed. 1693. He adds the cures.

ſie ſpnef rygele oððe hoſſeſ ſmeſu • ſmipe þonne mid.  
 Þið ſpile zenim peʒbreaðan moþopearðe zeenuſa riþ  
 ryfele leze ʒ ʒebind on þone ſpile.

## .XXXIII.

Φλύκταιναι.

Drencaf ʒ ſeaſa riþ ſprunge • ſprungryt ſeaðe hoſe •  
 peʒbreaðe • feſeſi fuze • apnotane • maʒeþe • riþoſi •  
 ſin • ʒif he on eaſan ſie zebeate peʒbreaðan • ʒ feſeſi  
 fuzean ʒ riþoſi • pſunʒ on þ̅ eape. To ſeaſe þið  
 ſprunge • nim dolhrunan • peʒbreaðan maʒeþan • þone  
 bſaðan capel moþopearðne • zeorunenleaſ niþepearð •  
 doce niþereþð • ſeaðe hoſe • butere ʒ huniʒ. Sealf  
 eſt medoryt • acumban • hind hioleðe • zeapſe • eneop-  
 holen • æþelſeþðinʒ ryt • aʒumonia.

Ακραχορδών.  
Ψύγεθλον.

Þiþ deaðum ſprunge. Þyl on buteran ſelſætan  
 æſter þam<sup>1</sup> • ʒ ſprungryt. Þiþ ſprunge maʒeþa • puðu  
 merce • ryt to ſeaſe dſunce ʒoðe ryta. Uiþ ſprunge •  
 nim elehtjan zeenuſa on huniʒ menʒ to fomne leze  
 on þone ſpile oþþæt hal ſie. Þið ſprunge ſprungryt  
 ceſſillan ʒ huniʒ ʒ ʒoſe ſmeſa zeenuſa þyl to ſomne  
 leze on ðone ſprung.

fol. 30 b.

## .XXXIII.

ʒif næʒl ſie of handa ʒ riþ peapſhbreaðan nim hſæte  
 corſn menʒ þið huniʒ leze on þone ſunʒeſi. Þið anʒnæʒle  
 aſzeſeopſe ʒ ealde ſapan ʒ ele ʒif þu hæbbe ʒif þu  
 næbbe do ſlytan to menʒ toſomne leze on.<sup>2</sup> ∴

Þiþ peapſhbreaðan • maʒoþan eſoppan þyl on buteran  
 ʒ ſeaſt ſmipe mid.

<sup>1</sup> Read æſeþan.| <sup>2</sup> In the margin is some cypher.

be swines fat or horse grease; then smear therewith. Against swelling, take the netherward part of waybread, pound with grease, lay and bind on the swelling.

Book I.  
Ch. xxxii.

## xxxiii.

1. Drinks and salves against pustule; springwort, red hove, waybread, feverfuge, abrotanon, maythe, pepper, wine. If it, *the pustule*, be on an ear, beat waybread and feverfuge and pepper, wring *them* into the ear. For a salve against a pustule, take pellitory, waybread, maythe, the netherward part of the broad colewort, the netherward part of mallow, the netherward part of dock, red hove, butter, and honey. A salve again, meadow wort, tow,<sup>1</sup> water agrimony, yarrow, butchers broom, stichwort, agrimony.

2. For a dead pustule; boil in butter the herb wild oat, æferth, and springwort. For a pustule, maythe, wood marche, work *these* into a salve, let him drink good worts. For a pustule, take lupin, pound in honey, mingle together, lay on the swelling till it be hole. For a pustule, pound springwort, chervil, and honey and goose grease, heat them together, lay this on the pustule.

## xxxiv.

1. If a nail be off the hand, and against a warty eruption,<sup>a</sup> take wheat corn, mingle with honey, lay on the finger. For an angnail,<sup>b</sup> brass filings and old soap, and oil if thou have it, if thou have it not, add cream, mingle together, lay on.

<sup>a</sup> Πτερύγιον,  
probably.

<sup>b</sup> Παρωνυχία.

2. For warty eruption, heat in butter bunches of maythe and salt, smear therewith.

---

<sup>1</sup> Understand, in ashes. "Lin-  
teorum lanugo e velis navium ma-  
ritimarum maxime, in magno usu |  
medicinæ est; et cinis spodii (*ivory  
filings*) vim habet." Plinius, xix. 4.

## .XXXV.

Μελανία.  
Μελασμός.  
Cf. Galenum de  
Simpl. Med.  
lib. viii. 43,  
ed. 1826.

fol. 31 a.

Be afreartedum 7 adeadedum lice fio adl cymð orfoft  
 of omium æfteri adle pelme on þez zepitenre peorþeð  
 hþilum lic afreartod . þonne of þam frum pelme fio  
 adl mid cealdum þingum biþ to celanne 7 to lacnianne .  
 7 þonne fio adl cymð utan butan freotolum tacne .  
 þonne ſcealt þu æreþt þa hæto celan mid cellendre  
 zetrufuladre mid hlafeſ cruman ofþendum mid ceald  
 pætre ofþe mid þy ſelþan feape þære cellendre . ofþe  
 mid æzer þy hrite ofþe mid ſine ofþe mid ofþrum  
 þingum þam þe þ̄ ilce mæzen hæbbe . þonne ſe þelma  
 7 fio hæto ſie apez zepiten 7 ſe dæl þær lichoman  
 ſie zepended hpon oððe blæc ofþe rón ofþe ſpiceſ  
 hþæt ſcearþa þonne þa ftore þonne betft þu ða . 7  
 drize mid onlezene ſpa ſpa mōn on peax hlafe 7 of  
 pearmum beþe . 7 of ſpelcum þingum pyrcð.<sup>1</sup> Niſ him  
 blod to lætanne on ædre ac ma hira man ſceal tilian  
 mid pyrcðrenceūm utyrnendum ofþe ſpirlum ofþe mizo-  
 lūm mid þy þu meahc clænſian þ̄ omcyn 7 þær zeallan-  
 code þa meadan . ze þeah þ̄ yfel eumen ne ſie of þara  
 omena pelme ſpa þeah dealh ſpircum mannum ſe ſcearþa  
 pyrcðrene . zif þa omihtan panna þing ofþe þa meadan  
 ſyn utan eumen of pundum ofþe of ſmþingum oððe  
 of ſlezūm ſona þu þa þing lācna mid ſcearþinge 7  
 onlezena beþef æfter þære riſan þe læcaf cunnan pel  
 þu hit betft . zif þ̄ afreartode lic to þon ſpibe adeadize  
 þ̄ þær nan zepelney on ne ſie þonne ſcealt þu ſona  
 eal þ̄ deade 7 þ̄ unzerfelde of aſniþan of þ̄ crice lic .  
 þ̄ þær na miht þær deadan licef to lafe ne ſie þæf þe  
 æri ne iþen ne ſyr zepelde . æfter þon lacnize mōn  
 þa dolh ſpa þu þone dæl þe þonne zīt hþilce hpeza

fol. 31 b.

<sup>1</sup> pyrc, MS.

## XXXV.

Book I.  
Ch. xxxv.

Of swarthened and deadened body. The disease cometh oftenest of corrupt humours after the inflammation of the disease which has passed away, the body whilom becometh swarthy. Then, from the original inflammation, the disease is to be cooled and to be tended with cold appliances. And when the disease cometh from without, without a manifest token of *its cause*, then shalt thou first cool the heat with tritured coriander, with crumbs of bread moistened with cold water or with the juice itself of the coriander, or with the white of egg, or with wine, or with other things which have the same virtue. When the inflammation and the heat are gone away and the part of the body is turned somewhat *to be* either pale or livid or somewhat such, then scarify the place, thou wilt then better it; and dry it with an application such as a man works of wax cake and warm beer and of such things. He is not to be let blood on a vein, but rather *the symptoms* shall be tended with wort drinks, of a perfluent nature, either emetic or diuretic, with which thou mayest cleanse the corrupt humour and its red gall-sickness. Yea, though the evil be not come of the inflammation of the corrupt humours, yet for such men the sharp wort drink is beneficial. If the pituitous livid or red symptoms be come from without, from wounds or from cuttings or from blows, soon do thou heal those matters with scarifying and onlayings<sup>a</sup> of barley, after the manner which leeches well know; thou shalt amend it. If the swarthened body be to that high degree deadened that no feeling be thereon, than must thou soon cut away all the dead and the unfeeling *flesh*, as far as the quick, so that there be nought remaining of the dead flesh, which ere felt neither iron nor fire. After that one shall heal the wounds, as thou wouldst the part which as yet may

zefelneſſe hæbbe . Ʒ eallunƷa deade ne fynd.<sup>1</sup> þu Ʒcealt  
 mid Ʒelomheſe fceappunƷe hƷilum mid miclum . hƷilum  
 mid feapum ſene Ʒ teoh<sup>2</sup> þ̅ blod fram þære adeadedan  
 ftope læcna ða Ʒcearpan þu . Ʒenim bean mela oþþe  
 ætēna . oððe beſef . oþþe fƷilceſ melupeſ fra þe þince  
 þ̅ hit ðanniman wille do eced to Ʒ huniƷ Ʒeof ætƷædere  
 Ʒ leƷe ðn Ʒ bind on þa Ʒapan ftoƷa . Ʒif þu wolde þ̅  
 fio Ʒealf fƷiðſe fie do lytel Ʒealteſ to ðn bind hƷilum Ʒ  
 þƷeah mid ecede oþþe mid wine . Ʒif þearf fie Ʒele  
 hƷilum ƷƷiƷðſene . Ʒ Ʒeſceapa fimle þonne þu þa fƷran-  
 Ʒan læcedomaſ do hƷile þ̅ mæƷen fie Ʒ fio Ʒecynd þæſ  
 lichoman . hƷæþer hio fie fƷrianc þe heaſð Ʒ eaþelice  
 mæƷe þa fƷriancan læcedomaſ aþerian þe hio fie hneſce  
 Ʒ mearpe Ʒ þynne Ʒ ne mæƷe aþerian þa læcedomaſ .  
 do þu ða læcedomaſ fƷile þu þa lichoman Ʒefie . for  
 þon ðe micel Ʒedal iſ on Ʒæpnedef Ʒ Ʒiſeſ Ʒ eideſ  
 lichoman . Ʒ on þam mæƷene þæf ðæƷhramlican  
 ƷƷihtaſ Ʒ þæſ idlan þæſ ealdan Ʒ þæſ Ʒeongan Ʒ  
 þæſ þe fie Ʒepm<sup>3</sup> þƷopunƷum . Ʒ þæſ þe fie unƷe-  
 Ʒuna fƷeleum þinƷum . Ʒe þa hƷitan lichoman beoð  
 meapƷpan Ʒ teðrian þonne þa blacan . Ʒ þa Ʒeadan .  
 Ʒif þu wille līm aceorpan oððe afniðan of lichoman  
 þonne Ʒefceapa þu hƷile fio ftoƷ fie . Ʒ þære ftope  
 mæƷen . for þon ðe þara ftoƷa ſum Ʒaþe Ʒotaþ Ʒif  
 hƷiſe mōn Ʒimeleaſlice tilað . ſume latoſ Ʒelað þaſia  
 læcedoma ſume Ʒaþoſ . Ʒif þu Ʒeyle aceorpan oððe  
 afniþan unhal lim of halum lice þonne<sup>4</sup> ceorþ þu þ̅ on  
 þam Ʒemæſe þæſ halan heef . æc micle fƷiþoſ fnið oððe  
 ceorþ on þ̅ hale Ʒ þ̅ eƷice he fra þu hit Ʒel Ʒ Ʒaþoſ  
 Ʒelaenoſt . þonne þu ƷƷi fette ðn mannan þonne nim  
 þu meþpeſ Ʒoþpeſ leaſ Ʒ ƷeƷniðen Ʒealt ofeſ leƷe þa

<sup>1</sup> Read fy.<sup>2</sup> Read þenan Ʒ teohan.<sup>3</sup> Read Ʒepuna.<sup>4</sup> Insert ne.

have some feeling, and be not altogether dead. Thou shalt with frequent scarifying, whilom with mickle, whilom with slight, wean and draw the blood from the deadened place. Cure the scarifyings thus; take bean or oat or barley meal, or some of such meal as to thee seemeth good, so that it will serve, add vinegar and honey, seethe together and lay on, and bind upon the sore places. If thou shouldst wish that the salve be stronger, add a little salt, bind on at whiles and wash with vinegar or with wine. If need be, give at whiles a wort drink, and observe always when thou art applying the strong leechdoms, what the power be, and what the nature of the body of the patient; whether it be strong and hardy, and easily may bear the strong leechdoms, or whether it be nice and tender and thin, and may not bear the leechdoms. Apply the leechdoms according as thou seest the state of the body. For a mickle difference is there, in the bodies of a man, a woman, and a child; and in the main or constitution of a daily wright or labourer and of the idle, of the old and of the young, of him who is accustomed to endurances, and him who is unaccustomed to such things. Yea, the white bodies be tenderer and weaker than the black and the red. If thou wilt carve off or cut off a limb from a body, then view thou of what sort the place be, and the strength of the place, since some or one of the places readily rotteth if one carelessly tendeth it: some feel the leechdoms later, some earlier. If thou must carve off or cut off an unhealthy limb off from a healthy body, then carve thou not it on the limit of the healthy body; but much more cut or carve in on the hole and quick body; so thou shalt better and readier cure it. When thou settest fire on a man, then take thou leaves of tender leek and grated salt, overlay the places, then shall be by that the more readily the heat of the fire drawn

Book I.  
Ch. xxxv.

fol. 32 b.

f̄tope þonne bið þy þe raþor þæf f̄yref hæto apez  
 atozen . þ̄ ilce biþ nyttol icef ƿlite oþþe hundef ƿif  
 hit man ƿona to deð . ƿ eft ymb þreo niht f̄mire  
 mid hunize þ̄ þy þe raþor fio hƿyfm̄z of fealle.

.XXXVI.

fol. 33 a.

<sup>1</sup> Ðiþ þære adle þe mon hæf circul adl zenim eƿicbeam  
 ƿunbe . ƿ ærfan . ƿ apulþor . mapulþor . ellen . ƿiþiz .  
 fealh . ƿiþ . ƿice . āc . ƿlahþorþn . biƿcean . elebeam .  
 ƿateþreop . æfcef ƿceal mæf̄t . ƿ ælcef treopef dæl  
 þe man beƿitan mæz . butan hæzþorþne ƿ alope þara  
 treopa mæf̄t þe heþ apƿuten ƿynd ƿ eāc ƿazel ƿ cneop  
 holen . finznenan eolonan . ƿedic ƿealƿƿit . þa ƿreatan  
 netlan . ƿermod eorþ ƿeallan . zenim þonne tynam-  
 beþne cetel do þuiddan dæl þara ƿunða ƿ þa ƿƿita  
 ƿulle f̄riþe on maxƿƿite ƿif þu hæbbe . ƿif þu næbbe  
 ƿyl on ƿætre f̄riþe . do þonne of þa ƿunða ƿ do niþe on  
 innan þ̄ ilce ƿof do f̄ra þriƿa afeoh þonne clæne f̄ra  
 hatne þone d̄renc ƿ do þonne mele ƿulne buteþan on  
 f̄ra hatne ƿ zehreþe tozædeþe læt ftandan tra niht  
 oþþe þreo . ādo þonne of þa buteþan ƿ zenim þonne  
 ƿazel eƿoppān . ƿ ƿif eƿoppān . heldan . ƿ betonican  
 eolonan . ƿedic . banƿƿit . eorð mif̄tel zebeāt tozæ-  
 deþe ƿulle on þære buteþan ado þonne þa buteþan  
 clæne of þam ƿƿitum þæf þe mon mæze . zenim þonne  
 fimæl beþen mela ƿ zebærned fealt b̄iþe þonne on

<sup>1</sup> Ζώνη, or Ζωστήρ.

away. The same *process* is advantageous for frogs<sup>1</sup> or hounds bite, if one soon applieth it. And again, for about three nights, smear with honey, that thereby the more readily the scab or crust may fall off.

Book I.  
Ch. xxxv.

## xxxvi.

Against the disease which is hight circle addle<sup>2</sup> or *shingles*, take quickbeam rind, and aspen and apple tree, maple tree, elder, withy, sallow, myrtle, wich elm, oak, sloe thorn, birch, olive tree, the lotus tree,<sup>3</sup> of ash there shall be most, and a part of each tree which a man can get at (except hawthorn and alder), the largest quantity of the trees which are here written, and also gale and knee holly, *that is, butchers broom*, singreen, *that is, house leek*, helenium, radish, wallwort, the great nettle, wormwood, earthgall.<sup>4</sup> Take then a kettle holding ten ambers, put *therein* a third part of the rinds and the worts, boil strongly in mashwort, *that is, the unfermented wort of beer*, if thou have it, if thou have it not, boil strong in water, then remothe rinds, and put new *rinds* into that same decoction, do so three times, then strain out clean the drink so hot, and then add a basin full of butter so hot, and shake *them up* together: let *this* stand two nights or three, then remove the butter, and then take catkins of gale, berry branches of ivy, tansy, and betony, helenium, radish, bonewort, basil, beat together, boil in the butter, then remove the butter clean off the worts, as far as a man may: then take fine barley meal and burnt salt,

<sup>1</sup> No doubt *frog*, Cod. Ex. p. 426-9. Dioskorides Alexifarm. 31. has a chapter on the φρόνη, or *toad*, and the Βάτραχος ἔλειος, or "marsh frog," as poisonous.

<sup>2</sup> In Plinius Valerianus, Circinus.

"Vesicæ si hominem cinxerint occidunt."

<sup>3</sup> Are we to suppose Carpinus was read as Caprinus, and say hornbeam for lotus?

<sup>4</sup> *Erythraea centaureum*.

þære buterian Ʒ hƷere þonne fƷiþe butan fƷyre Ʒ do  
 ƷiƷor to ete þonne æreft þone hƷiƷ on neaht neƷtiƷ.  
 Ðrince þonne æfter þone Ðrenc Ʒ nanne oþerne Ʒætan  
 tƷyn nihtum þƷutiƷ ƷiƷ: he mæƷe . ƷeniƷm þonne acniŷtel  
 ƷebeaƷ fiŷale Ʒ adriƷe Ʒ ƷeƷnið to meluƷe āpel þonne  
 ƷiƷ ænne ƷeniƷ do þ on þ beƷfte ƷiƷ. Ðrinc fƷa  
 niƷon ðaƷaf Ʒ ne ete niƷne ciŷe ne ƷeƷƷce Ʒof . ne  
 ƷeƷƷcne æl . ne Ʒe[Ʒ]Ʒe fƷiƷ . ne naht þæƷ þe of  
 moroðe cume . ne ƷiƷaf . ŷniƷcellehte . ne ƷlohtenƷote  
 ƷuƷelaf . ƷiƷ he hƷile þiƷfa ete ŷie þ Ʒealt Ʒ nane  
 þiƷƷa beoƷ ne Ðrince Ʒ Ʒemethce ƷiƷ Ʒ eala . ƷiƷ mon  
 þiƷŷum læceðome beƷƷiƷð þonne biƷ ŷe man hal ; ÞiƷ  
 cƷiƷul adle ƷeniƷm ðoccan þa þe fƷiƷman Ʒille ƷebeaƷ  
 fƷiƷe fiŷale aƷƷille on ealðum moroðe Ʒoðe hand Ʒulle  
 do þonne þa ƷƷiƷta of do eƷt oþƷie hand Ʒulle þære  
 ilcan ƷƷiƷte ƷƷille eƷt fƷiðe Ʒeðo þonne þa ƷƷiƷta of  
 Ʒenim þonne fƷeƷl ƷebeaƷ fƷiƷe fiŷale Ʒeðo þonne on  
 þa ƷealƷe þ hio ŷie fƷa þiƷce fƷa hƷiƷ fiŷiƷe þonne þa  
 fƷeccan mið þære fealƷe of þ him Ʒel ŷie .

fol. 33 b.

## .XXXVII.

Marcellus,  
 362, d.

ÞiƷ þon þe mon ne mæƷe hiƷ miƷƷean Ʒehealðan Ʒ  
 þære ƷeƷealð naƷe eoƷoƷeƷ clara oþþe oþƷeƷ fƷiƷeƷ Ʒe-  
 bæƷn to aliƷan Ʒceað þonne þa aliƷan on þæƷ Ʒeocan  
 manneƷ Ðrincan. EƷt fƷiƷneƷ blæðƷian untyðƷenðeƷ þ iƷ  
 ƷƷiƷte ƷebæƷn to aliƷan do on ƷiƷ ŷele Ðrincan. ÞiƷ  
 þon ilcan eƷt Ʒate blæðƷe ahyƷiƷte Ʒele etan . fume fƷa  
 ƷehƷiƷte ƷeƷniðað to ðuƷte fceað on ƷiƷ Ʒellað Ðrincan  
 ƷiƷ he beoð butan ƷeƷƷe. ƷiƷ mon ne mæƷe ƷeniƷƷan  
 eƷt cƷmenef Ʒenim fƷa miƷel fƷa ðu mið þiƷum ƷiƷƷiƷum

Marcellus,  
 362, d. c.

fol. 34 a.

next make a brewit of them in the butter, and shake it well up without fire, and add pepper, then let *the patient* eat first the brewit at night fasting. Further after that let him drink the draught and none other liquid for ten nights, for thirty if he can *endure it*; then take mistletoe of the oak, beat it small and dry it, and rub down to meal, then weigh it against one penny, put that into the best wine; let *the sufferer* drink *this* accordingly for nine days, and let him eat neither new cheese, nor fresh goose, nor fresh eel, nor fresh pig, nor aught of that which cometh of a decoction, nor fishes without shells, nor web footed fowls; if he eat any of these, let it be salted, and by no means let him drink beer, and wine and ale moderately. If this leechdom be followed then shall the man be hole. Against circle addle *or shingles*, take dock that will swim, beat it very small, boil in old inspissated wine a good handful, then remove the worts, afterwards add another handful of the same wort, boil again thoroughly, then remove the worts; then take brimstone, beat it very small, then apply the salve, so that it may be as thick as brewit, then smear the specks with the salve till it be well with him, *the patient*.

## xxxvii.

In case that a man may not retain his urine and have not control over it, burn to ashes claws of a boar or of another swine, then shed the ashes on the sick mans drink. Again, burn to ashes the bladder of an unprolific, that is a gelt, swine, put it into wine, administer it to drink. For the same, fry a goats bladder, give it *to the man* to eat; some, when so fried, reduce it to dust, and *when shed* into wine, give it *to the men* to drink, if they be without fever. Again, if a man may not pass water, take of cummin as much as thou mayst lift with three fingers, triturate it, and add

úp ahebban mæge zetrufula y zedo to rinej tpezen  
 bollan fulle . y oþre tpezen pæteref jele dþincan niht-  
 neſtuzum. Eft zif mon ne mæge zemigan dþince zyþ-  
 ruþan on pætre zegnidene. Eft zenime eac zeapþan y  
 rezbrædan pyl on rine jele dþincan. Eft þammeþ  
 blæðre zefodene þicge he. zenim þinolef þyrtþuman  
 eft . y þa þyrt þelfe zebeaþ y zegnid on þin ofþæne  
 þel y aþeoh jele dþincan. Eft zofa tunzan zebþædde  
 y zepicge. Eft zif þu þinde þife on oþrum þife  
 innan zenim þone y zebþæd þiþe y zebþyge on dþin-  
 can y jele þam þeocan men dþincan þa he nyte þa  
 þu þcealt þa oþre ætaþ y dþincan þellan. Zif mōn ne  
 mæge zemigan dþince he lihan þyrtþuman aþyelledne  
 on rine oððe on ealað. Zif he þonne to þiðe miþe  
 dþince zyþruþan on pætere zegnidene. Zif mōn bloðe  
 miþe zenim þudu þoþan feoþ on pætre oððe on ealað  
 jele dþincan.

Marcellus,  
 358, g.

Marcellus,  
 362, d.

fol. 34 b.

Gif þif ne mæge zemigan num tuncerþan fæð feoð  
 on pætre jele dþincan. Zif mōn ne mæge zemigan  
 zecnupa luþeftice y ellenþinde y oleaþrum þ þif þiðe  
 elebeám zemenz þið þyrum hlutþrum ealað jele  
 dþincan.

.XXXVIII.

Ðer findon dohh þealþa to eallum þundūm y dþencar  
 y clænþunza<sup>1</sup> on zehþlice þifan ze utan ze on þam  
 innoþūm. Þezbræde zebeaten þið ealdne þyþele ze-  
 mengeð þerþe ne nyt þiþ.

<sup>2</sup>Eft dohhþealþ zenim rezbrædan fæð zetrufula fmale  
 þcead on þa þunde þona bið þelfe.

<sup>1</sup> clænþunza, MS.

| <sup>2</sup> Herbar. Apul. ii. 6.

thereto two bowls full of wine and two others of water, give it *to the sick* to drink after his nights fasting. Again, if a man cannot mie, let him drink githrife, rubbed *fine* in water. Again, take also yarrow and waybread, boil *them* in wine, give *them* to be drunk. Again, let him eat a rams bladder sodden. Again, take roots of fennel and the wort itself, beat it and rub it *fine* into wine, moisten well and strain *it*, and administer *it* to drink. Again, let him roast<sup>1</sup> and partake of the tongues of geese. Again, if thou find a fish within another fish, take and roast it thoroughly, and break it to bits into a draught, and give it to the sick man to drink in such a manner that he know it not. So shalt thou give the other meats and drinks. If a man may not pass water, let him drink a root of a lily boiled in wine or in ale. If he then mie too strongly, let him drink githrife in water, rubbed to *dust*. If a man mie blood, take dog roses, seethe them in water or in ale, administer them to drink.

If a woman may not pass water, take seed of garden cress, seethe it in water and give it her to drink. If one may not pass water, pound lovage and elder rind and oleaster, that is wild olive tree, mix *this* with sour clear ale, and give to drink.

## xxxviii.

1. Here are wound salves for all wounds and drinks and cleansings of every sort, whether without or in the inwards. Waybread beaten, mixed with old lard; *the fresh* is not of use.

2. Again, a wound salve; take seed of waybread, bray it small, shed it on the wound, soon it will be better.

---

<sup>1</sup> Our Saxon has not been careful in the selection of his recipes; this is set down in Marcellus as restraining "profluvium urinæ."

fol. 35 a.

Þiſ ealdre pund e tobriocenre ȝiundeſpelȝe þiſ ealdne  
 pyrele ȝemenȝeð ȝ ōn aleð lacna ſpilce punda. To  
 punde clænȝunȝe.<sup>1</sup> ȝenīm clæne huniȝ ȝepȝyme to  
 ȝyre ȝeðo þonne on clæne fæc ðo ȝealc to ȝ hrepe of  
 þ̄ hit hæbbe bryper þicneȝre ſimpe þa punde mid þonne  
 fullað hio. ȝiſ banbryce on hearðe ſie maȝeþan ȝ  
 ȝotroþan ȝecnupa pel on huniȝe ðo þonne buteran ōn  
 þ̄ bið ȝoð ðolhyealf. Eſc rið þon eac biþ ȝoð luſt-  
 mocan erop to lecȝanne ōn ȝebriocen hearðoð ȝ ȝiſ  
 hund ȝlite. Þiſ hundes ȝlite ȝenim þa ȝeaðan netlan  
 ȝ atotolaþan ȝ ſpiceſ ælceſ empela feoð on buteran  
 pyre to ȝealfre ȝona beoð þa unnyttan ban ute.

fol. 35 b.

ðolh ȝealf rið lunȝen aðle . hleomoce hatte pyre ſio  
 peaxeð on bryce ȝepȝyre þa ōn moȝȝenne þonne hio  
 ȝeðeap ſie ſume beoð undeape ȝ ȝoſe ſceapn þonne  
 hio ne ece . ȝecnupa þa hleomocan menȝ riþ þam ȝoſe  
 ȝceapne . ðo læſ þæſ ſceapneſ pyl on buteran arȝunȝ  
 þ̄ biþ ȝoð ȝealf. Sealf haran ſpiceccl nīm on ealdum  
 lande ȝ lunȝenpyre feo biþ ȝeolu uſereaprið ȝ æȝef  
 ðyðȝin mid þȝ ȝeal mon lacnian þone man þe biþ  
 lunȝenne pund. Þiſ innan punde ȝealf . riſn ele .  
 ȝalluc . huniȝ. ðolhyealf ȝȝiþuſe ȝ ȝelod pyre ȝ þa  
 bryunan pyre bryaðeapn ſio peaxeþ on puda ȝ luſt-  
 moce eroppan . ȝecnupa þa ealle ȝ pyl æreſc on bute-  
 ran healfe ȝ arȝunȝ.

ðolh ȝealf eſc ȝiunde ſpelȝe þa ðe peaxað ōn porþi-  
 ȝūm ſio biþ ȝoð to ðolhyealfre ȝ ribbe ȝ ȝearpe ȝ ȝiþ-  
 uſe ȝecnupa þa pyre ealle pyl on buteran ȝ arȝunȝ.  
 Eſc ðolhyealf ȝoð acȝunð aȝuȝe þa punde ȝ ſpide finale  
 ȝecnupa ȝ aðelf niþereapriðne ȝlah ðorin aſcaſ þa ȝce-

<sup>1</sup> clænunge, MS.

3. For an old bruised wound, groundsel mingled with old lard, and laid on: tend such wounds *thus*. For cleansing of a wound; take clean honey, warm it at the fire, put it then into a clean vessel, add salt, and shake it till it have the thickness of brewit, smear the wound therewith, when it turneth foul. If there be a bone breach in the head, pound maythe and goutweed well in honey, then add butter, that is a good wound salve. Again for that, a bunch of "lustmock" is good to lay on a broken head, and *also* if a hound tear *a man*. For tearing by a hound, take the red nettle and attorlothe and some lard, of each an equal quantity, seethe in butter, work to a salve, soon the useless bones will be out.

4. A wound salve for lung disease. A wort is called hlemock, which waxeth in brooks, *and is now brooklime*, work it, *that is, deal with it* in a morning when it is dewy, (some *plants of it* are undewy), and sharn of goose *dropped* when the goose eats not; pound the brooklime, mingle with the dung of goose, put in less of the sharn *than of the wort*, boil in butter, wring *through a cloth*, that will be a good salve. A salve: take vipers bugloss, *grown* on an old tilth, and golden lungwort,<sup>a</sup> and a yolk of egg, with this shall one tend a man who is wounded in the lung. For an inward wound, a salve: wine, oil, comfrey, honey. A wound salve: githrife and silver weed, and the broadleaved brownwort which waxeth in woods, and a bunch of the flowers of "lustmock"; pound all these and boil first in a half proportion of butter, and wring *through a cloth*.

<sup>a</sup> *Hieracium murorum* and *pulmonarium*.

5. Again, a wound salve: the groundsel which waxeth in highways, that is good for a wound salve, and ribwort, and yarrow, and githrife;<sup>b</sup> pound all the worts, <sup>b</sup> *Agrostemma githago*. boil in butter, and squeeze *through a cloth*. Again, a good wound salve: oak rind; dry the rind and pound it very small, and delve up the nethermost *part of a*

meſtan munde Ƴ friðe finale Ƴecnupa aƳiƳt finale þurh  
 fmæl fiƳe ðo beƳea emfela þ̅ mela bið Ƴoð on to  
 ſceadenne. ƳiƳ þu maðe wille lƳtle punde Ƴelacnian  
 eaceƳfan ƳetƳuƳula oððe Ƴefeoð on buterian ƳƳie to  
 ƳealƳe fmƳie mid. ðolh ƳealƳ. ƳeapƳan . ƳƳþiƳƳan .  
 ſinƳrienan . ƳotƳoþan læſt Ƴecnupa wið buterian friðe  
 pel leƳe neahtereƳe fƳa Ƴecneden . ðo þonne ðn Ƴannan  
 ƳƳl friðe ðo þ̅ Ƴam oƳ clæne aƳeoh þurh clað ðo on hƳit  
 Ƴealt hƳer friðe oƳ þ̅ Ƴeſtanden ſie. ðolhƳealƳ meƳſc  
 hoƳe æþelƳerðinƳƳƳit Ƴ ƳƳþiƳƳan Ƴ ſinƳrienan on þa  
 ilean Ƴifan ƳƳiƳce. ðolhƳealƳ Ƴenim Ƴaðeſ eƳoppaƳ Ƴ  
 netelan eac Ƴecnupa pel . ƳƳl on buterian aƳeoh þurh  
 clað ðo hƳit ſealt ðn hƳere friðe.

fol. 36 a.

ðolhƳealƳ æƳund . æƳerðe . meoðoƳƳit aðƳuƳe ealle  
 Ƴ Ƴecnupa finale aƳiƳt þurh ƳiƳe menƳ Ƴiþ lumuƳe Ƴ  
 æƳer þ̅ hƳite. ðolhƳealƳ ƳiƳ mon ſie mid iƳene Ƴe-  
 Ƴundod . ƳuðurhoƳe . ſinƳriene . ƳelodƳƳit ſƳiunƳ ƳƳit .  
 ƳƳþiƳƳe . ƳriunðeſƳelƳe . maƳoðe ƳƳim ƳƳit moþoƳearð  
 Ƴecnua pel toſomne ealle menƳ wið buterian ƳƳl þa  
 ƳƳiƳta on þære buterian friðe aƳleot þ̅ Ƴam oƳ clæne  
 aƳeoh þurh clað ðo on blede hƳer wið oƳ þ̅ Ƴeſtanden  
 ſie.

ƳiƳ mon mid tƳeoƳe ƳerleƳen ſie oððe mid ſtane  
 oþþe byl on men Ƴeberſteð . to þon ðolhƳealƳ . ƳƳþi-  
 ƳiƳe . ontƳe . ƳelodƳƳit . ƳiƳellheoƳiƳa . Ƴecnupa þa  
 ƳƳiƳta ſiþe ƳemenƳ pel wið buterian Ƴ on þa ilean  
 Ƴifan Ƴerena þe ic æƳ eƳæþ.

ƳiƳ men ſie lim oƳ aƳleƳen . ƳunƳer oððe Ƴoð oþþe  
 hand ƳiƳ þ̅ meapli ute ſie . Ƴenim ƳceapeƳ meapli Ƴe-

blackthorn, shave off the outermost *part of the* rind and pound it very small, sift it small through a small sieve, put *together* equal quantities of both, the meal is good to shed on a *wound*. If thou wilt quickly cure a little wound, bruise or seethe in butter water cress, work it into a salve, smear therewith. A salve for wounds: pound very well with butter, yarrow, cockle, singreen, or *houseleek*, of goutweed the least, lay them by for a night so bruised, then put them into a pan, boil thoroughly, remove the foam clean off, strain through a cloth, add white salt,<sup>1</sup> shake it well up till it be got firm. A wound salve; work *up* in the same wise marsh hove, stichwort, and cockle, and singreen. A wound salve; take heads of woad and of nettle, also pound them well, boil in butter, strain through a cloth, add white salt, shake thoroughly.

6. A wound salve: oak rind, "æferthe," meadowwort; dry all *these* and pound them small, sift *the dust* through a sieve, mingle with honey and the white of an egg. A wound salve, if a man be wounded with iron: woodroffe, singreen, silverweed, springwort,<sup>a</sup> gith-rife, groundsel, maythe, the lower part of wormwort, pound them all well together, mingle with butter, boil the worts in the butter thoroughly, skim the foam off clean, strain through a cloth, put *it* on a saucer, shake *it* till it be concrete.

<sup>a</sup> *Euforbia lathyris.*

7. If a man be smitten with wood or with stone, or if a boil bursteth on a man, for this a wound salve: cockle, "ontre," silverweed, turnsole, pound the worts thoroughly, mingle well with butter, and prepare in the same wise which before I quoth.

8. If a limb be smitten off a man, a finger, or a foot, or a hand, if the marrow be out, take sodden sheeps

<sup>1</sup> Salt not quite pure is not white; much comes red from the pits; much dirty from the salt pans. Sal ammoniacum is often prescribed in

the Latin and Greek authors; perhaps this is an evasion of that drug.

fol. 36 b.

ƿoden leze on þ̅ oþer mearh̅ . arriþ̅ fride pel neahtere.   
 Ðolh̅ realf̅ . hærflef̅ maꝝu̅ ȝ holen̅ iunðe niþerearide . ȝ   
 ȝyþriþan̅ ȝeenua̅ fride pel̅ þa̅ ƿfrita̅ ȝemenȝ̅ rið̅ bute-   
 ran̅ feoð̅ fride̅ fleot̅ of̅ þ̅ fam̅ afeoh̅ þurh̅ clað̅ fripe̅   
 clæne̅ ȝif̅ þær̅ dolȝeȝ̅ ofriar̅ fynd̅ to̅ hea̅ ymb̅ ftr̅uc̅   
 mid̅ hate̅ iŕene̅ fride̅ leohlice̅ þ̅ þ̅ pel̅ hriȝe.

Ðolh̅realf̅ ȝôtroþan̅ ȝeenua̅ fride̅ pel̅ meȝ̅ rið̅ bute-   
 ran̅ feoð̅ fride̅ ȝ ȝyll̅ ȝ arriȝ̅ þurh̅ clað̅ fleot̅ þ̅ fam̅   
 ôf̅ ȝerelt̅ fride̅ pel̅ . ȝif̅ ðolh̅ fuhȝe̅ ceop̅ ftr̅ael̅ ȝȝit̅   
 ôn̅ ȝ ȝearpan̅ . Ðolh̅realf̅ ȝenim̅ iubban̅ . ȝ ȝearpan̅ .   
 ȝ ðolh̅iunan̅ niþerearide̅ . ȝ ðoccan̅ ȝ ȝofe̅ ȝcearn̅ ȝ   
 ȝicef̅ lytel̅ . ȝ huniȝ̅ ȝylle̅ on̅ buteran̅ ðo̅ on̅ þ̅ ðolh̅   
 þonne̅ clænfað̅ hit̅ ȝ halað̅ . Ðolh̅realf̅ ȝenim̅ ȝearpan̅   
 ȝ læce̅ ȝȝit̅ ȝyl̅ on̅ buteran̅ .

fol. 37 a.

Sealf̅ riþ̅ þon̅ þ̅ ðolh̅ ne̅ fuhȝe̅ ȝenim̅ bŕer̅ þe̅ hiopan̅   
 on̅ reaxaþ̅ ceop̅ þa̅ iunðe̅ on̅ þ̅ ðolh̅ ne̅ fulaþ̅ hit̅ .   
 Ðolh̅realf̅ medoȝȝit̅ niþerearid̅ . luftmoce̅ . hoŕe̅ . eofoŕ̅   
 fear̅n̅ . ȝyl̅ on̅ huniȝe̅ ðo̅ ȝicce̅ maxȝȝit̅ on̅ ȝemanȝ̅ .   
 Ðolh̅driene̅ . eofoŕþriote̅ niþerearid̅ ȝ medoȝȝit̅ eac̅ fpa̅   
 aȝȝimonia̅ niþerearid̅ ȝ ufearearid̅ ȝyl̅ ôn̅ ealaþ̅ þa̅ ȝȝita̅   
 ȝebir̅m̅ mid̅ ȝifte̅ ȝele̅ ðriucean̅ .

Ðolh̅driene̅ ȝeaceȝ̅ fup̅an̅ ȝudu̅ cumille̅ ȝiþriþe̅ . eofoŕ-   
 þriote̅ niþerearide̅ æŕeþriote̅ enupa̅ finale̅ ðo̅ ôn̅ ceald̅   
 ȝætere̅ ȝmid̅ betreoh̅ handum̅ afeoh̅ þurh̅ clað̅ ȝele̅

marrow, lay it on the other marrow, bind it well up for a night. A wound salve: the lichen of hazel, and the netherward part of holly rind and githrife, pound the worts very well, mingle with butter, seethe thoroughly, skim off the foam, strain through a cloth very clean; if the edges of the wound are too high,<sup>1</sup> run them round with a hot iron very lightly, so that the skin may whiten.

9. A wound salve: pound very thoroughly, goutweed, mingle with butter, seethe thoroughly, and boil, and wring through a cloth, skim off the foam, salt it very well; if the wound get foul, chew strailwort upon it and yarrow. A wound salve: take ribwort and yarrow, and the netherward part of pellitory, and dock, and goose dung, and a little pitch, and honey, boil in butter, apply it to the wound, then it cleanseth and healeth. A wound salve: take yarrow and leechwort, boil in butter.

10. A salve to the end that a wound may not foul: take briar, on which hips wax, *that is, dog rose*, chew the rind *and let it drop* on the wound, *then* it will not foul. A wound salve: the netherward part of meadow wort, lustmock, hove, everfern, boil in honey, add thick mashwort among *them*. A drink for wounds: the netherward part of everthroat, *that is, carline thistle*, and meadow sweet, so also the nether and upward part of agrimony, boil the worts in ale, barm them with yeast, *that is, introduce fermentation with yeast*, administer to drink.

11. A wound drink: pound small, cuckoo sour, wild cunila,<sup>2</sup> cockle, the netherward part of carline thistle, ashthroat, put them into cold water, rub between the hands, strain through a cloth, administer to

<sup>1</sup> Probably, if the edges are likely to coalesce, before the parts that lie deeper.

<sup>2</sup> Plinius, xx. 63.

Ծրմեան իճեն բոլն ռեալտեյտիչ. Ծոլիծրեն բոլն  
 ութբարձ Կ սբբարձ . բորոթրոտան . Կ յբբ իրոտան  
 ութբարձն Ենրա իմալե Ծո թալլենԾ թաթեր շոնԾ  
 ետրեոլ հանձոմ Կ աբեոլ իրի լաճ յելե ծրմեան. Ծո  
 ալԵոմ Ծոլչե յալԿ . շեֆոմնա Եո մեֆա Եո ուչոթա շե-  
 րրե Ծո բլնան իա իթա մոն իթան րրեճ ուլԵոն Ետել  
 բոլն . ում իոնն արլԾոյ ունԾ Կ յբբ ունԾ իլաիթոյ  
 ունԾ . Կ րր ունԾ . Կ Եո ունԾ . Կ հոլոն ունԾ . Կ  
 րիլիչ ունԾ Կ շեոնչրե աԵ . յալի ունԾ . Ծո իա Եալլե ոն  
 ուլԵոն Ետել շեոթ իա բլնան ծո րրլ իրի լաւչե . Ծո իոնն  
 օբ իա ունԾա րրլ իա իլենան ի հո իե իԵԵ Ծո իմլե ծո  
 լաթթան Ետել իթա հո լաթթե իե . շեճոթ ոն թաթ իոնն հո  
 շեոոլ իԵԵ իե . շեալ իոնն ԵալԵտան իրիԾ Կ շեֆոմնա  
 իճոթ Կ ալիԵ իրի լաճ Կ իոն ԵալԵտան ԵաԵ ոն իա  
 բլնան իմրե ուճ ի ծոլի. Եթ բի իոն իԵան շեոոմ  
 հոթան Կ շեոԾրրրե Կ իրոնն րրրե Կ լուֆոմոԵան Երօր Կ  
 հարան իրրեԵոլ րրլ ոն Ետերան Կ րրոնչ իոնն օբ իա  
 րրրա Ծո թրե ծո . ուլլան . իրԵոթրրրե շարթան ա-  
 տօրլաթան Ծո իա ոն իա իԵան Ետերան րրլ Եթ իրիԾ  
 արրոնչ իա ծբ ի իր շոճ ծոլիԵալԿ.

fol. 37 b.

## .XXXVIII.

Ծեր իմե լաԵԵԾոմալ րի յալԵոյ Եոննեֆ ծոմոմ Կ ծո-  
 թալլոմ Կ իանԵթոմ Եալա Կ տրեոտիչ.

Ում շրեոեյ մեյԵեֆ լեալ շեշոնԾ օթե շեթրիլա ուճ  
 ԵԵԵԵթ ծեթտան իմրե ուճ իթ իա իթան իթօթա. Իր  
 ոմոմ տալեղնեԾոմ ում իր ուլԵոն րրրե Ծո Եալլե Կ  
 եթ ուճ իթ Եալլե. Միճ ոմոմ Եթ շեոոմ եթրիթա Կ

drink a full draught *to the sick* after his nights fasting.<sup>1</sup> A wound drink : pound small the netherward and upward part of ribwort, carline thistle, and the netherward part of ashthroat, put them into boiling water, rub between the hands, and strain through a cloth, administer to drink. A salve for every wound : collect cow dung, cow stale, work up a large kettle full into a batter as a man worketh soap, then take appletree rind, and ash rind, sloethorn rind, and myrtle rind, and elm rind, and holly rind, and withy rind, and the rind of a young oak, sallow rind, put them all in a mickle kettle, pour the batter upon *them*, boil very long, then remove the rinds, boil the batter so that it be thick, put it ever into a less kettle as it groweth less, pour it, when it is thick enough, into a vessel, heat then a calcareous stone thoroughly, and collect some soot, and sift it through a cloth with the quicklime also into the batter, smear the wound therewith. Again for the same, take hove and silverweed and brownwort, and a bunch of the flowers of "lustmock," and vipers bugloss, boil in butter and wring the worts off, and put others in, ribwort, bishopwort, yarrow, atterlothe, put them into the same butter, boil again strongly, wring these off ; that will be a good wound salve.

Book I.  
Ch. xxxviii.

## xxxix.

1. Here are leechdoms for erysipelatous inflammations of every sort, and fellons, and leg diseases of every sort ; eight and twenty *in number*.

2. Take leaves of green marche, rub or bruise them with the lees of vinegar, smear with that the sore places. For erysipelas which hath broken into blains, take sour curds, work them to a chalder, and foment with the chalder. For erysipelatous inflammations again, take

<sup>1</sup> Νεπτῖς must be understood as νεπτῖγum.

fol. 38 a.

ſapan Ʒ ægef þ̅ hƷite Ʒ ealde Ʒruet lege on Ʒiþ omena  
 Ʒefelle. Ʒiþ omena Ʒeberſte Sitte on cealdum Ʒætere  
 of þ̅ hit adeaðod ſie teoh þonne úp Ʒleah þonne feoƷer  
 ſcearpan Ʒmb þa Ʒoccaf utan Ʒ læt ƷƷnan þ̅ ftece þe  
 hit Ʒille; ƷƷe þe Ʒealfe þuƷ. Nim hƷune ƷƷt Ʒ meƷſe  
 meari Ʒeallan Ʒ reade netlan ƷƷl on buterian Ʒ ſmƷe  
 mid Ʒ beþe mid þam ilcum ƷƷrtum.

fol. 38 b.

<sup>1</sup> Ʒiþ þon ilcan Ʒenim anƷoltræccean ƷeƷnid ſƷiþe do  
 eced to Ʒ on bind Ʒ ſmƷe mid. Ʒiþ þon ilcan Ʒenim  
 ſarman Ʒnid to duſte Ʒ menƷ Ʒiþ humƷ Ʒ ſmƷe mid.  
 Uið þon ilcan Ʒenim ƷebƷædde æƷƷu menƷ Ʒið ele  
 lege ón Ʒ beþe ſƷiðe mid betan leaƷum. EƷt Ʒenim  
 cealfeƷ ſcearƷ ofþe ealdeƷ hƷƷeƷeƷeƷ ƷearƷ Ʒ lege ón.  
 EƷt Ʒiþ þon Ʒenim heoƷoteƷ ſceafþan of fele aſcaƷen  
 mid Ʒumice Ʒ Ʒefe mid ecede Ʒ ſmƷe mid. EƷt Ʒenim  
 eoƷoƷeƷ Ʒeallan ƷƷ þu næbbe nim ofþeƷ ſƷmeƷ ƷeƷnid  
 Ʒ ſmƷe mid þƷ þæƷ hit ſaƷ ſie. Ʒiþ þon ilcan Ʒenim  
 ſƷealƷan neſt hƷec mid ealle aƷeƷ Ʒ ƷebæƷu mid ſcearƷe  
 mid ealle Ʒ Ʒnid to duſte menƷ Ʒiþ eced Ʒ ſmƷe mid.  
 Ʒið þon ilcan Ʒehæc ceald ƷæteƷ mid haƷan iƷene Ʒ beþe  
 Ʒelome mid þƷ. Ʒiþ haƷum omum. nim betonican Ʒ  
 ƷeƷmoð Ʒ Ʒinul Ʒnid ón eala Ʒ Ʒedic Ʒele hím dƷincan.  
 Ʒiþ haƷum omum nim Ʒen ompƷian Ʒ þa finalan clatan  
 ƷƷl on Ʒate meolce Ʒ ſupe. Ʒiþ haƷum omum nim

<sup>1</sup> Plinius Valerianus, fol. 76, d, for eight lines.

dregs of beer, and soap, and the white of an egg, and old groats, lay *this* on against erysipelatous swellings. Against bursting of erysipelatous inflammations, let the man sit in cold water till the sore becometh numbed, then get him up, then strike four scarifying slashes about the pocks on the outside, and let the lymph run as it will. Work thyself a salve thus: take brownwort, and marsh gall, or *marsh gentian*, and red nettle, boil in butter, and smear and bathe with the same worts.

3. For the same, take an earthworm,<sup>1</sup> rub it thoroughly *fine*, add vinegar to it, bind it on and smear therewith. For the same, take savine, rub to dust, and mingle with honey and smear therewith. For the same, take roasted eggs, mingle with oil, lay on, and foment freely with leaves of beet. Again, take a calfs sharn, *that is dung*, or an old bullocks, *still* warm, and lay it on. Again for this *same*, take harts shavings, shaven off the fell or skin with pumice, and wash, *that is macerate*, with vinegar and smear therewith. Again, take a boars gall, if thou have not *that*, take *gall* of another swine, rub and smear with that where it is sore. For that ilk, take a swallows nest, break it away altogether, and burn it with *its* dung and all, and rub it to dust, mingle with vinegar and smear therewith. For the same, heat cold water with a hot iron, and bathe frequently with that. For hot erysipelatous humours, take betony, and wormwood, and fennel, rub them into ale, and radish *with them*, give *the mixture to the sick man* to drink. For hot erysipelatous humours, take fen ompre, *that is water dock*, and the small clote, *that is, cleavers*, boil in goats milk and sup. Against hot erysipelatous humours,

<sup>1</sup> Bjorn Haldorson mentions this treatment: the earthworm is called A'mumadkr (read maðkr), because erysipelas is usually cured by it;

“his lumbricis probari et curari  
“soleat, cum applicati marcescant  
“et moriantur.” (On A'mumadkr.)  
A'ma is the Ome of the text.

fol. 39 a.

human y eſelafſtan y alexandrian y betonican y cele-  
 bonian y ceſphiceſ ƿæð ðrince on ƿine. Sealf nīm  
 ellenef bloſtman y þone epop ƿyl on buteran y ſinire  
 mid. 3iſ hit ƿille ƿyrſman ſinire mid ægſef 3eolcan oſer  
 ſinire mid þy y ðri3e to 3ledum oþ þ hit heaƿð ſie  
 þƿeah þonne aƿe3 y ſinire eſt mid þære ƿealfe. Þiþ  
 hatum omum nīm ƿineſ ðræſtan men3 ƿiþ hƿeap æ3ƿu  
 y mid ƿeþere ſmūt ðn y ne þƿeah ær hit hal ſie.  
 Þiþ feonðum omum nīm eneopholen micle ær oðrum  
 mete ðæ3hƿam to þam ðol3e. y hƿyþereſ 3eallan  
 huni3 fot. ðo toſomne lacna mid. Þiþ þon ilcan þ iſ  
 ƿic. luſtmoce þa epoppihtan nīm to baþe y 3ebæ3ne  
 to ƿealfe ƿulfeſ ceacan þa ƿineſtran y þa teþ fundor  
 men3 ƿið huni3e y ſinire mid y ƿer3ene cyre ðn le3e  
 men3 þ oþer ƿið meoluce ſupe þi3 mo33enaf ni3on  
 ſupan. Þiþ bancoþe þ iſ oman nīm ni3ont3yne ſnæða  
 eolonan y ny3on ont3an y endleþan ƿeader ƿe3gef ðo  
 on eala y ðrinc micle ær þonne þu ete. y þa eolonān  
 ane feoð oþ þ luo merpe ſie enu3a toſomne ſinire mid  
 þær ut 3lea. ðrinc ƿiþ onfeallum cymed. ƿi3or. coſt.  
 merceſ ƿæð. ceafteſ ƿ33te ſæð enua ƿel ðo on eala.  
 ðrinc ƿiþ onfeallum. enua ðn eala oþþe 3efeoð cele-  
 bonian y heah hioloþan biſceop ƿ33t 3yþi3an. ðrinc  
 ƿiþ onfeallum. ſi33onte. cipe. leac. ƿe3þræðe ni3o-  
 ƿearð. ƿyl ealle on ƿæ3pe y 3eſpet mid huni3e. ðrinc  
 ƿiþ þon nīm þa ſmalan clæfeſ ƿ33t ni3oƿearðe ƿyl on  
 ealoþ oððe ðn beo3e. ðrinc ƿiþ onfealle ƿyl ðn ealoð

take horehound, and everlasting, and alexanders, and betony, and celandine, and charlock seed, drink them in wine. A salve: take blooms of elder, and the crop, *or bunch or umbel*, boil them in butter, and smear therewith; if it will, *that is, if it shew a tendency* to form ratten *or purulent matter*, smear with yolk of egg; smear over with that, and dry it by gledes, *or hot coals*, till that it be hard, then wash away and smear again with the salve. For hot erysipelatous eruptions, take dregs of wine, mingle with raw eggs, and with a feather smudge it on, and wash not till *the place* be hole. For oozing erysipelatous blains, take knee holly, *that is, butchers broom*, much ere other meat, daily for the wound, and put together bullocks gall, honey, soot; cure therewith. For the same, *that is, for the disease called fig*, take for a bath *that sort of* "lust-mock" which beareth crops *or flower bunches*, and for a salve, burn a wolfs jaw, the left one, and the teeth apart, mingle with honey and smear therewith, and lay on fresh cheese, mingle the other *ingredient*<sup>1</sup> with milk, sup for three mornings nine sips. For leg disease, *that is hot red blains*, take nineteen snips of helenium, and nine of "ontre," and eleven of red sedge, put them in ale and drink much ere than thou eat; and seethe the helenium alone till that it be tender, pound together, smear therewith where *the disease* may be striking out. A drink for fellons; cunmin, pepper, costmary, seed of marche, seed of black hellebore, pound well, put into ale. A drink *or potion* for fellons; pound in ale or seethe celandine, and elecampane, bishop wort, githrife. A drink for fellons; sigsonte, onion, leek, the netherward part of waybroad, boil all in water and sweeten with honey. A drink for that; take the netherward part of the small cloverwort, boil in ale or in beer. A drink for fellons; boil in ale

---

<sup>1</sup> What other ingredient is not clear by the grammatical construction.

fol. 39 b.

finuḡlan biŷceoppriŷ heah hioloþe. Ðrienc riþ ōnfealle  
 pyl on ealað ſpŷmḡ pḡriŷ oþþe on beore. Ðrienc eſt rið  
 onfealle pyl on ealaþ epiopleac ðreoriḡe ðroftelan pḡrim  
 pḡriŷ. Ðrienc riþ onfealle meŷce aŷtoplaþe . betoce .<sup>1</sup>  
 riude . fecḡ . ontŷe . clate . biŷceop pḡriŷ ḡepḡiŷc on  
 ealað. Eſt riþ onfealle ḡenim æt ſnuman hæŷlenne  
 ſticcan oþþe ellenne pḡriŷ þinne naman ōn aŷleah þriḡ  
 ŷcearpan ōn ḡepylle mid þy blode þone naman peoŷp  
 oŷer eaxle oþþe betpeoh þeoh on ḡinende pæteŷ ḡ  
 ſtand oŷer þone man þa ŷcearpan aŷlea ḡ þ̅ eall ſpi-  
 ḡinde ḡedo.

Rið ōnfealle ḡeŷoh ŷox aŷleah ōf cucum þone tuxl  
 læt hleapan aŷeḡ bind on næŷce haŷa þe ōn.

## .XL.

fol. 40 a.

Þriþ riðc adle . onried hamḡriŷ . moþorearið . ŷelðmoŷe  
 niþerearið onriedeŷ emŷela ḡ þaŷa oþerŷa tpeḡea ŷelð-  
 moŷian healŷe læŷŷe þonne hamḡriŷte enuŷa ŷriðe to  
 ŷonne do hluttor ealu þ̅ þa pḡriŷta oŷerſtiḡe . læt ſtan-  
 dan þrieo niht ŷele ŷeenc ŷulne ōn moŷḡen. Ðrienc rið  
 rioc adle pyl pæteŷ ōn epioccan do humiḡ ōn ŷleot ŷimle  
 þ̅ ŷām ōf oþ̅ þ̅ hit nelle ma ŷæman . ŷup þonne ḡ ðrienc  
 ōŷt ḡ ḡelome ŷŷa þu hatoŷt mæḡe ḡ mid þ̅f humiḡe  
 ŷiŷŷe þæŷ hit utŷlea on þone riðc ne biþ ḡona nān  
 teona. Sealf riþ riðc adle pyl on buterpan ŷinḡrienan .  
 ḡearŷe . ḡŷiþriŷe riadriŷe netelan epiop. Ðrienc riþ rioccum

<sup>1</sup> Read betomee.

fennel, bishop wort, elecampane. A drink for a fellow; boil in ale or in beer springwort. A drink again for a fellow; boil in ale cropleek, penny royal, wormwort. A drink for fellows; marche, attorlothe, betony, rue, sedge, "ontre," clote, bishop wort, work *them up* in ale. Again for fellows, take, to begin, a hazel or an elder stick or spoon, write thy name thereon, cut three scores on *the place*, fill the name with the blood, throw it over thy shoulder or between thy thighs into running water and stand over the man. Strike the scores, and do all that in silence.

For fellow, catch a fox, strike off from him *while quick, that is alive*, the tusk, or *canine tooth*, let the fox run away, bind it in a fawns skin, have it upon thee.

## xl.

For pock disease,<sup>1</sup> use "onred," houseleek, the nether *part of it*, fieldmore, the nether *part of it*; of "onred" an equal quantity, and of the two others by half less of the fieldmore or *carrot* than of the houseleek, pound them thoroughly together, add so much clear ale as may mount above the worts; let them stand three nights, administer in the morning a cup full. A drink for pock disease; boil water in a crock, add honey, skim continually the foam away till it will foam no more; then sip and drink oft and whilom as thou hottest may, and smear with the honey where it may be breaking out into the pock, soon there will be no mischief. A salve for pock disease; boil in butter singreen, yarrow, githrife, the crop, or *flower head*, of red nettle. A drink against pocks; bishop

<sup>1</sup> *Small pox*. The disease was unknown in classical medicine; it appeared in France in 565, A.D., and in Arabia in 572, A.D. The

Arabic physician Razi treats of it in a separate monograph about 923, A.D., not long before this copy of the Leech Book was written out.

bifceop pyrt • attorlafan • fprunzpyrt • clatan moþe-  
pearde on ealað zeporht. Þif poccum fride feal mōn  
blod lætan Ƴ drincan amylte buteran bollan fulne •  
zif hie utfean ælene man feall apez adelfan mid  
þorne • Ƴ þonne pin oððe alor<sup>1</sup> drinc drype on innan  
þonne ne beoð hy zefyne.

Þif poccum zenim zlofpyrt apyl on buteran Ƴ finre  
mid.

## .XLI.

Þif innan onfealle næglæf<sup>2</sup> hatte pyrt fuþerno fio  
bið zod to etanne þif innan onfelle on niht nefzig.  
Þif innan onfealle pyl elonan eluhtan on ealað drinc  
hatel bollan fulne. Eft pyrtþrenc of þermode beto-  
mean • of þære rupan rezbrædan drince feala nihta.  
fol. 40 b. Þif þære zeolpan adle • hune • bifceop pyrt • helde •  
hoþe menze þa tozædere do ælere zode hand fulle  
maxpyrte do to poþe amber fulne Ƴ to ftanbæþe  
dyþhomar • hune þermod. Stanbæþ<sup>3</sup> drince drinc of  
omþran of pine Ƴ of pætrne • zefrete fride.

## .XLII.

<sup>4</sup>Of zeal adle fio biþ of þære zeolpan • cymeþ zreat  
yfel fio biþ ealra adla iuceft • þonne zereaxeð on innan  
unzemet pætan þif fint tacn • þ him fe hehoma eall  
abitepað Ƴ azeolpað fra zod feoluc • Ƴ him beoð under  
tunzan tulze fpearre æþra Ƴ yfele Ƴ him bið micze  
zeolu • læt him of lungen æþre blod fele him offt  
ftyrzændne drinc ftanbaðu zelome. <sup>5</sup>Þyric him ðonne

<sup>1</sup> Alor, *alnus glutinosa*, has no medical properties. Probably the *Alnus nigra*, now *Rhamnus frangula*, Spacen, was meant by the Latin author copied.

<sup>2</sup> Read cunæglæfpe, *cynoglossum*.

<sup>3</sup> By Stanbæþ understand Stan-  
bæþþrenc, or amend thus.

<sup>4</sup> Ἰκτερος.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Plinius Valerianus, fol. 61 d.

wort, attorlothe, springwort, the netherward part of clote, *or burdock*, worked up in ale. Against pocks, a man shall freely employ bloodletting and drink melted butter, a bowl full of *it*: if they break out one must delve away each one of *them* with a thorn; and then let him drip wine or alder drink within them, then they will not be seen, *or no truces will remain*.

Against pocks: take glovewort, boil in butter, and smear therewith.

## xli.

For inward fellon, there is a southern wort hight cynoglosson, which is good to eat against inward fellon, at night fasting. Against inward fellon, boil helenium *and* lupins in ale, drink a bowl full of the hot *infusion*. Again, a wort drink from wormwood *and* betony, *and* from the rough waybread *or plaintain*, let him drink it many nights. For the yellow disorder, *or jaundice*, horehound, bishop wort, tansy, earth ivy, mingle them together, of each employ a good handful, add of mashwort, for an infusion an amber full, and for a stone bath use dithhomar, *or papyrus*, horehound, *and* wormwood. A stone bath; *that must be, to use with a stone bath*; let *the man* drink a drink from ompre *or sorrel*, from wine and from water; sweeten thoroughly.

## xlii.

From gall disease, that is from the yellow *jaundice*, cometh great evil; it is of all diseases most powerful, when there wax within *a man*, unmeasured humours; these are the tokens: that *the patients* body all becometh bitter and as yellow as good silk; and under the root of his tongue there be swart veins and pernicious, and his urine is yellow. Let him blood from the lung vein, give him often a stirring drink, stone baths

ftilne drunc ǒf omppan on pine ȝ on pætre ȝ ǒn þam  
baðe ȝeliplice morȝene drunce mylfce drincan fio ȝebet  
þa bitepneſſe þæſ ȝeallan.

## .XLIII.

fol. 41 a.

<sup>1</sup>Þiþ pæteþ bollan betomcan fpilce anef peningȝȝ ȝe-  
pæȝe on pearnum pæteþe ȝinde drince þȝȝ daȝȝ ælce  
dæȝ ȝodne bollan fulne. Eft ȝenim æſceþrotan ofþe  
pealpyrte pyttrumian þæſ ſeaþeſ feoþeþ cucleþaſ fulle  
ȝedo on bollan fulne pmeſ fele drincan.

## .XLIII.

Þiþ canceþ adle þ ȝ bite . ſupe . ſealt . riþbe .  
æȝ . ȝǒt . ȝebæpmed lam . hpæteþ ſmedma menȝ rið  
æȝȝu medopyrte æſeþþe acpund . apuldoþ rið . ȝlah  
þoȝu riðde . ȝȝȝ ȝe bite peaxe on men ȝeþȝȝ niþne  
cealþe ȝ leȝe ǒn clænȝa<sup>2</sup> þa riðde rið.

fol. 41 b.

Þiþ canceþe ǒn cypennum pæte ȝebæp þeþel ȝe-  
ȝrið to duſte ſpa þu ſmalofte mæȝe ȝ aȝȝȝ þȝȝ clað  
menȝ rið ealde ſapan ȝ ȝe ſpeþel riþe do humȝȝȝ  
teapeþ medmicel to<sup>3</sup> ſceape . ȝȝȝ to ſtið ſie þæm rið þȝ  
humȝȝe leȝe on ȝeopmen leaþ þonne hit halȝe pȝl on  
butepan ȝeaþeſ ſupan ȝ ſinȝpenan ȝ pudupofan ſuþe  
rið þa ofþaſ þæþ hit riðde læt þa ǒðne ſealþe clæn-  
ſian þ ȝ dolh ne do nan pæteþ to. Sealf þiþ canceþe .  
ȝenim eu meoluc butan pæteþe læt peoþan to pletum  
ȝeþþeþ to butepan ne pæſe on pætre. Nim ſiȝel-  
hpoeþan þa ſinalan unpæſcene do clæne cnua ſpide  
ȝemenȝ þel rið þæþe butepan do on pannan ofþe þȝȝ  
apȝl ſpide aȝeoh þel þȝȝ clað lacna rið þȝ. Þiþ canceþ  
adle . æc rið ǒn noþan teoþe be eoþan . ȝ medo-

<sup>1</sup> rðρωψ.<sup>2</sup> clænȝa, MS.<sup>3</sup> Supply a point after to, not in MS. Read þæn.

often. Work him then a composing drink of sorrel in wine and in water, and in the bath, every morning, let him drink a mulled draught; it will amend the bitterness of the gall.

Book I.  
Ch. xlii.

xliii.

For dropsy, rub betony, as much as a penny weight, in warm water, let *the patient* drink for three days, each day, a good bowl full. Again, take of the juice of the roots of ashthroat or of dwarf elder four spoons full, put them into a bowl full of wine, give them to drink *to the patient*.

xliv.

1. Against the disease cancer, that is, bite: sorrel, salt, ribwort, egg, soot, burnt loam, smede *or fine flour* of wheat; mingle with eggs, meadow sweet, "æferth," oak rind, appletree rind, sloethorn rind: if the cancer wax on a man, work up some new chalder and lay on; cleanse the wound therewith.

2. Against cancer; burn sulfur in a copper vessel, rub it to dust, as small as thou may, and sift through a cloth, mingle with old soap, and let the sulfur predominate, add a moderate quantity of virgin honey; see if it be too stiff, moisten it with the honey; lay on a mallow leaf; when it healeth, boil in butter cuckoo sour and singreen and woodroffe, smear therewith the borders, where it is red; make the other salve cleanse the wound, put no water. A salve for cancer; take cows milk, without water, make it become cream, turn it to butter, wash it not in water. Take the small turnsole unwashen, make it clean, pound it thoroughly, mix it well with the butter, put it into a pan over the fire, boil it thoroughly, strain well through a cloth, cure therewith. Against disease of cancer: oak rind on the north side of the tree by the earth, and the



netherward part of meadow sweet, the netherward part of "æferthe," the netherward part of cynoglosson, employ of all equal quantities, pound to dust, add thereto the white of a hens egg, and honey, employ equal quantities of the two, mingle with the dusts, clam *or* make it cling on the cancer, put no water to it.

## xlv.

1. Drinks *or* *potions* and leechdoms against poison. Pound in ale betony, marche, wormwood, fennel, radish; administer *this* to drink. Against poison; put in holy water betony and the small atterlothe, drink the water and eat the worts. Against any poison; eat ere *the danger cometh* radish and clote; no man may *then* do thee a mischief with poison. Against any poison; boil the netherward part of bishopwort and lupin, and the netherward part of springwort, everthroat, and clote in ale; give to drink frequently. If an adder strike a man, or *for* whatever of that which cometh of shots, wash the black snail in holy water, give *to the sick* to drink. Again, rub waybroad thoroughly *fine*, drink it in wine. For bite of snake, put so much of betony as may weigh three peannies into three bowls full of wine, give it *the man* to drink.

2. For bite of snake again; cinqfoil wrung and mingled with wine is good to drink. For bite of snake again; celandine bruised, at night fasting, let *the man* drink three bowls full. For adders wound, work euforbia, attorlothe, stemless carline, ammi, into a drink.

3. In case a man swallow poison, take then horehound, work up a mickle deal of it, and adderwort, pound them together and wring the juice, pour thereon three measures of wine and give *this to the poisoned man* to drink. For hurt from snake; take waybroad, and agrimony, and adderwort, administer them rubbed *up* in wine to be drunk; and work *up* a salve of the

zewyrre anne hringz ymb þone rhte utan ne oferftihð  
hit fupþor. ʒ bimb þa pyrte eft ofer þ ðolh. Þiþ  
næðran rlege ðo of þinūm eapan þ teoro ʒ fmyre mid  
ymb ʒ finz þrypa þær halzan Scē Iohannef zebed ʒ  
zealþor.

From the  
legendary  
Assumptio sc̄i  
Iohannis  
apostoli.

Deuf meuf et pateri et filiuf et fpiritus Sanctuf.  
Cui omnia fubiecta funt. Cui omniʒ creatura de-  
feruit et omniʒ poteftaʒ fubiecta eSt et metuit et  
expauefeit et ðraco fugit et filit upera et fubeta  
illa que dicitur p̄ana quieta torpefeit et fcorpiuS ex-  
tinguitur et p̄zuluʒ unceitur et fpelauʒ<sup>a</sup> nihil noxiu  
operatur et omnia uenenata et adhuc ferociofa pepen-  
tia<sup>1</sup> et animalia noxia te uerentur<sup>2</sup> et omneʒ aduerſe  
Saluti<sup>3</sup> humane p̄adiceʒ afeunt. Tu domine extingue  
hōc uenenatum uruf extingue operatjonef euſ moriti-  
feraf et uruf quaf In fe habet euacua et ða In con-  
fpectu tuo ōmnibuf quof tu cpeaftʒ. oculoſ ut uideant  
auriſ ut audiant eorū ut magnitudinem tuām Intelle-  
zant<sup>4</sup> et cum hōc dixiſſet totum ſemet ipſum ſigno  
crucis armanit et bibit totum quod erit In calice.  
peri rignum Sancte crucif. et peri te xp̄e ih̄u et<sup>5</sup>  
deo fūmmo patre uiuſ ſaluator mundi In unitate  
fpiritus Sancti peri omnia Sæcula Sæculorum amen ;

<sup>a</sup> phalangius Al.

fol. 43 a.

Þiþ fleozendum atre ʒ ælcum æternum fpile. on  
fpuzedeæze aþper buterian þe ſie zemolcen of aneʒ bleoʒ  
nyrne oððe hinde. ʒ ne ſie þiþ p̄ætre zemenged.  
arinz ofer nizon ſiþūm letania. ʒ nizon riþum pateri  
noſteʒ. ʒ nizon ſiþum þiʒ zealþor. Acra. æpera. æ-  
p̄nem. naþre. ærcuna hel. æp̄nem. niþærn. æp̄.  
aſan. buþine. aþp̄uce. æp̄nem. meoþre. æp̄nem.  
æþerū. æp̄nem. allū. honoʒ. ucuſ. iðar. aþceʒt.  
cunolari. p̄aticamo. helæ. icar xp̄ita. hæle. tobær-  
tera. fuch. eu. p̄obateʒ. plana. uili. þ ðeah to

<sup>1</sup> pepentje, MS.

<sup>2</sup> tenebantur, MS.

<sup>3</sup> aduerſe SalutiS, MSS.

<sup>4</sup> -zunt, MS.

<sup>5</sup> Supply cum. This doxology is  
an addition, not in the legend.

same worts, and then take agrimony, form a ring around the incision on the outside, *the mischief* will proceed no further, and bind the wort also over the sore. For stroke of viper, remove from thine ears the wax and smear around therewith, and say thrice the prayer of Saint John.

4. *Dominus meus et pater et filius et spiritus sanctus; cui omnia subiecta sunt; cui omnis creatura deservit et omnis potestas subiecta est et metuit et expavescit; et draco fugit, et silet vipera, et rubeta illa quæ dicitur rana quieta torpescit, et scorpius extinguitur et regulus the basilise vincitur et σπήλαιος<sup>a</sup> nihil noxium operatur, et omnia venenata et adhuc ferociora, repentia et animalia noxia, te verentur; et omnes adversæ salutis humanæ radices arescunt; tu, domine, extingue hoc venenatum virus, extingue operationes eius mortiferas, et vires, quas in se habet, evacua, et da in conspectu tuo omnibus quos tu creasti, oculos ut videant, aures ut audiant, cor ut magnitudinem tuam intelligant. Et cum hoc dixisset, totum semet ipsum signo crucis armavit, et bibit totum quod erat in calice: per signum sanctæ crucis, et per te Christe Iesu, qui cum domino summo patre vivis, salvator mundi, in unitate Spiritus Sancti, per omnia secula seculorum. Amen.*

<sup>a</sup> The tarantula lies hid in a hole watching for prey.

5. For flying venom and every venomous swelling, on a Friday churn butter, which has been milked from a neat or hind *all* of one colour; and let it not be mingled with water, sing over it nine times a litany, and nine times the Pater noster, and nine times this incantation. *The charm is said in the table of contents to be Scottish, that is Gaelic,<sup>1</sup> but the words themselves seem to belong to no known language. That is valid*

<sup>1</sup> Or Gadhelic, or Irish. An early instance of the mention of Ireland, | as not Scotland, occurs in Ælfrics Homilies, vol. ii. p. 346.

fol. 43 b.

ælcūm Ƴ hƳru to deorūm dolƳum. Sume an Ƴorð rið  
næðƳian biƳe lærað to eƳeþenne þ̅ Ƴ Ƴ faul ne mæƳ līm  
deþian. Þið næðƳian Ƴlite ƳiƳ he beƳet Ƴ Ƴt riunde fio  
þe eƳmð of neorūna ƳonƳe ne deƳeð him nan atƳer .  
þonne eƳæþ Ƴe þe þaƳ boe ƳraƳ þ̅ hio ƳæƳe toƳ  
beƳete.

ƳiƳ hƳa ðriuce ƳƳum on ƳæƳere of fmiðe fceap Ƴaðe  
ðriuce haƳ þ̅ ƳceapeƳ bloð. ƳiƳ mon fie ƳƳiƳtum Ƴor-  
þoren Ƴele fƳƳiƳƳƳiƳ þ̅ he eƳe Ƴ haliz ƳæƳer ƳiƳe.  
ÞiƳ þon þe mon fie Ƴorþoren . ƳiƳ he hæƳþ on him  
feyƳƳiƳe Ƴeax . þa fmalan aƳƳoƳlaðan oððe on aƳƳlðum  
ealað ðriuce ne mæƳ hine ƳƳiƳtum Ƴorþeran.

## .XLVI.

ƳiƳ ana ƳƳum on men Ƴeaxe . fmiƳe mið þæƳe blaean  
ƳealƳe ƳiƳ he ut þuƳi eƳe Ƴ þƳƳel ƳeƳƳiƳe . Ƴeūm  
humiƳeƳ ðrioran ðriƳe on þæƳ þƳƳel . haƳa þonne Ƴe-  
hƳocen ƳlæƳ Ƴeapa ƳeƳriunden fcead on þ̅ þƳƳel þonne  
Ƴona fpa he þæƳ onbiƳiƳð þonne fƳiƳe he. Sealf rið  
anaƳƳiƳe . þuf mōn Ƴceal ƳƳiƳean. Ƴeūm quinq̅ue-  
fohian þ̅ Ƴ fƳƳeaf̅e . Ƴiudan ƳƳ on biƳeran ƳefƳet mið  
humiƳe.

ðriene quinq̅uefohian þ̅ Ƴ fƳƳeaf̅e Ƴele on ealað ðri-  
ean þƳiƳiƳ mihƳa. ðriene rið þon Ƴæðicef fæð Ƴ cauleƳ  
Ƴmið on eala ofþe on Ƴin ðriuce riƳ anaƳƳiƳe lanƳe Ƴ  
Ƴelome of þ̅ Ƴel fie. Clam riƳ þon þa Ƴeaðan tiƳelan  
Ƴeenupa to ðiƳƳe ƳemenƳ rið ƳriƳ abƳæð eicel leƳe on  
þ̅ ðolh ƳƳiƳe ofþeƳiƳe ƳiƳ þeapƳe fie.

fol. 44 a.

for every, even for deep wounds. Some teach *us* against bite of adder to speak one word, that is, *Faul*;<sup>1</sup> it may not hurt him. Against bite of snake, if *the man* procures and eateth rind, which cometh out of paradise, no venom will damage him. Then said he that wrote this book, that *the rind* was hard gotten.

6. If one drink a creeping thing in water, let him cut into a sheep instantly, let him drink the sheeps blood hot. If a man be "restrained" with worts,<sup>2</sup> give him springwort for him to eat, and let him sup up holy water. In case that a man be "withheld;" if he hath on him Scottish wax, *and* the small atterlothe; or let him drink it in boiled ale, he may not be "restrained" by worts.

## xlvi.

1. If *Ons worm*<sup>a</sup> grow in a man, smear with the black salve. If *the worm* eat through to the outside and make a hole, take a drop of honey, drop it on the hole, then have broken glass ready ground, shed it on the hole, then as soon as *the worm* tastes of this he will die. A salve against an *Ons worm*, thus shall a man work it: take cinquefoil, that is five leaved grass, and rue, boil *them* in butter, sweeten with honey.

2. A drink; administer in ale cinquefoil, that is five leaved grass, *or potentilla*, to drink for thirty nights. A drink for that; rub *down* into ale or into wine seed of radish and of colewort, let *the man* drink that long and frequently against *Ons worm*, till that *his case* be bettered. A plaster for the same: pound to dust a red tile *or brick*, mingle with groats, bake a cake, lay it on the wound; work another *plaster* if need be.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. "Duo," to drive away scorpions, Plinius, lib. xxviii. 5.

<sup>2</sup> From hæmeðþing. See poppeþpan in Glossary.

## .XLVII.

Læcedomas rið þeoraðlum . ærjeriund . ærpan riund . elm riund . erjeriund . fio micle þorþiꝥ netle moþorearið . þerriunod . hindlioloðe . beforeada þa riunda ealle utan ȝ zecnuu fpiʒe ȝyl tofomne . do ealra emfela of zēot mid hluttre ealoþ læt ftandan þone drienc nihterine ōn fæte ær mōn hine driuncan riulle . driunce ōn morzenne fcene fulne þiʒer driencer . to middeȝ merzenef ftande eaft þearið ȝ bebeode hine ȝode zeorriuce ȝ hine zereniȝe cyrre hine funzonȝer ymb æfter þam drience ȝanȝe riþþan ȝ ftande fume hriple ær he hine reſte zēote fpa muel ōn fpa he þær of do . driunce þiʒne drienc niȝon niht ȝ þieȝe fpiene mete fpa he riulle . drienc riþ þeoraðle . fund<sup>1</sup> omriian ymb ðelf finȝ þriiara pateri nri . bried ūþ þonne þu epeþe fet<sup>2</sup> hbera nof a malo . zenim þære fip fnaeda ȝ feofon riwor corri zecnuu toȝæðere ȝ þonne þu þ ȝriuce finȝ .XII. fiþum þone riialm . niȝereþe mei ðeȝ . ȝ ȝloria In excelriif ðeo . ȝ pateri norȝer . ofzēot þonne mid riine þonne ðæȝ ȝ niht riæde<sup>3</sup> driunce þonne þone drienc ȝ berreob ðe þearriue . zenim þonne hind lioloþan ane<sup>4</sup> ofzēot mid pætere driunce oþre mōriȝne fcene fulne þonne oþre riþe feofon fnaeda ȝ niȝon riworcorri . þriiddan riþe niȝon fnaeda ȝ XI. riworcorri . driine riþþan fpiðne drienc reþe riulle ūþ ȝriuan ȝ of ðune . læt þonne bloð under ancleop.

fol. 44 b.

<sup>1</sup> Read fipe ?<sup>2</sup> That is, fet; the MSS. usually set.<sup>3</sup> At morning twilight.<sup>4</sup> Some words are here, it seems, omitted.

## xlvii.

Book I.  
Ch. xlvii.<sup>a</sup> See Glossary.

1. Leechdoms for "dry" diseases;<sup>a</sup> ash rind, aspen rind, elm rind, quickbeam rind, the netherward part of the mickle highway nettle, wormwood, hindheal, *that is, water agrimony*, empurple all the rinds on the outside, and pound them thoroughly, boil them together, apply equal quantities of all, souse them with clear ale, then let the drink stand for the space of a night in a vessel, before a man shall choose to drink it. Let him in the morning drink a cup full of this drink; in the middle of the morning hours,<sup>1</sup> let him stand towards the east, let him address himself to God earnestly, and let him sign himself with the sign of the cross, let him *also* turn himself about as the sun goeth *from east to south and west*; after the drink let him next go and stand some while ere he repose himself; let him pour as much *liquid into the vessel* as he removes from it: let him drink this potion for nine nights and eat what meat he will. A drink for the "dry" disease; delve about sour ompre, *that is, sorrel dock*, sing thrice the Pater noster, jerk it up, then while thou sayest *sed libera nos a malo*, take five slices of it and seven pepper corns, bray them together, and while thou be working it, sing twelve times the psalm *Miserere mei, deus*, and *Gloria in excelsis deo*, and the Pater noster, then pour *the stuff* all over with wine, when day and night divide, then drink the dose and wrap thyself up warm. Then take hindheal alone, souse it with water, drink the next morning a cup full, then the next time seven slices and nine pepper corns, the third time nine slices and eleven pepper corns; afterwards drink a strong potion which will run up and adown;<sup>2</sup> then let blood below *the ancle*.

<sup>1</sup> This should be read as beginning the morning at dawn, and ending it at undeþn, our nine o'clock. The middle will be about seven on the average.

<sup>2</sup> Purgative and emetic.

Ðrenc riþ þeoraðle mine healf riðu Ƴ bulentƳan þa  
 finalan . þunori ƳƳr . riðuƳeaxan niþoraþrið . ƳealƳƳrið  
 niþoraþriðe Ƴecnuu þonne ealle toƳomne ƳƳrce hīn to  
 drience ðo on Ƴylfē ealo . oþþe on beoþi læt ftandan  
 nihterne . ðrince þonne ſƳilene niƳon morƳenaſ . mine  
 þƳ teoþan morƳne þæƳ ðrinceſ tra bleða fulle . beƳylle  
 ðn ane Ƴ þa ƳƳrta ſien mid aƳeoh þƳrih claf aƳete  
 ųþ þæri hit eorþan hƳunan ne mæƳe oþ þ hit mōn  
 ðrincan mæƳe ;<sup>1</sup> þonne þu hit<sup>2</sup> Ƴeðrincen hæbbe be-  
 ƳƳeohi þe ƳeƳime hiƳe on þa ſidan þe he þonne ƳetenƳe  
 ſie . Ƴiſ he<sup>3</sup> on þam innoþe bið þonne aðriſð hine þeſ  
 ðrinc ųt . Sealf riþ þeore mīn Ƴaųleāc Ƴ Ƴneate ƳƳrið .  
 ƳeƳmod leade<sup>4</sup> neclan eið Ƴecnuu ſmale Ƴ hioųōt ſmeru  
 ƳemanƳ þ hit ſie ſƳile ſƳa ðah ðo þonne ðn lincne  
 clað ƳƳime þonne ƳehƳæþeri Ƴe þ he Ƴe þa Ƴealfe to  
 ƳƳre þonne þu hit ſinƳriuan Ƴille þæri ſio aðl ſie ƳylƳe  
 hīn mid þiƳre fealfe Ƴ mid þƳƳ<sup>5</sup> drience . Ðrenc riþ  
 þeoraðle ðƳƳe ƳeƳmod . Ƴeðie ƳealƳƳrið ealra þƳeora  
 ein Ƴela ðo on ealu Ƴnið Ƴel læte æt æreſtan ftandan  
 þƳeo niht æri þon he hine ðrince . Ƴ riþþan he hine  
 ðrince Ƴmb feofoſ niht foųlæte blod underi þam an-  
 cleoƳe ðrince foųþ þone ðrinc ƳeoreƳtƳne niht . læte  
 þonne eſt blod underi þam oþriuan ancleoƳe . ðrince  
 ealles þone ðrinc þƳutiƳ nihta ðn underi Ƴode blede  
 fulle oþþe þonne þu reſtan Ƴille . Þiþ þeoreƳƳime ðn  
 Ƴet min þa Ƴeaðan neclan Ƴecnuu ðo Ƴeðeri to leƳe ðn  
 hatne ftan læt aųreoþan binð on þone Ƴōt neahterne .  
 Eſt Ƴealf ætan Ƴecnuu leƳe ðn . Þiþ þeore on Ƴet  
 ƳeƳnið ƳealƳƳrið ðn ƳeſƳet Ƴin . Ƴ hriƳerudu Ƴ riƳoþi  
 ðrince þ .

fol. 45 a.

fol. 45 b.

<sup>1</sup> næƳe, MS.<sup>2</sup> hit, MS.<sup>3</sup> The only antecedent aðl ought to be followed by feminine pronouns.<sup>4</sup> This word seems corrupt ; perhaps *Ƴeade* ; *red nettle*, a plant of it. See *line 26*<sup>5</sup> þƳƳ, MS., understand as þƳƳum.

2. A drink against the "dry" disease; take field balm<sup>a</sup> and the small bulentse, thunderwort,<sup>b</sup> the nether part of woodwax, the netherward part of wallwort, then pound all together, work it for him (*the patient*) for a drink, put it into foreign ale or beer, let it stand for the space of a night, then let him drink such *drink* for nine mornings, take on the tenth morning two cups full of the drink, boil them both in one, and let the worts be therewith, strain through a cloth, set it up where it may not touch the earth, till that a man may drink it; when thou have drunken it, wrap thee up warm; lie on the side to which the *pain* is incident, if it be in the inwards, then this drink will drive it out. A salve against the "dry" disease; take garlic and great wort, wormwood, a plant of nettle, pound small, and along with it harts grease, that it may be such as dough is, place it then on a linen cloth, then warm both the body and the salve at the fire; when thou wilt smear *the body or the spot* where the disease may be, follow up *the patient* with this salve and with this drink. A drink for the "dry" disease; dry wormwood, radish, wallwort,<sup>c</sup> of all these equal quantities, put into ale, rub *the herbs down* well, *the man* should have *the liquid* stand at first for three nights before he drink it, and subsequently let him drink it for about seven nights, let him let blood under the ancle, let him drink the drink straight on for fourteen nights; let him next let blood under the other ancle. Drink the dose for thirty nights in all, a good cup full at nine A.M. or when thou wilt go to bed. For a "dry" worm in the foot; take the red nettle, pound it, add water to it, lay it on a hot stone, make it froth, bind it on the foot for the space of a night. Again, a salve; pound oats, lay on. For the "dry" rot in the foot, triturate wallwort into sweetened wine, and mastic and pepper; let him drink that.

Book I.  
Ch. xlvii.

<sup>a</sup> *Calamintha*  
*nepeta.*

<sup>b</sup> *Sempervivum tectorum.*

<sup>c</sup> *Sambucus*  
*ebulus.*

Oxa lærde þifne læcedom . zennne realryre y cluf-  
 þunz y cneopholen y eflaſtan y camecon y tunzliſin-  
 ryre . viii. þrune þifceop ryre . y attoplaþan y meade  
 netlan . y meade hoſan . y þermod y zearpan . y hunan  
 y dolzrunan . y dreorize droftlan do ealle þaſ ryra  
 on pylire ealo y þrince þonne niȝon daȝaf y blod læte.  
 Þif þeori þærce ryre to þrince alexandre . finfulle  
 þermod . tpa cneopholen . ſaluian . ſarune . realmore .  
 luſeftice . þeferi fuze . merice . coſt . zarleac . ærc-  
 þroctu . betonice . biſceop ryre . on ttrybþorþnūm ealað  
 zeryre ſret mid humize þrune niȝon moȝzenaf nanne  
 oþerne þetan þrune æfteri ſriþne þrene y læt blod  
 oxa lærde þifne læcedom. Þif þeore cneopholen niþe-  
 reard . acumba . erid . y þrune ryre ealra emþela do  
 on rilife ealu . bepyl of þriððan ðæl y þrince þa hpile  
 þa he þurfe . y þær ſio adl zefitte fylze him fimle  
 mid tize hojme of þ hal ſie.

fol. 46 a.

## .XLVIII.

<sup>o</sup>Ελμινθεσ.

<sup>1</sup>Þif þam ryri mumþe innan eȝlað þam men . zennn  
 rezbreaðan zetrufula y þ þear ſele on eucleje ſupan  
 y þa ryre ſelfe ſpa zecnurade leze on þone naſolan.  
 Þið eilda innoþer ryrimum . zennn zrene mintan ænne  
 zelim zedo on þry ſertraf þæteref ſeoð of þriððan ðæl  
 aſeoli þonne ſele þruncan. Þið eilda innoþ ſare dreorize  
 droftle . y cymen zenīn zebeat zemenze þif þæter  
 leze oþer ðone naſolan ſona bið hal. Við ryrimum þe  
 innan eȝlað . zeælþer heorþer hojmeſ ahfan oððe duft

<sup>1</sup> Herb. Apul., ii. 10.

3. Oxa taught *us* this leechdom: take wallwort, and cloffing, and kneeholn, and everlasting, and cammock,<sup>1</sup> and white hellebore, in the proportion of nine to one, brownwort, bishopwort, and atterlothe, and red nettle, and red hove, and wormwood, and yarrow, and *hore*-hound, and pellitory, and pennyroyal, put all these worts into foreign ale, and then let *the man* drink for nine days and let blood. For the "dry" pain; make into a drink, alexanders, sedum, wormwood, *the two* kneeholns,<sup>2</sup> sage, savine, carrot, lovage, feverfue, marche, costmary, garlic, ashthroat, betony, bishopwort, work them up into double brewed ale, sweeten with honey, drink for nine mornings no other liquid; drink afterwards a strong potion, and let blood. Oxa taught this leechdom. Against "dry" rot; put into foreign ale, the netherward *part of* kneeholn, tow,<sup>3</sup> matricaria (?), and brownwort, of all equal quantities; boil down to one third part, and let *the patient* drink while he may require it; and where the disease has settled, follow him up ever with the drawing horn<sup>4</sup> till the place be hole.

## xlvi.

Against the worms which ail men within; take waybroad, triturate it, and give the juice in a spoon to sup, and lay the wort itself, so pounded, on the navel. Against worms of the inwards of children; take green mint, a handful of it, put it into three sextariuses of water, seethe it down to one third part, strain, then give to drink. For inward sore of children take pennyroyal and cummin, beat them up, mingle them with water, lay them over the navel, soon it will be whole. Against worms which ail *a man*

Intestinal  
worms.<sup>1</sup> *Peucedanum officinale*.<sup>2</sup> Only *Ruscus aculeatus* grows wild in England. There are three others.<sup>3</sup> Understand as reduced to ashes. See note on I. xxxiii. 1.<sup>4</sup> Cupping glass.

zemenz rið hūniz zefimie mid þone bæþcaim y þone naſolan mid þy þonne feallað hie. <sup>1</sup> Rið pyrimum þe innan eglad zetrifolad<sup>2</sup> coſt to duſte . zedo zodne dæl in hat pæteþi fele ðrincaþ.

fol. 46 b.

<sup>3</sup> Þiþ pyrimum eſt zate toþd hearið y ſriðe ðruze zemenz y zeznið piþ hūniz fele ðrincaþ þæt adriþ hie apez. Rið pyrimum þe innan eglad eſt meðic feoð on pætre of þone þriððan dæl menze piþ þin fele ðrincaþ. Eſt piþ þon zate zcallan zedo on pulle leze y biñd on þone naſolan. Þiþ þon ilean . mīntan þel zetrifolade menz piþ hūniz pyre to lytlum clipene læt þoſþelzan. Eſt ele y eceðeþ em micel zemenzed fele þpy dazag ðrincaþ. Eſt eoþoþþioce . meþce . betonice . neſte . zidcoþn pyl on þine. Þiþ pyrimum þe innan eglad pyreþþene of onþran . of þelðinoþan fele ðrincaþ. Sealþ . ete celeþoman . þriueþyrt apulle on moþode . do þonne ſeip teapio y ſþeþl to ſimie mid.

Marcellus,  
374, c.Marcellus,  
374, a.

## .XLVIII.

Þiþ þam ſmalan pyrimie. Þiþerindan tþiz þoneþearið . y þa þealþan ðoccan næþ þa þeaðan . y þiþ zþeate þealt zebateþ tozæðere ſriðe finale y lytel buteþan.

<sup>1</sup> Ασκαρίς,

## .L.

Viþ honð pyrimum y ðeap pyrimum . zenim ðoccan oððe elatan þa þe ſþimman þolde þa pyreþþuman menz rið þletan y rið þealt læt ſtandan þþeo miht y þy þeorþan dæze ſimie mid þa þapan ſtopa.

fol. 47 a.

<sup>1</sup> Plinius Valerianus, ut infra.<sup>2</sup> Read zetrifola.<sup>3</sup> Plinius Valerianus, fol. 41, c.

within; mingle with honey, ashes or dust of burnt harts horn, smear therewith the fundament and the navel, then they fall *away*. For worms which ail within; triturate costmary to dust, put a good deal into hot water, give to drink.

2. For worms again; mingle and rub up with honey a hard and very dry goats tord, administer it to be drunk, that will drive them away. Against worms which ail *a man* within, again; seethe in water radish to the third part, mingle with wine, give to drink. Again for that; put goats gall on wool, lay and bind it on the navel. For that ilk; mingle with honey, mint well triturated, work it into a little bolus, make him swallow it. Again, give for three days to drink oil and of vinegar an equal quantity. Again, everthroat,<sup>1</sup> marche, betony, nepeta, githcorn; boil *them* in wine: For worms which are troublesome within; give to drink a wort drink of "ontre" and of parsnip. A salve; let him eat celandine; let him boil brownwort in inspissated wine, then add thereto ship tar and sulfur; smear therewith.

## xlix.

For the small worm; the forepart of a twig of Hair worm.  
withewind, and the fallow dock,<sup>a</sup> not the red one.<sup>a</sup> *Rumex mar-*  
and this coarse salt beaten together very small and a *tinus* and  
little butter. *palustris.*

## l.

1. For hand worms<sup>2</sup> and dew worms; take dock or clote, such as would swim, mingle the roots with cream and with salt, let it stand for three nights, and on the fourth day smear therewith the sore places.

<sup>1</sup> *Carlinā acaulis.*

<sup>2</sup> Some Gl. make gad flies the hand worms; are they rather here

*Κερίαι*: = *τενικῶ*? *tepe* worms, worms like ribands or tapes; read as *χερίαι*.

Ʒif ƳƳum hand ete . Ʒenim merfe meari Ʒeallan Ƴ  
 meade netlan Ƴ meade doccan Ƴ finæle elfan Ƴyl on cu  
 buteran þonne fio realf Ʒefoden fie fupþum num þonne  
 realter þuy men fcead on hƳeri tofomme . Ƴ fmeie mid .  
 lyþie mid fapan ymb niht fmeie mid . Þif deapƳume  
 ftæppe on hat col cele mid Ƴætie ftæppe on fpa hat  
 fpa he hatofte mæge . Þið deapƳume . fume nimað  
 Ƴearm eƳead monnef þynne bndað neahtereie on .  
 fume fƳinef lungenne Ƴearme . Þif hond Ƴume nim  
 feiptearo . Ƴ fpefl Ƴ Ƴipori . Ƴ hƳit realt menƷ tofomme  
 fmeie mid . Ƴeax realf Ƴif Ƴume . Ƴeax realf . butere  
 Ƴipori hƳit realt menƷ tofomme fmeie mid .

## .LI.

fol. 47 b.

Þif ƳƳimum<sup>1</sup> þe mannef flæie etað Ƴam Ʒeallan  
 þone faƷan enua on nƳe ealo ær þon hiƳ arƳen Ƴe  
 fele þ ofeƳ fƳyllo ðuncean þieo niht . Eft Ʒenim Ʒuinde  
 fƳelƷean þe on eorþan Ƴeaxeþ Ƴ fceapeƳ fmeie menƷ  
 tofomme Ʒelice Ƴela leƷe on . Eft Ʒenim beien eari  
 befenƷ leƷe on fpa hat Ƴ hat Ƴæteie lafa on . Þif  
 flæie ƳƳimum Ʒenim monnef fupan þa leaf Ʒepel  
 toƷæðie ƷebƳæð on Ʒærie Ʒecnuua þonne leƷe on fpa  
 þu hatofte mæge aræfnan .

## .LII.

Þif luſum acƳund Ƴ hƳon ƳeƳmod Ʒecnuua on ealu  
 fele ðuncean . Uið luſum eƳie ƳeolfoƳi Ƴ eald butere  
 an ƳenuƷ ƳeolfoƳeƳ . Ƴ tu ƳenuƷ Ƴæie buteran menƷ  
 on aræte eal tofomme .

<sup>1</sup> Φθειρίας ?

2. If a worm eat the hand; take marsh maregall<sup>a</sup> and red nettle, and red dock, and *the* small bur, boil in cows butter; when the salve is sodden, then further take of salt three parts, shed thereupon, shake together, and smear therewith; lather with soap, about night *time* smear therewith. Against a dew worm; let *the man* step upon a hot coal, let him cool *the foot* with water; let him step upon it as hot as he hottest may. For a dew worm, some take warm thin ordure of man, they bind it on for the space of a night; some *take* a swines lung warm. Against a hand worm; take ship tar, and sulfur, and pepper, and white salt, mingle them together, smear therewith. A wax salve against a worm; a wax salve; butter, pepper, white salt, mingle *them* together, smear therewith.

Book I.  
Ch. 1.

<sup>a</sup> *Gentiana pneumonanthe.*

## li.

Against worms which eat a mans flesh; pound into new ale, before it be strained, the party coloured ram gall,<sup>1</sup> give the running over to drink for three nights. Again, take groundsel which waxeth on the earth, and sheeps grease, mingle *them* together, alike much *in quantity*, lay on. Again, take an ear of beer *or barley*, singe it, lay it on so hot, and hot water, leave it on. Against flesh worms; take mans sorrel, boil the leaves together, spread them out on the grass, then pound them, lay them on, as thou hottest may endure *them*.

## lii.

Against lice; pound in ale oak rind and a little wormwood, give *to the lousy one* to drink. Against lice; quicksilver and old butter; one pennyweight of *quicksilver* and two of butter; mingle all together in a brazen vessel.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Menyanthes trifoliata.*

## .LIII.

Vīð smeza pyrmie nipe cyre ȝ beobreab ȝ hrætenne  
 hlaſ ete. Eft mōnneſ heafod han bærn to alyan do  
 mid pīpan on.

## .LIIII.

Þiſ pyrmætūm lice ȝ epeldehtum ācūnde duft .  
 æſcūnde duft . ellen ſunde duft on noſþan neoþan  
 ſam tpeope . eolonan moþan duft . doccan moþan duft .  
 pyrm āemelureſ duft pīropeſ duft fiȝlan duft . ſpeſleſ  
 duft . ele . ȝ hoþreſ ſmeþu to roſe ȝ ſcīrteapof læft .  
 þīſſa ealþa emþela ȝ þaþa dufta ealþa emþela ȝemenȝ  
 eal ceald toſomne ꝥ hit þram þam rofum eal þel  
 ſmītende ſmīre mid on niht ȝ on moꝛȝen aleþre.

fol. 48 a.

## .LV.

Þiſ aſlezenum lice . þrom . ſelteþe . ȝearpe . hoſe .  
 ȝyl on buterian ȝ on hun<sup>1</sup> ſmīre mid.

## .LVI.

Vȝre bæþ þiſ aſlezenum lice . ȝenīm ꝥ micle ſearu  
 moþopeaȝd . ȝ elm ſunde ȝrene ȝeenua toſomne ȝ med-  
 dꝛoſna do to pætan ȝmid ſriðe toſomne leȝe ōn lanȝe  
 hſile oþ ꝥ he pearu ſie oþþe onſtæppe.

Þiſ aſlezenum lice ȝealſ eolone ſriðe ȝefoden ȝ  
 niðereapd homoꝛȝeȝ ȝ eald ſſie enua eal toſomne  
 pyrm þuþh clað to ſȝre ſmīre mid . ſceapra þonne  
 ſimle ȝmb .VII. niht ſete hoꝛn on þa openan ſceapran

<sup>1</sup> Here an erasure occurs, as if *hūnȝe* had been meant, but not filled in.

## lii.

Book I.  
Ch. liii.

Against a boring worm ; let *the man* eat new cheese and beebread and wheaten loaf. Again, burn to ashes a mans head bone *or skull*, put it on with a pipe.

## liv.

For a wormeaten and mortified body ; dust of oak rind, dust of ash rind, dust of elder rind, taken on the north of the tree, and the nether part, warm, dust of the root of helenium, dust of root of dock, dust of acorn meal, peppers dust, dust of rye, sulfurs dust, oil, and horses grease for a liquid, and the least proportion of ship tar, of all these equal quantities, and of all the dusts equally much ; mingle all cold together, so that by means of the liquids may be all well smudging, *or thoroughly unctuous*, smear therewith at night, and in the morning lather.

## lv.

For slain, *that is, stricken*, body, broom, fel terræ,<sup>a a</sup> *Erythræa centuareum*,<sup>a</sup> yarrow, hove, boil *these* in butter and in honey, smear therewith.

## lvi.

1. Work a fomentation for a stricken body ; take the mickle fern,<sup>b</sup> the netherward part, and elm rind<sup>b</sup> *Aspidium filix*,<sup>b</sup> green, pound them together, and for a liquor add mead dregs, rub them up thoroughly together, lay on for a long while, till that *the sufferer* be warm or walk about.

2. For a stricken body, a salve ; helenium thoroughly sodden, and the netherward part of hammersedge, and old lard, pound all together, warm through a cloth at the fire, smear therewith ; then scarify continually about the bruise for seven nights, set a horn<sup>1</sup> upon

<sup>1</sup> A cupping horn.

fol. 48 b.

fmupe mid þæpe blacan jealfe fpa niht fpa tpa fpa  
þearf fie y hy opene gynd.

## .LVII.

Συκῆ.

Þiþ fice dnene y jealf . pyrm pyrt pylle on meolce  
y dnence. Sealf enua glaf to duftæ do humigej teap  
on lacna þi dolz mid.

## .LVIII.

To penjealf y pen bylum . pyre hie of moþoreardre  
netlan y of hemlice y of þæpe clufihtan penpyrte y  
of þæpe fmalan moþpyrte pyl ealle feoper on buteran  
y on fceapej fmeupe ofþi zenoh rie zecnuu eft þa  
ilcan pyrta on þæpe jealf y fciþ teapio y zarleac y  
ejopleac y feczleac y jealt menz pel do on clað pyrm  
to fyre fride<sup>1</sup> fmupe mid.

Penjealf ontre cejran jeade netlan pejunod . tpa  
penpyrta . ellen ynde . rezbræde . fupan . byceop pyrt .  
bulot midereard . fmepe pyrt . jealt . fciþteapio . y  
fceapen fmepa. Þiþ pen byle Nim ejopleac . ontre .  
eolone . clufehete penpyrt . zecnuu ealle þa pfjta fpiþe  
pel leze on.

fol. 49 a.

Penjealf hioþotej meajih . ifiz teapio y zebeaten pipop  
y fciþ teapio.

<sup>2</sup> [Þiþ þa blacan blezene fyfe þam men etan tpezen  
epoppaf oððe þiþ of þæpe pyrte þe man on þreo pifan  
hateð myxenplante.]

<sup>1</sup> fpið, MS.

In the margin, in a different and later hand.

the open scarifications, smear with the black salve, be it for a night, be it for two, as need be, and as they be open.

## lvii.

For the disease called fig, a drink and a salve; let him boil wormwort in milk and drink it. A salve; pound glass to dust, add a drop of honey, leech the wound therewith.

## lviii.

1. For a wen salve and for wen boils; work *the salve* of the netherward part of nettle and of hemlock, and of the wenwort which has cloves *or bulbed roots*,<sup>a</sup> and of the small moorwort, boil all four in butter and in sheeps grease till there be enough, pound again the same worts in the salve, and ship tar, and garlic, and cropleek, and sedgeleek,<sup>b</sup> and salt, mingle well, put on a cloth, warm thoroughly at the fire, smear therewith.

<sup>a</sup> Probably  
*Ranunculus*  
*ficaria.*

<sup>b</sup> *Allium*  
*schuenoprasum.*

2. A salve for wens; ontre, cress, red nettle, wormwood, *the* two wenworts, elder rind, waybread, sorrel, bishopwort, the nether part of bulot, smearwort, salt, ship tar,<sup>1</sup> and sheeps grease. For a wen boil; take cropleek, ontre, helenium, the clove rooted wenwort, pound all the worts thoroughly well, lay *the stuff* on.

3. A wen salve; harts marrow, ivy tar, and beaten pepper, and ship tar.

4. [Against the black blain, give to the man to eat two bunches or three off the wort, which is called in three ways, *the mixen plant*.<sup>2</sup>]

<sup>1</sup> Pix navalis is occasionally prescribed by the medical authors, as Nic. Myreps, 481, c., in the *Medicæ Artis Principes*.

<sup>2</sup> *Atropa belladonna*.

## LVIII.

<sup>1</sup> Þiþ lǫft adle . nīm ŷcenc ŷulne peallendef pætereŷ  
 oþerne eleŷ . ʒ hriþeŷ ŷealteŷ ŷpīlc ŷpa mæge mið ŷeo-  
 þeŷ ŷiŷŷum ŷenman . hreŷi toŷædeŷe oþ þ̅ hit eall  
 ōn an ŷie . ðriŷne eall be ðriþan ŷeŷt hriþle ŷtīŷ ŷiŷeŷi  
 on ciolan aŷŷip<sup>2</sup> eŷt eall ʒ ma ŷīŷ þu mæge . þonne on  
 moŷŷen ŷoŷlæt blod ōþ earme . oððe ōþ ŷŷeoþan ŷpa  
 mæŷt aŷæŷnan mæge . ʒ ŷceapŷiŷe . ʒ hþon onŷette  
 oþeŷi eall ŷiŷiþe þonne mið hatan ele ʒ hīm æŷhþæt  
 ŷealteŷ beoŷiŷe . hþuce ŷlædenan ʒ eoŷoŷŷeapneŷ uppe ōn  
 tŷeoþe ʒ mið hneŷce pulle oþeŷi þriðe ealle þa ŷceapþan  
 þonne hie ŷien ŷefiŷiþede . Þiþ neŷŷiþne hænþŷiŷt do  
 on ŷiþe ŷletan ʒ on hūniŷ æŷeŷ ŷeola menŷ toŷomne  
 ŷiŷiþe mið . Eŷt þeŷŷŷiŷmaŷ enua do on .

## .LX.

fol. 49 b.

Þið hþiþne þŷiþe ŷealþe . ŷenīm ŷate toŷið ʒ hþæte  
 healm ŷehæþni to ðuŷte ŷemenŷ butu þiþ buteþan do  
 on þannan oþeŷi þŷiþi aþŷiŷ ŷriðe þel aþeoh þŷiþi elað  
 ŷiŷiþe mið .

Þiþ hþiþne ŷenīm ŷiŷuleŷ miþeþeapideŷ ŷebeaþ þið  
 ealdne þŷiþele ʒ leŷe ōn . Eŷt ŷenīm hlihan ʒ ŷeapþan  
 þŷiþ on buteþan ŷiŷiþe mið . Þiþ þon ilcan þŷiþle þiŷþan  
 ōn buteþan ʒ ŷiŷiþe mið .

Þiþ þon ilcan þŷiþle ŷeapþan ōn buteþan ŷiŷiþe mið .

Þiþ þon ilcan þŷiþle eoŷtūc on ŷceapeŷ ŷiŷeþe ʒ  
 aþtoŷiŷaþan ʒ eoŷoŷŷeapni do on hūniŷ oððe ōn þeax .  
 Þiþ þon do æŷeŷ þ̅ hriþe ōn ŷelome .

· Παράλυσις.

| <sup>2</sup> aŷŷiþe, as third person better.

## lix.

Book I.  
Ch. lix.

Against palsy; take a cup full of boiling water, another of oil, and of white salt so much as one may pick up with four fingers; shake together till that it be all one: drink all this by drops, rest awhile, poke thy finger into the gullet, spew up again all and more if thou<sup>1</sup> may; then in the morning let blood from the arm or from the neck, as much as he<sup>1</sup> may bear; and scarify and let him put something on, then after all smear with hot oil and let him taste a trifle of salt; employ gladden and everfern *picked high* up on the tree, and cover over with nesh wool all the scarifications when they have been smeared. Against "neurisn" put bonewort into sour cream, and into honey, mingle together *with this* the yolk of an egg, smear therewith. Again, pound up earthworms, apply them.

## lx.

1. Against a burn work a salve; take goats tord and halm of wheat, burn them to dust, mingle both with butter, put into a pan over the fire, boil thoroughly well, strain through a cloth, smear therewith.

2. For a burn, take some of the netherward part of fennel, beat it up with old grease, and lay on. Again, take lilly and yarrow, boil *them* in butter, smear therewith. For the same, boil ribwort in butter and smear therewith.

3. For that ilk, boil yarrow in butter, smear therewith.

4. For that ilk, boil mallow in sheeps grease, and attorlothe, and everfern, put them into honey or into wax. For that *same*, put the white of an egg on frequently.

---

<sup>1</sup> The careless use of pronouns belongs to the text.

Þiþ hlyne það zecnuu þyl on buterian fimpe mid.

## .LXI.

<sup>1</sup>Þiþ lið pærice enua lið þyr̄t rið humiꝛe oþþe ceop ȝ leze ōn. Eſt pulſer hearfoð ban bærun ſriðe ȝ zecnuu ſinale aȝȝt þurh elað ðo on þ̄ ðolꝛ. Þið liþ pærice enua þejmooð riþ teoȝpe ȝ ſenceſian aȝȝunꝛ þ̄ feap ōf menꝛ toſomne clæm on þ̄ lið þe þær ſar ſie zebind þærte ōn. Þiþ lið þeape zelooð þyr̄t . hrunne þyr̄t . ȝ hane þyr̄t lytelu ōftoſt þeaxeþ ōn tune hæfð hrite bloſtman zecnuu ða þreo þyr̄ta zemenze þ̄ hiþ zooð ſearf. Wanezum men lið þeau þyhð<sup>2</sup> zepjunꝛ æpleþ feap ōn ȝ hoþner ſcearþan ſriðe ſinale zepceaf cȝum on þ̄ ðolh mnan ðo þ̄ ōf ȝ ſimle npe ōn. Þiþ lið feape liþþyr̄t hundey hearfoð zebærne ȝ zecnuuȝe ȝ zebpæðedne æppel . menꝛ þ̄ eall toſomne ðo þ̄ ōn. Eſt zenim ſurne æppel zebpæð ȝ leze ōn . ðo zruet ōn ufan þone æppel

fol. 59 a.

Þiþ lið þeape . zenim maꝛeþan menꝛ rið humiꝛ ðo on þ̄ ðolꝛ ȝ bind þæſte. Þiþ þeape zenim ærunde ȝ ðruze ȝ riꝛe to ſmedman ȝ ſlahþoꝛn riunde niþorearþe ſȝt

<sup>1</sup> Ἀρθρίτις.<sup>2</sup> Sublucium. We find the outflowing of the synovia an object of legal enactment. See Ælfreds

Dooms, p. 42. art. 53. "Si quis in humero plagiatur ut glutinum compagam effluat:" Laws, Henry I, p. 265.

5. For a burn, pound up woad, boil it in butter, smear therewith.

## lxi.

1. Against racking pain in the joints, pound lithwort with honey, or chew it and lay it on. Again, burn thoroughly the head bone *or skull* of a wolf and pound it small, sift it through a cloth, put it on the wound. Against pain in the joints, pound wormwood with tar and fen cress, wring out the juice, mingle together, stick *the residue* upon the joint where the sore is, bind it on fast. For the synovia of the joints, silverweed, brownwort, and the little harewort,<sup>1</sup> it oftenest waxeth in a garden, it hath white blossoms, pound the three worts, mingle them, that is a good salve. With many men the synovia of the joints oozeth out,<sup>2</sup> wring on *the spot* the juice of an apple, and shave very small some shavings of horn, crumble<sup>+</sup> them on the wound within it, remove that and ever apply *the same* anew. For the synovia of the joints, burn lithwort,<sup>a</sup> houndshead, and pound them up with roasted <sup>a *Sambucus*</sup> apple; mingle all that together, apply it. Again, take <sup>*ebulus.*</sup> a sour apple, roast and lay it on; apply groats over above the apple.

2. For the synovia of the joints, take maythe, mingle *it* with honey, apply it to the wound and bind it fast. For *the secretion of the joints*, take oak rind and dry it and work it to a fine *flour or smede*, and *further* sloethorn rind, the netherward part of it, sift them

<sup>1</sup> *Lepidium* ?

<sup>2</sup> "Tunc articuli tumentes inflantur, ac deinde durescunt et solidati saxeam faciunt qualitatem; tum etiam nigriores efficiuntur, atque contorti, ut in obliquas partes digiti vertantur, aut reflexi

"supinentur, aut vicinis adfixi in-  
"eumbant, et aliquando humore  
"purulento vel mucilento collecto,  
"aut viscoso, generent poros, quos  
"nos transitus dicere poterimus."—  
Cælius Aurelianus, about A.D. 230,  
Chron. lib. v. cap. 2.

þa þurh elað y fcead on þ̅ dolg. Þið hið feape . zenim  
 ceutelhrim y bepenhealm gebærn y gnid tozædere y  
 fcead on. Ȝif h̅pule utyrne zenim merice moþorearidne  
 y humiz y hrætenef meluref fmedman y ricȝzan Innel<sup>1</sup>  
 bezmid tofōmne leze on. Eft zenim medopyrte moþo-  
 rearde gecnua finale menȝ riþ humize leze on þæt  
 zebatoð fie.

fol. 50 b.

Ȝif h̅pule ūtyrne zenim eceð y fure cruman beje-  
 ney hlafeſ y renpyrmar menȝ<sup>2</sup> toSomne bind on þæt  
 þ̅ hi mid ecede oþfe mid fupan ealað. Ȝif h̅pule  
 ūtyrne . zenim permod y gecnua do on teoro clæm  
 on y bind on færte.

## .LXII.

<sup>3</sup> Þiþ feſer adle . elehtian . ȝyþure . peȝbræde gecnua  
 on ealu læt ftandan tra niht ſele drincan. Þiþ feſre  
 eft betonican drince ſpide . y ete þneo fnæda. Eft  
 drinc on hluttrim ealað permod . ȝyþuran . betonican .  
 biſceopyrte . ſen minre . boȝen . fio elurhte . pen-  
 pyrte . marriabie . drince þritȝ daȝa. Drinc riþ þon .  
 betonican . ſprungyrte attoilaðe . beſbine . eofoþrte .  
 hunderſtunȝe . dreorȝe drofte . permod. Þið þriðdan  
 dæȝer feſre on pearnum pætre drince betonican tyn  
 foran þonne to pille. Þið feorþan dæȝer feſre drince  
 peȝbræðan feap on ſretum pætre tram tidum ær him  
 ſe feſer to pille. Þiþ ælceſ dæȝef feſere drince  
 on cealdum pætere betonican duſteſ þ̅ ænne peniȝ  
 ȝereȝe . oþer ſpice peȝbræðan.

fol. 51 a.

Þiþ feſre eft hylpð ſyndriȝo marriabie to drincanne.  
 Þiþ lencten adle permod eofoþrte . elehtre . peȝ-  
 hræde . riðbe . ceppille . attoilaðe . feſerſuȝe . alex-  
 andre . biſceopyrte . huſefice . Salue . caſſiȝe pyrte to

<sup>1</sup> Read Innelle ?<sup>2</sup> men, MS.<sup>3</sup> Πυρετός, Febris.

through a cloth, and shed that on the wound. For synovia of the joints, take kettle soot and barley halm, burn and rub them together, and shed on. If the synovia run out, take the netherward part of marche and honey, and the smede of wheaten meal, and the bowels of an *ear* wig, rub them together, and lay on. Again, take the netherward part of meadowwort, pound it small, mingle with honey, lay on till it be mended.

3. If the synovia run out, take vinegar and sour crumbs of a barley loaf, and earthworms, mingle together, and bind on; wet the joint with vinegar or with sour ale. If the synovia run out, take wormwood and pound it, put it on tar, plaster it on, and bind it on fast.

## lxii.

1. For fever disease; pound in ale lupins, githrife, waybroad, let it stand for two nights, administer to drink. For fever again; let him drink betony much, and eat three bits *of it*. Again, drink in clear ale wormwood, githrife, betony, bishopwort, fen mint, rosemary, the clove rooted wenwort, marrubium, drink for thirty days. A drink for that, betony, springwort, attorlothe, vervain, everthroat, houndstongue, dwarf dwosle, wormwood. For a tertian fever, let *the sick* drink in warm water ten sups of betony, when *the fever* is approaching. For a quartan fever, let him drink juice of waybroad in sweetened water two hours before the fever will to him. For a quotidian fever, let him drink in cold water so much of the dust of betony as may weigh a penny; as much more of waybroad.

2. For fever again it helpeth, to drink marrubium alone. For lent addle, *or typhus fever*, work to a drink wormwood, everthroat, lupin, waybroad, ribwort, chervil, attorlothe, feverfue, alexanders, bishopwort, lovage,

ðrencce on þelfcum ealað ðo haliz pæter to . Ʒ fƷyng  
ƷƷƷ.

ÞƷ mōn Ʒceal ƷƷtan on hƷƷlðƷƷce Ʒ on þone ðrenc  
mið haliz pætere þƷean Ʒ ƷmƷan on .

+ + + Λ + + + + + C D + + + + + + + + +

In ƷƷncipio erat uerbum et uerbum erat apud  
deum et deus erat uerbūm. Hoc erat In ƷƷncipio  
apud deum ōnia per ipſūm facta sunt. þƷeah þonne  
þ ƷƷƷt mið haliz pætere of þam diſce on þone ðrenc .  
fiŷƷ . þonne cƷedo Ʒ pæter noŷter Ʒ þƷ leof. beati  
ImmaculatƷ þone fealm mið ad dominum þam .XII.  
Ʒebed Ʒealmūm. Adiuro uoſ ƷƷƷof<sup>1</sup> et Ʒebres . per  
deum patrem ōmipotentem et per eius filium ieiun  
cƷiƷtum per aſcenſum et diſcenſum<sup>2</sup> Saluatoris noŷtri  
ut recedatis de hōc famulo dei . et de corpūculo  
eius quam<sup>3</sup> dominus noŷter Inluminare Inſtituit. Um-  
cit uōƷ leo de tribu iuda radix dauid. Uincit uōƷ qui  
uincit nōn poteſt . + xƷƷ natuf . + xƷƷ paſuf . +  
xƷƷ uentuf . + auƷ .<sup>4</sup> + auƷ . + auƷ . + ScƷ .  
+ ScƷ . + ScƷ . In die<sup>a</sup> Salutiſeris mcedenſ ƷƷƷibuf  
urber . oppida rura uicoƷ caŷtia caŷtella ƷeƷaƷranſ .  
Omnia depulŷiŷ fanabat corƷora morbiƷ .<sup>5</sup> Ʒ þura þonne  
onſure þæƷ pæteref ſƷelcef ƷehƷæþer þara manna .

fol. 51 b.

<sup>a</sup> Read Inde.

.LXIII.

ÞƷ Ʒeond feocūm men . þonne deofol þone mōnman  
Ʒede oððe hine innan ƷeƷalde mið adle. SpƷedrenc  
eluhƷe . biſceoppƷƷ . beolone cƷopleāc Ʒecnuua toſomme  
ðo eala to pætan læt ſtandan uealhƷerne ðo ƷƷƷƷ  
lybcorna ōn Ʒ haliz pæter. ðrenc Ʒiþ Ʒeondfeocum  
men of cƷucbellan to ðƷineanne . ƷƷþƷƷ . ƷlæƷ .<sup>6</sup> ƷeapƷe .  
elehƷe . betonice . atƷorlaþe . caŷƷūc . þane . þinul .

Πρὸς  
δαίμονικούς.

<sup>1</sup> Frigora.

<sup>2</sup> Descensum.

<sup>3</sup> Quem.

<sup>4</sup> auƷ = ἄγιος.

<sup>5</sup> Read Oppida, rura, casas, vicos,

castella peragrans ; Sedulius,  
Carm. Pasch, Lib. III., 23. Inter-  
woven in the text of Bede, III.  
xxviii.

<sup>6</sup> For neƷlæƷ, cƷnæƷlæƷƷan ?

sage, cassock, in foreign ale; add holy water and springwort.

Book I.  
Ch. lxii.

3. A man shall write this upon the sacramental paten, and wash it off into the drink with holy water, and sing over it . . . . In the beginning, etc. (John i. 1.) Then wash the writing with holy water off the dish into the drink, then sing the Credo, and the Paternoster, and this lay, *Beati immaculati*, the psalm;<sup>1</sup> with the twelve prayer psalms, I adjure you, etc. And let each of the two<sup>2</sup> men then sip thrice of the water so prepared.

An exorcism  
of fever.

Inde salutiferis incedens gressibus urbes,  
Oppida, rura, casas, vicos, castella peragrans  
Omnia depulsis sanabat corpora morbis.

SEDLIVS.

lxiii.

For a fiend sick man, *or demoniac*, when a devil possesses the man or controls him from within with disease; a spew drink, *or emetic*, lupin, bishopwort, henbane, cropleek; pound *these* together, add ale for a liquid, let *it* stand for a night, add fifty libcorns, *or cathartic grains*, and holy water. A drink for a fiend sick man, to be drunk out of a church bell; Church bell, githrife, cynoglossum, yarrow, lupin, betony, attorlothe, cassock, flower de luce, fennel, church lichen, lichen, of

<sup>1</sup> Psalm, cxix.

<sup>2</sup> Two, the leech and the sick; two is in *gehpæþep*.

fol. 52 a.

cūrcmāzū . epīstēf mæleſ māzū . lūfēstīce . zēpſſe þone  
 dſenc ōf hluttrūm ealad zefīnſe feofoſ mæſſan oſer  
 þām pſſtūm do zarlēac ſ halſ pæteſ to ſ dſſſe ōn ælene  
 dſuncan þone dſenc þe he dſuncan wille ēft . ſ fīnſe  
 þone fealm . beati Inmaculati ſ exurſāt . ſ Saluum  
 me fāc deſ . ſ þonne dſunce þone dſenc ōf cūrcbellan ſ  
 fe mæſſe pſeoft hīm fīnſe æfteſ þam dſence þif oſer .  
 Domine Sancte pater omnipotens . Þiſ bſæcfeocum  
 men . coft . zotroþe . eluhtſe . betonice . attoplaðe .  
 epopleac . holeceſfan . hoſe . ſinul . afīnſe mōn mæſſ-  
 ſan oſer pſſſe ōf pſlīſcum eāloð ſ oſ halſ pæteſe .  
 dſunce þiſne dſenc æt æzhlīlcum nīpe nīzon moſſzenaf  
 ſ nane oſſſe pætan þ þīce ſ ſtīlle ſie . ſ ælmeſſan  
 ſelle ſ hīm aſena zōð zēoſnlīce bīdde . Þið peden  
 heoſte bīſceoppſſt . elehtſe . banpſſt . eoſoſſeapſn .  
 zīþſſe . heahhlōþe þonne dæz ſcade<sup>1</sup> ſ nīht þonne  
 fīnſ þu ōn cūrcēan letanīaf þ iſ þaſa halſſna naman .  
 ſ pater noſteſ mīd þſ fanſe þu za þ þu ſie æt þam  
 pſſtūm ſ þiſa ſmbza ſ þonne þu hīe nīme zanz eſt  
 to cūrcēan mīd þſ ilcan ſanze . ſ zēſmz .XII. mæſſ-  
 ſan oſer ſ oſer ealle þa dſuncan þe to þæne adle  
 belīmpaþ ōn pēoſdīmynde þaſa tſeſa apoſtola .

fol. 52 b.

## .LXIII.

Περίαντων.

Þiſ æleſe ſſeſſe leodſunan ſ ſið ælſſīdenne þiſ  
 zēpſſe þiſt hīm þiſ zſpecīſcum ſtaſūm . + + Λ + +  
 O + y<sup>o</sup> + i p b y m m m : B e p p N I K K E T T A N I .  
 Eft . oſer duft ſ dſenc þiſ leodſunan . zēnīm bſembel  
 æpſel ſ elehtſan ſ polleſian zēnua . ſiſt þonne do on  
 pōhhan leze uudeſ pēofoð fīnſ nīzon mæſſan oſer do  
 ōn meolōc þ duft dſſſp þiſa on halſ pæteſeſ<sup>2</sup> ſele

<sup>1</sup> At morning twilight.<sup>2</sup> A partitive genitive; halſ in halſ pæteſ is commonly undeclined, or regarded as part of a compound.

Book I.  
Ch. lxiii.

Christ's mark *or* cross, lovage; work up the drink off clear ale, sing seven masses over the worts, add garlic and holy water, and drip the drink into every drink which he will subsequently drink, and let him sing the psalm, *Beati immaculati*, and *Exurgat*, and *Salvum me fac, deus*,<sup>Psalm cxix.</sup> and then let him drink the drink out of a church bell,<sup>Psalm lxviii.</sup> and let the mass priest after the drink sing this over him, *Domine, sancte pater omnipotens*.<sup>Psalm lxi.</sup> For a lunatic; costmary, goutweed, lupin, betony, attorlothe, cropleek, field gentian, hove, fennel; let masses be sung over, let it be wrought of foreign ale and of holy water; let him drink this drink for nine mornings, at every one fresh, and no other liquid that is thick and still, and let him give alms, and earnestly pray God for his mercies. For the phrenzied; bishopwort, lupin, bonewort, everfern,<sup>2</sup> githrife, clecampane, when day and night divide, then sing thou in the church litanies, that is, the names of the hallows *or* *saints*, and the *Pater-noster*; with the song go thou, that thou mayest be near the worts, and go thrice about them, and when thou takest them go again to church with the same song, and sing twelve masses over them, and over all the drinks which belong to the disease, in honour of the twelve apostles.

## lxiv.

Against every evil rune lay,<sup>3</sup> and one full of elvish A holy amulet. tricks, write *for the bewitched man* this writing in Greek letters: alfa, omega, IESVM (?) BERONIKH.<sup>4</sup> Again, IXΘΥΣ? another dust *or* powder and drink against a rune lay; take a bramble apple,<sup>5</sup> and lupins, and pulegium, pound<sup>6</sup> *A blackberry.* them, then sift them, put them in a pouch, lay them under the altar, sing nine masses over them, put the

<sup>1</sup> A formula of Benediction; several such are found in the Missals.

<sup>2</sup> *Polypodium vulgare*.

<sup>3</sup> Heathen charm.

<sup>4</sup> Invoking the miraculous portrait of Christ on the kerchief of St. Veronica.

ðrincan on þreo tida . on undern . on middæz . on  
 nōn . zif fio adl netnum fie zeot mid haliz wætere on  
 muð þ ilce dufte . Sealz elehtre hezerefe . biſceoppwite .  
 þa weadan maƒoþan . arnelu . cropleac . wealt wyl on  
 buteran to fealfe finne on þ heafod y þa breofte .  
 ðrene hapan ſprecel . alexandrie . iude . elehtre  
 hezerefe . biſceoppwite . maƒoþe . cropleac . arnelu .  
 fio eneohte . penwite do on haliz wætere . zif mōn  
 mare iude . zenun elehtrean y ƒarleac . y betomean .  
 y weclif bind on næfce hæbbe him mōn on y he  
 zange in on þaf wite .

fol. 53 a.

## .LXV.

ƒæt ðrene wið lencten adle weferwige . hram zealla .  
 finul . wezbræde . zefinge mon wefa mæwran ofer þære  
 wite .<sup>1</sup> ofzeot mid ealað do haliz wætere on wyl ſiþe  
 we ðrince þonne ſpa he hatofte mæge micelne ſeene  
 fulne ær þon fio adl to wille . weore ƒodſpellara  
 naman y zealdor y zebed .  . Matheus . + + + + +  
 Marcus + + + + + . lucas .  . Iohannes  Inter-  
 ceðite wro me . Titeon . leleloth . patron . aduaro uoſ .  
 ƒæt ƒodeund zebed . In nomine domini ſit benedic-  
 tum . heronice . heronice . et habet In ueſtimento et  
 In ſemore ſuo . ſcriptum rex wezum et dominus domi-  
 nantium \* . ƒæt ƒodeund zebed . In nomine ſit benedi-  
 ctum .  · N ·  ·  · N ·  .<sup>2</sup>  
 ƒæt weal mon ſwizende þiſ witan y don þaf worð  
 ſwizende on þa wintran breofte y ne za he in on  
 þ zepwite ne in on wep . y eac ſwizende þiſ on don .  
 HAMMAN<sup>o</sup>EL · BPO<sup>o</sup>NICE · NOY<sup>o</sup>ERTAY<sup>o</sup>EPT .

Runes.

Rev. xix.  
16.

<sup>1</sup> This use of the singular is mere  
 carelessness.

<sup>2</sup> Read  · N ·  .

 · N ·  , and under-  
 stand the T as an I .

dust into milk, drip thrice some holy water upon them, administer *this* to drink at three hours, at undern, *or nine in the morning*, at midday, at noon, *hora nona*, *or three in the afternoon*. If the disease be on cattle, pour that ilk dust into the mouth with holy water. A salve; boil lupin, hedgerife, bishopwort, the red maythe, harmala,<sup>a</sup> cropleek, salt, in butter to a salve,<sup>a</sup> *Peganum harmala, Bot.* smear it on the head and the breast. A drink; put into holy water, vipers bugloss, alexanders, rue, lupins, hedgerife, bishopwort, maythe, cropleek, harmala, the wenwort which hath knees.<sup>b</sup> If a mare<sup>1</sup> *or hag* ride<sup>b</sup> *Lolium temulentum?* a man, take lupins, and garlic, and betony, and frankincense, bind them on a fawns skin, let a man have the worts on him, and let him go in *to his home*.

Book I.  
Ch. lxiv.

## lxv.

1. Again, a drink against lent addle *or typhus*; feverfue, the herb rams gall,<sup>2</sup> fennel, waybroad; let a man sing many masses over the worts, souse them with ale, add holy water, boil very thoroughly, let *the man* drink a great cup full, as hot as he may, before the disorder will be on him; *say* the names of the four gossellers, and a charm, and a prayer, etc.<sup>3</sup> Again, a divine prayer, etc., DEEREÞ · HAND · ÞIN · DEREÞ · HAND · ÞIN · thine hand vexeth, thine hand vexeth.

Again, a man shall in silence write this, and silently put these words on the left breast, and let him not go in *doors* with that writing, nor bear it in *doors*. And also in silence put this on, EMMANUEL, VERONICA.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> As in night mare.

<sup>2</sup> *Menyanthes trifoliata*.

<sup>3</sup> Leliloth is an Arabic idol.

(Freytag.) Cf. Alilat Herod. iii. 8.

<sup>4</sup> The image on the kerchief.

## .LXVI.

fol 53 b.

Ðiþ ungemynðe Ʒ rið ðyrgunze ðo ðn ealo biŷceop  
 pyrt . elehtpan . betomean þa fuþeþnan Ʒmuþlan .  
 neftan lundhioloðan . Ʒyþþan . meþce . ðrimce þonne.  
 Þiþ ungemynðe Ʒ diŷgunze ðo ðn eala caþfiám . Ʒ eleh-  
 tpan . biŷceoppyt . alexanþþan . Ʒiþþe . Ʒelðmoþan  
 Ʒ haliz þæteþ ðrimce þonne.

## .LXVII.

V ið Ʒenumenum mete . Ʒenim elehtpan leze unðer  
 peofoð finz niƷon mæþþan oþeþ þ Ʒceal þiþ Ʒenum-  
 num mete leze unðer þ þæt . þe þu pille ðn melcan.<sup>1</sup>  
 Ʒiþ ealo aþeþð fie . Ʒenum þa elehtpan leze on þa  
 þeopeþ Ʒceattar þæþ æþneþ Ʒ oþeþ þa ðuru Ʒ unðer  
 þone þeþþoþð Ʒ unðer þ ealoþæt ðo mið haliz þæþe  
 þa pyrt on þ eala ;

Ʒiþ mete fy aþyþð Ʒ unzeþræðe mylceþ oððe þið  
 oþþe þyþþen . halza þa pytte ðo ðn Ʒ unðer þ þæt .  
 Ʒ unðer þa ðuru . ðo elehtpan Ʒ cþan . Ʒ betomean  
 Ʒ biŷceoppyt.

## .LXVIII.

fol. 54 a.

Ðiþ þon Ʒiþ hunta Ʒebite mannan þ iþ Ʒþiþa þleah  
 þry Ʒceapþan neah þþomþeapþeþ læt Ʒþan þ þloð ðn  
 Ʒþenne Ʒteccan hæþenne þeopþ þonne oþeþ þeþ aþeþ  
 þonne ne biþ nan Ʒþel . Eft aþleah ane Ʒceapþan oþ n  
 þam ðoþze Ʒecnuæ læcepyrt leze ðn ne biþ him nan  
 Ʒþel . Þiþ Ʒonzeþþeþþan bite . nim æþeþþan niþo-

<sup>1</sup> The Saxons used milk and pre-  
 parations of milk for the food of the  
 churls family. Hence the churls

cow is called his Meat cow, DD.  
 187, 188.

## lxvi.

Book I.  
Ch. lxvi.

Against mental vacancy and against folly; put into ale bishopwort, lupins, betony, the southern *or Italian* fennel, nepte, water agrimony, cockle, marche, then let *the man* drink. For idiotcy and folly, put into ale, cassia, and lupins, bishopwort, alexanders, githrife, fieldmore, and holy water; then let him drink.

## lxvii.

1. For *the better digestion* of meat taken; take lupins, lay them under the altar, sing over them nine masses, that shall avail for meat taken; lay it under the vessel into which thou hast in mind to milk. If ale be spoilt, then take lupins, lay them on the four quarters of the dwelling, and over the door, and under the threshold, and under the ale vat, put the wort into the ale with holy water.

2. If meat be spoilt,<sup>1</sup> and a good quantity of milken food, or a milking,<sup>2</sup> or brewing, hallow the worts,<sup>2</sup> put <sup>3</sup> See III. liii. them into and under the vat, and under the door; use lupins, and clifwort, and betony, and bishopwort.

## lxviii.

In case that a hunting spider<sup>3</sup> bite a man, that is the stronger *spider*, strike three scarifications near, in a direction from the bite, let the blood run into a green spoon of hazel wood, then throw it over the road away; then no harm will come of it. Again, strike a scarification on the wound; pound leechwort; lay it on, no harm will happen to the man. Against bite of a weaving spider,<sup>4</sup> take the netherward part of æferthe,

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Luke xiv. 34. Marshall.

<sup>2</sup> By one of the benisons in the ecclesiastical Manuale.

<sup>3</sup> *Salticus scenicus* is now described by this name; but it is very

appropriate for the *Aranca tarantula*, the habits of which our author had, doubtless, learnt.

<sup>4</sup> *Aranca viatica*.

pearde ƿ ƿlahþorn . ƿaƿe aþuƿ to duſte ƿeþæn mid  
 hunƿe laena þ̅ dolh mid. Þiþ huntan bite blace fueƿlay  
 ōn hatte ƿannan ƿehƿiſte<sup>1</sup> ƿ to duſte ƿeƿnidene . ƿ  
 ƿiƿori . ƿ betomean ete þ̅ duſt ƿ ƿince ƿ ōn leeƿe.  
 Þið huntan bite nīm niþeƿarðne<sup>2</sup> coſtuc leƿe on  
 þ̅ dolh. Eƿt aſleah . v. ƿcearƿan ane on þam bite  
 ƿ ƿeorei ƿmbutan ƿeori mid ſticean ſriƿende oſer  
 ƿænpeƿ.

## .LXVIII.

Þiþ ƿede hundey ſiſte aƿumorian ƿ ƿeƿbrædan ƿe-  
 menƿe mid hunƿe ƿ æƿer þ̅ hƿite laena þa ƿunde mid  
 þy. Þiþ hundey dolƿe foxer elate . ƿrundefelƿe ƿyl  
 on buteran ſiſre mid. Eƿt betomean ƿetſiſula leƿe  
 ōn þone bite. Eƿt ƿeƿbrædan ƿebeat leƿe ōn. Eƿt  
 ƿra eiran oððe þ̅eo feoþ ƿebræð ōn ahiſan menƿ ƿið  
 ƿƿle ƿ hunƿe leƿe ōn. Eƿt ƿebærne ſƿnef ceacan  
 to ahiſan ƿcead ōn. Eƿt ƿenīm ƿeƿbrædan moran  
 ƿeenua<sup>3</sup> ƿiþ ƿƿle do on þ̅ dolh þonne aſeƿƿrð hio þ̅  
 aſer apeƿ.

fol. 54 b.

## .LXX.

ƿiþ mon ſie to ƿræne ƿyl hundheoloþan on ƿiſeūm  
 ealað ƿince on neahſ neƿtiƿ. Giſ mon ſie to un-  
 ƿræne ƿyl on meolee þa ilean ƿƿrþ þonne aƿræniƿ þu.  
 Þyl ōn eore meolee eƿt hundhioloþan alexandriam ƿori-  
 neter ƿoln hatte ƿƿrþ þonne biþ hit ſra hīm leofoſt  
 bið.

<sup>1</sup> For ƿehƿiſte.<sup>2</sup> niþeƿarðne corrected to the masculine, MS.<sup>3</sup> ƿeenua, MS.

and lichen from the blackthorn, dry it to dust, moisten with honey, tend the wound therewith. Against bite of hunting spider, black snails fried in a hot pan and rubbed to dust, and pepper, and betony, let *the man* eat the dust, and drink *it*, and lay it on. For bite of hunting spider, take the netherward part of mallow, lay it on the wound. Again, strike five scarifications, one on the bite, and four round about it, throw *the blood* with a spoon silently over a wagon way.

Book I.  
Ch. xlviii.

lxix.

For bite of mad dog; mingle with honey agrimony and waybread, and the white of an egg, dress the wound with that. For wound by a hound; foxes clote,<sup>a</sup> groundsel, boil *these* in butter; smear therewith. <sup>a</sup> *Burdock*. Again, triturate betony, lay it on the bite. Again, beat waybread, lay *it* on. Again, seethe two or three onions, roast them on ashes, mingle with fat and honey, lay on. Again, burn a swines cheek *or jaw* to ashes, shed *this* on. Again, take more *or root* of waybread, pound it, put it on the wound with lard, then it will scrape the venom away.

lxx.

If a man be too salacious, boil water agrimony in foreign ale, let *him* drink *thereof* at night fasting. If a man be too slow ad venerem, boil that ilk wort in milk, then thou givest him corage. Boil in ewes milk, again, hindheal, alexanders, *the wort which* light Fornets<sup>1</sup> palm,<sup>a</sup> then it will be with him as he would <sup>a</sup> Unknown. liefest have it be.

<sup>1</sup> For Fornet or Fornjot, see the index of names.

pearde ƿ flahþorn . ƿaƷe adriƷ to duŷte Ʒeþæn mid  
 humiƷe lacna þ̅ dolh mid. Þiþ huntan bite blace fineƷlaŷ  
 ōn haƷtre ƿannan Ʒehyrŷte<sup>1</sup> ƿ to duŷte ƷeƷniðene . ƿ  
 ƿiþori . ƿ betomican ete þ̅ duŷt ƿ ðriuce ƿ ōn leeƷe.  
 Þið huntan bite nīm niþeƿearðne<sup>2</sup> coƷtuc leƷe on  
 þ̅ dolh. Eŷt aŷleah . v. Ʒceapƿan ane on þam bite  
 ƿ Ʒeopeŷ Ʒmbutan Ʒeopp mid ŷticean ŷriƷende oŷer  
 ƷæneƷe.

## .LXVIII.

Þiþ Ʒede hundef ŷlite aƷumomian ƿ ƷeƷbriæðan Ʒe-  
 menƷe mid humiƷe ƿ æƷeŷ þ̅ hriƷe lacna þa Ʒunðe mid  
 þ̅y. Þiþ hundef ðolƷe foxeŷ clate . ƷriundefelƷe Ʒyl  
 on buteran ŷmiƷe mid. Eŷt betomican Ʒetŷiŷula leƷe  
 ōn þone bite. Eŷt ƷeƷbriæðan Ʒebeat leƷe ōn. Eŷt  
 Ʒra eiran oððe þ̅neo feoþ Ʒebriæð ōn ahfan menƷ Ʒið  
 þ̅ŷle ƿ humiƷe leƷe ōn. Eŷt Ʒebæŷne ŷriuef ceacan  
 to ahfan Ʒcead ōn. Eŷt Ʒeniīm ƷeƷbriæðan moŷan  
 Ʒeenua<sup>3</sup> Ʒiþ þ̅ŷle ðo on þ̅ dolh þonne aŷeŷpð hio þ̅  
 aƷer aƷeƷ.

fol. 54 b.

## .LXX.

Ʒiþ mon ŷie to Ʒriæne Ʒyl hundiheoloþan on Ʒihŷcūm  
 ealað ðriuce on neahƷ neŷtiƷ. Giŷ mon ŷie to un-  
 Ʒriæne Ʒyl on meolee þa ilean ƷŷiƷ þonne aŷriæniƷ þu.  
 Þyl ōn eope meolee eŷt hundiheoloþan alexandriān Ʒor-  
 neteŷ Ʒolm haƷte ƷŷiƷ þonne biþ hit ŷpa hīm leofoŷt  
 bið.

<sup>1</sup> For Ʒehyrŷteðe.<sup>2</sup> niþeƿearðe corrected to the masculine, MS.<sup>3</sup> Ʒeena, MS.

and lichen from the blackthorn, dry it to dust, moisten with honey, tend the wound therewith. Against bite of hunting spider, black snails fried in a hot pan and rubbed to dust, and pepper, and betony, let *the man* eat the dust, and drink *it*, and lay it on. For bite of hunting spider, take the netherward part of mallow, lay it on the wound. Again, strike five scarifications, one on the bite, and four round about it, throw *the blood* with a spoon silently over a wagon way.

Book I.  
Ch. xlviii.

lxix.

For bite of mad dog; mingle with honey agrimony and waybread, and the white of an egg, dress the wound with that. For wound by a hound; foxes clote,<sup>a</sup> groundsel, boil *these* in butter, smear therewith. <sup>a</sup> *Burdock*. Again, triturate betony, lay it on the bite. Again, beat waybread, lay *it* on. Again, seethe two or three onions, roast them on ashes, mingle with fat and honey, lay on. Again, burn a swines cheek *or jaw* to ashes, shed *this* on. Again, take more *or root* of waybread, pound it, put it on the wound with lard, then it will scrape the venom away.

lxx.

If a man be too salacious, boil water agrimony in foreign ale, let *him* drink *thereof* at night fasting. If a man be too slow ad venerem, boil that ilk wort in milk, then thou givest him corage. Boil in ewes milk, again, hindheal, alexanders, *the wort which* high Fornets<sup>1</sup> palm,<sup>a</sup> then it will be with him as he would <sup>a</sup> Unknown. liefest have it be.

<sup>1</sup> For Fornet or Fornjot, see the index of names.

## .LXXI.

Vīþ mæge neofan iudan ſpa gþene feoþ on ele ȝ on  
peaxe ſmipe mid þone mægereofan. Eft nīm gæte hæri  
ſmee under þa brecc riþ þær mæge neofan. Gif hoh  
ſino forað ſie . nīm fornetef ſohm feoð on pætre  
beþe mid þ̅ lim ȝ þpeah mid þ̅ lim ȝ pȝrce realþe  
oþ buteran ſmipe æfter baþe.

## .LXXII.

fol. 55 a.

ON hþilce tid blod ſie to forþanne on hþilce to  
lætenne. blodlæſ ȝ to forþanne fīfþyne nihtum ær  
hlaſmæſſe ȝ æfteri fīf ȝ þȝutiz nihtum for þon þonne  
ealle æterno þinz fleogaþ ȝ mannum ſpīde deſuað .  
læcaſ lærdon þa þe pȝofte pæron þ̅ nan man on þam  
monþe ne dþene ne dþunce ne ahþær hiſ lichoman panige  
butan hīſ nydþearf pære . ȝ þonne on middeldagūm  
inne gþunode for þon þe ſio lyft biþ þonne ſpīoſt ge-  
mengeð. Romane him forþon ȝ ealle fuð ſole porhton  
eorþ hiſ for þære lyfte pȝlme ȝ æterneſſe. Eac  
regeað læcaſ þ̅te geblouene pȝrta þonne ſien bette  
to pȝrcenne ge to dþencum ge to realþum ge to duſte.  
Du mōn ſcule blodlæſe oñ þara fix m̅þa ælcūm on  
monðe forþan ȝ hþonne hit<sup>1</sup> bette ſie . læcaſ lærað  
eac þ̅ nan mān on þon fīf nihta ealdne monan ȝ eft  
x. nihta ȝ fīfþyne ȝ tþentizef ȝ fīf ȝ tþentizef ȝ

<sup>1</sup> The idea is blōd ſoplaetan, for blodlæse is feminine.

## lxxi.

Book i.  
Ch. lxxi.

For the dorsal muscle, seethe in oil and in wax, rue so green, smear the dorsal muscle therewith. Again, take goats hair, make it smoke under the breech up against the dorsal muscle. If a heel sinew be broken, take Fornets palm, seethe it in water, foment the limb therewith, and wash the limb therewith; and work a salve of butter, smear after the fomentation.

## lxxii.

On what season bloodletting is to be foregone, on what to be practised. Bloodletting is to be foregone fifteen nights ere Lammas,<sup>1</sup> and after it for five and thirty nights, since then all venomous things fly and much injure men.<sup>2</sup> Leeches who were wisest, have taught, that in that month no man should either drink a *potion* drink, nor anywhere weaken his body, except there were a necessity for it; and that in that case, he during the middle of the day should remain within, since the lyft *or air* is then most mingled *and impure*. The Romans for this reason, and all south folk, wrought to themselves earth houses, for the boiling heat and venomousness of the lyft.<sup>3</sup> Also leeches say that blossomed worts are then best to work, either for drinks, or for salves, or for dust. *Here is set forth* how a man shall forego bloodletting on each of the six fives in the month, and when it is best. Leeches teach that no man on the five nights old moon, and again on the ten nights *old*, and fifteen *nights old*, and twenty, and five and twenty, and on the thirty

---

<sup>1</sup> August 1.

<sup>2</sup> This refers to Italy and to its plumbeus auster, Autumnusque gravis, Libitinæ quæstus acerbæ.

<sup>3</sup> The Italian sirocco, per autumnos nocentem corporibus.

fol. 55 b.

✓  
✓

þrutigeſ nihta ealdne monan ne læte blod ac betreox  
þara ſex þara ælcūm . ʒ ʒ niſ nan blodlæſtad ſpa ʒod  
ſpa on þoreþearðne leneten þonne þa ʒfelan þætan  
beoþ ʒegaderode þe on ʒintʒa ʒedꝛuncene beoð ʒ on  
kalendaf apꝛilif ealpa ʒeleſt þonne tꝛeop ʒ ʒʒʒta  
æreſt ūþ ſꝛʒʒttad þonne þeaxeð ſio ʒfele ʒilleſtꝛe ʒ  
þ ʒfele blod on þam holcum þæſ lichoman. ʒif mon-  
neſ blod dolh ʒfelige ʒenīm þonne ʒeoꝛmen leaſ apylle  
on þætꝛe ʒ beþe mid . ʒ ʒecnuā moþorearðe leze ōn.  
ʒif þu wille on fnde blod þoꝛlætan . nīm ceteleſ hꝛum  
ʒeꝛnid to duſte ʒcead ōn þa ʒunde. ʒenīm ʒʒen healm  
eꝛt ʒ heꝛen ʒebæꝛn to duſte . ʒif þu ne mæze blod  
dolh apꝛiþan ʒenīm hoꝛpeſ toꝛd nipe adꝛʒe ōn funnan  
oððe be ʒʒe ʒeꝛnid to duſte ſiþe þel leze þ ʒuſt  
ſiþe þece on linenne clað ʒʒiþ mid þʒ þ bloodolh  
neahteꝛne. ʒif þu ʒeotend ædꝛe ne mæze apꝛiþan  
ʒenn þ ʒelpe blod þe oꝛʒʒid ʒebæꝛn ōn hatum ſtane  
ʒ ʒeꝛnid to duſte leze on þa ædꝛe þ ʒuſt ʒ<sup>1</sup> apꝛid  
ſiðe. ʒif mon æt blodlætan ōn ſiþe beþlea menz  
toꝛomne þeax ʒ þe ʒ ʒceapen ſiþe leze on clað ʒ  
on þ dolh. .

## .LXXIII.

fol. 56 a.

✓

ʒif men cme hꝛile lim ʒenīm ʒʒen mela do on þ  
lim ʒ naue þætan . ʒif þu þætan deſt to oþþe ſiþe  
þealpe nē meahc þu hit ʒelacnian ʒ ʒe man ʒceal ſiþe  
ſtalle beon þʒ þu ʒcealt hine halne ʒedon.

## .LXXIII.

✓

Þiþ þeapꝛum ʒ þeapꝛum<sup>1</sup> ōn lime . ʒenīm ſiꝛþenan  
ʒ hunigeſ þeap menz tozædepe do on þa þeapꝛan ʒ

<sup>1</sup> So in Latin Verruete are distinguished from Vari.

nights old moon should let blood, but betwixt each of the six fives: and there is no time for bloodletting so good as in early lent, when the evil humours are gathered which be drunken in during winter, and on the kalends of April best of all, when trees and worts first up sprout, when the evil ratten waxeth, and the evil blood, in the hulks *or hollow frame-works* of the body. If a lancet wound grow corrupt in a man, then take mallow leaves, boil them in water, and bathe therewith, and pound the netherward part *of the wort*; lay on. If thou wilt stop blood running in an incision, take kettle soot, rub it to dust, shed it on the wound. Again, take rye and barley balm, burn it to dust; if thou may not stanch a *bloodletting* wound, take a new horses tord, dry it in the sun, or by the fire, rub it to dust thoroughly well, lay the dust very thick on a linen cloth, tie up for a night the *bloodletting* wound with that. If thou may not stanch a gushing vein, take that same blood which runneth out, dry it on a hot stone and rub it to dust, lay the dust on the vein, and tie up strong. If in bloodletting a man cut upon a sinew, mingle together wax, and pitch, and sheeps grease, lay on a cloth, and on the cut.

## lxxiii.

If for a man any limb *of his* become chinked *or chopped*, take rye meal, apply it to the limb and no wet; if thou putttest wet to it, or a grease salve, thou mayest not cure it, and the man shall be very still, in that way thou shalt make him hole.

## lxxiv.

Against warts and callosities on a limb; take sin-green, and juice of honey, mingle together, apply to the

pearf. Eft cealfer fcearn y ahfan gemenȝ rið eced  
y leȝe on. Eft riþier riunde ȝebærn to ahfan do eced  
to trifula friðe y leȝe on.

## .LXXV.

Þiþ fcurfedum næȝle . nīm ȝecyrmadne fticcan ȝete  
on þone næȝl rið þa pearfa ȝleah þonne ꝥ ꝥ blod  
fþrinȝe út . ȝȝe þonne þymel to y leȝe eald fþic on  
uþan þone næȝl heald þriutȝ nihta riþ pætan . Nim  
þonne hþæten coru y hunȝ menȝ to Somne leȝe on do  
ꝥ to of ꝥ hal ȝie.

## .LXXVI.

Þiþ ȝicþan doccan y ȝȝim melu y ȝealt<sup>1</sup> ealȝa emþela  
menȝ rið fure ȝletan y fmiþe mið þȝ . Þiþ ȝicþan  
nīm feiþtearo y friȝtearo y ele ȝrið toȝæþere do  
þriððan bælf fealteȝ<sup>2</sup> fmiþe mið þȝ .

fol. 56 b.

## .LXXVII.

ȝiþ þu riille ꝥ ȝel fþile riðe utberfte nim peax y  
hemlic hatte ȝȝe ȝebeat ȝeȝȝmed to Somne ȝȝe to  
ȝealfe biuð on þa ftopa.

## .LXXVIII.

ȝiþ men unlufte fie ȝetenȝe . mine betonican ꝥ riille  
þriȝ penegaf ȝereȝan driuic on fþetum pætere.

[LXXVIII.]

ȝiþ mōn fþam longum peȝe ȝeteorod fie driuce be-

<sup>1</sup> ȝedon in the margin of MS., by later hand ; ȝedo on was meant.

<sup>2</sup> After fealteȝ add on.

warts and the callosities. Again, mingle with vinegar calfs sharn and ashes, and lay on. Again, burn to ashes withys rind, add vinegar, triturate thoroughly, and lay on.

## lxxv.

For a scurfy nail;<sup>1</sup> take a granulated bit of wood, set *it* on the nail against the warts, then strike, so that the blood may spring out, then work a thumbstall for it, and lay old lard above upon the nail, hold it for thirty nights against wet, then take wheaten corn and honey, mingle *these* together, lay on, apply that till all be well.

## lxxvi.

For itch, *take* dock and worms *reduced* to meal, and salt, of all equally much, mingle with sour cream, and smear with that. Against itch, take ship tar, and ivy tar, and oil, rub together, add a third part of salt, smear with that.

## lxxvii.

If thou shouldst desire that an evil swelling should rathely burst, take wax and a wort high hemlock, beat them together when warmed, work to a salve, bind on the places.

## lxxviii.

If to a man loss of appetite happen, let him take betony, so much as will weigh three *silver* pennies, and drink it in sweetened water.

## [lxxix.]

If a man is tired by a long journey, let him drink

---

<sup>1</sup> Thus. "Unguim scabritiem"; Plin. xxx. 37.

tonican on þām fuðrenan oxúmelle . þ<sup>1</sup> eced ðrene þe þe ær beforan ƿriton ƿiþ þære healƿ deaðan adle.

## .LXXX.

Þiþ þon þe mōn hine forðrince . ðrince betonican on ƿætre ær oferne ðrincan . Eft ƿyl betonican ƿ eorð geallan on hlutrum ealað ofþe ōn fƿileje ƿætan fpa he ðrincan feyle ðrince fimle ær mete . Eft zenim fƿinef lunzene gebræd ƿ on ueahit neƿtuz zenim fīf fnaða fimle .

## .LXXXI.

Þiþ miclan ealc nīm netelan ƿeoþ ōn ele fimre ƿ zenid ealne þinne lichoman mid fe cyle gefit aƿez .

## .LXXXII.

Zif men fie micel ƿæce gezenge ƿopuz zeznid ōn ele fimre þinne ƿrlitan mid ƿ þone lichoman ealne pun-  
doflice ƿaþe him biþ fio ƿæcce zemetzod .

fol. 57 a.

## .LXXXIII.

Ŧo monney ftemue nīm ceƿfillan ƿ ƿuduceƿfillan hiſceoppƿut ontƿan . zƿundefpelzean ƿƿre to ðrence on hlutrum ealað . nim þreo fnaða buteran zemenze ƿið hiƿæten mela ƿ zefƿylte þize mid þƿ ðrence do fpa nuzon morzenaf ma zif hiƿ þeapf fie .

---

<sup>1</sup> ðrene is nasenline, þ may have been written since eced, neuter, comes as the next word, and so seems most likely ; or even as early as this, þ may begin to stand for any gender.

betony in the southern drink, oxymel; the acid drink of which we before wrote in *treating* of the half dead disease.<sup>1</sup>

Book I.  
Ch. lxxxix.

## lxxx.

In case a man should overdrink himself; let him drink betony in water before his other drink. Again, boil betony and earthgall in clear ale, or in such drink as he, *the drunkard*, may have to drink, let him drink this always before meat. Again, take a swines lung,<sup>a</sup> roast it, and at night fasting take five<sup>a</sup> slices always. <sup>a</sup> Plin. xxx. 51.

## lxxxix.

Against mickle cold; take nettles,<sup>b</sup> seethe them in oil, smear and rub all thine body therewith: the cold will depart away. <sup>b</sup> See Catullus, xliv.

## lxxxii.

If to a man there betide much wakefulness, rub down a poppy in oil, smear thy forehead therewith, and all thy body, wonderfully soon the wakefulness will be moderated for him.<sup>2</sup>

## lxxxiii.

For a mans voice; take chervil, and wood chervil, bishopwort, "ontre," groundsel, work *these* to a drink in clear ale. Take three slices of butter, mingle with wheaten meal, and salt it, swallow this with the *above* drink; do so for nine mornings, more if there be need of it.

<sup>1</sup> No such disease had been mentioned in this book; it is found, II. lix, with the receipt for oxymel.

<sup>2</sup> The change of pronouns is an error of the text.

## .LXXXIII.

Ʒif mon þunȝ ete aþeȝe buterian ȝ ðrimce . fe þunȝ  
 ȝerit on þa buterian. Eft riþ þon ftande on hearde  
 arlea him mon ſela ſcearpena on þam ſeancan þonne  
 ȝerit ut þ attet þurh þa ſcearpan.

## .LXXXV.

Ʒif mon fundiȝe riþ hiſ feond to ȝefeohanne ftæþ  
 ſprealpan hriððaf ȝefeoþe on rine ete þonne ær . oþþe  
 pylle pætre feoðe.

## .LXXXVI.

Þiþ miclum ȝonȝe ofeþ land þy læȝ he teoȝiȝe  
 mucȝȝyt nime him on hand oþþe do on hiȝ ſeo þy  
 læȝ he meþiȝe ȝ þonne he niman pille ær ſunnan  
 upȝanȝe epeþe þaf ȝoȝd æreft. Tellan<sup>1</sup> te artemeria  
 ne laſfȝ ſim<sup>2</sup> In uia . ȝefena hie þonne þu up teo .

fol. 57 b.

## .LXXXVII.

Ʒif manneȝ feax fealle ȝȝic him fealfe nīm þone  
 miclan þunȝ ȝ haran ſpnecel ȝ earȝȝte moþoreȝide .  
 ȝ ſerðȝȝȝ . ȝȝic of þære ȝȝȝe ȝ of þifūm eallum  
 þa fealfe ȝ of þære buterian þe nan pæter on ne  
 come. Ʒif feax fealle apylle eorþfearȝ ȝ beþe þ heafoð  
 mid þy ipa þearme. Þiþ þon ȝif man calu ſie . þhniȝ  
 fe micla læce feȝþ þȝne læcedom . ȝenīm deade beon  
 ȝebærne to ahfan ȝ linfæð eac do ele to on þ feoþe  
 ſpiþe lange ofeþ ȝledūm afeoh þonne ȝ arȝiȝe ȝ nime  
 peheȝ leaſ ȝecnurȝe ȝeote on þone ele . pylle eft  
 hpile on ȝledūm afeoh þonne ſmire mid æfter þaþe.

Nowhere.

<sup>1</sup> Read Tollam.| <sup>2</sup> Read sim.

## lxxxiv.

If a man eat wolfs bane, let him eat and drink butter, the poison will go off in the butter. Again for that, let him stand upon his head, let some one strike him many scarifications on the shanks, then the venom departs out through the incisions.

Book I.  
Ch. lxxxiv.

## lxxxv.

If a man try to fight with his foe, let him see the staith swallow nestlings<sup>1</sup> in wine, then let him eat them ere *the fight*, or see the them in spring water.

## lxxxvi.

For mickle travelling over land, lest he tire, let him take mugwort<sup>a</sup> to him in hand, or put it into his shoe, lest he should weary, and when he will pluck it, before the upgoing of the sun, let him say first these words, "I will take thee, artemisia, lest I be weary on the way," etc. Sign it with the sign of the cross, when thou pullest it up.

Vol. I. xi. 1.

## lxxxvii.

1. If a mans hair fall off, work him a salve, take the mickle wolfs bane, and vipers bugloss, and the netherward part of burdock, and ferdwort, work the salve out of that wort, and out of all these, and out of that butter on which no water hath come. If hair fall off, boil the polypody fern, and foment the head with that, so warm. In case that a man be bald, Plinius, the mickle leech, saith this leechdom: take dead bees, burn them to ashes, and linseed also, add oil upon that, see the very long over gledes, then strain, wring out, and take leaves of willow, pound them, pour *the juice* into the oil, boil again for a while on gledes, strain them, smear therewith after the bath.

<sup>1</sup> *Sand martinus, hirundines ripariæ.*

Deafod bæþ rið þou . pelizey leaf þylle on fætere  
þreah mid þf ær þu hit fimeþure Ƴ þa leaf enua fpa  
Ƴefoden þruþ on niht on oþ þ hio fie<sup>1</sup> ðruze þ þu mæze  
fimeþpan æfter mid þære fealfe do fpa .xxx. nihta  
lenz Ƴif hif þearf fie. Þif þou þe<sup>2</sup> hæri ne peaxe  
æmettan æzru zenim zmid fmit on þa ftope ne cymð  
þær næffe æniz feax úp;

fol. 58 a.

Ƴif hæri to þicce fie zenim fpealpan zebæru under  
tigelan to ahfan Ƴ læt fceadan þa ahfan on.

## .LXXXVIII.

Þif horþer hreofle . nim þa<sup>3</sup> hamanþyrt enua pel  
zenenz þonne rið þerfere buteran þyl fride on but-  
man do on þ horþ fpa hit hatofc mæze fime ælce  
ðæze do fimle þa yealfe on . Ƴif fio hreofol fie micel  
zenim blond zehæt mid ftanum þreah mid þy blonde  
fpa hatum þ horþ . þonne hit ðruze fie fime mid  
þære yealfe lacna inne. Eft zenim þynian fealt<sup>2</sup>  
zehæt þreah mid þy . Ƴ ðonne ðruze fie fime mid  
þyfey fimeþe. Ƴif horþ zeallede fie . nim æleþerðinz  
þyrt Ƴ zotroþan . Ƴ mæþþan zecnuua pel do buteran  
to þunz þætende þurh clað do hrit fealt on hjeri  
fþife lácna þone zeallan mid. Þif horþer zeallan nim  
æreþrotan Ƴ zotroþan ufeþearde Ƴ bozen eác fpa enua  
tofomme þyl on þytle Ƴ on buteran afeoh þurh clað  
fime mid. :

Ƴif horþ fie ofcoten ofþe ofer neat nim omþrian  
þæð Ƴ fetwifc peax zeynize món .xii. mæþþan ofer Ƴ  
do haliz þæter on þ horþ oððe on fpa hpile néat fpa  
hit fie haþa ðe þa þyrt fimle mid.

fol. 58 b.

Þif þou ilean nim toþreccenþe næble eaze ftinze  
hundan on þone byrdan ne biþ nan teona. :

<sup>1</sup> For sien.<sup>2</sup> Read þif þou þ.<sup>3</sup> After þa a word appears want-  
ing.<sup>1</sup> Read þynian fealter, as before,  
xxxii. 2. ?

2. A head bath for that; boil willow leaves in water, wash with that, ere thou smear it, and pound the leaves so sodden, bind on at night, till they be dry, that thou may after smear with the salve; do so for thirty nights, longer if need for it be. In order that the hair may not wax; take emmets eggs, rub *them up*, smudge on the place; never will any hair come up there.

3. If hair be too thick, take a swallow, burn it to ashes under a tile, and have the ashes shed on.

Book I.  
Ch. lxxxvii.

## lxxxviii.

1. For a horses leprosy,<sup>1</sup> take the . . . . hare-wort, pound it well, then mingle with fresh butter, boil thoroughly in butter, put it on the horse as hot as possible, smear every day, always apply the salve. If the leprosy be mickle, take piss, heat it with stones, wash the horse with the piss so hot; when it is dry, smear with the salve, apply *also* leechdoms inwardly. Again, take runnings of salt, heat them, wash with that, and when it is dry, smear with fishes grease. If a horse be galled, take stichwort, and goutweed, and maythe, pound well, add butter, wring it wetting it through a cloth, add white salt, shake thoroughly, leech the gall therewith. For a horses gall, take ash-throat, and the upward part of goutweed, and rosemary also, pound together, boil in fat and in butter, strain through a cloth, smear therewith.

2. If a horse or other neat be elf shot,<sup>2</sup> take sorrel seed and Scottish wax, let a man sing twelve masses over it, and put holy water on the horse, or on whatsoever neat it be, have the worts always with thee.

3. For the same; take an eye of a broken needle, give *the horse* a prick *with it* behind in the barrel, no harm shall come.

<sup>1</sup> Grease in the legs?

<sup>2</sup> The Scottish phrase for this disease; see the Glossary.

*Book II.*

.I. ÞAS læcedomaf behlpað to eallúm innoþa met-  
 ƿymnerjǫm. ::

.II. Læcedomaf riþ maȝan ȝape ealra . x. ȝ ȝiƿ fe  
 maȝa aþened fie ȝ hræt he þicȝean ȝeyle ón þære  
 adle. ::

.III. Læcedomaf be ȝeƿelle ȝ ȝape þæȝ maȝan hu  
 him món feyle blod lætan. ::

.IIII. Læcedomaf riþ hearidum ſpyle þæȝ maȝan ȝ  
 ſmeƿenerȝa ȝ hræt he þicȝean ȝeyle. ::

.V. Læcedomaf riþ maȝan aþundenerȝe ȝ hræt he ón  
 þære adle þicȝe. ::

.VI. Læcedomaf riþ unlufte ȝ plætan þe óf maȝan  
 eymð ȝ hræt he þicȝean feyle . III. eƿæftaf. ::

.VII. Læcedomaf rið adeadodum maȝan ȝ ȝiƿ he ƿor-  
 fogen fie ȝ tacn adeadodeȝ maȝan hu þ̅ ne ȝemylt þ̅  
 he þiȝeþ . VI. læcedomaf. ::

fol. 59 a.

.VIII. Læcedomaf riþ ȝape ȝ unlufte þæȝ maȝan ȝe  
 þe ne mæȝ ne mið mete ne mið dȝuncan beon ȝelacnoð  
 ȝ biƿere hræcetunȝe þȝopað . III. eƿæftaȝ. ::

.VIII. Læcedomaf riþ inunde maȝan. ::

.X. Læcedóm rið plættan ȝ to hætenne untriumne  
 maȝan ;

.XI. Læcedóm riþ aþundenerȝe maȝan ƿindȝȝe ȝ  
 eþunȝe. ::

.XII. Læcedóm riþ ſƿiþan ȝ riþ þon ðe hím mete  
 under ȝeruman nelle. ::

.XIII. Læcedóm riþ maȝan ſƿunȝe. ::

.XIIII. Læcedóm rið eallum maȝan untrjúmnerjǫm. ::

.XV. Læcedóm riþ þæȝ maȝan ſƿunȝe þonne þȝiþ  
 miþ biƿere hræcð oþþe healcet oþþe hím on þam

## BOOK II.

Book II.  
CONTENTS.

i. These leechdoms belong to all disorders of the inwards.

ii. Leechdoms for sore of the maw, in all ten, and if the maw be distended, and what the patient shall eat in that disorder.

iii. Leechdoms for swelling and sore of the maw, how one must let him, *the patient*, blood.

iv. Leechdoms for hard swelling of the maw, and smearings, *or unguents*, and what *the patients* diet shall be.

v. Leechdoms for puffing up of the maw, and what *the patient* shall partake of in this disorder.

vi. Leechdoms for want of appetite and for nausea, which cometh of the maw, and what *the patient* shall eat; four crafts, *or skilful recipes*.

vii. Leechdoms for deadened maw, and if it have bad lymph, and tokens of deadened maw, how that digests not, which it eateth; six leechdoms.

viii. Leechdoms for sore and want of appetite of the maw, which may be cured neither with meat nor drink, and suffereth bitter risings in the throat; four receipts.

ix. Leechdoms for an inward wound of the maw

x. A leechdom for nausea, and to heat an infirm maw.

xi. A leechdom for windy inflation of the maw, and for puffing up.

xii. A leechdom for spewing, and in case that *a mans* meat will not keep down.

xiii. A leechdom for flux of the maw.

xiv. A leechdom for all infirmities of the maw.

xv. A leechdom for irritation of the maw when there is a bitter heart burn in the mouth, or there is belching,

maȝan ƿe mete ahteƿað ȝ ƿȝȝe<sup>1</sup> ȝ hu fio ablapunȝ  
 þæȝ maȝan cymð of þam blaecum omum. :

.XVI. Læcedomas ȝ tacn þæȝ hatan omihtan maȝan  
 unȝemet ƿæȝta ȝ þæȝ unȝefceadhice cealdan maȝan  
 tacn hu ƿe hata omihta maȝa unȝemet þuƿiſt ȝ ſƿol  
 þƿorað ȝ neaponeȝȝe ȝ ȝefroȝunȝa ȝ ȝemodeȝ ƿreonunȝe  
 unlufte ȝe ƿlætta . ȝ hu ðone cealdan maȝan unȝelice  
 mettaȝ lyfte . læcedomas to bæm micle ȝ eþele .  
 ȝ be lætȝe meltunȝe ſumȝa metta.

fol. 59 b.

.XVII. Læcecræftaȝ be hƿe miſſenlice ȝecyndo ȝ  
 adlūm ȝ hu hio on þa ſƿiðran ſidan aþened biþ of  
 þone nuſeoþan . ȝ hu hio biþ ƿīȝkæppedn . ȝ hu hio iȝ  
 blodet timber ȝ huȝ ȝ þte ȝex þinȝ ȝȝȝeaþ hƿeȝ  
 ƿæȝce ȝ lænunȝ þaȝa eaȝa ȝ ſƿeotol tacn þaȝa eaȝa  
 ȝe be micȝean ȝe be unlufte . ȝe be huȝ hƿe . ȝ  
 oþrūm manetȝum tacnum.

.XVIII. Læcaȝ lærað þȝȝe læcedōm ƿiþ hƿe ſƿȝle ȝ  
 aþundenetȝe. :

.XVIII. Læcaȝ fecȝeaþ þaȝ tacn be aſpollenȝe ȝ  
 ȝerundadȝe hƿe . ȝ læcedomas ƿið þon . ȝ be þæȝe  
 hƿe heaȝdunȝe.

.XX. Læcaȝ lærað þȝȝ ƿiþ þæȝe hƿe ƿunde þonne  
 ȝe ſƿȝle ȝe ȝȝȝȝ tobyriſt. :

.XXI. Læcedomas ȝ tacn aheapdodȝe hƿe . ȝ aþlar  
 enȝe ōn manȝfealde ƿiſan ȝe on þām læppum ȝe on  
 þām ufeȝum ȝe on þam ƿilmenum ȝe on þam holeum  
 þæȝe hƿe. :

.XXII. Læcedomas ƿiþ þæȝe ȝefelan<sup>2</sup> heaȝdnetȝe þæȝe  
 hƿe ȝ ȝeaſa ȝ ȝȝȝȝȝȝeaſ oþþe ȝȝȝȝ hio tobyriſt ȝ  
 niþeȝ ȝeȝiſt oððe ūpaſtið oþþe to lanȝſum ȝȝȝȝ fio  
 unȝefele aheapdunȝ þæȝe hƿe ;

fol. 60 a.

<sup>1</sup> The text has ƿȝȝeð.<sup>2</sup> As the same reading occurs in

the full text we cannot alter to

unȝefelan.

or if the meat turns bitter in the maw and he bickers, and how the upblowing of the maw cometh of black bile.

xvi. Leechdoms and tokens of the hot inflamed maw, immeasurably fast, *and not to be moved*, and of the unreasonably cold maw; tokens how the hot inflamed maw suffers infinite thirst, and swealing heat, and oppression, and swoonings, and vacillation of the mind, loss of appetite or nausea; and how variety of meats pleases the cold maw; leechdoms for both, mickle and noble; and of the late digestion of some meats.

xvii. Leechcrafts of the various nature and disorders of the liver, and how it is extended on the right side as far as the pit of the belly, and how it is five lobed, and how it is the material and home of blood; and that six things work acute pain in the liver, and the cure of all these, and a plain token of them all, either by the urine, or by loss of appetite, or by *the mans* complexion, and by many other tokens.

xviii. Leeches teach this leechdom for swelling and puffing up of the liver.

xix. Leeches speak of these tokens of a swollen and wounded liver; and leechdoms for that; and of hardening of the liver.

xx. Leeches teach this for wound of the liver, when the swelling or matter bursteth forth.

xxi. Leechdoms and tokens of a hardened and puffed up liver in manifold wise, either in the lobes, or in the margins, or in the membranes, or in the hollows, of the liver.

xxii. Leechdoms for the sense of hardness of the liver, and salves, and wort drinks, or if it burst and descend downwards or mounteth up upwards,<sup>1</sup> or if the insensibility and hardness of the liver become too prolonged.

---

<sup>1</sup> All the viscera were supposed to get out of place.

✓ .XXIII. Læcedomas hƿæt him fie to forþanne on  
 hƿer adle hƿæt him fie to healðanne ȝe on læcedo-  
 mum ȝe ðn mete . ȝ tacn þ̅ ȝe fpile þ̅man ne mæȝ  
 ne utyrnan ðn þære hƿre. :

.XXIII. Læcedomas ȝ ȝyrðrencaſ riþ eallum hƿer  
 þæreum ealra þ̅reotyne ȝ ȝif hƿer ȝeaxe. :

.XXV. Læcaſ eac be eallum þambe coþum ȝ adlúm  
 f̅eotol tacn fundon ȝ læcedomas ȝ hu mðn þa ȝfelan  
 þætān þære þambe læcman feyle ȝ þonne adl to þære  
 þambe pile for þære ȝfelan omihtān þætān eneop  
 haſiað<sup>1</sup> lendenu hefeȝiað ȝarað þara lendena hƿan .  
 toȝeoteþ<sup>2</sup> betreox ſculdrúm utȝonȝ ȝemenȝed.

.XXVI. Læcedomas ȝif fio þamb þund bið hu þ̅ mðn  
 ðnȝitan mæȝe ȝ ȝelácman . v. c̅ræftaſ. :

fol. 60 b.

.XXVII. Læcedomas be þambe miſſenlicre ȝecyndo  
 oþþe miſbyrdo hu þ̅ mðn mæȝe onȝitan ȝ ȝelacman  
 ȝ be þambe haſtre ȝecyndo . ȝ be cealdre ȝ þætre  
 ȝecyndo ȝ be haſtre ȝ d̅uȝre ȝecyndo ȝ þ̅ hæmed þ̅nȝ  
 ne duȝe . þ̅yrum lichoman ȝ ne ſceþeþ haſum ne  
 þætum . feoſon c̅ræftaſ ȝ þ̅te hæmed þ̅nȝ ſriðofe  
 eȝlað þam ðe hoſn adle habbað. :

.XXVIII. Læcedomas riþ þon þe monneſ þ̅ ufeſre hƿiſ  
 fie ȝefylled rið ȝfelre þætān ȝ be riñdiȝre þambe. :

.XXVIII. Læcedomas riþ þon þe mete untela mylſe  
 ȝ c̅rre ðn fule ȝ ȝfle þætān oþþe ȝc̅ttān. :

<sup>1</sup> Read healſiað ? but haſiað is in  
 the full text.

<sup>2</sup> Read toȝeoteþ from the full  
 text.

xxiii. Leechdoms, *telling* what *the sick man* hath to forego in liver disorder, what he hath to hold by, either in leechdoms or in meat, and tokens that the swelling may not dwindle nor run off in the liver.

xxiv. Leechdoms and wort drinks for all liver pains, thirteen in all, and if the liver wax.

xxv. Leeches also have found a plain token for all wamb<sup>1</sup> diseases and disorders, and leechdoms, and how a man shall treat the evil humours of the wamb, and when disease will be at the wamb, for the evil inflammatory humours; the knees "are hot," the loins are heavy, the sinews of the loins are sore, there are spasms between the shoulders, the discharge is of a mixed nature.

xxvi. Leechdoms if the wamb be wounded, *and* how a man may understand that, *and how* cure it; five crafts *or receipts*.

xxvii. Leechdoms regarding the various nature and misbehaviour of the wamb, how a man may understand and how treat that, and of the hot nature of the wamb: and of its cold and moist nature, and of its hot and dry nature,<sup>2</sup> and how the congressus sexuum is not wholesome for a dry body, and how it scatheth not a hot nor a wet one: seven crafts: and that swiving most severely hurteth them who have the disease of foul humours.

xxviii. Leechdoms in case that the upper part of the belly of a man be filled with evil humour, and of the windy wamb.

xxix. Leechdoms in case that meat digest not well, and turn to foul and evil humour or fæces.

<sup>1</sup> The maw is the organ of digestion, the stomach; the wamb is the venter, whatever that may mean.

<sup>2</sup> The "hot and cold, wet and "dry" theory was an attempt of

the "rationalis disciplina" of the Hellenes to arrive at scientific generalizations; it is traceable among the works attributed to Hippocrates and in Aristoteles.

.XXX. Læcedomas ȝif þu wille þ̅ þin wamb fe  
 fimle ȝefund ȝ be eode ȝ fare be wambe eode ȝ inne-  
 faran fare ȝ to wambe ȝemetlicunȝe fyxtyne efare-  
 taS. :

.XXXI. Læcedomas ȝ tacnung on þam woppe ȝ finæl  
 þearme ȝ on utȝonȝe hu hie þ̅ropiað ormaetne þ̅riſt .  
 ȝ unluſt . ȝ be hiora hipe ȝ þ̅am naſolan ȝ wæzreofan  
 ȝ bæc þearme ȝ niſefoþan ȝ milte<sup>1</sup> ȝearie ȝ hu un-  
 læcaȝ penað þ̅ þ̅ fe lendenadl oþ̅re milc wære ȝ h̅wær  
 þ̅a wamb feocan þ̅a adle þ̅ropien ȝ hu h̅un ȝie . ȝ hu  
 hiora mon tilian ȝeyle ȝeopeȝi w̅ia.<sup>2</sup> :

fol. 61 a.

.XXXII. Læcedomas hu mon ſpa ȝeradne m̅an laecian  
 ȝeule . ȝe mid blodkære ȝ ȝearſe ȝ haðo ȝ læcnung on  
 þ̅ h̅riſ ȝo Sendanne . ȝ þ̅aȝ læcedomas maȝon wið  
 lendenece . ȝ ȝif m̅on fonde miȝe . wiþ ut wære . wið  
 maȝan adlum ȝ clapungȝa ȝ w̅ia ded̅teȝmeȝſum . ȝ be  
 wære eode hu man lyfte utȝan ȝ ne mæȝ . ȝ ȝif ȝe  
 utȝanȝ fe w̅indȝ ȝ wæteȝȝ ȝ blodiȝ . XII. w̅ian.

.XXXIII. Læcedomas wið wære w̅ecnan eode þ̅e fe  
 m̅on h̅iȝ utȝanȝ þ̅riſ ðone muð h̅un w̅iam w̅yrið ȝ  
 aſw̅ian ȝeal . ȝ wið Innoðw̅undum ȝ finæl þ̅earma  
 fare . ȝ wið toþrocenum innoþ̅um ȝ wiþ for̅toȝeneȝȝe  
 m̅nan . ȝ wið þ̅are wambe þ̅e late mylt ȝ ȝe þ̅ara læce-  
 doma ne ȝimð þonne becyw̅id h̅un on wæteȝ bolla h̅wær  
 w̅ære milteȝ w̅ari micȝean for̅h̅æf̅dneȝ wambe ablapung  
 lendenwære fonð ȝ ſtanaf on blæd̅w̅ian w̅eaxað þ̅reotyne  
 efareȝaȝ. :

<sup>1</sup> Read milte ȝ.! <sup>2</sup> Before erasure, w̅ian.

xxx. Leechdoms if thou wilt that thy wamb be always sound, and of disease and sore; and of disease of the wamb and sore of the intestines, and for the moderation<sup>1</sup> of the wamb; sixteen receipts.

xxxi. Leechdoms and symptoms marking of the rope gut and small gut, and of the fecal discharge; how they suffer unbounded thirst and loss of appetite; and of their *complexion or hue*, and of the navel, and the dorsal muscles, and rectum, and pit of the belly, and milt, and share *or pubes*, and how bad leeches ween that that is loin disease or milt wark, and where the wamb-sick suffer the disorder, and how it is with them, and how a man shall treat them: four methods.

xxxii. Leechdoms how a man shall cure one so afflicted, whether with bloodletting, and salve, and baths, and *how* to send curatives into the belly. And these leechdoms are efficacious against loin ache, if a man mic sand, for dysentery, for diseases of the maw, and gripings, and womens tendernesses, and of the disease where a man would evacuate and is not able (*tenesmus*), and if the discharge be windy, and watery, and bloody. Twelve methods.

xxxiii. Leechdoms for the perilous disease in which a man casteth from him and speweth, as they say, his excrement through the mouth; and for wounds of the inwards, and sore of the small guts, and for laceration of the inwards, and for inward spasm; and for the wamb which digests late, and the man who is not affected by the leechdoms; there cometh on him dropsy, pain in liver, sore of spleen, retention of urine, inflation of belly, pain in loins, sand and stones wax in the bladder. Thirteen receipts.

---

<sup>1</sup> The "temperies" and "commoderatio ventris," that it be neither too hot nor too cold.

fol. 61 b.

.XXXIII. Læcedomas ȝ be þæŕ manneŕ mihtum ſceal  
 mōn þa læcedomas ſellan þe þonne ȝeƿoȝe ſynð . ȝe  
 heafðe . ȝe heortan . ȝ pambe . ȝ blæðran ȝ ȝoȝeþan .  
 ȝ hu ȝearneſ hit ſie be hæto ȝ cele ȝ riþ lættre mel-  
 tunȝe . oððe ȝiſ pamþ ƿorpeaxen ȝ ƿorþundod ſie .  
 ȝ ȝiſ mon ſie innan ƿorþlaþen . ȝ rið pambe ƿunum<sup>1</sup>  
 ȝ ȝieþum . nyȝan ƿiſan. ∴

.XXXV. Læcedomas be cilda oſerſylo ȝ pambe ȝ ȝiſ  
 hīm mete tela ne mylte ȝ hīm ſƿat oſȝa ȝ ſtme  
 ƿule. ∴

.XXXVI. Læcedomas be milte ƿænce ȝ þ he bið on  
 þa ƿinſtran<sup>2</sup> ſidan ȝ tacn ðære adle hu hiȝeleafe hi  
 beoð ȝ hu lanȝ ſe milte ſie ȝ be þæŕ milteſ ƿimene  
 on þa ƿinſtran healfe be hleahtre þe oſ milte cymð .  
 hu ȝe milte æȝhræt þropað þæſ þe oſer limo ȝe hāt  
 ȝe ceald . ȝ be bæðe ȝ hæmed þinȝe ȝ hpanan ſio  
 hæto cume ȝ cele þæſ milteſ eahta eſæftaſ. ∴

fol. 62 a.

.XXXVII. Læcedomas hu mōn ſeyle þone mōmnān  
 innan ȝ utan mid cealdum ȝ hatum læcedomum lāc-  
 man ȝ hƿile mete him ſie to þieȝenne ȝ hƿile him ſie  
 to ƿoȝanne. ∴

.XXXVIII. Læcedomas hu mon ȝceal þa ƿætān ȝ ƿon-  
 ȝeafeta utan lācman ȝ be þam ƿætum ȝflum þæſ  
 milteſ ȝ rið ȝlunȝe ƿætān þæſ milteſ. ∴

v

.XXXVIII. Læcedom riþ ƿinðiȝre aþundeneſſe þæſ  
 milteſ ſio cymð oſ æpla æte ȝ huuta . ȝ ƿyſena . ȝ  
 huniȝeſ æte ȝ þone ƿop ȝ inneſoran ȝ pambe ȝ

<sup>1</sup> ƿyrum in the full text.| <sup>2</sup> ƿinſtran, MS.

xxxiv. Leechdoms; and the leechdoms which are suitable to the case shall be administered according to the mans powers, whether in head, or heart, and of wamb, and bladder, and lymph;<sup>1</sup> and according as the time of year may be, in regard to heat and cold; and for late digestion, or if the wamb be overgrown and wounded; and if a man be blown out inwardly; and for prurience, and itchings of the wamb; nine methods.

xxxv. Leechdoms for the overfilling *or surfeit* of children, and for their wamb, and if their meat digest not well, and if sweat pass from them and stink foully.

xxxvi. Leechdoms of pain in the milt, and that *the milt* is on the left side, and tokens of the disease, how reckless *the sick* are, and how long the milt is, and of the film *or membrane* of the milt on the left side, and of *splenetic* laughter, which cometh of the milt, how the milt suffereth everything of that which other limbs *suffer* either hot or cold; and of the bath, and of sexual commerce, and whence the heat cometh and the cold of the milt: eight receipts.

xxxvii. Leechdoms how a man shall tend the man within and without with cold and hot leechdoms, and what meat he is to take, and what he is to forego.

xxxviii. Leechdoms how a man shall cure the humours and the livid complexion by external applications, and of the evil humours of the milt, and of the lubricity of the humours of the milt.

xxxix. A leechdom for a windy swollen state of the milt, which cometh of eating of apples, and of nuts, and of peas, and of honey, and which puffeth up throughout the rope gut, and the intestines, and the

---

<sup>1</sup> Gastric juice.

magan þa Ʒeond blapad . Ʒ rið ƷoƷeþan Ʒ feaðan þe 6Ʒ  
milte eymð . Ʒ hu fio adl ƷeƷent 6n ƷæteƷi bollan  
ealleƷ tƷyn eƷæƷtaƷ . :

.XL. Læcedomaf be ablapunƷe Ʒ aheariðunƷe þæf  
blodef on þam milte. :

.XLI. Læcedomaf riþ þæƷe heariðneƷƷe Ʒ fape milteƷ  
Ʒ hu mon mæƷ fƷineƷ blæðƷan mið eceðe ƷeƷƷyðƷe  
ƷehneƷean þa heariðneƷƷe Ʒ riþ eallum maðlum þƷƷ  
eƷæƷtað . :

.XLII. Læcedomaf ƷiƷ omihtƷe blod Ʒ Ʒfele Ʒætan  
on þam milte ƷƷn þinðende þonne Ʒceal him m6n  
blod lætan on þaƷ riƷan þe þeoƷ læceboe feƷþ . Ʒ  
be þæƷ blodeƷ huƷe. :

.XLIII. Læcedomaf huæt hiðm on þæƷe adle to þi-  
Ʒenne fie huæt to þoƷƷanne. :

fol. 62 b.

.XLIII. Læcedom eƷƷ Ʒe þe þi ƷƷel uttlið of þam  
milte fƷiðe æþele . Ʒ Ʒe eác ðeah riþ magan ablapunƷe  
Ʒ Innoþa hineƷeþ þa þambe þƷƷnaþ þa oman . biƷeƷe  
huæcetuƷƷe aƷeƷ ðeþ Ʒ huæofc eope . Ʒ rið ƷæƷe . Ʒ  
huƷe adle Ʒ milte ƷæƷe . Ʒ þambe rið eal þa liht. :

.XLV. Læcedomaf Ʒ fƷiððƷe ne riþ aƷpollenum. :

.XLVI. Læcedomaf riþ ƷehƷæþeƷƷe fiðan þaƷe Ʒ taen  
riðdorlicu huƷan fio eume Ʒ hu fio adl toƷearið fie .  
Ʒ hu mon þaƷa tilian Ʒeyle. :

.XLVII. Læcedomaf þa ðe þƷƷnunƷe hæbben Ʒ final-  
unƷe mæƷen . þam lichoman þe þa læto meðmiele  
oþþe fƷƷanƷe þƷoƷien Ʒ hu m6n feyle fƷinef blæðƷan  
6n ðon. :

.XLVIII. Læcedomaf Ʒelþan ƷiƷ þaƷ oþþe helpe ne  
ƷƷn hu him m6n eác blod Ʒeyle lætan. :

.XLVIII. Læcedomaf Ʒ Ʒeax Ʒealfa Ʒ ƷceariƷunƷa riþ  
fiðan þaƷe Ʒ huæt he þiƷƷean Ʒeyle. :

wamb *or venter*, and the maw *or stomach*, sobbing and watery congestions which come from the milt, and how the disease turneth into dropsy: in all ten crafts.

xl. Leechdoms for inflation and for hardening of the blood in the milt.

xli. Leechdoms for the hardness and sore of the milt, and how a man may with a swines bladder filled with vinegar, make nesh the hardness; and for all *its* inward diseases; three recipes.

xlii. Leechdoms in case inflammatory blood and ill humours in the milt are enlarging it: then shall *the sick* be let blood in these ways which this Leech book saith; and of the hue of the blood.

xliii. Leechdoms *telling* what during that disorder is to be the diet, and what *food* is to be foregone.

xliv. A leechdom, again, a very noble one, which draweth out the evil out of the milt; and this *leechdom* is also efficacious for puffing up of the maw and of the inwards; it maketh nesh the wamb, it thinneeth the hot secretions, it doth away bitter throat risings, and breast disease, and side pains, *pleurisy*, and liver disease, and milt pains, and wamb wind; all them it lighteneth.

xlv. Leechdoms and a powerful potion for the swollen.

xlvi. Leechdoms for sore of either side, and wondrous tokens whence the disease cometh, and how it is imminent, and how it should be dealt with.

xlvii. Leechdoms which have the main *or virtue* of thinning and smalling *or small making*; for the bodies which suffer a moderate or strong heat, and how a swines bladder should be applied.

xlviii. Better leechdoms if these others are not for a help, how, also, *the patient* shall be let blood.

xlix. Leechdoms, and wax salves, and scarifications for sides sore, and *a declaration* what he, *the sick*, shall take *for diet*.

fol 63 a.

.L. Læcedomas eft rið fidan řape. ::

.LI. Læcedomas rið lunzen adle y lařlicu taen hřanan  
fio adl eume y hu mōn lacnian feyle . ġrencas y řealřa  
y hřupaf ře rið lunze řunde y řif lunzen hřeoře . y  
řif lunzen ġruziže an y řpenřiz eřeřta. ::

.LII. Læcedomas y řřipeġrencas mannum to hæle y  
řif man hne oře řemeġ hřece to řřipanne y eft  
řece ġreenc oře řif ġreenc ōř men nelle ealles řpenřiz  
ġreencea. ::

.LIII. Læcedomas y leohre ġreencas mannum to hælo  
y ūnřřiule ġreenceas řif untrunum innořum ealra  
eřeřtaf. ::

.LIIII. Læcedomas y ġreencas rið inřice y řif řice  
butan innoře fie. ::

.LV. Læcedomas y ġreencas řif mōn innan řořhæřġ  
fie y řif incoře y řeř coře. ::

.LVI. Læcedomas řif mon fie ōn utřeare y taen be  
utřihre že ōn řam uřeřřan hřife že ōn řam niřeřřan  
y hřanan fio adl eume y hu mōn hie řeyle lacnian y  
hřeġ mon řiežean feyle y eft riř řon řif mon blode  
ane utřine y riř miclum řape y ablaunere ře y in-  
nořeř oře řif mon řoř ořeř untrunneře utřine  
oře řif hřa blodřine řřořiže on řam niřeřřan ġælum  
hř lichoman oře řif hřam řie meže on blod řif hio  
že hřyřřif . oġġe řif mōn ūřzanž næbbe y eft ūř-  
ymende hřup řif y hund feořontiz læcedoma. ::

fol. 63 b.

.LVII. Læcedomas riř řearemeř ūřzanže y řif men  
biyhre fie ymb řone řearum y rið blæc<sup>1</sup> řearmeř  
ūřzanže nižon řřan. ::

<sup>1</sup> Read bæc.

i. Leechdoms again for sides sore, *that is, pleurisy.*

ii. Leechdoms for lung disease and loathsome tokens *or symptoms*, whence the disease cometh and how one shall cure it; drinks, and salves, and brewits, be it for lung wound, or if a lung perish, or if a lung get dry; one and twenty crafts *or recipes.*

iii. Leechdoms and spew drinks for men for their health: and if a man strain himself above measure to spew, and again a weak drink, or if a drink *or draught of medicine* will not pass away from a man. In all twenty drinks.

liii. Leechdoms and light drinks for men for their health, and unspewing drinks, *or potions not emetic*, for infirm inwards; eight crafts.

liv. Leechdoms and drinks for an inward stitch, and if there be a stitch outside the inwards.

lv. Leechdoms and drinks if a man be inwardly bound up, and for inward disease, and sudden disease.

lvi. Leechdoms if a man be afflicted with painful evacuation, and tokens of dysentery, either in the upper part of the belly or in the nether, and whence the disease cometh, and how a man shall cure it, and what a man shall take *for diet*; and again in case that a man evacuate with blood only, and for mickle sore and upblowing of the inwards, or if a man, from infirmity of the rope gut or colon, have diarrhœa, or if one suffer a bloodrunning in the nether parts of his body, or if any ones mic *or urine* be of blood, *or* if it turneth,<sup>1</sup> or if a man have no evacuation, and again an outrunning brewit *for diarrhœa*; seventy-five leechdoms.

lvii. Leechdoms for outgoing of the gut, and if *Prolapsus*. boils come on a man about the gut, and for outgoing of the gut; nine methods.

---

<sup>1</sup> Cloudy.

fol. 64 b.

utpærce . ʒ ʒif mon blode fripe . ʒ ʒif blodryne . ʒ ʒif  
 ʒif him færungā ace . ʒ ʒif blæce on ʒrlitan. ∴

.LXIII. Læcedōm ʒe momian<sup>1</sup> ʒif innoþer foþhæfð-  
 neſſe ʒ ʒuatomon.<sup>2</sup> ʒið milte pærce ʒ fice ʒ fican  
 ʒif utſihtan ʒ dracontjan ʒif fule hoſar on men . ʒ  
 alpan ʒif untrymneſſum . ʒ ʒalbaner ʒif neaþrūm  
 breofstum . ʒ balzaman ſimjūnʒ ʒif eallūm untrūm-  
 neſſrūm ʒ petraoleūm to ðjuncanne anfeald ʒif innan  
 tyðerneſſe ʒ utan to ſineþpanne . ʒ tʒuſiaca iſ ʒoð  
 ðjene ʒif innoþ tyðerneſſum . ʒ ʒe hwiſta ſtan ʒið  
 eallūm uncuþum bꝛocum. ∴

.LXV. Læcedōm ʒif hoſf ʒie oꝛfeoten ʒ ʒif ūtpærce .  
 ʒ ʒif utganʒ foſſeten ʒie . ʒ ʒif lencten adle . eꝛt  
 ʒif utpærce ʒ ʒif unlybbum ʒ ʒif þære ʒeolpan adle  
 ʒ ʒif men ſie færlice ʒfele ʒ to ʒehealdanne lichoman  
 hælo ʒ ʒif ʒieþan ʒ ælue ʒ ʒif lond adle ʒ ʒouzel-  
 pærþan bite . ʒ ʒið utſihte ʒ heafod ʒealſa.

fol. 65 a.

.LXVI. Be þam ſtane þe ʒaʒateſ hatte.

.LXVII. Be pæʒe eleſ ʒ oþerþa miſſenlicra þunʒa. ∴

[I.]

Alexander  
 Trallianus, lib.  
 vii. cap. 4, ed.  
 R. Stephani,  
 1548.

þiſ Sinc tacn adheſ maʒan . æpeft ʒelome ſpætunʒa  
 oððe hræcunʒa . eſnef ʒ ʒe man hine ʒelome to ſi-  
 panne . ʒ he oꝛnudeþ ſpile ʒ þ þa oman beoð inne  
 betynde þurh þa ablapunʒe . ʒ him bið uneþe þurft  
 ʒetenʒe . Eāc oꝛ þeſ maʒan adle cumað momʒe ʒ  
 miſſenlica adla ʒeboꝛftena punda ʒ hramma ʒ fülle  
 pære ʒ ſienða adl . ʒ miela miſmunʒa ʒ unpoþneſſa  
 butan þearfe ʒ oman ʒ unʒemethica mete ʒoena ʒ  
 unʒemethice unluſtaf ʒ eſneſſa . ʒ ſara maðle oꝛ piſeſ

<sup>1</sup> Read *reamoman*, which is mentioned elsewhere in this book II. iii. 3.,  
 and is a strong purgative.

<sup>2</sup> Read *ʒut ammon*.

blood, and for blood running; and if a limb suddenly ache, and for a blotch on the face.

lxiv. A leechdom; scamony for constipation of the inwards, and ammoniac drops for pain in the milt, and stitch, and spices<sup>1</sup> for diarrhoea, and gum dragon for foul disordered secretions on a man, and aloes for infirmities, and galbanum for oppression in the chest and balsam dressing for all infirmities, and petroleum to drink simple for inward tenderness, and to smear outwardly, and a tryacle, that is a good drink, for inwards tendernesses, and the white stone, *lapis Alabastrites*, for all strange griefs.

lxv. A leechdom if a horse be elf shot, and for pain in evacuation of the faeces, and if the evacuation be stopped, and for the "lent disease," *or typhus*; again for pain in evacuation, and for poisons, and for the yellow disease *or jaundice*, and if sudden evils come on a man; and to preserve the bodys health, and against itch and elf, and for "land disease" *or nostalgia*, and for bite of the gangway weaver, *spider*, and for diarrhoea and head salves.

lxvi. Of the stone which agate hight.

lxvii. Of the weight of oil, and of other various things.

i.

These are tokens of diseased maw; first, frequent spittings or hreakings, choiceness *or a dwintiness about food*, and for the man to spew frequently; and he will have a sense of swelling, and that the hot inflamed humours are shut up within him by the inflation; and an uneasy thirst is contingent upon him. Also from disease of the maw come many and various diseases of bursten wounds, and cramps, and epilepsy, and fiends disease, and mickle murmurings and uneasiness without

---

<sup>1</sup> Cinnamon is much administered.

fol. 65 b.

zecyndon 7 on fotum 7 blæðrian . 7 on unmode . 7  
 on ungemet pæccūm<sup>1</sup> 7 unzeritlico porid . 7e maȝa biþ  
 neah þære heortan 7 þære zelodri .<sup>2</sup> 7 zeadoritenge þam  
 bræȝ[en]e . of þam cumað þa adla friþofte of þær maȝan  
 mtingan 7 on<sup>3</sup> yflūm reapum pætan atterberendum .  
 þonne ða pætan<sup>4</sup> þa yfelan reorþaþ zezaderode on  
 þone maȝan . 7 þær iuxiað mid reearfunȝa innan .  
 friþofte on þam monnum þe habbað friþe zefelne 7  
 farcenne maȝan fra þ̅ he fume somnunga fpeltaþ .  
 ne maȝon aberian þa ftranȝan reearfunȝa þæra  
 æterna pætena . hpidum pyrmaf of þām mþerpan<sup>5</sup>  
 ðælūm zerecað þa uferpan ðælaf to þam maȝan . 7 eāc  
 heortcoþe pyrceað . 7 anȝneyra 7 zefporungā fra þ̅te  
 hpidum fume men fram þara pyrma rlitunȝe fpeltað  
 7 forþeorþað . for þon þæm mannum ðeah þ̅ him mon  
 on framman þa mettaf ȝife þe celunȝe 7 ftranȝunȝe  
 mæȝen hæbben fra fra<sup>6</sup> beoþ æppla nalef to fpete  
 ealley āc fupmelfce 7 peran 7 perfucar 7 hlaȝ zedon  
 ōn ceald pæter oþþe ōn hat be þære zelicunȝe þær  
 maȝan þe þa yfelan pætan fceorþendan 7 fcearpan  
 hæfð . þif ðeah eāc ōn framman þam ðe þa heortcoðe  
 7 þ̅ zefceorþ ðioriað æleja zefuft þ̅ him mon lytlum  
 þa mettaf yelle þa þe late melten . leax<sup>7</sup> 7 þa rixar  
 þa ðe late meltan ȝore innefle<sup>8</sup> 7 fimef fet þa ðe  
 mæȝen riþ habban<sup>9</sup> þam yfelan pætan . 7 þonne him  
 fel fie þonne þieȝe he fpetpan mettaf . ne biþ hīm  
 nanpuht yelpe þonne he þa þieȝe þa þe late melten<sup>10</sup> 7

fol. 66 a.

<sup>1</sup> The construction is faulty ; it should be 7 unmoð 7 ungemetpæcece .

<sup>2</sup> Read zelodre ? See Lye in zeloda . Also bræȝe, MS

<sup>3</sup> Read of .

<sup>4</sup> At this point our author skips over seven folio pages and goes on at lib. vii. cap. iá, p. 114, ed. 1548 .

<sup>5</sup> The interpreter omits οί τῆς ροῶς κόκκοι, *the seeds of the pomegranate*, and ροδάκινα, *nectarines*, and ἡ ἀστέρην καὶ ψυχρὴν ἔχουσα σταφυλή, *grapes of a dry and cold flavour* .

<sup>6</sup> Read mþerpan .

<sup>7</sup> The interpreter takes ἰσικοί for *salmon, csoces*, as was and is usual ; and he neatly escapes βούλβα, *στέρνιον*, *ἀστακοί*, *cray fish*, *κτένια*, *scallops*, *κηρόκια*, *conch shell fish* .

<sup>8</sup> Read innelye .

<sup>9</sup> Read habban riþ .

<sup>10</sup> Our interpreter here varies from the printed text, which recommends frequent snacks of food ; very wisely .

occasion, and erysipelatous eruptions, and immoderate desires for meat, and immense want of appetite, and daintinesses, and sore internal diseases in *fœminæ naturalibus*, *that is, the uterus*, and in the feet, and in the bladder, and despondency, and immoderately *long* wakings, and witless words. The maw is near the heart and the spine, and in communication with the brain, from which the diseases come most violently, from the circumstances of the maw, and from evil juices, humours venombearing. Then the evil humours get gathered into the maw, and there they rule with excoriations within; especially in the men who have a very sensitive and soon sore maw, so that some of them suddenly die; they are not able to bear the strong excoriating effects of the venomous humours. At whiles worms from the nether parts seek the upper parts, up as far as the maw; and they also work heart disease,<sup>1</sup> and oppressive sensations, and swoonings; so that sometimes some men by the gnawing of the worms die and go to the dogs. Wherefore it is well for those men, that at the first the meats be given them which have the virtue of cooling and strengthening, such as be apples, by no means too sweet, but by all means sourish, and pears, and peaches, and loaf bread put into cold water or into hot, according to the liking of the man which hath the evil humours scarifying and sharp. This also is of importance in the first place to them who suffer the heart disease<sup>2</sup> and the abrasion; it is fitting that one should give them by little *at a time* the meats which tardily digest, as *lax or salmon*, and the fishes which slowly digest, goose giblets, and swines feet, and such as have a virtue against the evil humours; and when he<sup>3</sup> is better, then let him partake of sweeter meats.

Contradicts  
B. II. ch. xvi.

<sup>1</sup> The Saxon version misses the meaning of *καρδιακάς διαθέσεις*.

author had himself many times said.

<sup>2</sup> *Καρδιαλίαν*, *disease of the digestive organ*, as the Hellenic

<sup>3</sup> The previous clauses were plural unless *ὑποπαῖ* stand for *ὑποπαῖ*.

ſpa þeah ne fynd ſcitolc . þicge to underneſ hlaſ ze-  
 brocenne on hat wæter<sup>1</sup> oþþe æppla beſunde.<sup>2</sup> Eac  
 biþ god fulcum on godum pyrdrencum ſpa læcaſ  
 pyrcað . of ecede 7 of ſinoleſ pyrdrcuman 7 of rinde .  
 7 of alpan 7 of dorpan huniſe .<sup>3</sup> ſemenſ þ 7 ſele þæſ  
 cudleſ fulne oþþe tpezen þonne hneſcað þ þa pambe 7  
 tſymeþ . 7 þ deah riþ breoſt wærcce 7 riþ heortcoþe 7  
 rið ſellewærcce . 7 riþ þon þe mon ſie 'on þam maſan  
 omiſre wætan ſeſſled . 7 rið manegum adlum þ deah .  
 ða þe cumað of oſerſſullo . 7 of miſſenlicum yrlum  
 wætan . 7iſ hie cumen of oſerſſullo mið ſpſe þan<sup>4</sup>  
 hy mon ſceal lytlian . 7iſ hie þonne cumað of oþrum  
 biſerum 7 yrlum wætum þa þe pyrcað oman þonne  
 beoþ þa elepan to ſtillanne oþþ þe hie unſtjanſſan  
 weoþan . ſriþoſt 7iſ þa wætan beoð ſicce 7 ſlipeſſan.

Alex. Trall.,  
 cap. 47, ed.  
 1548.

be pambe coþe oþþe 7iſ of þæſe pambe anſe þa  
 yrlan wætan cumen 7 ne oſerſſen ealne þone lichoman  
 þ mōn ſceal mið halpendum metcum anum lac-  
 man .<sup>5</sup> 7iſ þonne ſio yſele wæte of þæſe pambe oſer-  
 ſſeþ ealne þone lichoman þæſ mon ſceal mið manan  
 læcnunſe tihan . hſilum hīm mon ſceal of ædſan bloð  
 lætan 7iſ þæſ bloðeſ to ſela þince 7 þæſe yrlan wætan  
 7 eac pyrdrenc ſellan . Ac æreſt mon ſceal bloð  
 lætan æſere þon pyrdrenc ſellan.

fol. 66 b.

## .II.

Þiþ ſarum 7 aſundenum maſan ſenim ele 7 ſedo  
 hſit eruda 7 dile 7 ſuſerne weſmod on þone ele

<sup>1</sup> ὕδωρ ψυχρόν. Al. Trall.  
<sup>2</sup> ἢ μῆλον ἢ κίτρον ἐκτὸς τοῦ λέπους  
 αὐτοῦ, A. T.

<sup>3</sup> μέλιτος ἀπτικοῦ, A. T.

<sup>4</sup> Not very literally.

<sup>5</sup> Alex. Trall. has more words.

Naught is better for him than that he take those which digest late, and are notwithstanding not purgative; let him eat at undern, or nine o'clock, loaf bread broken into hot water, or apples peeled. There is also good support in good wort drinks, as leeches work them, of vinegar, and of fenuels roots, and of its rind, and of aloes, and of dumbledores<sup>1</sup> honey; mix that up and administer a spoonful of it or two, then that maketh the wamb nesh and firm; and it is efficacious against breast wark, and heart disease, and epilepsy, and in case that a man be filled with inflammatory humour in the maw, and that is valid against many disorders which come of surfeit and of various evil humours. If they are come of surfeit with spewing, by that *remedy* shall they be lessened. If however they come of other bitter and evil humours, which work inflammations, then are the latter to be stilled till that they become less strong; chiefly if the humours be thick and rather slippery.<sup>2</sup>

2. Of wamb disease, or if the evil humours come from the wamb alone and do not overrun the whole body, that *case* shall be treated with healing meats alone. If moreover the evil humour from the wamb overrunneth the whole body, this shall be dealt with by means of the stronger remedies: at whiles one shall let him blood from a vein, if there seems to be too much of the blood and of the evil humour, and also give a wort drink; but he shall first be let blood and after that have the wort drink given him.

## ii.

1. For a sore and swollen maw; take oil, and put mastic, and dill, and southern wormwood into the oil,

<sup>1</sup> Attic.| <sup>2</sup> γλίσχροι.

læc fæandan þreo niht 7 gedo þ þa pyrta 7yn ge-  
 yodene on þam ele . gedo ðonne on hneƿce pulle  
 fmupe þone maƿan mid. Eft piþ þon ilean ƿenim  
 ealdne nyfle ƿetƿurula on tƿeopenum moƿcere menz  
 pið ægef þ þ hƿite do on clað leze on. Þiþ ƿarim  
 maƿan eft gedo on ƿearimne ele þa pyrt . þe hatte  
 fenozƿecum 7 laurief cƿorpan 7 dile fmupe þone  
 maƿan mid þy.

fol. 67 a.

Þiþ ƿarim maƿan ƿezbrædan 7ear 7 eced do on  
 clað leze on. Eft ƿiþ 7e maƿa aþunden fie ofþe aþened .  
 zenim þæf ƿeleftan ƿinef 7 ƿunenef elef ƿiþc healf feof  
 ƿerimodef cƿorpan do on hneƿce pulle fmupe mid. Selle  
 him þonne þæfe etan lytelra ƿuhta fimæra ƿuzla ƿeƿo-  
 denra 7 zebraedra 7 manzfealb æppeleyn ƿerian æpenim-  
 zar . ƿiþan ofþænda 7 zefodena on ecede 7 on ƿætre 7 on  
 ƿine ƿel fcearƿum. Þiþ ƿarim maƿan . ƿofan leafa .v.  
 ofþe .vii. oððe niƿon 7 ƿiƿoƿef eorpa emfela zeznid  
 fimale 7 on haƿim ƿætere ƿele ðimcan. Eft piþ þon  
 ilean zenim of ƿimhyte .xx. zeekenfodra eyimela 7  
 eymenef þra nuel þra þu mæze mid þim ƿinzim  
 ƿoreƿaridum zeniman zetƿurula þonne hollan ƿulne  
 ƿyl on moƿcere gedo cealdef ƿætere 7o .ii. zode  
 hollan pulle ƿele ðonne ærefz þ healf 7o ðimcanne.

fol. 67 b.

Eft iƿ onlezen<sup>1</sup> 7o tƿymmanne þone maƿan 7 7o  
 hundanne æfteri utƿihtan ofþe æfteri ƿyrtðreuce ze-  
 baƿmedne hlaƿ elenne feof on ealdum ƿine ƿiþ þu  
 hæbbe . ƿiþ hit fie fumor do ƿerimodef fædef ðyft 7o  
 feof ætzædere do on clað ofeƿimut mid ele leze on  
 þone maƿan . ƿiþ hit fie ƿinteri ne þearft þu þone  
 ƿerimod 7o ðon.

## .III.

Be zefpelle 7 ƿare þæf maƿan . ƿiþ fe man þ mæzen  
 hæbbe læc him blod æfteri þon mid þy ele fmupe þe

<sup>1</sup> Ferithæu.

let it stand three nights, and arrange that the worts be sodden in the oil, then put *that* upon nesh wool, smear the maw therewith. Again, for that ilk; take old lard, triturate it in a treen mortar, mingle therewith the white of an egg, put on a cloth and lay on. For a sore maw, again; put the wort into warm oil, which hight fenugreek, and bunches of laurel flowers, and dill; smear the maw with that.

2. For a sore maw; put on a cloth juice of way-broad and vinegar; lay on. Again, if the maw be swollen or distended; take some of the best wine, and of green oil half so much, seethe the heads of wormwood *therein*, put *this* on nesh wool, smear therewith. Then give him the flesh to eat of little creatures, as of small fowls, sodden and roasted, and manifold kinds of apples, pears, medlars, peas moistened and sodden in vinegar and in water, and in pretty sharp wine. For a sore maw; leaves of rose, five, or seven, or nine, and of pepper corns as many, rub them small, and administer in hot water to be drunk. Again, for that ilk; take twenty cleansed kernels of the nuts of the stone pine, and of cummin so much as thou mayest take up with the tips of three fingers, then triturate a bowl full, boil in a mortar, add of cold water two good bowls full, then give the half *thereof* in the first instance to be drunk.

3. Again, here is an onlay<sup>a</sup> or *application* to com-<sup>a</sup> ἐπιθεμα. fort the maw, and to bind it after the diarrhœa, or after a wort drink; seethe clean toasted bread in old wine, if thou have it; if it be summer, add dust of the seed of wormwood, seethe together, put on a cloth, smudge over with oil, lay on the maw; if it be winter, thou needst not apply the wormwood.

## iii.

Of swelling and sore of the maw; if the man have the strength to bear it, let him blood; after that.

þa pyrta fyn on zefodene þe pe ær nemdon . æfter þon mid hate hunige smire 7 oferrceade þonne mid hrítef criðuef 7 alpan ðufte 7 pirporef hræt hpeza . ofplecge . þonne mid linene claðe oððe mid eorocizne pulle 7 fele permod ðn pearmum pætere tram nihtum ær ofzotenne þ þe þam omúm ftille . 7 fele þonne zeriporodne pyrðrenc . 7 ðonne fceal mðn þam men mid ðrum handum on morzenne 7 on æfenne þa handa 7 þa fet znidan fride 7 þyn . 7 zif hit fie zod peðer he him on underne zife . zanze him ut hrider hpeza fume hrile . zif hit ne fie peðer zanze him in zeonð hir huf .

fol. 68 a.

## .III.

Þif heardum fpile þæf magan fele þu him zealte mettar 7 hapan flæfe 7 eorofef . rudan pyrttruman . 7 ceftan . 7 fceftin . 7 eaðmelte mettar 7 onlezena utteonde þone heardan fpile . 7 bæð þenda finerpunza pyrce of ele 7 ðf permode . 7 of hritum criðue 7 rine . befe ðonne smire mid þy . oflege þonne mid eorocizne pulle 7 befeþe . zenim eac milfe æppla zedo neahtere ðn þin 7 þonne zefeod . zefrete þonne þ þof mid hungef teape 7 zeripepa mid .xx. corpa fele him þonne on morzenne lytelne bollan fullne oððe cuelef fulne þuf zerophter ðrincan .

## .V.

Læcedom þif þæf magan afundenneffe . þæf mannef fet 7 handa man fceal fpiþe on morzentidum þyn . 7 hine mon fceal fride hlude hatan zpeðan oððe

smear with the oil on which the worts, which we ere named, have been sodden; after that smear with hot honey, and sprinkle over with dust of mastic and aloes, and somewhat of pepper; then overlay *this* with a linen cloth or with ewes wool, and give *him* wormwood in warm water, poured off *the wormwood* two nights (*days*) previously, that it may still the inflammation,<sup>1</sup> and then administer a peppered wort drink; and then one shall at morning and evening rub smartly and squeeze the mans hands and feet with dry hands, and if it be good weather let him at undern, *that is at nine in the morning*, by Gods grace, go out somewhither for a while; if it be not *fair* weather, let him walk about within his house.

## iv.

For a hard swelling of the maw; give *the sick* salt meats, and hares and boars flesh, roots of rue, and cresses, and sheer (*clear*) wine, and easily digested meats, and applications drawing out the hard swelling, and baths; work moist smearings, *that is, lotions*, of oil and wormwood, and of mastic and wine; bathe *him*, then smear with that, then overlay with ewes wool, and swathe up; take also mild apples, put them for the space of a night into wine and then seethe *them*; then sweeten the wash *or infusion* with virgin honey, and pepper it with twenty peppercorns; then give him in the morning a little bowl full or a spoon full of the thus wrought *portion* to drink.

## v.

A leechdom for swelling of the maw; one shall in the morning hours squeeze hard the mans feet and hands, and one shall bid him cry or sing very loud,

<sup>1</sup> φλεγμονή, I suppose.

fol. 68 b.

finzan ƿ hme mōn ƿeal neahneƿtignē<sup>1</sup> tƿihtan ƿ ƿre-  
man to fƿipanne . ƿ on moƿzen ſinƿeƿan mid ele on  
þam ðe ſie ƿeroden iude ƿ ƿermod ƿ þa ær ƿenem-  
nedan mettaƿ þiege.

## .VI.

<sup>1</sup> Þiþ unluſte ƿ ƿlætƿan þe of maƿan cymð ƿ be hiƿ  
mete . ƿele hīn neahneſtignūm ƿermod oððe þre-  
bƿead<sup>2</sup> ƿedon on ƿcearp ƿīn ƿele neahneſtignūm . ƿ  
æfter þon ƿealte mettaƿ mid ecede ƿefrete . ƿ ƿeremodne  
ſener ƿ ƿædic þiezen ƿ ealle þa mettaƿ ƿe ðrincan  
þa þe habban hat mæzen ƿ ſcearp ƿele þiegean . ƿ  
ƿebeorh þ hie unƿemeitneƿre ne þroƿian . ƿ ƿod ƿīn  
ƿelæc ƿ hluttor þiezen on neah neſtign . ƿ neah-  
neſtign lapien on humiz . ƿ ƿeen him briðe on onƿade .  
ƿ on ƿæne oððe on þon þe hie a þroƿian mæzen.  
Eft ƿiþ metef unluſte . ƿenim ſuþerne cymen ofþæne  
mid ecede adruge ðonne . ƿ ƿeznid on moƿteje . ƿ  
ƿinolef ƿædeƿ . ƿ ðileƿ þreo eudleƿ mæl ƿeznid eall  
toƿædeje ƿeece ƿroƿer þreo eudleƿ mæl ƿ iudan  
leaƿa .VII. eudleƿ mæl ƿ þeƿ ſeleſtan humzeƿ afireneƿ  
an ƿuid . ƿetruƿula eal toƿædeje . ƿce þonne mid  
ecede ſƿa þe þince þ hit ſie on þa onlieneƿre ƿerorht  
þe ſenop bið ƿetempmod to mriſan . ƿedo þonne on  
ƿlæƿ ƿæt . ƿ þonne mid hlafe oððe mid ſƿa hƿileum  
mete ſƿa þu ƿille lapa on ƿ nytta ƿe þeah þu mid  
eudleƿe þ ſuƿe þæt hylþ . þreƿ þu nytta ƿe on  
æfenne . ƿe on underne . niƿ þ ƿiþ þam unluſte anum  
ƿod þeƿ maƿan . æc eallum þam lichoman þ ðeah.

fol. 69 a.

Þiþ metef unluſte ðreorze ðroƿtan on ƿære of-  
þænde . ƿeznid mid ecede ƿele ðrincan rið ƿlætƿan. Þiþ

<sup>1</sup> neahneſtignē, MS.<sup>2</sup> 'Αρορεξία. In the first sentence  
are some traces of Alexander Tral-lianus, lib. vii., cap. 7, pp. 108, 109  
ed. 1548.<sup>3</sup> beabƿead? πρόπολις is one of the  
ingredients in A. I.

and one shall exhort him after his nights fast, and provoke him to spew; and in the morning smear him with oil on which has been sodden rue and wormwood, and let him diet on the before named meats.

## vi.

Against want of appetite and nausea which cometh from the maw, and from the mans meat; give him after his nights fast wormwood or beebread, put into sharp wine; give it him at night fasting, and after that salt meats with sweetened vinegar, and prepared mustard, and radish to eat, and make him eat all the meats and drinks which have a hot and sharp quality; and beware that "they" suffer not indigestion, and let them take at night fasting good wine heated and clear; and let them after the nights fast lap up honey; and let them seek for themselves fatigue in riding on horseback, or in a wain, or such *conveyance* as they may ever endure. Again, for want of appetite for meat; take southern or *Italian* cummin, moisten it with vinegar, then dry it and rub it to pieces in a mortar, and of fennel seed, and of dill, three spoon measures, rub all together, add of pepper three spoon measures, and of leaves of rue seven spoon measures, and of the best strained honey one pint; triturate all together; eke it out then with vinegar as may seem fit to thee, so that it may be wrought into the form in which mustard is tempered for flavouring; put it then into a glass vessel, and then with bread or with whatever meat thou choose, lap it up, and make use of it; even though thou shouldst sup it up with a spoon, that will help. This use thou either at even or at nine o'clock. The *remedy* is not good for want of appetite of the maw only, but it is valid for all the body.

For want of appetite for meat; rub up with vinegar pennyroyal moistened in water, give it to be drunk against nausea. For want of appetite again; give to

✓ unluſte eft mīntan Ʒ ƷiporƷer niƷan eorƷ ŷeƷniðen ðn  
Ʒine Ʒele ðrincean.

## .VII.

*Ἄτρονία, want  
of tone, doubt-  
less, of Alex.  
Trall., lib. vii.  
cap. 8; p. 111,  
line 15, ed.  
1548.*

fol. 69 b.

ƷiƷ iſceal Ʒið adeaðoðum maƷan . ƷeniƷm huƷiƷer Ʒ  
eceð toƷæðere ƷemenƷeð Ʒ Ʒebeatenne ƷiporƷ Ʒele ðn  
moƷiƷenne eucleƷi Ʒulne neahƷneƷƷiƷum niƷƷiƷe ſcear-  
ƷeƷa ðrincean . Ʒ metta . Ʒ æt baðe mið ſinoƷe Ʒiðe Ʒ  
ſmeƷƷe . Sele hiƷ eác neahƷneƷƷiƷum ƷiƷ . ƷeniƷm eceð  
ƷiƷ Ʒlæðenan ƷemenƷeð hƷæƷhƷeƷa Ʒ lanƷer ƷiporƷer .x.  
eorƷ oþƷe eƷoppaƷ Ʒ ſeneƷ menƷe eall toƷæðere . Ʒ  
ƷƷiƷoliƷe Ʒele nihtneƷƷiƷum an eucleƷi mæl . ƷeƷene ðu  
þonne hƷæƷƷe þƷe ealle þa æƷ Ʒenemnedan læcedomaƷ  
Ʒ þa æƷƷer ƷƷitenan ne ſculon ðn ane þƷaƷe to lanƷe  
beðn to Ʒeðone ác ſculon Ʒæc habban beƷƷeonaƷ Ʒ  
ƷeƷƷe . hƷilum ƷƷeƷen ðaƷaf hƷilum þƷƷ . Ʒ þonne hu  
mðn blod læte ðn æðƷe ðn þam ðaƷum ne ðo hiƷ mon  
nanne oþƷerne læcedðm to . niƷiƷe ymb .v. niht oþƷe  
ma . ƷiƷ ƷoƷfoƷenum maƷan oþƷe aþundenum . ƷeniƷm  
hƷƷiƷeren ƷlæƷe ƷeƷoðen ðn eceðe Ʒ mið ele ƷeƷenod  
mið Ʒealte . Ʒ ðile . Ʒ ƷoƷ þiƷeƷe þ ƷeoƷon niht þonne  
liht þ þone ƷeƷƷenecðan maƷan . þiƷ ſƷyð taƷn adea-  
ðoðer maƷan þ he þiƷð ne Ʒemylt þ . ác Ʒe ƷeþiƷeða  
mete heƷeƷaþ þone maƷan Ʒ he þone Ʒammeltan þƷiƷh  
ða þambe utƷent.

## .VIII.

ƷiƷ ƷaƷe Ʒ unluſte þæƷ maƷan ſe þe ne mæƷ ne  
mið mete ne mið ðrincean beon Ʒelaenod Ʒ biƷeƷe  
hƷæcetuƷe . NiƷm centaƷƷiƷian þ iƷ ƷeƷeƷƷe ſume .  
hatað hƷƷiðe ƷƷiƷ . ſume eorƷð Ʒeallan ƷeƷnið an þunð

fol. 70 a.

drink mint and nine corns of pepper rubbed *small* in wine.

Book II.  
Ch. vi.

## vii.

This shall apply for a deadened maw;<sup>1</sup> take some honey and vinegar mingled together, and pepper beaten up, give in the morning a spoon full *of it* to the man after his nights fast, let him employ sharp drinks and meats; and at the bath let him rub and smear himself with mustard. Give him also, after his nights fast, this: take vinegar mingled with somewhat of gladden, and of long pepper ten corns or clusters, and mustard; mingle all together, and triturate; give him after a nights fasting, one spoon measure. Then consider thou, notwithstanding, that all the aforementioned leechdoms and the after written ones, shall not be to be done at one too long season, but must have space and rest between them, whilom two days, whilom three; and when one lets him blood on a vein, on those days let none other leechdom be done to him, except about five days *later* or more. For a stomach troubled with hicket or puffed up, take beeves flesh sodden in vinegar and with oil, prepared with salt, and dill, and porrum, let *the sick* diet on that for seven days, then that relieves the labouring maw. These are tokens of a deadened maw; what he taketh, that melteth *or digests* not, but the meat swallowed oppreseth the maw, and it sendeth out the half digested food through the wamb.

## viii.

For soreness and loss of appetite in that maw, which may not be cured neither with meat nor with drink, and for the bitter breaking *or retching*; take centaury,<sup>2</sup> that is fel terræ, some call it herdsman's

<sup>1</sup> Now called a torpid liver.

| <sup>2</sup> *Erythraea centaureum.*

ƿ Ʒeðo þærión hæteƿ ƿæteƿeſ .IIII. bollan fulle ƿele  
hím neaht neƿtiziſum ðrincan þƿiƿ ðaƷaf.

Éft Ʒením þa ƿeade netlan uƿeƿearðe hæbbende  
Ʒað aþƿeah elæne ƿ ƿƿice to ſuƿanne. Éft Ʒneſ  
meƿceƿ. Ʒetƿiſuladeƿ ƿeap ƿ aƿiunƷeneƿ ƿele ðrincan.  
ƿ on þa ilcan ƿiƷan ƿele hím ðrincan human ƿeap.  
Éft ƿið maƷan ƿaƿe ƿuðan ƿ múnƷan . ðile . ðƿeopƷe  
ðƿofelan . aƷriſmonian ſume hatað Ʒaƿelþe . ƿ ceƿſan  
Ʒecna ealle ón ƿine ofþe on ealað ƿele ælce ðæƷe to  
ðrincanne.

## .VIII.

Þiþ Inƿunde maƷan . ním Ʒate meoluc þonne hio  
ƿiþþúm amoleen ſie ƿele ðrincan . ſume ƿeapme eop  
meoluc ðrincað ƿiþ maƷan ſaƿe . ſume þone ƿeleſtan  
ele Ʒeƿƿimeðne . ſume ƿiþ þa Ʒate meoluc menƷað of  
þ hie ſƿiƿað þ hi ðe ƿþ ſƿiƿan maƷon.

## .X.

Ʒið ƿlættan ƿ to hættanne maƷan . ƿæteƿi beƷoden  
ón ƿeƿimode . ƿ ón ðile of þone þƿuðdan ðæl ƿele þ  
ðrincan þ ƿƿimð ƿ heaƿiðþ þone maƷan.

fol. 70 b.

## .XI.

<sup>a</sup> Þiþ aƿundeneƿƿe ƿ eþunƷe maƷan . ƿinoleƿ ƿƿeƷtƿi-  
mau ƿ meƿceſ óf Ʒeot mid ſcƿe ƿine ealde ƿ of þon  
ƿele ðrincan nehtneƿtiziſum .II. bollan fulle lytle. Þiþ  
ƿiunðiƷe aƿundeneƿƿe maƷan to ƿƿiunanne þone ceal-  
dan maƷan . ƿuðan . ƿ ðile . múnƷan . ƿ meƿce ſyud-  
ƿiƷe ƿeacaſ Ʒeſeod on þiun ceac<sup>e</sup> ƿiſum ƿæteƿeſ þ  
þeƿ ne ſie butan an ƿul ſele þonne þ ƿæteƿi ðrincan.

<sup>a</sup> Πρὸς ἐμπνευ-  
μάτων. Alex.  
Trall., lib. vii.  
cap. 10; p. 112,  
ed. 1548; but  
the remedies  
differ.

✓

<sup>1</sup> The method of Alex. Tral-  
lianus is, it seems, kept in view;  
Περὶ τῶν δι' ἀμετρον ψῆξιν ὀνορεκ-

τῶντων, lib. vii., cap. 7; p. 109, ed.  
1548.

<sup>2</sup> ceacum?

wort, some earth gall, rub *small* a pound of it, and apply thereto four bowls full of hot water; give it to *the sick* to drink for three days after his nights fasting. Again, take the upper part of the red nettle, while having seed, wash it clean, and work it up to sup. Again, administer to drink juice of green marche triturated and wrung out, and in the same wise, give him to drink juice of *horehound*. Again, for sore of maw; rue and mint, dill, dwarf dwosle, agrimony, some call it gareliff, and cress, pound them all in wine or in ale, give *of this* each day to drink.

## ix.

For an inward wound of the maw; take goats milk just when it is milked, administer to be drunk. Some drink for sore of maw warm ewe milk, some the best oil warmed, some mingle *that* with the goats milk till they spew, that they may spew the more easily.

## x.

For nausea and to heat the maw; water sodden on wormwood and on dill, down to the third part, give *the man* that to drink; it warmeth and hardeneth the maw.

## xi.

For puffing up and blowing of the maw; overpour roots of fennel and marche with clear old wine, and of that give *the sick* to drink after his nights fast two little bowls full. For a windy puffing up of the maw, to warm the maw, rue and dill, mint and marche; seethe bundles of them separate in three jugs full of water, and *continue seething* so that there be only one cup; then administer the water to be drunk.

## .XII.

\* Προς ἔμετον.

⁹ Vīð fpiþþan Ʒ pīð þon þe hīm mete under ne Ʒe-  
 puniƷe . Ʒenim finfullan ƷeƷnið ōn fcearp Ʒīn Ʒele  
 bollan fulne to Ʒeðrincanne æfter æfen ƷeƷeorce .  
 Ʒenīm piþ þon ilcan finoleƷ ƷeapeƷ tpeƷen ðælaf humi-  
 ƷeƷ ænne feoþ of þ̅ þ̅ hæbbe humiƷef þicneƷƷe Ʒele  
 þonne neahc neƷtiƷum cucler mæl full . þ̅ plættan  
 Ʒeftrið þ̅ lunƷenne bet þ̅ hƷƷe hæld̅ . Þið miclan  
 fpiþþan Ʒ he ne mæƷe nanne mete Ʒehabban . Ʒenīm  
 ðileƷ Ʒæðer ane Ʒntrān . piƷoreƷ feoƷer . cƷmenef  
 þƷeo ƷeƷnið fpiþe finale . ðo þonne on Ʒæter þe ƷæƷe  
 muute ōn ƷeƷoden Ʒ fƷƷe æppla oððe pinƷearðer tƷiƷu  
 uƷeƷearð merƷe ƷiƷ Ʒe mōn ne fie on ƷeƷƷe Ʒce mid  
 pine Ʒ Ʒele ðrincan þonne ne to Ʒefte Ʒan Ʒille . Ʒ le<sup>2</sup>  
 utan ōn þone maƷan Ʒefōðene Ʒudu æpla Ʒ hlaƷef  
 cƷumān Ʒ fƷilce ōnleƷena .

fol. 71 a.

## .XIII.

\* Ρευματισμός.

Þonne Ʒceal þiƷ piþ þæƷ maƷan fƷƷunƷe Sūm ƷƷƷe  
 cƷn hætte lenticulaf ete þaƷa hund teontiz hƷeapƷa .  
 EƷt ƷceapƷef eceðer ƷefuƷe þƷeo cucler mæl þonne he  
 Ʒlapan Ʒille on æfen .

## .XIII.

Þiþ eallum maƷan untƷumneƷƷum . Ʒenīm finoleƷ  
 ƷƷƷtƷuman uteƷeapƷðƷa þ̅ þ̅æƷi mæƷƷoƷt fie ado of  
 þam finole fƷa micel fƷa oþer healƷ Ʒund fie . Ʒeot

<sup>1</sup> The method of Alex. Trallianus is still preserved; he has a short chapter, lib. vii. cap. 9, Προς στά-  
 μαχον ἀπεμοῦντα τὴν τροφήν, p. 112, ed. 1548.

<sup>2</sup> For lege.

## xii.

Book II.  
Ch. xii.

For spewing, and in case that *a mans* meat will not keep down; take sinfulle, rub it *fine* into sharp wine, give *the man* a bowl full to drink after evening work. Take, for that ilk, two parts of juice of fennel, one of honey, seethe *or boil down* till *the mixture* have the thickness of honey, then give after a nights fast a spoon measure full; that restraineth nausea, that bettereth the lungs, that healeth the liver. For mickle spewing, and *in case a man* may keep *in his stomach* no meat; take one ounce of seed of dill, four of pepper, three of cummin, rub very small; then put into water in which mint has been sodden and sour apples, or the tender upper part of the twigs of a vine; if the man be not in a fever, eke it with wine, and give *it him* to drink when he willeth to go to bed; and lay outside on the maw sodden wood apples (*crabs*), and crumbs of bread, and such applications.

## xiii.

Besides, this shall be good for flux<sup>1</sup> of the maw; one sort of peas hight lentils, let *the man* eat of them raw one hundred. Again, let him sip three spoon measures of sharp vinegar; when he willeth to sleep at evening.

## xiv.

For all infirmities of the maw; take of the outward parts of the roots of fennel, what is there most tender, remove from the fennel as much as may make

<sup>1</sup> For this translation I partly rely on the guidance of Alexander Trallianus, who has remedies *πρὸς στόμαχον βευματιζόμενον*; lib. vii., cap. 8; p. 111, ed. 1548; p. 337, ed. 1556. Properly *βευματισμός* is of

the waumb, or venter, not of the maw; and Aretæos says as much, Chron. lib. ii., cap. 6. But other authors have the same expression as Alex. Trall; for instance Cælius Aurelianus, Chron. lib. iii., cap. 2.

fol. 71 b.

þonne ecedes ðn sƿa oþer healƿ seƿter sie læt þonne  
 þreo niht standan sƿa ætƿædere . æfter þon oþerfeod  
 þa ƿƿitruman hræt hƿeƿa ðn þam ecede ƿ arriƿz of  
 þam ecede clæne . ƿeðo þonne on þ eced humiƿez mid  
 þf ecede . ƿeðo þonne alƿan ƿodne ðæl þæri on þte  
 yntian ƿeƿeƿe oððe ma ƿ oþer sƿile hƿiter eƿeodoreƿ  
 ƿ ameof hatte sƿeþne ƿƿit oþer aƿari do þara læƿ  
 ƿemenƿe hƿæþere ealle toƿædere ƿ þonne ƿelle hm  
 þreo cudeſi mæl . do þiƿ rið maƿan hƿiƿne ƿ þiƿſte  
 placo ƿæter menƿe rið þone ſeleſtan ele ƿele ðriƿcan  
 þ ſƿið<sup>1</sup> þam þiƿſte.

## .XV.

a <sup>1</sup>Οξυρυχία.

Þiƿ þæƿ maƿan sƿiƿnƿe þonne þiƿh muð biteſe  
 hræcð<sup>2</sup> oþe healcet oððe hm on þam maƿan fuƿeð .  
 ƿenim ƿiƿoſel sƿile an mynet ƿeƿeƿe . ðilef ƿædeƿ  
 sƿilec . III. mynet ƿeƿeƿen . oþer sƿile cymeneſ ƿeƿnið  
 eall ƿ ƿele ðn ƿine cudeſi mæl þonne he ſlapan ƿan  
 ƿille . Sið aþenunƿ þæƿ maƿan ƿ ſio ablaƿunƿe hæto  
 cymeð of þam blacum omum . ac ƿenim þonne sƿiƿun-  
 ƿean<sup>2</sup> ƿeðo ðn ƿceapƿ eced ƿeƿæte sƿiðe leƿe oþer  
 þone maƿan þonne hiƿ sƿile ſie . æfter þon ƿiƿ þæƿ  
 ne ƿele leƿe oþra onleƿena ðn ſƿenƿian ƿ aƿeƿian  
 sƿa sƿa iƿ ſaƿ<sup>3</sup> ðm rið humiƿ ƿemenƿeð ƿ þon ƿelic  
 sƿa læcaſ eunnon.

fol. 72 a.

## .XVI.

Þiƿ ſint tacn þæƿ hatan maƿan omihtan unƿemet  
 ƿæſthcan . ƿ þæƿ oþercealdan . þaƿ hatan maƿan un-

<sup>1</sup> From *steopan*.<sup>2</sup> Understand as *sƿunƿean* fromthe Hellenic. Alex. Trall., lib. vii.,  
cap. 8; p. 110, foot, ed. 1548.<sup>3</sup> Read *ap*. See the Glossary.

a pound and a half, then pour on of vinegar as much as be a sextarius and a half, then let these stand thus together for three nights; after that see the roots somewhat in the vinegar, and wring them clean from the vinegar. Then put into the vinegar some honey with the vinegar; then put a good deal of aloes therein, so much as may weigh an ounce or more, and as much more of mastic and of ammi, as a foreign wort hight; or asarabacca; put in less of them, mingle, however, all together, and then give him three spoon measures. Do this against burning of the maw and thirst; mingle lukewarm water with the best oil, give to drink, that checketh the thirst.

Book II.  
Ch. xiv.

## xv.

For irritation of the maw when *the man* through the mouth has bitter breaking or belching, or there is an ill lymph in his stomach; take of pepper as much as one coin may weigh, of seed of dill as much as may weigh four coin, as much besides of cummin, rub all fine and administer in wine a spoon full when *the man* willet to go to sleep. The swelling of the maw and the heat of the puffing up cometh from the black flegms; but then take sponges, put them into sharp vinegar, wet it thoroughly, lay it over the maw, when it is such. After that, if it feel not this, *or be insensible to these remedies*, lay on some other applications, stronger and more austere, such as is coppers mingled with honey, and the like of that as leeches know.

## xvi.

1. These are tokens of the hot flegmatic<sup>1</sup> maw, irretentive,<sup>2</sup> and of the overcold. Of the hot or irretentive

<sup>1</sup> Full of φλεγμονή.

<sup>2</sup> The diet is drawn from a passage thus headed; Θεραπεία τῆς διὰ θέρμην ἀσθενούσης δυνάμεως. Ὑπε-

μετρῆτε, ὑπεμετρῆτε are therefore the opposites of Καθεκτικός; and not what Somner supposed.

zemetfærtan tacn findon þonne he bið mid omum  
 zefpenced þam men bið þurft zetenze y neapnef y  
 zefrogunga y modef tpeomunz y unluf y plætta . him  
 17 ny<sup>1</sup> þ he hlaf þiczen<sup>2</sup> on cealdum pætre oððe on  
 ecede<sup>3</sup> y fride fæfte zeronen æzra oþþe zebraedde to  
 undernef y pypta . y lactucaf þ 17 leahrtuc y mealpan  
 y hæne flære næf fripe zeronen . y zofe þa ytmef-  
 tan limo . y fixar þa þe heard flære habban.<sup>4</sup> y  
 ✓ pine pinclan . y oftran y oþru pyrena cyn y mylfce  
 æppla y bæþ of fpetum þefcum pætejum fceal beon  
 zeporht hat bæþ him ne deah. Taen<sup>5</sup> þæf ofþeal-  
 dan maðan þ þa men ne þurft ne hi fpol zepelaþ on  
 maðan y ne biþ him æniz pearm þiopunz zetenze.  
 fol. 72 b. Ac hy zupnað metta fþoþi þonne hīt zelēche fie y zif  
 hīm offtondeþ on Innan ænizu ceald pæte þonne  
 fripað hie þ hoph y þa mettar zehabban ne maðon  
 þe hie zepiceað . y æfter þam fripað<sup>6</sup> jona hīm to  
 zifanne biðað . þa men þu jcealt fmerpan mid þy  
 ele þe mon þermob on feoðe . y þa þiccan zeurnen  
 ✓ <sup>a</sup> rþiriga ? on y þa rþiriga<sup>a</sup> pætan on þam maðan y þa acolodan .  
 ✓ y þ offtandene þicce rþirize hoph þu jcealt mid þām  
 ær zenemnedan læcedomum pyrman y þynnian. Þyre  
 hīm þonne pyrtþrene of fmoles pyrttruman junde y  
 meþroft rie þte rix yntfan zepenze y ecedeþ anne jef-  
 ter . y alpan þneo yntfan . jeoþ þonne on þam ecede  
 þone fpol of þ hit fie pel zeronen appunz þonne þa  
 pypta of þam ecede zedo þonne to þam ecede clænef  
 hunizef pund jeoþ þonne ætzæðere of þ hit rie fpa  
 þicce fpa huniz fcead þonne þa alpan on pel zegundene  
 fol. 73 a. y jele þneo cucleþ mæl mid pætere þ deah riþ heort  
 ece y riþ felle pæree.

<sup>1</sup> Alexander Trall., lib. vii., cap. 5 ;  
p. 106, ed. 1548 ; cap. 3. p. 323, ed.  
1556.

<sup>2</sup> Read þice.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. εἰς ἄκρατον, *dipped in wine  
unmixed with water*, (as if brandy).

<sup>4</sup> ὀστρακοδέριμον, *shell fish*.

<sup>5</sup> From Alexander Trall., lib. vii.,  
cap. 5 ; p. 105, ed. 1548 ; p. 319, ed.  
1556, for a few lines only.

<sup>6</sup> Read fþipþan ?

maw are tokens, when it is vexed with inflammations, thirst is incident to the man, and oppression, and swoonings, and vacillation of mind, and loss of appetite, and nausea. It is beneficial for him that he should eat bread in cold water or in vinegar, and eggs very hard boiled or roasted, (at nine o'clock in the morning,) and worts, and lactucas, that is lettuces, and mallow, and hens flesh not much sodden, and the extremest parts of the limbs of goose, *that is giblets*, and fishes which have hard flesh, and periwinkles, and oysters, and others; various sorts of peas, and mild apples, and a bath of sweet fresh waters shall be wrought; a hot bath will not suit him. Tokens of the overcold maw, that the men feel no thirst nor burning heat in the maw, nor is there any warm symptom incident upon them. But they yearn for meats more strongly than is proper, and if in their inwards there lodges any cold humour, then they spew up the filth and are not able to retain the meats which they swallow; and after the spewing soon they pray that *somewhat* be given *them to eat*. Those men thou shalt smear with the oil on which wormwood has been sodden. And the thick coagulated and the viscid humours in the maw, and the chilled *humours*, and the intractable thick viscid foulness, thou shalt warm and thin with the afore named leechdoms. Work then *for the sick man* a wort drink of the rind of the root of fennel, and let it be very tender, *and such* that it may weigh six ounces, and one sextarius of vinegar, and three ounces of aloes; then seethe the fennel in the vinegar till it be well sodden, then wring the worts off the vinegar, then add to the vinegar a pound of clean honey, then seethe *these* together, till it be as thick as honey, then shed the aloes into it, well rubbed up, and give three spoon measures with water; that is good for heart ache and for epilepsy.

Alexander  
Trallianus,  
ibid.

Κωνῶδης ἕρεξις.  
Βούλιμος.

Be þære ofermiclan fūelo þonne of þære ſelfan  
cealdan adle þær maȝan cymð ꝥ ſio ofermiclo fūelo  
ȝ ȝiferney ajuft of þær hopeſ wætan þe of þam maȝan  
cymð ȝ hie beoþ fripende ȝ ſpa ſpa hund eȝt ſona  
ſecað þa mettaȝ . þam þu ſcealt ſellan clæne ȝ hlut-  
toȝi ſīn<sup>1</sup> ȝ reað ſpīde ȝehæc ne ſie to ſceapȝ . ne ſe  
mete ne ſie to ſceapȝ ne to ſuȝi þe þu hīn ſelle .  
ūc ſineþe ȝ fæc . ȝif<sup>2</sup> oȝmæte hunȝoȝ cymð of un-  
ȝemetlicre hæto þær maȝan ȝ tydderneyȝe ꝥ hie ſyn  
ſona ȝefroȝene ȝif hie þone mete næbben . Þiþ oȝmæ-  
tum hunȝȝie þonne ſcealt þu ſona þær manneſ tihan  
būnd hiȝ ȝtmeȝtan hīno mīd būndellum teoh hīn þa  
loccaſ ȝ pȝinȝe þa eapȝan ȝ þone paȝȝbeapīd tȝiccȝe ✓  
þonne hīn ſel ſe ſele hīn ſona hlaȝ of ſine ȝebȝo-  
cenne æȝi he ofȝe mettaȝ hieȝe . ſele hīn þa mettaȝ  
þa þe ne ſien to maðe ȝemelte . late mȝlt hȝȝeȝeȝ  
flæȝe ȝæten . ȝ hīoȝota . buccena īȝ pȝȝeſt ȝ pamma .  
ȝ ſeapȝa ȝ þa þe ſpīde ealde beoð on ſeoþoȝpȝotum  
metenum ȝ ſuȝlaȝ þa þe heard flæȝe habbað . papa . ✓  
ſpan . æned þam ðe cealde pambe habbað þu ſcealt  
ſellan ſel meltende mettaſ ſeclihhte ſiſcaȝ . ȝ culȝena  
bȝūddaf . hæne flæȝe ȝ ȝoȝe ſiþȝu ſpa betere ſpa  
fæcȝan ſien ȝ ſeſſeȝan þa ȝtmeȝtan leomo . ſpīna  
beoð eaðmelte ȝ ȝeouȝ hȝȝeȝeȝ ȝ ticcenu . ȝ ſpȝe  
ſīn ſel mȝlt þonne ꝥ aȝe .

fol. 73 b.

.XVII.

Þiþ eallum hȝeȝi adlūm ȝ ȝecȝyndum ȝ pæſtmūm ȝ be  
þam ſex þinȝum þe ðone hȝeȝi pæȝe pȝȝeceað ȝ lacuȝȝ  
þaȝa ealȝa ȝ ſpȝeotol taen ȝe be meȝean ȝe be unlufte  
ȝe hīȝa hīȝe . Sīo biþ on þa ſpīþȝan ſīdan āþened of þone

<sup>1</sup> τῶ ἀκράτῳ οἴνο καὶ τοῖς λιπαροῖς  
τῶν ἐδεσμάτων. Alex. Trall., who  
goes on to order legs of pheasants,  
Φασιανῶν μὲν τοὺς μηρούς.

<sup>2</sup> Alex. Trall., lib. vii, cap. 6 ;  
p. 106. ult. ed. 1548 ; p. 323, ed.  
1556.

2. Of the overmickle appetite, when from the same cold disease of the maw it cometh that the overmickle appetite and greediness ariseth from the foul humour, which cometh from the maw, and *the sick* are spewing, and, as it were a hound, again soon seek the meats: to them thou shalt give clean and clear wine, and red, much heated; let it not be too sharp; nor let the meat be too sharp, nor too sour, which thou mayst give them, but smooth and fat. If extreme hunger cometh from immoderate heat and tenderness of the maw, so that they are soon in a swoon, if they have not the meat; then, for extreme hunger<sup>1</sup> thou shalt soon treat the man; bind the extremities of his limbs with ligatures, pull his locks for him, and wring his ears, and twitch his whisker, when he is better, give him soon some bread broken in wine, before he take other meats. Give him the meats which are not too soon digested. Beeves flesh, and goats, and harts digests late: bucks is worst, and rams, and bulls, and those of four footed neat which are very old, and fowls which have hard flesh; peacock, swan, duck. To those that have a cold wamb thou shalt give well digesting meats, shell fishes, and young of culvers, hens flesh, and geoses wings; they are the better as they are fatter and fresher. The extremities of the limbs of swine<sup>a</sup> are easy of digestion, and young beeves, and<sup>a</sup> Pigs trotters. kids; and sweet wine digests better than the rough.

## xvii.

For all liver diseases, and of its nature, and increment, and of the six things which work the liver pain, and curing of all these, and plain tokens, either by the mie, or by the loss of appetite, or by the hue of *the*

<sup>1</sup> In Trallianus these appliances are meant for the fainting just mentioned, *λειποθυμία*.

neƿeseoþan fio hæfð ƿīf læppan helt þa lendenbrædan .  
 fio iſ blodeſ timber . ʒ blodeſ huf . ʒ ƿofþor . þonne  
 þara metta meltunſ biþ ʒ þynnef þa hecumaþ on þa  
 hƿer þonne ƿendaþ hie hoſa hƿ ʒ ceſſað on blod .  
 ʒ þa unſeſeſneſſa þe þæſ beoþ hio aſyppþ ut ʒ þ̅  
 clæne blod ʒefomnaþ ʒ þurh feoƿer æðra ſƿiþofe ðn-  
 ſent to þæſe heoſtan ʒ eác ʒeond ealne þone lich-  
 man of þa ʒtmeſtan hmo . he ƿex þunſum þe þone  
 hƿerþæſe ƿƿceað æſeſt ʒeſſel þ̅ iſ aþundeney þæſe  
 hƿer.<sup>1</sup> Oþer iſ þæſ ʒeſſelleſ toberſtunſ . þ̅riðde iſ ƿund  
 þæſe hƿſe . feoþe iſ ƿelmeſ hæto mid ʒeſſelneſſe ʒ mid  
 ſaſe ʒeſſelle . ƿiſte iſ aheoſdunſ þæſ maſan mid ʒeſſel-  
 neſſe ʒ mid ſaſe . Sexte iſ heoſdunſ þæſe hƿſe butan  
 ʒeſſelneſſe ʒ butan ſaſe . þæſe hƿſe ʒeſſel oþþe aþun-  
 deneyſe þu mealt þu onſitan . on þa ſƿiðſan heaſe  
 under þām hneſcan<sup>2</sup> iuþbe biþ æſeſt ƿe ſƿile ðn þæſe  
 hƿſe ʒ ʒeſſelð fe mōn æſeſt þæſ heſiſneſſe ʒ ſaſi ʒ  
 of þæſe ſtope oþer ealle þa ſidan aſtlið of þ̅ ƿiþoban  
 ʒ of ðone ſƿiþſan ƿculþor þ̅ ſaſi . ʒ hƿ micſſe bið  
 blodſead ſƿilce hio blodig ſie . biþ hīm unluſt ʒeſenſe  
 ʒ hīſ hƿ blac ʒ he biþ hƿæt hƿeſa hƿiþende . ʒ ſin-  
 ſalne cyle þroſaþ ʒ eƿacaþ ſƿa mōn on lencten adle  
 deþ . ne mæſ him mete under ʒeſunian þint fio hƿer  
 ʒ ne mæſ þam ſaſe mid handa ðuhuman bið to þon  
 ſtranſ ʒ næſþ nanne ƿkæþ þonne hit ſtranſofe biþ .  
 þonne ƿe ſƿile tobyſt þonne bið feo micſſe lƿſen  
 ſƿilce ƿoſunſ . ʒiſ he utƿunð þonne biþ þ̅ ſaſi læſſe .

fol. 74 a.

fol. 74 b.

<sup>1</sup> Read hƿſe.| <sup>2</sup> Read nextan, last?

*patients.* The *liver* is extended on the right side as far as the pit of the belly, it hath five *lobes or lappets*, it has a hold on the false ribs, it is the material of the blood, and the house and the nourishment of the blood; when there is digestion and attenuation of the meats, they arrive at the liver; and then they change their hue, and turn into blood; and it casteth out the uncleannesses which be there, and collects the clean blood, and through four veins principally sendeth it to the heart, and also throughout all the body as far as the extremities of the limbs. Of the six things which work liver pain: first swelling, that is, puffing up of the liver; the second is the bursting of the swelling; the third is wound of the liver; the fourth is a burning heat with sensitiveness and with a sore swelling; the fifth is a hardening of the maw with sensitiveness and with soreness; the sixth is a hardening of the liver without sensitiveness and without soreness. Thou mayest thus understand swelling or puffing up of the liver; on the right side is under the nesh<sup>a</sup> rib first the swelling of the liver *observed*, and the *disordered* man there first feeleth heaviness and sore, and from that place the sore riseth over all the side as far as the collar bone, and as far as the right shoulder, and *the mans mie* is bloodred as if it were bloody; loss of appetite is incident unto him, and his hue is pale, and he is somewhat feverish, and he suffereth remarkable chill, and quaketh as a man doth in lent addle or *typhus fever*; his meat will not keep down, the liver enlarges, and he may not touch the sore with his hand, to that degree is it strong, and he hath no sleep when it is strongest. When the swelling bursteth then is the mie purulent, as ratten; if it runneth off then is the sore less.

<sup>a</sup> Read last.

## .XVIII.

Viþ þære hƿre ſpīle oððe aþundeneƿre ƿiþ fe utƿanƿ  
 forſitte hīn iſ on fruman blod to forlætenne on  
 æðre on þa ƿineſtran healfe ƿƿre hīn þonne beþinƿe  
 þuſ ƿ realfe of ele ƿ iudan . ƿ ðile ƿ of merceſ  
 fæde ſƿa micel ſƿa þe þince feoð eall mid þƿ ele ƿ  
 þonne mid hneƿere pulle beþe mid þƿ ƿore lanƿe þa  
 ſƿiðſan ſidan ƿ þonne ofepleƿe mid pulle ƿ beſpeþe  
 fæfte ymb .iii. miht ƿƿre hīn eft onlecƿende fealfe  
 ƿ beþen ƿƿƿette ƿeond ƿotene mid ƿne ƿ þonne  
 ƿeƿodene ƿ mid ecede ƿ mid huniƿe eall ƿeƿƿfulað  
 ƿ eft ƿeƿoden leƿe on þone þiceſtan clað ofðe  
 on ſel ſƿiðe<sup>1</sup> mid ſƿa ƿearne ƿ on þ ƿar biuð ƿ  
 hƿilum teoh mid ƿlæfe ofþe mid hoſne. ƿiþ fe utƿanƿ  
 forſitte mid ƿƿeðſencum afeoh hne ut. Þƿre of  
 ƿermode . ƿ of hƿde ƿƿre . ƿ of iudan ƿæde . ðo  
 afeoroneſ huniƿeſ ƿenoh to ſele neahneſƿiƿim eueleſ  
 mæl.

fol. 75 a.

## .XVIII.

TACN be aſpollene ƿ ƿeƿundæðre hƿre læcedomaſ  
 ƿiþ þon . ƿ be þære hƿre aheapdunƿe. Se þe bið ƿe-  
 ƿundod þonne on þa hƿre . ƿ ƿiþ he ne biþ þon ƿaþor  
 ƿelacnod þonne beƿymð he on þa adle þe mōn ƿoſunfe  
 ſƿipeþ . ƿiþ fe ƿeſpollena mon on þære hƿre oððe fe  
 aþundena ſƿa aſpollen ƿebit of þone ƿiþ ƿ ƿeƿeƿeþan  
 ðæƿ ſƿa fe ſpīle ne beſƿeþ þonne onƿimð ſio hƿeſ  
 heapðian ƿiþ hio ƿebƿiſt þonne bið þær ƿimð<sup>2</sup> on  
 þære hƿre. Þære ƿunde tacn ƿimdon þonne ſio ƿund

<sup>1</sup> Rather ſpeðe.<sup>2</sup> Read ƿund, because þære ƿunde follows.

## xviii.

Book II.  
Ch. xviii.

For swelling or puffing up of the liver; if the outgoing<sup>1</sup> lodge, *the man* must first be let blood on a vein, on the left side, then work him a bathing thus, and a salve of oil, and rue, and of dill, and of marche seed, as much as may seem good to thee, seethe all with the oil, and then bathe with nesh wool with the wash for a long time the right side, and then overlay with wool, and swathe up fast for about three nights; work him again an onlying salve, and lay barley groats soused with wine, and then sodden, and *this* all triturated with vinegar and with honey, and sodden again, lay on the thickest cloth or on a skin, swathe up therewith so warm, and bind upon the sore, and at whiles draw with glass or horn, *as with cupping glass*. If the secretion lodge, draw it out with wort drinks; work *such* of wormwood and of herdwort, and of seed of rue, add enough of strained honey; give *the man* a spoon measure after his nightly fast.

## xix.

Tokens of a swollen and wounded liver; leechdoms for that; and of the hardening of the liver. He who is wounded in the liver, if he be not sooner cured, then arriveth at the disorder in which a man speweth purulent matter. If the man swollen in the liver, or the bloated one, abideth so swollen until the five and twentieth day, so as that the swelling bursteth not, then beginneth the liver to harden; if it bursteth, then is there a wound in the liver. Tokens of the

<sup>1</sup> δε νεγαγ would be presumed to be fæces, the outgoing of the intestines; but, since this chapter must be based on Alexander Tral-

lianus, πρὸς ἐμφραξιν ἥπατος, the writer ought to mean, the outgoing of bile from the liver.

fol. 75 b.

zeborſten biþ þonne bið þurh þa pambe fe utryne  
 ſpilce blodig pæter ʒ biþ hiʒ neb read ʒ aſpollen . ʒ  
 þonne þu him þine hand ſetefſt on þa hiʒne þonne zefelþ  
 he ſriþe micel<sup>1</sup> ſar ʒ biþ fe man ſriðe mearo . ʒ of  
 þære adle cymð ful of pæter holla . Þiþ zefpollenum  
 ſare . On fruman mid onlegenum ʒ realfum ſceal  
 mōn lacnian . ſio ſceal beōn of berenum zryttum  
 ōn leage zefodenum ʒ of culþrena ſceapne zeporht mid  
 hunige ʒ þonne alezge mōn þa ſealfe ōn hatne clað  
 ofþe ſel ofþe caritan beſreþe mid þonne hnercað ſe  
 ſpile ſona ʒ zeborſteþ innan . Ðince muſfa þ̅ iʒ ze-  
 milſcede Ðuncan ælce dæze . ʒ zate meoluc zefodene  
 ʒ pæter on þam ſien zefodene gode pyrta .

## .XX.

fol. 76 a.

Læcedomaz piþ þære hiʒne punde þonne fe ſpile ze-  
 pyrſmed tobyrft . Nim zate meoluc ſpa pearne nran  
 amolcene ſele Ðuncan . Ðo eac to Ðrence næðran  
 zeporhte ſpa læcaʒ cunnōn ʒ þonne hie ælepa Ðuncan  
 pillen Ðuncan hie nemne pæter . ær zefoden of pyr-  
 tum . on permode ʒ on ofrum ſpelcum ʒ ſpilca onle-  
 zena ſpa pe ær pyton . Ac mon ſceal ær mid pear-  
 num ſprungum ʒ hate pætre beþian ʒ þrean þa ſtope  
 ʒ ōn þam pætre ſien zefodene laurſ croppan ʒ hiʒde-  
 pyrft þ̅ iʒ eorðzealla ʒ permod mid þy þu þa ſapan  
 ſtopa lange ærſt beþe ʒ læt meocan ōn . zif þonne  
 riō pund ſriðe motize þære hiʒne of þ̅ he þ̅ pyrſm of  
 muðe hræce . zepyrcce him zemilſcade Ðuncan . þ̅ iʒ  
 micel dæl bepylledes pæterſ ōn huniger zodum dæle .

<sup>1</sup> Mice, MS.

wound are *these* ; when the wound is bursten out then the outrunning through the wamb is as it were bloody water, and *the mans* face is red and swollen ; and when thou settest thine hand upon the liver then *the man* feeleth very much soreness, and the man is very tender, and from this disorder there cometh full oft a dropsy. For a swollen sore : at starting one shall cure with onlayings, *that is, external applications*, and salves ; the *salve* shall be of barley groats sodden in ley, and of culvers sharn wrought with honey, and then let one lay the salve on a hot cloth, or on a skin, or on paper, beswathe with that, the swelling soon becometh nesh and bursteth within. Let *the man* drink "mulsum," that is, dulcet drinks, every day, and goats milk sodden, and water on which good worts have been sodden.

## XX.

Leechdoms for the abscess of the liver, when the purulent swelling bursteth ; take goats milk so warm, newly milked, give *the man that* to drink. Form also into a potion an adder, wrought so as leeches ken *how to work it*, and when *the sick* will to drink anything, let them drink nothing but water previously sodden with worts, on wormwood and on other such, and such onlayings as we before wrote of. But one shall previously bathe and wash the places with warm squirtings and with hot water, and on the water let there be sodden bunches of laurel *berries or flowers*, and herdwort, that is, earth gall, and wormwood ; with these do thou long previously foment the sore places, and make *the reek* smoke them. If further the wound of the liver be very ratteny, so much as that *the man* breaketh the ratten from his mouth, let him work himself a mulled drink, that is, a mickle deal of boiled water in a good deal of honey ; from it shall the scum

of þam ſceal beōn ꝥ moƿ Ʒelome adon þenden hit mōn  
 ſelð of<sup>1</sup> ꝥ þær nan ne fie . læt þonne colian Ʒ fele  
 þonne ðrincan.<sup>2</sup>

## .XXI.

Σκίρρωσις.

Ðer ſint tacn aheardodre hſre Ʒe ōn þam læppum  
 Ʒ healocum Ʒ ſilmenum. Sīo aheardung īr on tpa  
 riſan Ʒerað. Oþeru biþ ōn fruman æri þon þe æniƷ  
 oþeru earþeþe ōn hſre becume . oþeru æfter oþrum ear-  
 þeþum þære hſre cymð . ſio biþ butan fare . Ʒ þonne  
 ſe man mete þiƷð þonne aƷƷrþð he eft Ʒ ōnpendeþ  
 hiſ hiƷ Ʒ læfð unƷepealdene þambe Ʒ þa micƷean . Ʒ  
 þonne þu ðine handa fetft ufan on þa hſre þonne  
 beoð ſpa heƷiƷe ſpa ftan Ʒ ne biþ Ʒari . ƷiƷ ꝥ lanƷe  
 ſpa biþ þonne Ʒehæfþ hit ōn uncheleane<sup>3</sup> Ʒæteribollan.  
 Calle<sup>4</sup> þa blarunƷe Ʒ þa ſelmaſ þa þe beoþ ƷehƷær  
 Ʒeond þone lichoman . þa cumað ōf hatum blode Ʒ  
 peallendum . ſpa bið eac ſƷilce on ðære hſre to ōnƷi-  
 tanne hƷæþeri ſio hæto Ʒ ſīo āblarunƷ ſie on þære  
 hſre ſelſre on þām ſilmenum . Ʒ on þām þinƷum þe  
 ymbutan þa hſre beoþ . Ʒ hƷæþeri hio ſie on ðam  
 hƷerbylum Ʒ læppum þe on þam hƷeriholūm Ʒ heal-  
 cum þe on þam ðælum biem. Þonne Ʒe læce ꝥ onƷit  
 þonne mæƷ he þone læcedōm þe maðor Ʒindan . ÞiƷ  
 ſƷynd þa tacn . ƷiƷ ſio ablarunƷ ſio hate biþ on  
 þære hſre oþrum oððe bylūm þonne biþ þær micel  
 aþundeneƷ Ʒ ſeƷeri mid ſƷeopunƷa<sup>5</sup> omena Ʒ ſtm-  
 Ʒende ſar of þa riþoban oð ða eaxle Ʒ hƷofra Ʒ  
 neaponeƷ hƷeofra . Ʒ mare heƷiƷneƷ þonne Ʒari . Ʒ

fol. 76 b.

<sup>1</sup> MS. has on.<sup>2</sup> This passage may be from Philagrios on the preparation of ἀπέμελι, as preserved in Nikolaos Myrepsios, v. 3.<sup>3</sup> For uncheleane.<sup>4</sup> These words are found in Alexander Trallianus, vii. 19 ; p. 126, ed. 1548.<sup>5</sup> Read ſƷeolunƷa, from the words καὶ πυρετὸν ἐπιφέρει καυσάδη.

be frequently removed, while it is a boiling, till that there be none there; then let it cool, and then give it to be drunk.

Book II.  
Ch. xx.

## xxi.

Here are tokens of a hardened liver, whether on the lobes or the hulks, *that is, the hollows of it*, or the films *and membranes*. The hardening occurs in two ways; the one is in the outset before any other mischief cometh upon the liver; the second cometh after other mischiefs of the liver; it is without sore, and when the man taketh meat, then he casteth *it* up again, and changeth his hue, and hath not under control his wamb and his mie; and when thou settest thine hand from above upon the liver, then it is as heavy as a stone and is not sore: if that continues long so, then it involves a not easily cured dropsy. All the *upblowings* and the burnings which be anywhere throughout the body, come of hot and boiling blood. So also in like manner it is to be understood of the liver, whether the heat and the upblowing be on the liver itself, on the films, *that is, membranes*,<sup>1</sup> and on the things<sup>2</sup> which be about the liver; and whether they be on the liver prominences and lobes, or in the liver holes and hulks,<sup>3</sup> or in both those parts. When the leech understandeth that, then he may the more easily find the leechdom. These are the tokens; if the hot upblowing is on the margins or prominences of the liver, then is there much distention and fever with burning heats and a piercing soreness as far as the collar bones, and as far as the shoulder, and there is host, *or cough*, and oppression of the breast,

<sup>1</sup> χιτῶσιν, *tunics, coats*, Alex. } μᾶλλον, ἢ τὰ σιμιά ἢ καὶ τὸ συναμφό-  
Trall. } τερον; *the convexities or concavities,*  
<sup>2</sup> μυσί, *muscles*, id. } *or both at once.*  
<sup>3</sup> Ζητεῖν ἄρα γε τὰ κυρτά πεπόνθασι

þonne fio ablapunz bið on þam rilmenum y on þam ædrúm þe on y ymb þa hfre beoð þonne biþ þ̅ jar fcearþpe þonne þæy pelmeþ jar þe on þæye hfre yelþpe beoð . y þu meahc be þon onzitan þ̅ fio adl biþ þæye hfre læppum y ofþum. 3if þonne fio hfre aheapdunz y rio adl y rio ablapunz biþ on þæye hfre healcum y holocum zecenned þonne þineþ him fona on fruman þ̅ fio pæte fþiþori niþori zepite þonne hio úpftige . y fe mōn zefpogunza þjopað y modef zefpæþjunza . ne mæz him fe lichoma bazian ac he bið blac y þynne y acolod y forþon ætþilð hīm pæteþbolla.

fol. 77 a.

## .XXII.

Þif þæye zepelan heapdneþpe þæye hfre ðonne iy fio to beðianne mid hatan pæteþe on þam sien zefodene pypta. Þermod . y rilþne maþþan pyttþuman . þenozþecum hatte pyt . y eorð zealla . þonne þa rien ealle zefodene beþe þonne mid miclum fþryngum þa jaran ftope lanze . forlæt fpa .iii. daþaf. Þyre þonne jealþe of hþætenum zþyctum zepoþit oððe of þrye of þermode . y of þne . y of apþotanean y eymene . y of laurþe epoppa do hunizef to þ̅ þu þryþe jele him þ̅ þry daþaf . ofþe þne þete him hoþn on ofþe zlaþe teoh ut. Sel þu lænaft 3if þu feofeft iudan on ele y 3renne þermod oððe þryzne . y hrit epudu þy ealle beþe leze on uþan . læt beðn ealne daez y eac þela daþa þar þing finc to ðonne y þam monnum fynd to þellanne mizole þruncan . þa pyt þeteþþilian . y

fol. 77 b.

and more heaviness than sore. And when the upblowing is on the films, and on the veins which be in and about the liver, then is the sore sharper than the sore of the inflammation which is on the liver itself, and thou mayest by that understand that the disorder is on the lobes and margins of the liver. If moreover the liver hardening, and the disease, and the upblowing is kindled on the hulks and hollows of the liver, then it soon seems to *the doctor* that the humour descends downwards rather than ascends; and the man suffers swoonings and failings of the mind;<sup>1</sup> his body cannot amend, but it is pale, and thin, and chilled, and hence there falleth upon him dropsy.

## xxii

For the sensitive hardness of the liver; it is to be bathed with hot water, on which worts have been sodden, wormwood and roots of wild maythe, a wort that hight fenugreek, and earth gall; when they are all sodden, then bathe the sore places for a long time with copious water fomentations;<sup>2</sup> leave it so for three days; then work a salve wrought of wheaten groats or of a brewit of wormwood, and of wine, and of abrotanum, and of cummin, and of bunches of laurel berries; add thereto as much honey as thou needest; give *the man* that for three days; on other three set on him *a cupping* horn or glass, draw out *by that, what comes out*. Thou shalt treat *the sick* better if thou settest rue in oil, and green or dry wormwood, and gum mastic, with all that bathe *him*, also lay it upon *him*; let it be for a whole day, and also for many days these things are to be done, and to the men must be given diuretic drinks; give thou him

<sup>1</sup> λειποθυμίας for the two.

<sup>2</sup> Medicated baths were well known, as to Oribasios.

ðile . ʒ merceʒ ƿæð oððe ƿƿiƿtƿiuman mid hmuʒe ƿele  
 þu him ælce ðæʒe ðiuncan . ʒiƿ hīm ƿeƿeʒ ne fie ƿe  
 ꝥ mid ƿine æƿteʒi þon oþre ƿƿiƿtðrencʒ ƿeulon iƿþþan  
 ꝥ ʒeƿfel hiþ ʒehpeled ʒ tohƿiƿft ʒ ƿƿiƿð ūnfariƿe ʒ  
 niþeʒi ʒeƿiƿt þuʒi ða ƿambe ʒ fe mān miħð ƿoʒmfē .  
 talaf ꝥ he þonne hal fie . þonne beoþ hīm to ƿellanne  
 ƿiþoƿft þa miʒolan ðiuncan ꝥte eall ꝥ ƿƿel þuʒi ða  
 ƿambe ʒ þuʒi þa miʒean ƿeoiðen<sup>1</sup> aƿeʒ adon . þƿ ƿeʒ  
 fe mon ƿeoiþe þuʒi þone miþ ƿoʒmf ƿiƿeƿende ʒ hinc  
 huʒu ƿiþ bæð healde ʒ ƿiþ ʒiƿene æpla ʒiƿ þonne ƿe  
 ƿiƿle ʒ ꝥ ƿoʒmf upftiħð to þon ꝥ þe þince ꝥ hit mon  
 ƿniþan mæʒe ʒ ūt ƿoʒlætan . ƿƿiƿe him þonne ƿealþe  
 æƿeƿft of culþian ƿceariƿe ʒ oþ þam ʒelica . ʒ æʒi mid  
 ƿiƿƿiƿnʒum beþe þa ƿtope mid þƿ ƿætriƿe ʒ ƿƿiƿtum þe  
 ƿe æʒi ƿiƿton þonne þu onʒite ꝥ ꝥ ʒeƿfel hneƿeʒe ʒ  
 ƿiƿiþiʒe . þonne hiƿn ðu him mid þƿ ƿnið iƿene ʒ ƿnið  
 lyƿt hƿon ʒ hiƿtum ꝥ ꝥ blod mæʒe ūt ƿuʒiþum þƿlæʒ  
 þiðer in ƿƿel ƿohiħa ʒeƿiʒe . Ne ƿoʒlæƿt þu þeʒ blodet  
 to ƿela ōn ænne ƿiþ . þƿleʒ ƿe feoca mān to ƿeʒiʒ  
 ƿeoiðe oððe ƿƿiƿite . æc þonne þu hit toftiƿnʒe oþþe  
 ƿniþe þonne haƿa þe hnenne ƿætlan ʒeapone ꝥ þu ꝥ  
 ðolh ƿona mid ƿoʒƿiʒe . ʒ þonne þu hit eƿt ma  
 lætan ƿille teoh þone ƿætlan oþ læt lytlum ƿpa oþþ  
 hit adruʒie . ʒ þonne ƿio ƿunð fie clæne . ʒeʒiƿme  
 þonne ꝥ ꝥ þƿiƿel to neapio ne fie . æc þu hie ælce  
 ðæʒe mid ƿiƿan ʒeond ƿƿæƿt . ʒ aþƿeah mid þam þin-

Aretæos,  
Chron. i. 13.

fol. 78 a.

Celsus, iv. 8.

Aret. Acut. vi.

v

v

v

<sup>1</sup> Read ƿeoiðe.

every day to drink the wort parsley, and dill, and seed of marche or its roots with honey: if he hath no fever eke that with wine. After that other wort drinks are proper; when the swelling is become an abscess and bursteth,<sup>1</sup> and is becoming more free from soreness, and is passing off downwards through the wamb, and the man pisseth ratten, reckoneth that he then may be hole;<sup>2</sup> then must be given him principally the diuretic drinks, in order that all the mischief through the wamb and through the mie may be done away, lest the man should take to spewing ratten through the mouth; and let him withhold himself somewhat from the bath and from green apples. If however the swelling and the ratten mounteth up to that degree that it seem to thee that a man may cut *into* it and let it out, then work him a salve first of culvers sharu and the like of that, and previously bathe the places with sousings, with the water, and with the worts which are wrote of before. When thou understandeth that the swelling is growing nesh and mild, then touch thou it with the cutting iron,<sup>3</sup> and cut *in* a little, and cleverly, even that the blood may come out, lest an evil *sinus* or pouch descend in thither. Do not let too much blood at one time, lest the sick man become too languid or die; but when thou dost priek or cut it, then have for thyself a linen cloth ready that therewith thou mayst soon bind up the cut; and when thou wilt again let more *blood* draw the cloth off, let it *run* by a little at a time till it gets dry; and when the wound is clean, then enlarge it that the thirl or *aperture* may not be too narrow; but do thou every day syringe through it with a tube, and

<sup>1</sup> The words are not from Trallianus, but he speaks in the same order of ἀρχομένης πέττεσθαι τῆς φλεγμονῆς καὶ γὰρ δι' οὕρων ὑποκλύεται καὶ σμικρύνεται ὁ ὄγκος.

<sup>2</sup> τὰ τῆς πέψεως σημεῖα ἀσφαλέστερα. Trallianus, p. 128, ed. 1548.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Aretæos; chron. I. xiii.

zum riþþan ōrleze þe þa runde clænriem.<sup>1</sup> Ʒif hio  
 ſriþori unſyffe peoripe clænra<sup>2</sup> mid hmuize Ʒ Ʒelæt eft  
 toƷæðere. Eft þonne feo unƷefelde āhearidunƷ þære  
 hƷre to langfum ƷƷið . þonne ƷƷiç hio Ʒæter hollan  
 þone þe mon Ʒelaenian ne mæƷ. Ac mōn Ʒeal ſona  
 ōn fruman þa æri Ʒenemnedan beþunƷa . ne ðrince he  
 nreƷ nahc . Ʒ Ʒif Ʒe hƷerſioea mōn blodre to ſela  
 hæbbe þonne Ʒeal hīm mōn æri eallum oþrum læce-  
 domum blod lætan of þām ſriðrian earime on þære  
 niþerrian æðre . Ʒif þa mon ne mæƷe eaþe Ʒeriedian  
 þonne Ʒeal mōn on þære middel æðre blod lætan .  
 þa þe þ̅ ne doþ on micel earfeþum becuiað.

fol. 78 b.

.XXIII.<sup>3</sup>

Ðræt him ſie to ſorƷanne ōn hƷer adle hræt him  
 ſie to healdanne Ʒe on læcedomum Ʒe on mete . ſor-  
 þon iƷ þearf micel þ̅ mōn nauþeri ne Ʒeaſa ne baþu .  
 ne ōnleƷena æri to nyde . æri him mōn blod læte þam  
 þe ſela blodreƷ h̅æþ .<sup>4</sup> æfter þon þe Ʒe lichoma ſie  
 þurh þa blodlære Ʒeclænrað .<sup>5</sup> þæf manneƷ bileora<sup>6</sup>  
 iſ to beſcearianne . æreft hīm iƷ to ſellanne þ̅  
 þone innoð ſtille Ʒ ſmeþe . ne ſie Ʒearp ne to afor .  
 ne ſlitende . ne ſriƷene . ælc brioþ iƷ to ſorƷanne  
 ſori þon þe hit biþ þindende Ʒ Ʒfele Ʒætan ƷƷiç .  
 æƷri ſint to ſorƷanne ſorþonþe hira Ʒæte bið Ʒæt Ʒ  
 marian hæto ƷƷiçð . hlafeƷ eruman Ʒif hie beoþ of-  
 þænde oþre Ʒerodene ſint to þieƷanne āc na to ſriðe .  
 oþre Ʒætan<sup>7</sup> mete Ʒearpa Ʒ cōenunƷa ealle ſint to  
 ſoribeodanne . Ʒ eal þa Ʒætan þinƷ Ʒ þa ſmeþerizan Ʒ  
 ofteþihlaſaf<sup>8</sup> Ʒ eall ſrete þinƷ þe ƷƷiçað aþundeneƷƷe .  
 Ʒe þa Ʒearpan aþra þinƷ ſint to ſleonne . ſorþon þe

fol. 79 a.

<sup>1</sup> clærmen, MS.<sup>2</sup> clærna, MS.<sup>3</sup> Alexander Trallianus, p. 127,  
line 9, ed. 1548, by the general  
sense.<sup>4</sup> Εἰ αἶμα πλεονάζει.<sup>5</sup> Ʒeclærnað, MS.<sup>6</sup> Alex. ut supra, line 17.<sup>7</sup> Read hrætene ; τὰ δὲ ἅλλα πάντα  
σιτῶδη.<sup>8</sup> The Saxon leech skips four  
lines of Alexandros of Tralles.

wash it out by those means ; after that, lay thereon what may cleanse the wound. If it turn off very impure, cleanse it with honey and draw it again come together. Again, when the insensible hardening of the liver is of too long duration, then it forms a dropsy which cannot be cured. But one must soon at the outset employ the before named fomentations ; let him drink nothing new, and if the liversick man have too much blood, then one must, before all other leechdoms, let him bleed from the right arm on the nether vein. If that may not easily be got at, then shall a man let bleed upon the middle vein ; they who do it not, come into mickle difficulties.

## xxiii.

*Here we treat of what a man must forego in liver disease, what he must hold by, whether in leechdoms or in diet.* For as much as there is much need that for a man who has much blood one should employ neither salves, nor baths, nor external applications, ere he be let bleed ; after the body is cleansed through the blood-letting, the mans diet is to be examined : first must be given him what may still and soothe the inwards, *what* is neither sharp nor too austere, nor rending, nor caustic ; all broth<sup>1</sup> must be foregone because it is inflating and worketh evil humours ; eggs must be foregone because their liquor is fat and worketh more heat ; crumbs of bread, if they be moistened or sodden, may be eaten, but not in excess ; other wet [wheaten] meat-preparations, and cookings up must be forbidden, and all the moist things and greasy, and oyster patties,<sup>2</sup> and all sweet things which work inflation. Yea the sharp austere things<sup>3</sup> must be

<sup>1</sup> Ζέμα.<sup>2</sup> δστρακόδερμα, shell fish.<sup>3</sup> τὰ στίφοντα ; but just above ἀρον translated δριμό.

þa sint forþynende þa innoþar . ʒ zefamnad þone fpile  
 ʒ unyþelice meltað . for ðonne æppla .<sup>1</sup> ne ʒin nij to  
 ʒellanne . for ðon þe hie habbað hatne bþræþ . þam ʒ  
 to þieʒanne ūfþearp ʒin . eac ʒceal mōn oxunellif<sup>2</sup>  
 ʒellan þ bið of ecede ʒ of humiʒe ʒeporht drienc  
 fuþerne . ʒ þonne onʒimð þære hæto þelm þanian  
 fpiþofþ þurh ða micʒean . ʒ him ʒ to ʒellanne læ-  
 ceaf .<sup>3</sup> ʒ fuþerne þoriz<sup>4</sup> inþearp . Tacn<sup>5</sup> þ fe fpile  
 þþman ne mæʒ . ne utyrnan on þære hþre . þ fe  
 mōn hæfð heþiz ʒar ōn inþearpþre hþre dælum .  
 emne fpa he ʒie mid hþilþre hþeʒa byþþenne ʒehereʒoð  
 ōn þære fþiþþan healþe . ʒ næfð he þeþþe hæto ōn  
 þam dælum . þam men sint to ʒellanne þa dþincan ʒ  
 þa læcedomaþ þa ðe þe lærdon þ mon dyde to þære  
 unʒefelan hearpþneþre onʒunnenþre on þære hþre ʒeh-  
 neþeʒe mid þy þ þorþetene yþel . ʒiþ hþa þone læce-  
 dōm deþ to þe þa þorþettan þinʒ ōnþyne ʒ utteo æþ  
 þon ðe he þone þorþearpodoan fpile ʒehneþee . þeneþ þ  
 he hit bete . ʒiþ þær aht bið læfed þær hearpan . ne  
 bet he hit ac þyþ . ʒ adriþ mid þy læcedome þa  
 þætān ʒ þyð ʒe fpile fpa hearp fpa ftān . ʒ ne mæʒ  
 hine mōn ʒemeltan ne ʒehneþeian .<sup>6</sup>

fol. 79 b.

## .XXIII.

Þyþþrieneþar ʒið eallum hþer adlum . þyþce mōn  
 to driencum hþer feocum mannum . meþceþ<sup>7</sup> ʒæð .  
 diley . þeþmodeþ . þy ʒemete þe læcaþ cunnon ʒnið ōn  
 þætēþ ʒele dþincan . Eþ<sup>8</sup> coþteþ ʒ þiþoþeþ duft ʒ  
 oþþa þyþta þifum ʒelica dþince . III. daʒar . ʒ lieʒe on

<sup>1</sup> For *þoiat*, *pomegranates*.

<sup>2</sup> As before, foot of page; missing four lines.

<sup>3</sup> For τὸ ἄσαρ, *asarum Europæum*, and *mæum*, *meum*.

<sup>4</sup> For *nardus keltica*. *Valeriana c.* The Saxon perhaps means *Glaucium lateum*. Cf. Dioskorid. I. vii.

<sup>5</sup> The editions of Alex. Trall.

make a new chapter here, p. 127, line 6, ed. 1548. The Saxon version is free.

<sup>6</sup> This passage ends at Alex. Trall., p. 127, line 16, ed. 1548.

<sup>7</sup> From Alex. Trallianus, p. 129, line 24, ed 1548, with omission of *asarabacca* and almonds.

<sup>8</sup> Alex. Trall., p. 129, line 32.

avoided, inasmuch as they have a bad effect in closing the inwards, and they collect the swelling, and it doth not easily disperse,<sup>1</sup> hence neither apples nor wine must be given, since they have a hot breath *or aroma*. The man must take a not sharp wine; one must also give him some oxymel, which is a southern *or Italian* drink, wrought of vinegar and of honey: and when the burning of the heat beginneth to wane away, chiefly through the mie, he must have lettuces and the inward part of southern poppy. Tokens that the swelling in the liver may not abate, nor run off; that that man hath a heavy sore in the parts of the nether liver, even as if he were weighted with something of a burden in the right side, and he hath not a heat of fever in these parts. To such a man must be given the drinks and the leechdoms, which we taught one should use for the insensible hardness begun in the liver; with them let him make the obstructive mischief nesh. If any one applieth the leechdom which unlocketh and draweth out the obstinately lodged matters, before he hath made nesh the badly hardened swelling, he weeneth that he is amending it; *but* if there be aught left of the hard *matter*, he amendeth it not, but harmeth; and with the leechdom he drieth the humours, and the swelling becometh as hard as a stone, and it cannot be dissipated nor be made nesh.

## xxiv.

Wort drinks for all liver diseases: let one work for drinks for a liversick man, seed of marche, of dill, of wormwood, rub *these fine* into water in the manner in which leeches ken *how, and* give to drink. Again, let *the patient* drink for three days dust of costmary, and of pepper, and of other worts like these, and let him lie on the right side for half an hour, and drink

---

<sup>1</sup> Τοὺς ὕγκους δυσφορήτους ἐργάζεταιται.

þa sƿiðran sƿidan healfe tid ƿ ðrince eft ðn æfenne .  
 healde hine þonne riþ eced. Riþ bæþ<sup>1</sup> riþ riþan ƿ  
 beana . ƿ næpaþ . ƿ riþ þa þing þe riðigne æþm' ðn men  
 ƿƿrcen. Eft<sup>2</sup> cofe . fenum grecum ƿiƿor haran tƿiðlu  
 calpa emþela . gebeat oþþe gegnid ƿ ariþte . gedo cucleþ  
 fulne þæþ ðn ƿin fele ðrincan þam þe butan feþpe  
 fie . þæm ðe feþer hæbbe þ 1r micel hæto ƿ hƿið<sup>3</sup>  
 fele þām ðn ƿearimur ƿætere . gehæge þonne on þa  
 sƿiþran sƿidan ƿ alecge hƿ sƿiþran hand hīm under  
 hearð aƿeahte healfe tid.<sup>4</sup> Eft ƿƿrcðrencaf riþ hƿer  
 adle . clæþran feaþer .II. lytle bollan fulle mid lytle  
 humige gemengde . do ƿeari fulne gehætteþ ƿineþ to  
 fele ðrincan þƿy daḡaf ƿiþ hƿæt ƿfeþ on þæpe<sup>5</sup> bið  
 fe ðrenc læcnað. Eft ƿiðpe mealpan feaþer þƿy lytle  
 bollan fullan<sup>a</sup> gemengde riþ sƿile tu ƿætereþ fele ðrin-  
 can .III. daḡaf . ƿ ƿiþ hīm hƿið adl getenḡe bið þa  
 toðriþ þe ƿƿrc ðrenc. Eft ƿin eymen ƿ humig  
 gegnid toþomne fele ðrincan. Eft ƿiḡ eƿoppena on  
 þam monðe gegaderið þe ƿe hatað ianuariuþ ðn læden .  
 ƿ on enḡiþe þe æfterþra geola . fīþ ƿ xx. ƿ ƿiƿoreþ eāc  
 fpa . gegnid þonne mid þƿ feleþtan ƿine . ƿ gehæte fele  
 þam feocan men neahneftigum ðrincan. Læcedóm ƿið  
 hƿer adle eft cauleþ tƿigū oþþe ſtelan mid þam eƿop-  
 rum adriḡe ekneþce bæþne to aþfan geheald þa aþfan .  
 ƿ þonne þearþ fie gedo þæpe aþfan cucleþ fulne mid  
 .XI. gegniðenþra ƿiƿori corþna ðn eald fpiþe hluttor . .  
 . .<sup>6</sup> gehæte þonne fele ðrincan oþþe riþe niḡon corþ .  
 þƿiðdan fiðe feoþon. Læcedom riþ hƿpe adle eft laureþ  
 eƿoppaþ ƿ ƿiƿoreþ corþna .XX. gegnid ſmale . gedo ðn  
 bollan fulne ealdeþ ƿineþ . ƿ gemeng toḡædeþe mid

fol. 89 a.

<sup>a</sup> Read full.

fol. 89 b.

<sup>1</sup> The text of Alex. Tra. 1528, has βαλάνων, but Albanus Torinus "balneum."

<sup>2</sup> Alex. Trall., p. 130, line 3, ed. 1548.

<sup>3</sup> Otherwise found hƿið.

<sup>4</sup> This last clause, not in the text of Alex. Tr., is in the Latin of Albanus Torinus.

<sup>5</sup> Add hƿpe, omitted in MS.

<sup>6</sup> Some word, perhaps ƿin, is here omitted by MS.

again in the evening. Let him withhold himself also from vinegar, from the bath, from peas, and beans, and navews, and from the things which work in a man a windy vapour. Again, beat or rub up and sift costmary, fenugreek, pepper, hares treadles, equal quantities of all; put a spoon full of this into wine, and give it to him who is without fever, to drink. To him who hath fever, that is mickle heat and fire,<sup>1</sup> give it in warm water; then let him lie on the right side and lay his right hand stretched out under his head, for half an hour. Again, wortdrinks for liver disease: to two little bowls full of juice of clover mingled with a little honey, add a bowl full of heated wine; give this to be drunk for three days, if anything of evil be on the liver, the drink will cure it. Again, give to drink for four days, three little bowls full of the juice of wild mallow, mingled with two such of water. and if fever disease be on him, the wort drink driveth it away. Again, rub together wine, cummin, and honey, give him *this* to drink. Again, five and twenty bunches of ivy berries, gathered in the month which we hight in Latin Januarius, and in English the second Yule, and of pepper as much, rub *these up* with the best wine, and heat it; give it to the sick man, after his nights fasting, to drink. A leechdom again for liver disease: dry clean some twigs or stalks of colewort with the flower heads, burn *them* to ashes, store the ashes, and when occasion is, put a spoon full of the ashes with eleven ground pepper corns into old very clear *wine*, then heat it, give to be drunk the next time nine corns, the third time seven. A leechdom again for liver disease: rub small a bunch of bay berries and twenty pepper corns, put them into a bowl full of old wine, and mingle them together with a glowing

---

<sup>1</sup> Properly *fever*; the Saxon seems to interpret Fever, as a Latinism, by pure English words.

3lōpende ȳene ȳele ȳruncan ȳ ȳelieȳe ftille. ȳiȳ hȳre  
 adlum ȳudan ȳearȳar ȳry ȳedo on ȳine cȳoccan ȳ ȳry  
 micle hollan ȳulle ȳæteref oȳerȳulle oȳ ȳone ȳriddan  
 ȳæl ȳ ȳȳete ȳriȳe mid hūnȳe ȳ ȳonne eȳt oȳerȳulle  
 ȳele ȳruncan. Eȳt ȳuntȳeoȳer ȳa ȳnenan ȳriȳu ȳȳe-  
 ȳearȳd ȳeȳnȳd ōn ȳ ȳeleȳte ȳin ȳele ȳruncan. Eȳt heo-  
 ȳoteȳ hūnȳena mid ȳære ȳrȳotan aȳrȳindlad ȳ aȳened ȳ  
 adȳȳeȳd ōn ȳeece . ȳ ȳonne hie ȳul ȳel adȳȳȳode ȳȳnd  
 ȳeȳȳȳete ȳ ȳeȳnȳd ȳ ȳonne ȳeȳomna mid hūnȳe ȳele  
 to eȳanne hȳer ȳeocum men ȳ ȳ hælpende læcedōm.  
 ȳiȳ hȳer ȳeaxe ȳrince fe man ȳrȳolne ȳriene. ȳrince  
 eȳt ȳucan æȳter ȳon beōn ȳroȳd ȳ mænȳe oȳre ȳætan .  
 oȳre ȳucan ȳrince ȳerȳnod ōn maxȳȳȳete aȳullede . ȳ  
 nane oȳre ȳætan ȳ ealȳer hatte ȳȳȳe aȳulle ȳa eāc on  
 maxȳȳȳete ȳrince ȳriddan ȳucan ȳ nanne oȳerȳne<sup>1</sup> ȳætan.  
 ȳrince æȳter ȳȳeoȳolne ȳriene ane ȳiȳe.

fol. 81 a.

## .XXV.

ȳER fint taen ȳȳeotol be ȳambe coȳum ȳ adlūm ȳ  
 hu mōn ȳa ȳȳelan ȳætan ȳære ȳambe læcȳian feȳle .  
 ȳonne ȳamb adl toȳearȳd fie ȳonne beoȳ ȳa taen.  
 ȳent<sup>2</sup> hie fio ȳamb ȳ hȳȳȳ ȳ ȳeȳelȳd ȳari ȳonne  
 fe mōn mete ȳiȳeȳd ȳ ȳuntȳetunȳa ȳ unlufȳ meteȳ.  
 Cȳeoȳ hatȳiȳd<sup>3</sup> lendenu heȳeȳiȳd ȳ toȳetteȳ beȳȳeoȳ  
 feuldȳum ȳ eall hehoma fȳicee mælum heȳeȳiȳd ȳ latȳiȳd  
 ȳa ȳet . ȳ ȳa hȳian ȳaria lendena ȳariȳd . ȳonne mon  
 ȳar taen onȳȳete . ȳonne ȳ fe æȳeȳta læcedōm ȳæȳ-  
 ȳæften ȳ mon mid ȳȳ ȳa ȳambe clænȳȳe<sup>4</sup> ȳ hio ȳȳ ȳe

<sup>1</sup> The change of gender is accord-  
ing to the MS.

<sup>2</sup> Diokles apud Paullum Ægine-

tam : col. 376, B. in Medicæ Artis  
Principes, for five lines only.

<sup>3</sup> *Gravantur*, Lat., healtȳiȳd ?

<sup>4</sup> clænȳȳe, MS.

iron, give to the patient to drink, and let him lie still. For liver diseases; put three bundles of rue into wine in a crock, and three mickle bowls full of water, boil them down to the third part, and sweeten them thoroughly with honey, and then again boil off; give *this* to be drunk. Again, rub into the best wine the upper part of the green twigs of a pine tree; administer this. Again, a harts lungs with the throat ripped up, and spread out, and dried in the reek; and when they are full well dried, break them and rub *them small* and then collect them with honey; give *this* to the liver-sick man to eat; it is a healing leechdom. If the liver wax *large*, let the man drink an emetic drink. Again, for a week after that let him drink bean broth and no other liquid, next week let him drink wormwood boiled in mashwort, and no other liquid, and there is a wort called ealiver,<sup>1</sup> boil that also in mashwort, let him drink that for the third week and no other liquid. Let him drink after *that* an emetic drink for one turn.

## XXV.

Here are plain tokens of disorders and sicknesses of the wamb, and how a man shall cure the evil humours of the wamb. When wamb disease is present then the tokens are; the wamb turneth itself, and is fevered, and feeleth sore when the man eateth meat, and prickings, and loss of appetite for meat. The knees are slow, the loins are heavy, and there are spasms between the shoulders, and all the body by piece meal<sup>2</sup> is heavy, and the feet are tardy, and the muscles of the loins are sore; when a man observes these tokens, then the first leechdom is a days fasting, that with that he may cleanse the wamb, that it may be the lighter. Well,

---

<sup>1</sup> Jack in the hedge; *Erysimum* | <sup>2</sup> *citra occasionem*, the modern  
*alliaris*. | translation of the unprinted Greek.

leohtere ꝛe . Ʒif ſio adl ſie þonne Ʒit weaxende feſte . II. daƷar toƷædeþe Ʒif him mæƷen Ʒelæfte . Ʒif he þ̅ ne mæƷe Ʒelle him mon leohter hƷæt hƷeƷa to þ̅ic-  
 Ʒanne ſƷa æƷru beoð Ʒ ðon<sup>1</sup> Ʒelíc . Sume to þ̅eþe  
 þambe clænrunga<sup>2</sup> feoþað netelán on Ʒætre Ʒ ón  
 þine . Ʒ on ele . ſume þ̅eþe weadan netlan tƷiƷu  
 Ʒriene . ſume betan oþþe doccan<sup>3</sup> on Ʒefretum þ̅e  
 feoþað Ʒ Ʒellað to þ̅icenne . Ʒ Ʒif ſio adl maþe ƷƷið  
 Ʒ fe weoca man þ̅ mæƷen hæfð þonne feoþan hie lum  
 tƷrenƷman ƷƷita Ʒ doþ hƷæt hƷeƷa Ʒipeþ to ; Sceapige  
 món Ʒeoþne hƷile Ʒe utƷanƷ ſie þe micel þe lytel þe þ̅eþ  
 nan ne ſie . leornige be þon Ʒe læce hu him þ̅ince  
 hƷæt món don Ʒeule . Ʒif þ̅ ſie omihte Ʒæte innan  
 ónbuþmennu tƷhte hie món ut mid hƷiþm mettum ſin-  
 cendum Ʒ ne læt inne Ʒefittan on þam lichoman Ʒ  
 ƷƷið ƷeƷaderodu omiƷ Ʒæte ón þ̅eþe þambe oððe  
 on þam ſmælþearne . Ʒ næfð þonne utƷanƷ ſio ſtop  
 ac bið aƷƷiðed ſio ſtop Ʒ Ʒe maƷa onpenƷ Ʒ tóþrocen  
 Ʒ þ̅ heafod aþƷuten Ʒ Ʒar . Ʒ þa Innoþar ablapene Ʒ  
 hate feþar . Ʒ micel þ̅urft Ʒ ealleþ lichoman adla  
 weoþað aƷealte . Sceal món lacnian ſƷilce adle Ʒif he  
 Ʒeþer næfð . mid eu meolcum oððe Ʒate ſƷa niƷe mol-  
 cene ðƷince . Eác hƷiþð Ʒif món mid ea ſtanum on-  
 bærnedom . oþþe mid hatene ſene þa meoluc ƷeƷƷið  
 Ʒ Ʒelþ ðƷincean . Ʒ Ʒif þ̅ biþ Ʒeong man Ʒ þa tid hæfð  
 Ʒ mihte h̅im mon Ʒeal óþ eapne blod ſƷiþe lætan  
 Ʒ ymb . III. niht ðƷince eft þa meoluc .

fol. 81 b.

fol. 82 a.

<sup>1</sup> don, MS.<sup>2</sup> clærnunga, MS.<sup>3</sup> Paul. Ægin., as before.

if the disease be still on the increase, let *him* fast for two days together, if his strength will endure it; if he be not able to do that, let him have somewhat light to eat, as eggs be and the like of them. Some, for the cleansing of the wamb, seethe nettle in water, and in wine, and in oil, some seethe in sweetened wine twigs of red nettle green, some beet or dock, and give *this* to be taken; and if the disease groweth stronger, and the sick man hath the strength *for it*, then they seethe stronger worts and add some little pepper. Let it be earnestly observed what the outgang, or *fecal discharge*, is, whether mickle, or little, or whether there be none; let the leech learn by that how it seems to him a man should act. If there be an inflammatory flagrant humour within, let it be got out by gentle aperient diet, and let it not lodge within in the body, *for then* there will be gathered an inflammatory humour in the wamb, or in the small guts, and then the place has no passage out, but the spot is corrupted, and the maw is disturbed and upbroken, and the head is vexed and sore, and the inwards upblown; and hot fevers, and mickle thirst, and diseases of all the body become awakened. Such a disease must be treated, if *the patient* have no fever, with cows milk, or let him drink goats milk newly milked. Also it helpeth if a man with water stones<sup>1</sup> put in the fire, or with heated iron, turneth the milk and *so* giveth it to be drunk; and if it be a young man and he hath a suitable time *for it* and strength *to bear it*, he must be freely let blood from the arm, and let him drink the milk for about three days.

---

<sup>1</sup> Understand such stones as would bear to be heated and plunged in water.

## .XXVI.

Be þambe coþum Ƴ ƳíƳ hio innan Ƴund biþ hu  
 þ̅ mōn onƳitan mæƳe Ƴ Ƴelācman . æreft ƳíƳ hipe  
 bið ōn innan Ƴund þonne biþ þær Ƴar Ƴ beotunƳa Ƴ  
 ƳefceorƳ . Ƴ þonne hie mete þicƳeað Ƴ ðunceað þonne  
 platað hie Ƴ bið hioƳa muð Ƴul Ƴ huðiað Ƴ hira  
 utƳanƳ blodiƳ Ƴ ftimeð Ƴfele . þam mannum Ƴceal man  
 Ƴellan æƳra to Ƴuranne . beþen breað clene nipe  
 buterman Ƴ nipe beþen mela oððe ƳmƳta toƳæðne  
 ƳebƳped þa cocaf cunnon . Ƴelle mon neahtneƳƳum .  
 Eft Ƴyſena Ƴear Ƴ þeƳþræðan menƳe mon Ƴið afeopen  
 humƳ Ƴelle neahtneƳƳum . Eāc Ƴiþ þon ðo man Ƴode  
 Ƴealþa<sup>1</sup> ōnleƳena utan to þa þe þ̅ Ƴfel ūt teon eað-  
 mylte mettaf Ƴ Ƴear Ƴin Ƴ fineþe .

## .XXVII.

he þambe nuþſenhepe ƳecƳndo oððe þæne nuþƳyriðo  
 hu þ̅ mon mæƳe onƳitan . þonne<sup>2</sup> hio bið hatpe  
 ƳebƳriðo Ƴ ƳecƳndo . þonne mæƳ hipe Ƴona lytel ðuncea  
 helpan . ƳíƳ he maria biþ Ƴe ðuncea ſona biþ þeo þamb  
 ƳehereƳod Ƴ cloccet þa þa hit on cyll<sup>3</sup> ƳleƳete Ƴ Ƴe-  
 þið ðnum mettum þonne ſio þæte þamb ne þþorað þeo  
 þuþft Ƴ ſio ſþiðe þæte ƳecƳndo biþ ne þþorað feð þuþft ne  
 heƳneƳre metta . Ƴ Ƴeþið þætum mettum . he hatpe  
 ƳecƳndo þambe . ſio þamb feo þe bið hatpe ƳecƳndo  
 ſio melt mete þel ſþiþoft þa þe heaþiðe beoð Ƴ ūneað  
 mylte Ƴ Ƴeþið þearnum mettum Ƴ ðuncum . Ƴ ne  
 biþ hipe Ƴefceðed þram cealdum mettum mið Ƴemete  
 Ƴeþiðum . ſeo þe bið þæteþuƳre ƳecƳndo ſio hæþð  
 Ƴode ƳimeƳre metef . hio næþð Ƴode meltuƳe ſþiþoft  
 ōn þam mettum þe ūneaðe melte beoð . Ƴeþið cealdum

fol. 82 b.

<sup>1</sup> Read *þealþa* Ƴ ?<sup>2</sup> Twelve lines found in *Actius Tetrabibl. I. Seom. iv. capp. lxxii., lxxiii., lxxiv.,* consecutively; also in *Paulus of Ægina, lib. I. cap. lxiv.*<sup>3</sup> By the printed books *þylle* would seem to be the true reading. "Fluctuationes habeant, si id quod  
 "redundat, innatet."

## xxvi.

Book II.  
Ch. xxvi.

Of sickness of the wamb, and if it be wounded within, how a man may understand that and cure it. First if there be a wound upon it within, then is there sore, and grumblings, and irritation; and when they take meat and drink, then they have nausea, and their mouth is foul, and they are fevered, and their discharge is bloody and stinketh foully: to those men shall be given eggs to sup up, barley bread, clean new butter, and new barley meal or groats made into a brewit together, as cooks ken *to do*; let it be administered to them after their nights fast. Again, let one mingle juice of peas and waybread with strained honey, and give it after the nights fast. Again for that, let one apply good salves, *and* external applications, such as may draw out that evil, *also* easily digested meats, and sheer and smooth wine.

## xxvii.

Of the various nature of the wamb or of its caprice, how a man may understand that. When it is of a hot temper and nature, then a little drink may soon help it. If the drink be more powerful soon the wamb is oppressed and palpitates, as if in cold it were beating, and it rejoiceth in dry meats. When the wamb is moist it doth not suffer thirst, and it is of a very moist nature; it doth not suffer thirst nor heaviness from meats, and it rejoiceth in moist meats. Of the hot nature of the wamb. The wamb, that *namely* which is of a hot nature, digests meats well, especially those which be hard and of difficult digestion, and rejoices in warm meats and drinks, and it is not harmed by cold meats, taken with moderation. That which is of a watery nature hath a good appetite for meat; it hath not a good digestion, chiefly of the meats which be of difficult digestion, it rejoices in cold meats.

fol. 83 a.

mettum. he cealdre ƿ ætpe zecyndo pambe. Sio pamb fio ðe bið cealdre oððe ætpe zecyndo oððe miþbyrdo. hīm cymð bræzeneſ adl ƿ unzeritfæſtner him bið. ƿ þonne fio forðruzaðe zecyndo on þām finum ƿ on þam banum biþ. ꝥ þa ƿyn forþſyrrode þonne ne mæg mōn þa zelaenian. zif hio þonne biþ muoſi on þam flæſcehtum ftopum mid ſyndriſum ftopum ƿ pætingum ƿ mettum ꝥ mōn mæg zelaenian þenden of þære hſpe fio blodſceapung zeonð zet ealne þone lichoman. Seleſt læcedom iſ to ſpileum þingum ꝥ mōn zelome nyttige riceſ<sup>1</sup> ƿ þa pambe mid þy zeflea þonne hio zepyrmedu ſie ƿ baþu of ren ætetepe ƿ niſe molcen meoluc mid hmuze zefmeþeð hīm deah. baþige hme zelome ōn dæge ƿ hſilum mid ele ſimpe.<sup>1</sup> Ðim hylpð eac ꝥ him pæt eild<sup>1</sup> ætſlape. ƿ ꝥ he ꝥ zedo neah hſ pambe ſimle. him hylpð eac ofen bacen hlaſ<sup>1</sup> ƿ ſcellehte riſcaſ ōn rofe.<sup>1</sup> ƿ þone mete þe pel myltan pille. he hatpe<sup>1</sup> ƿ driuzpe pambe zif ƿio pamb adhiſ bið hat hſæt hpeza. eac þære driuzneſſe. þonne ne ſceal he hmuzeſ ōnbitan ac eald ƿin pæce mettaſ. zif ƿio ƿfle pæte to micel ſie. þonne duzon him ceald pæteſ ƿ ſceapre mettaſ bitan hætu. hſilum beoþ þa pætan on þære pambe ſilnenum. þonne ſceal mōn ꝥ ƿiſlice ſecean ƿ pæſlice clænſian<sup>2</sup> mid alpan. ƿ mid ſpelicum ūtyrnendum driencum ateon ut þa hophehtan pætan. þpæne mid þy æreſt ƿ þonne ƿyrce leohte ſpiple driencar of pædice ſpa ꝥ læcaſ cunnon. he hæmedþingum<sup>3</sup> eallūm þyppum hehomum hæmedþing ne duzon ac ſpifoſt þyppum ƿ cealdum. ne deſeþ hit hatum ƿ pætum ƿyrreſt bið þām cealdan hatan<sup>4</sup> ſpifoſt þam ðe hopnadle habbað. Speleūm mannum deah ꝥ he hīm zefſine anzeſecen ƿ hie ſelpe

fol. 83 b.

<sup>1</sup> Oribasius Synops., lib. V. liii.; also Paulus Aegineta, lib. I. lxxii.

<sup>2</sup> clænau, MS.

<sup>3</sup> Five or six lines found in

Paulus Aegineta, lib. I. cap. lxxi. in Med. Art. Princ.

<sup>4</sup> Read pætan from the original.

Of the cold and moist natured wamb. The wamb which is of a cold or moist nature or caprice; on *the man* cometh disease of the brain and loss of his senses; and when the desiccated nature is upon the sinews and on the bones, so that they are dried up, then they cannot be cured. Then if *this dryness* be more within on the fleshy parts, one may cure that with change of residence, and wettings, and meats, as long as from the liver the blood gushes through the whole body. The best leechdom for such things is, that a man should frequently make use of pitch, and strike the wamb with it, when it is warmed; and baths of rain water, and newly milked milk, softened with honey, is good for *the patient*. Let him bathe himself frequently in the day, and at whiles smear himself with oil. It is also helpful to him that a fat child should sleep by him, and that he should put it always near his wamb. Oven baked bread also helpeth him, and shell fishes in liquor, and (let him eat) the meat which will readily digest. Of the hot and dry wamb, if the diseased wamb be somewhat hot, besides, for the dryness; then shall *the patient* not taste of honey, but old wine and lukewarm meats. If the evil humour be too mickle, then are good for him cold water, and sharp meats without heat. At whiles the humours be on the membranes of the wamb; then shall a man wisely seek into that, and warily cleanse *them* with aloes, and draw out the turbid humours with such purging drinks: first clear *the wamb* with them, and then work light emetic drinks of radish, as leeches ken how to do it. Of venery: to all dry constitutions venery is not beneficial; but most to dry and cold ones; it harmeth not hot and wet ones; it is worst for the cold moist ones and them which have disorder of the gastric juices. To such men it is of benefit that they should seek to themselves exercise, and should dose themselves, without bath, and with

ðriencen<sup>1</sup> butan haðe Ʒ mid smireneƷƷum hie smerpan.  
 be cealdre Ʒecyndo þambe. Se þe cealdre Ʒecyndo fie  
 nyttige fe ƷemetliceƷ ƷfeleƷ fƷilce Ʒe þe ðriƷƷe oððe  
 Ʒætre fie. Se þe hattre fie fio ƷeƷaðnaþ ōman . þa  
 mōn Ʒeal ƷiƷ hie niþer beoð þƷri þa þambe niƷih-  
 tan mid ƷƷreðrence ūt adon . ƷiƷ hie ūƷƷiƷen þƷri  
 fƷriþan Ʒeal mōn aƷeƷ adon.

## .XXVIII.

Ʒiþ þon<sup>2</sup> þe manneƷ þ ūƷeƷƷe hƷiƷ fie ƷefƷlled mid  
 Ʒfele Ʒætan hoƷihēhtre þ þam mannum Ʒelimpð þe ōn  
 midlum ƷeðƷince Ʒel feðende mettaf þeƷeað oþþe fƷiƷað  
 Ʒ fƷiƷuƷt æƷteƷi mete Ʒ him bið Ʒlætta ƷetenƷe .  
 beoð Ʒeond blaƷene Ʒ bið fio þamb aþened Ʒ hƷæctað  
 Ʒelome. Ðam monnum Ʒeal<sup>3</sup> Ʒellan oxumelle mid  
 Ʒædice þ iƷ fƷiþerne læcedōm . Ʒ þonne fƷiƷað hie Ʒona  
 þone þicean hoƷh Ʒ him biþ Ʒel. GeƷƷiƷ<sup>4</sup> þe læcedōm  
 þƷi oƷ ecede Ʒ oƷ humiƷe . Ʒenim þ ƷeleƷte humiƷ do  
 oƷer heoƷið aƷeoþ þ Ʒeax Ʒ þ hƷiōt oƷ . Ʒedo ðonne to  
 þam humiƷe einƷela ecedef þæƷ ne fie fƷiþe aƷoƷ ne fƷiðe  
 fƷete menƷ to Ʒæðerne Ʒ do to ƷƷe ōn eƷiocean oƷer  
 ƷƷelle on Ʒoðum Ʒledum elænum Ʒ eƷicum oþ þ hit fie  
 ƷemenƷeð þ hit fie an Ʒ hæbbe humiƷeƷ þicneƷe Ʒ ne  
 fie on beƷƷneƷe to fƷeoƷol þæƷ ecedeƷ aƷƷe ƷeapneƷ .  
 ƷiƷ fio þamb biþ ƷindeƷ full þonne cƷmð þ oƷ ƷlācƷe  
 Ʒætan . fið cealde Ʒæte ƷƷiþ þan . Ʒiþ þon Ʒeal mōn  
 feoþan cƷmen ōn ele . Ʒ meƷceƷ Ʒæð . Ʒ moƷan fæð .  
 Ʒ ðileƷ . ƷiƷ Ʒe cƷle fie maƷa do þonne Ʒuðau Ʒ laƷeƷ  
 blede . Ʒ ƷiƷoleƷ Ʒæð ƷeƷoðen ōn ele . ƷiƷ þonne ƷiƷ  
 fio adl eƷle ƷeþƷiƷe inne þƷri þƷan oððe hoƷn fƷa

fol. 84 a.

<sup>1</sup> "Victus attenuans," Lat. ver-  
 sion of P. Ægin.

<sup>2</sup> Nine lines found in Paulus  
 Ægineta, lib. I. cap. xli.

<sup>3</sup> Read Ʒeal mon.

<sup>4</sup> Oribasius Med. Coll., lib. V., cap.  
 xxiv. ; tom. i., p. 395, ed. Darem-  
 berg. Also Galenos, vol. VI.  
 p. 271, ed. Kühn.

smearings smear themselves. Of the cold nature of the wamb; he who is of a cold nature should avail himself of moderate discipline, as he who is of a dry or moist nature. He who is of a hot nature, *with him* the *wamb* gathereth inflammatory humours; these, if they be low down, one must get rid of by wort drinks, through purging of the wamb; if they mount up high one must get rid of them by vomitings.

## xxviii.

In case that the upper part of the belly is filled with evil sordid humour, a thing which happeneth to the men who in much continued drinking take nutritious meats, or who spew, and chiefly after meat, and who are subject to nausea, they are all over blown *as with wind*, and the wamb is extended and they frequently have hreakings. To these men one must give oxymel with radish; that is a southern leechdom: and then they soon spew up the thick corruption, and it is well with them. Work up the leechdom thus, from vinegar and from honey; take the best honey, put it over the hearth, seethe away the wax and the scum, then add to the honey as much vinegar, so as that it may not be very austere nor very sweet; mingle together, and set by the fire in a crock, boil upon good gledes, clean and lively, till the *mixture* be mingled, so that it may be one, and have the thickness of honey, and on tasting it the austere sharpness of the vinegar may not be too evident. If the wamb is full of wind, that cometh from lukewarm humour; the cold humour worketh sores. For that shall one seethe cummin in ale, and seed of march, and seed of more *or carot*, and of dill. If the chill be greater, then add rue, and leaf of laurel, and seed of fennel sodden in oil. Then if the disease still annoy, introduce this through a pipe or a horn, as

fol. 84 b.

læcaſ cunnan þonne deþ ꝥ ꝥ ƿaſ aƿeꝝ. Ʒif þonne Ʒif  
fio ađl eꝝle do fpaťl to Ʒ Ʒelaurnedne ele ꝥ if laurneſ  
feap ođðe bloftman ƷemenƷeđ Ʒ eác oþru þinƷ Ʒif  
þearf ſie fece mōn.

## .XXVIII.

Đif þon þe men mete untela melte Ʒ Ʒearne ōn  
Ʒfele ƿætan Ʒ feittan. þam monnum deah ꝥ hie fſipen.  
Ʒif him to uneaþe ne ſie. ƷeƷnemme mid Ʒƿeđne  
þ he fſipe. ꝥ he mid Ʒefſette Ʒine ƷeƷƿice Ʒif þæf  
oþeþearf ſie ær mete ꝥ he fſipan mæƷe. ƿleo þa  
mettaf þa þe him dylfta Ʒ foþbærnunƷa Ʒ ftiem on  
Innan Ʒƿicen Ʒ to hſæđlice meltan. þicƷen þa ðe Ʒođ  
ƿear Ʒƿicen Ʒ þambe hneƷen. Đƿilum him deah ꝥ  
him mōn Ʒelle leohte Ʒƿeđnecaſ fſilce fpa biđ ƿel  
Ʒeteađ alpe. Seo ƿæte Ʒƿeđ Ʒif hie mōn ne deþ aƿeꝝ  
uneaſlacna ađla ꝥ if fōt ƿære. hif ƿære. lenden  
ƿære Ʒ ofť ftranƷ fefef becy mđ on þa men þe þa  
ađle habbađ.

## .XXX.

fol. 85 a.

Ʒif<sup>1</sup> þu ƿille ꝥ þin ƿamb ƿie ſimle Ʒefund þonne  
ƿcealt u hipe þuſ tilian Ʒif þu ƿilt. ƷeƷceapa ælce  
ðæƷe ꝥ þin utƷonƷ Ʒ micƷe ſie Ʒefundlic æfťer ƿilte.  
Ʒif ſio micƷe ſie lytelu feođ meƿce Ʒ ƿinul Ʒƿic Ʒođ  
bſođ. ođðe ƿear<sup>2</sup> Ʒ oþra fſeta Ʒƿeđa. Ʒif ƿe utƷanƷ ſie  
læfſa<sup>3</sup> num ða Ʒƿeđ þe haťte on fuþerne teƿebintina fpa  
micel fpa ele beƿƷe. ƿele þonne to ƿeťte Ʒan ƿille. þaf  
Ʒƿeđa ſindon eác beťte to þon Ʒ eađ beƷeafſa. beťe. Ʒ

<sup>1</sup> The substance is found in Paulus Æg., I. xliii.

<sup>2</sup> ƿear : the name of some wort is omitted in MS. ; or strike out Ʒ.

<sup>3</sup> Four lines occur in Paulus of Ægina, lib. I., cap. xliii.

leeches ken to do it; then it removes the sore. If however the disease still vex, add spittle and laurelled oil, that is to say, juice or blossoms of laurel mingled *with oil*, and if need be, let also other things be sought out.

Book II.  
Ch. xxviii.

## XXIX.

In case a "mans" meat doth not well digest, and turneth to evil humour and to excrement, it is good for those "men" that "they" should spew, if it be not too uneasy to "him," irritate him to spew by a wort drink. If there be extreme need that he may be able to spew before meat, let him manage that with sweetened wine. Let him flee the meats which work him mucus, and burnings, and heat in his inside, and which too readily digest: let him take those which work a good juice, and make the wamb nesh. At whiles it is good for him that one should give him light wort drinks, such as are aloes well prepared. The humour, if one doth not get rid of it, worketh not easily cured diseases, that is to say, foot pain, joint pain, loins pain; and often a strong fever cometh on the men who have that disease.

## XXX.

If thou wish that thy wamb be always sound, then shalt thou thus treat it, if thou wilt. Look to it every day that thy fæcal discharge, and thy mie, be of sound aspect as right is. If the mie be little, seethe marche and fennel, work a good broth, or *seethe* juice of . . . and of other sweet worts. If the fæcal discharge be too little, take the wort which in southern lands hight turpentine tree, as much of it as the size of an olive; give it *the sick* when he will go to bed. These worts are also very good for that, and more

mealpe . Ʒ bƿarƿica Ʒ ƿifum Ʒelica Ʒeƿodene ætƷædƿe  
 mid Ʒeonge fƿimef ƿlæƿee . ƿieƷe ƿ þ bƿoð . Ʒ eāc deah<sup>1</sup>  
 necle Ʒéƿoden on ƿæƿie . Ʒ Ʒeƿelt to ƿieƷanne . Ʒ eāc  
 ellenef leāf Ʒ þ bƿoð on þa ilcan ƿifan . Sume alƿan  
 leaf ƿellað þonne mon ƿile ƿlapan Ʒan . fƿele fƿa bið  
 þƿeo beana<sup>2</sup> ælce dæƷe to fopƿfelƷanne Ʒ ƿifum Ʒelice  
 dƿencaf Ʒ fƿiðƿian Ʒif þearf fie ƿyndon to ƿellanne .  
 fƿiðofc on foperearidne lencten æƿi þon fio Ʒfele ƿæte fe  
 þe on ƿiƿia ƷeSomnad bið hie toƷeote Ʒeond oƿeƿa  
 hma . OmƷe<sup>3</sup> men þæƷ ne Ʒymdon ne ne Ʒymað  
 þonne becymð of þam Ʒflum ƿætum . oððe fio healƿ-  
 deade adl oþþe fƿulle ƿæƿe oððe fio hƿite ƿieƿþo þe  
 mōn on fuþeƿne leƿpa hæc oþðe tetƿia oþþe heafod  
 hƿieƿdo . oþþe oman . Forþon ƿceal mōn æƿ clænƿian<sup>4</sup> þa  
 Ʒƿlan ƿætān aƿeƷ æƿi þon þa Ʒfelan cuman Ʒ Ʒeƿeaxen  
 on ƿiƿia . Ʒ þa limo Ʒeond Ʒƿnen . ƿif ƿambe coƿe  
 Ʒ faƿe . Imfædeƿ ƷeƷniden oððe Ʒebeaten holla full .  
 Ʒ II . ƿceapƿeƿ ecedeƿ oƿeƿƿulle ætƷædeƿe ƿele dƿincan  
 neahcneƿtƿizum þam feocan men . Eƿc leƷe dƿeoƿiƷe  
 dƿofclan Ʒecopene on þone naƿolan fona Ʒefilleþ ; Eƿc  
 dileƿ fædeƿ lytelne<sup>5</sup> ƷeƷnid on ƿæteƿi ƿele dƿincan .  
 ƿif ƿambe coðe Ʒ ƿif inneƿoƿan faƿe . þonne fop  
 mielum cele ƿamb fie unƷeƿealden . do ða þinƷ to þe ƿe  
 be uƿan ƿƿuton . Ʒif þær þonne fie þær hƿieƿe ƿendunƷ  
 oððe Ʒeƿceopƿ . Ʒenim þƿeo cƿoppan laƿieƿ bleða ƷeƷnid  
 Ʒ cymeneƿ . Ʒ ƿeteƿƿiƿian ƿyndƿiƷe eucleƿaƿ fulle . Ʒ  
 ƿiƿoƿeƿ .xx. corna . ƷeƷnid eall toƷædeƿe Ʒ þƿe ƿil-  
 menna on bƿidda ƿambum adƿiƷe . æƿteƿi ðon Ʒenim  
 ƿæteƿi ƷeƷnid dile on . Ʒ þaƿ þinƷ Ʒehæte ƿele dƿim-  
 can . oþ þ þ ƿaƿ Ʒefilleð fie . ƿif þon ilcan Ʒenim  
 hlaƿ Ʒefeoð on Ʒate meolee ƿopƿiƷe on fuþeƿne.<sup>6</sup>

fol. 85 b.

fol. 86 a.

<sup>1</sup> Four more lines found in P. Æg. The Latin version, the original being unpublished, has *mercureialis* for *nettle*.

<sup>2</sup> The Latin gives, *aloes as big as three vetches*.

<sup>3</sup> Paulus Ægineta, lib. I. cap. e., cites Diokles to similar purport.

<sup>4</sup> clæƿman, MS.

<sup>5</sup> Read *lytelne dæl*.

<sup>6</sup> Read on fuþeƿne dƿenc.

easily procured, beet, and mallow, and brassica or *cabbage*, and the like to these, sodden together with young flesh of swine; let *the man* swallow the broth: and also nettle sodden in water and salted is good to swallow; and also leaves of elder and the broth in the same wise. Some give leaves of aloe, when a man willeth to go to sleep, as much as three beans, every day to be swallowed; and drinks like these, and more powerful ones, if need be, are to be administered; especially in early spring, before the evil humour, which is collected in winter, spread itself through the other limbs. Many men have not attended to this, no, nor do yet; then there cometh of the evil humours, either hemiplegia, or epilepsy, or the white roughness, which in the south light leprosy, or tetter, or headroughness, or crysipelas. Hence one must cleanse away the evil humours before the mischiefs come and wax in the winter, and run through the limbs. For wamb sickness and sore; a bowl full of linseed, rubbed or beaten, and two bowls of sharp vinegar; boil together, give to the sick man to drink after his nights fast. Again, lay chewed pennyroyal on the navel, soon the pain will be still. Again, rub a small quantity of the seed of dill into water, give it to be drunk. For wamb sickness and sore of the bowels; when from much cold the wamb is not under control, do to it the things which we wrote above; then if there be a subversion or irritation of the stomach, take three bunches of laurel flowers, and separate spoons full of cummin and of parsley *seed* (?), and twenty peppercorns, rub all together, and dry three membranes *which are* in the wombs of young birds; after that take water, rub dill into it, and heat these things; give *the man this* to drink till the sore is stilled. For the same, take bread and seethe it in goats milk, sop it in a southern drink, such as *hydromel*, perhaps, or *oxymel*.

Þiþ þambe coþe feoð riudan ón ele y þicze on ele.  
 Eft riðe culþne ón ecede y ón þætre zefoden þele to  
 þiczenne. Rið þambe coðe eft lauraf leáf ceope y þ  
 feap fpelze y þa leaf lecze on hif nafolan. Eft heo-  
 potey meapþ zemylt þele ón hatum þætre ðrincau.  
 To þambe zemetlicunze . zenim betan adelþ y ahriþe  
 ne þpeah þu hie ác fpa lange feoð ón cetele y þulle  
 of þ hio fie eal toþoden y þicze<sup>1</sup> zeurnen . do þonne  
 lytel þealter to y hunizeþ . v. cucler mæl . eleþ cucler  
 mæl þele bollan fulne. Eft hearðeþer þorþer zepo-  
 dener<sup>2</sup> rjndriþne þele þiczean. Eft þæpe þeadan net-  
 lan fæd ón hlaþ þele þiczean. Eft byriþberþena feap  
 þelle ðrincau. Eft þlum bleða ete neahþneftiz. Eft  
 elner riude zebeatene þte þenunzze þeþe ón cealþer  
 þætreþ bollan fullum þele ðrincau.

3. XXXI.

fol. 86 b.

Be þambe coþum y tacnum on rioppe y ón fmæl  
 þearnum. Sum cyn bið eác þæpe ilcan adle on þæpe  
 þambe . y on þam rioppe y fmæl þearnum þe þiþ bið  
 to tacne . þ hie þriopriað orþmætne þurft . y metey un-  
 luft y offt ut yrnað zemenzþe utzanzþe hþilum hearþ .  
 hþilum hþit . hþilúm offt on ðæþe útzað y þonne lyt-  
 lum . hþilum æne . y þonne micel . hþilum hie<sup>4</sup> þel  
 zelyft utzanzþan . y him þa byþþenne þþam aþeoriþan .  
 y zeorþne tilian ac ne maþon nabbað þ mæþen þæpe  
 meltunze y ðriopeteð bloð . fpa þon zelicofþ þe toþþio-  
 cen þæt . be hioþa hipe y þam nafolan . y þam mæþe-

<sup>1</sup> þicze, that is þicce.

<sup>2</sup> Add eþroþpan or the like.

<sup>3</sup> Plainly a chapter *περι κωλικῆς διαθέσεως*.

<sup>4</sup> Read hinc.

2. For wamb sickness seethe rue in oil, and let *the sick* swallow it in oil. Again, give him to eat a wild pigeon sodden in vinegar and in water. For wamb sickness, again, let him chew leaves of laurel, and swallow the juice, and let him lay the leaves on his navel. Again, give melted harts marrow in hot water to drink. For moderating<sup>a</sup> *the action of* the wamb; <sup>a</sup> Note, p. 165. take beet, delve it up and shake *the mould off*, do not wash it, but seethe and boil it in a kettle so long, that it be all sodden to pieces, and run thick, then add a little salt, and of honey five spoon measures, of oil one spoon measure, give *the man* a bowl full. Again, give *to the sick* to eat, separate, the *top* of a sodden leek, having a head to it. Again, give him to eat some seed of the red nettle on bread. Again, give him to drink juice of mulberries. Again, let him eat after his nights fasting plum fruits. Again, give him to drink elder rind beaten, as much as may weigh a penny, in a bowl full of cold water.

## xxx1.

Of wamb sicknesses, and of tokens in the colon and in the small guts. There is a kind of that ilk disease in the wamb, and in the colon, and small guts, of which this will be for a token; that *the sick* suffer immoderate thirst and loss of appetite for meat, and often they have a flux with a mingled fæcal discharge, at whiles hard, at whiles white, at whiles they discharge often in the day and then little at a time, at whiles once and then much; at whiles a desire is upon them to go to stool and to cast the burthen from them, and gladly would they attend to it, but they are not able,<sup>1</sup> they have not the power of digestion, and they drop blood, very much like a broken vessel. Of their hue, or

<sup>1</sup> Tenesmus.

fol. 87 a.

meofan . ʒ bæcþearme ʒ nepefeofan . ʒ milte<sup>1</sup> fcape .  
 beoð æblæce ʒ eal fe lichoma aīcīmod . ʒ yfel ftenc  
 nah hīr ſelſer ʒepeald ʒ biþ þ̅ ʒar on ða ſpīðſan  
 ſīðan . healfe<sup>2</sup> on þa fcape . ʒ þa pambe ſpīþe ʒeneari-  
 rod . ʒ eſt fram þam naſolan oþ þone milte . ʒ on þa  
 pīneſtſan mæʒereofan ʒ ʒecymð æt þam bæcþearme ʒ  
 æt þam nepefeofan . ʒ þa lendenu beoð mið micle ſare  
 beʒyrdedu . Þenað unriþe læcaſ þ̅ þ̅ ſie lenden adl  
 oððe milte pære . ac hit ne bið ſpa . lenden feoce  
 men mīʒað blode ʒ ſande þonne þam þe milte pære  
 bið . þīnðeþ hum fe milte ʒ biþ ahearpdod on þam pīne-  
 ſtſan dæle þære ſīðan . Þa pambſeocan men þpīorað  
 on þam bæcþearme ʒ on þām mīþerþan hriþe ʒ lofað  
 hum ſona ſio ſtefn ʒ cele þpīorað ʒ ſlæp oþtoʒen ʒ  
 miht ʒ tīhð innan þone rop ʒ on þ̅ ſmæl þearme .

## .XXXII.

Þiþe able framman mon mæʒ yþelice ʒelaemian . on  
 þa ilcan riþan þe þa utyrmendan ʒ æfteþi uned . ʒiþ  
 hīo bið unriþlice to lauge ſoplaeten . On framman mon  
 ſceal dæʒ oððe .II. toʒædeþe ʒefærtaſan ʒ beþan þa  
 bpeoft mið pīne . ʒ mið ele ʒ pypcean onleʒena oþ  
 pīofan ʒ beþenum melpe pīð pīn ʒemenʒed ʒ on humiʒe  
 ʒefoden ʒ mið ele on moſteþe ʒefamnod leʒe oþer þa  
 fcape oþ þone naſolan ʒ oþer þa lendeno oþ þone bæc-  
 þearm ʒ þær hit ʒar ſie . læt hum blod þuþ ʒ<sup>3</sup> ſete  
 ʒlæþ on oððe hoþn ʒ teo þ̅ blod ut ʒ ſmeþe mið ele  
 ʒ beþpeoh hīne þearme ſop þon þe cīle biþ þære able

fol. 87 b.

<sup>1</sup> Add ʒ.<sup>2</sup> The former of these synonyms should be erased.<sup>3</sup> Omit ʒ.

*complexion*, and of the navel, and of the dorsal muscles, and of the back gut *or rectum*, and of the lower belly, and the milt, *and* the share; they are horribly pale, and all the body is glazed, and an evil stench hath not control over itself,<sup>a</sup> and the sore is on the right <sup>a Eufemism.</sup> side on the share, and on the wamb, much troubled<sup>1</sup> *by it*, and again from the navel to the spleen, and on the left dorsal muscle, and it reacheth to the anus, and to the lower belly, and the loins are girt about with much soreness. Unwise leeches ween, that it is loin disease, or milt wark: but it is not so; loinsick men mie blood and sand; on the other hand those, who have milt wark, the milt distendeth in them, and is hardened on the left part of the side. The wambsieck men suffer in the back gut, and in the lower belly, and their voice soon is lost, and they suffer chill, and sleep is taken from them, and strength, and it draweth the colon from within and upon the small gut.

## xxxii.

One may easily cure the first stage of this disease in the same wise as the outrunning disease, *or relaxation of the bowels*, and afterwards less easily, if unwisely it be too long neglected. In the first instance a man must fast for a day or two, and foment the breast with wine, and with oil, and work poultices of roses and barley meal, mingled with wine, and sodden in honey, and gathered up with oil in a mortar, lay *these* over the share, as far as the navel, and over the loins as far as the back gut, and where it is sore. Let him blood thus; set on him a *cupping* glass or horn, and draw the blood out, and smear with oil, and wrap him up warm, in as much as cold is an enemy in the

<sup>1</sup> It seems best to consider γενεαροδ as for γενεαροδε, with termination dropped.

feond. Þyrc him realfe þuf riþ pambe coþúm of epcum  
 fpefle y of blacum riþore . y of ele zunde mōn finæle  
 y menze tozædere y peax ealra empela. Peaxey þeah  
 læft . zif fio adl fie to þon ftranz þ þar læcedomas ne  
 onnime zif fe mon fie zeonz y ftranz læt hīn blod of  
 innan earne of þære miclan ædre þære middel ædre.

† This seems  
 a mark of dis-  
 content with  
 the text : pro-  
 bably of þære  
 miclan ædre  
 should be  
 erased.

† Þyrc þuf realfe y finne þa fapan ftopa feof nudan  
 on ele do peterylian to zif þu hæbbe y iuca pyrc-  
 truman . y poriz fiþþan eal zeyoden fie do þonne peax  
 on þ ele .<sup>1</sup> þte þ eall peorðe to hneycum peaxhlafe þ  
 hit fie hþæþre fpiufte zepuht realf finne þa ftopa þ  
 hit fie þar mid þy . fpiofte þone bæþearum baþo riþ  
 pambe coþum . him of realtum pætrum fint to pyrc-  
 anne . zif he þa næbbe felte mōn liora mettaf . Þiþ  
 pambe coþum eft fþines clape zebærnde y to duftc  
 zeznidene do on fcearp þin jele dþuncan . Þið pambe  
 coþe zate hþer zebærmedu y hþæt hþeza zezniden y  
 on þa pambe aled him biþ þe bet . Þiþ pambe coþum  
 eft lacnung on þ hriþ to Sendanne . zenim zarleacey  
 þreo hearðu y zrene nudan tra hand fulle . y eleþ  
 .III. pund oððe fpa þe þince . zebeat þ leác y þa  
 nudan zeznid tozædere apþunz oððe aþeoh . do to þam  
 ele clænre buteran pund hlutref ricef fiþtan healfe  
 yntfan . y clæney peaxeS .III. yntfan zemenze eal to-  
 zædre do on zlaef fæt . clænra<sup>2</sup> þonne ærefte þa pambe  
 mid dþencef anfealddre onzeotunze . zif þ þar þonne  
 mare fie do maran ele to . zemenz þonne þa þunz þe  
 ic ær nemde zepiece do on . þar þunz maþon ze riþ  
 lenden ece . þonne mōn þonde miðð ze rið þoppef ze  
 rið pambe y finæl þearmfes adlum y út pærice ze riþ

fol. 88 a.

<sup>1</sup> ele is usually masculine.

| <sup>2</sup> clænra, MS.

disease. Work him a salve thus, against wamb disorders; from live brimstone, and from black pepper, and from oil; let them be rubbed small and mingled together; and wax *also*; of all equal quantities, of wax however least. If the disease be to that degree strong that it will not accept these leechdoms, if the man be young and strong, let him bleed from the inner arm, from (the mickle vein of) the middle vein. Work a salve thus, and smear the sore places; seethe rue in oil, add parsley, if thou have it, and roots of rushes, and poppy; after all is sodden, then add wax to the oil, in order that the whole may become a nesh waxen cake,<sup>a</sup> that it may be however a highly <sup>a</sup> Δ *ccrote*. approved salve; smear the places, so that soreness may come with it, especially the fundament. Baths for wamb disorders; they must be wrought for them of salt waters; if none can be had, let their (*the sick mens*) meats be salted. For wamb disorders again; put into sharp wine a swines claw burnt and rubbed to dust; give *the man* this to drink. For wamb disorder; a goats liver burnt, and rubbed somewhat *small*, and laid on the wamb, it will be the better for him. For wamb disorders again; to send medicine into the belly: take three heads of garlic, and green rue, two handfuls *of it*, and four pints of oil, or as much as seemeth good to thee; beat the leek and the rue, rub together, wring out or strain, add to the oil a pound of clean butter, and four ounces and a half of clear pitch, *perhaps naphtha*, and three ounces of clean wax; mingle all together, put into a glass vessel, then first cleanse the wamb with the simple onpouring of a drink: then if the sore be greater, add more oil, then mingle the things which I before named; apply lukewarm. These things are valid either against loin ache, when a man pisseth sand, or for diseases and pain of the long gut, or of the wamb, or of the small gut, and for dysentery, or for diseases of the maw, and gripings,

maƷan adlum Ʒ elarunƷa . Ʒ riþ riþa teþrum Ʒeeyn-  
 dum . Sum coþu iŷ þæpe þambe þ þone feocan mōnnan  
 lyfteð utƷanƷeŷ Ʒ ne mæƷ þonne he ute betƷneð  
 bið . Riþ þon ŷceal mōn næþran æfmoƷu feoþan on  
 ele . oððe ōn buteran . oþþe on Ʒine ōn tinum<sup>1</sup> fæte  
 Ʒ fimpe þa þambe mid þƷ . Ʒif fe utƷanƷ fie Ʒinðiz Ʒ  
 pætrƷƷ . Ʒ blodiz beþiƷe mon þone bæcþearum on ƷonƷ-  
 ftole mid ŷenuƷŷeco Ʒ meŷfc mealpe . fime mid Ʒice Ʒ  
 fimcað Ʒ beþiað . Sume of ƷuƷenum melpe ƷƷŷceað  
 þƷƷaf Ʒ cōenunƷa mid ŷealte . Sume ðreorƷe ðroftlan  
 Ʒeceopað Ʒ leeƷeað on þone naþolan .

fol. 88 b.

## .XXXIII.

Be<sup>2</sup> þæpe ŷŷecnan coþe þe fe mōn hiŷ utƷanƷ þƷriþ  
 ðone muð hum ŷŷam þeorpe ŷceal aŷriþan . De ŷceal  
 ōft bealcettan Ʒ eal fe lichoma ftimeð ŷule ŷelle hīn  
 mon ðile Ʒefoðenne ōn ele oððe ōn pætre to ðŷincanne  
 Ʒ hatne hlaþ ðo on þone ðŷincan . Þiŷŷe adle eac Ʒiþ-  
 ftanðeþ tofminðne hŷeaþemufe blod Ʒefminaten on þæŷ  
 feocan manneþ þambe . Þið Innoð Ʒunðum Ʒ riþ finæl  
 þearma fape . ōn Ʒoðne ele Ʒefŷetne ðo þone ŷuþerman  
 þermod þ iŷ ƷŷuƷene . Ʒ oþerne þermod Ʒ feoþ þeƷe  
 þ ŷpa hīn efoft fie . Eft riþ innoþ Ʒunðum heoŷoteŷ  
 meaph Ʒemylt on hatum pætre ŷele ðŷincan . Þiþ  
 toþŷocenum Innoþum Ʒ faþum Ʒilðŷe minƷan ðæl Ʒe-  
 clænfa þel ŷpa muel ŷpa mōn mæƷe mid þŷim ƷinƷŷim  
 Ʒenunān ðo ŷmoles ŷæðeŷ to Ʒ meŷceŷ eucleŷ mæl .  
 ðo eall toƷæðere ƷeƷmið fmæle . Ʒeðo þonne ōn þæŷ  
 ŷeleŷtan Ʒmeŷ . IIII . bollan ŷulle . hæte þonne of þ hit  
 fie ŷpa hat ŷpa þin ƷinƷeŷ ŷoþþeran mæƷe ŷele þonne  
 ðŷincan . ðo ŷpa þŷƷ ðaƷaŷ . Þiþ toþŷocenum Inno-  
 ðum . cellenðreŷ þæð þel ƷeƷminðen Ʒ lytel ŷealteŷ Ʒeðo  
 on ŷceap þin . Ʒeðo on Ʒ ƷeŷƷime mid hate Ʒlopende  
 iŷene ŷele ðŷincan . Þiþ ŷoŷtoƷeneŷŷe innān . heoŷoteŷ

fol. 89 a.

<sup>1</sup> Read tinenum.<sup>2</sup> Five lines found in Oribasius Synops, lib. ix., cap. xvi, in M.A.P.

and for tenderness of the naturalia of women. There is a disorder of the wamb, *such* that a desire cometh upon the sick man for discharging his bowels, and he is not able, when he is shut into the outhouse. For that, one must see the in oil, or in butter, or in wine, the slough of a snake in a tin vessel, and let him smear the wamb with that. If the discharge be windy, and watery, and bloody, let one foment the back gut on the gang stool, with fenugreek and marsh mallow: some smoke and foment with pitch: some work brewits from rye meal, and cookings with salt: some chew pennyroyal and lay it on the navel.

Book II.  
Ch. xxxii.

This prescription is found in Marcellus, 376 a.

## xxxiii.

Of the dangerous disorder, in which a man, they say, unnaturally speweth his fæces through the mouth. He, they say, oft belcheth, and all the body stinketh foully: let dill sodden in oil or in water be given him to drink, and put a hot loaf of bread into the drink. The blood of a rermouse *or bat* cut up, smudged on the sick mans wamb, also withstandeth this disease. For bowel wounds and sore of small guts; into good oil sweetened, put the southern wormwood, that is, abrotanum, and other wormwood, and see the it; let *the man* take that as he most easily may. Again, for inwards wounds; melt harts marrow in hot water, give it to be drunk. For broken and sore inwards; cleanse part of wild mint well, as much as a man may take up with three fingers, add a spoon measure of the seed of fennel, and of marche, put all together, rub small, then add four bowls full of the best wine, then heat it so hot, as thy finger may bear, then give *it him* to drink; do so for three days. For broken inwards; put into sharp wine, seed of coriander well rubbed, and a little salt; put *these* in, and warm with an iron glowing hot, give *it the man* to drink. For inward

fol. 89 b.

hojn zebærned to ahfan zezunden on moſtere . ȝ þonne ariſt ȝ mid huniȝe zerealcen to fnaedum jele neahterneȝizum to þieȝanne. Eft nīm þa betan þe zehpær peaxað zereod on pætreȝ zodem dæle . jele þonne dꝛincan . .II. zode bollan fulle feilde hine riȝ cyle. he latre meltunȝe innan . nim zearpan dꝛince on ecede ꝥ deah eac rið eallum blædꝛan adlum. he latre meltunȝe Innan ruðan ſædeȝ .VIII. cyꝛnelu zezundene .III. bollan fulle zedo þa on ecedef jeȝter fulne opeꝛpylle jele þonne dꝛincan on fume pape niȝon daȝon. he latre meltunȝe nīm þære peadan netlan ſpa mucel ſpa mid tꝛam handum mæȝe beȝon . feoþe on jeȝter fullum pætreȝ dꝛinc neah neȝtiz. Ræd bið ȝiȝ he nimð mealpan mid hiȝe ciþum feoþe on pætere fele dꝛincan. þa þe þiȝra læcedoma ne ȝimað on þiȝre adle þonne becymð hīm on pæter bollan . hiȝer pære ȝ multer ſar oþþe zefpel mæȝean foꝛhæfðniȝ . pambe ablapunȝ lenden pære on þære blædꝛan ſtanar peaxað ȝ Sond.

.XXXIII.<sup>1</sup>

Be þær monneȝ mihtum ſceal mōn þa læcedomaȝ jeſſan þe þonne zefoze ſynd heafde ȝ heortan pambe ȝ blædꝛan ȝ hu zearȝ hit fie . fe þe ne beȝceapað þiȝ je him ſceþeð ſiþoꝛ þonne he hine bete. Se ſceal nyttian zepoȝodeȝ eleȝ ecedef ȝ pineȝ ȝ mintan leaȝ zezunden on huniȝ ȝ þa unfmeþan tunȝan mid þȝ ȝuðan ȝ ſmipepan :

fol. 90 a.

Þiȝ latre meltunȝe. Ohiatꝛum hatte ȝȝiȝ feo deah to dꝛincanne. Eft ȝyl on pætre lhan ȝȝetꝛuman jele to dꝛincanne. ȝiȝ pambe foȝpeaxe on men . ſinol . coſt . elelitre . attoȝlaþe . ceȝliceȝ ſæd . ȝȝim melo

<sup>1</sup> In the margin are cyphers.

gripings; harts horn burned to ashes, rubbed *small* in a mortar, and then sifted, and rolled up with honey into morsels, give *to the sick* after his nights fast to eat. Again, take the beet which groweth anywhere, seethe it in a good deal of water, then *give of this to the sick* two good bowls full to drink; let him shield himself against cold. Of late digestion; let a man drink in vinegar yarrow; that medicine is also good for all diseases of the bladder. Of late digestion; nine little grains of the seed of rue rubbed *small*, with three bowls full of *water* (?), add these to a cup full of vinegar, boil them, then administer to be drunk for nine days, in succession. Of late digestion; take of the red nettle, so much as with two hands thou mayest grasp, seethe in a cup full of water, drink after a nights fasting. It is advisable if he taketh mallow with its sprouts; let him seethe them in water, give this to be drunk. They who care not for these leechdoms in this disease, on them then cometh dropsy, liver pain, and sore or swelling of spleen, retention of urine, inflation of the wamb, loin pain, stones wax in the bladder, and sand.

## xxxiv.

According to the mans powers one shall administer the leechdoms which are suitable for the head and heart, for the wamb and bladder, and according to the time of the year; he who observeth not this, doth him more scathe than boot. He shall employ rose oil, vinegar, and wine, and mint leaves rubbed into honey, and with that shall rub and smear the unsmooth tongue.

For late digestion; a wort hight olusatrum, which is good to drink. Again, boil in water roots of lilies, give *that* to be drunk. If the wamb wax too great on a man; fennel, costmary, lupin, attorlothe, char-

ǒn ealað sele ðrincan. Ʒif mǒn forpundod fie . Ʒ Ʒif  
 hƷeoft Ʒæpce . eumpealle Ʒ ðile Ʒyl on ealoð. Eft  
 Ʒrene Ʒudan lytlum oððe on humize þize. Ʒif mon  
 fie forþblapen Ʒæ ƷineƷinclan<sup>1</sup> Ʒebæpnde Ʒ ƷeƷmðene  
 Ʒemenz Ʒif ægez þ hƷite finpe mid. Þif Ʒambe Ʒic-  
 þan . ðpeopze ðpofclan peop on peallende Ʒæter læt  
 Ʒocian ǒn lanze of þ mon mæze ðrincan þ Ʒæter.  
 Þif Ʒambe ƷƷmum.<sup>2</sup> nim þa miclan finfullan ƷƷunz  
 þ Ʒeap of Ʒeoper lytle bollan fullle on ƷneƷ anum  
 bollan fullum fƷa miclum sele ðrincan þ ðeah Ʒif  
 Ʒambe ƷƷmum.<sup>2</sup>

.XXXV.

Be eilda Ʒambum Ʒ oƷeƷfƷulle Ʒ Ʒif him mete tela  
 ne mylte . Ʒ Ʒif him fƷat ofza Ʒ fcince Ʒule . þonne  
 mon þ onzite þonne ne fceal him mon anne mete  
 zebeodan . æc miƷSenlice þ Ʒeo miopneƷ þaƷa metta  
 mæze hím Ʒode beðn . Ʒif hƷa ofeƷ Ʒemet þizþ mete  
 þæƷ mǒn tilað þe eaðelicoƷ þe mon Ʒafoz zedo þ he  
 fƷipe . Ʒ zelæp fie. Ʒif hiƷ mǒn zetilað æt þæpe  
 Ʒfelan Ʒætan him becumað ǒn miƷSenlica adla . hƷeoft  
 Ʒæpe . fƷeopcoƷu cealf<sup>3</sup> adl . heafðeƷ hƷiƷþo . healfzund .  
 eƷmclu ūneaðlacnu Ʒ þam zelic . Ʒif hi for þifum ne  
 mægen Ʒlapan ðonne Ʒceal him mon Ʒellan hat Ʒæter  
 ðrincan þonne ftilð þ ƷeƷceopƷ innan Ʒ clæƷað<sup>4</sup> þa  
 Ʒambe . Nyttizen baƷeƷ medmiclum . Ʒ mete þiczen Ʒ  
 mid Ʒæpe Ʒemenzedne ðrincan þiczen.

fol. 90 b.

<sup>1</sup> ƷineƷinclan. Somner, Gl., p.  
 60 a, line 32, also prints Ʒine; the  
 Junian transcript of the lost MS.  
 (Jun. 71, in the Bodleian) has Ʒine.  
 The reprinter of the glossary [A.D.  
 1857] altered to Ʒine, erroneously,  
 and silently. In the Colloquium  
 Monasticum, the MS. has ƷineƷin-  
 lan, torniculi, where the printed

text [A.D. 1846, p. 24] gives Ʒine-  
 Ʒinclan, torniculos: the edition of  
 1857, ƷineƷinclan, torniculi [p. 6].  
 Lye is quite correct. The present  
 MS. has always w. ✓

<sup>2</sup> ƷƷmum in the contents.

<sup>3</sup> Read ceap.

<sup>4</sup> clæƷað, MS.

lock seed ; worm meal in ale ; give *him that* to drink. If a man be badly wounded, and for pain in the breast ; boil in ale, churmel and dill. Again, take green rue, a little at a time, or in honey. If a man be over much blown out, mingle with the white of an egg sea periwinkles, burnt and rubbed up, smear therewith. For hicket or hiccup of the wamb : throw dwarf dwostle into boiling water, let it soak therein long, till a man may drink the water. For worms of the wamb ; take the mickle sinful *or sedum*, wring out the juice, four little bowls full, in one bowl full of wine, as mickle *as the others* ; that is good for worms of wamb.

## XXXV.

Of the wambs of children, and of overfilling, and if their meat do not well digest, and if sweat come from them, and stink foully. When a man understandeth that, then shall not a single meat be offered them, but various ones, that the newness *or novelty* of the meats may be good for them. If one eateth meat over measure, this *case* one tendeth the more easily, as one the sooner bringeth about that he spew, and be empty ; if one tendeth him when troubled with the evil humour *arising from overeating*, then come on him various diseases, breast pain, neck disease, disease in the jowl, scurf of the head, purulence in the neck, churnels not easy to cure, and the like of those. If for these they may not sleep, then shall one give them hot water to drink, it will still the scour within, and will cleanse the wamb. Let them employ the bath moderately, and take meat and take drink mingled with water.

.XXXVI.<sup>1</sup>

Be milte pærce y þ̅ he bið ðn þære pinestran  
 sidan y tacn þære adle hu hipleafe hie beoð y dolh  
 V uneaðlácno . þa men beoð mæzre y unrote . blace ðn  
 onfyne þeah þe hie ær fætte pæron . y beoð ludep-  
 pearde . y pamb ūnrepealden y unyþe micge biþ hal .  
 ác hio biþ fpearþre y zrenþe . y blacþe þonne hiþe  
 fol. 91 a. niht fie y pærtað fpiþe beoþ fortozene . zif 'fio adl  
 biþ to lanꝥsum . becymeþ þonne ðn pæter bollan ne  
 mæz hime mōn þonne zelacnian tunge ūnrepealden y  
 unfineþe y þa dolh beoþ uneaðlácnu þa þe on lichoman  
 beoð y hie beoð on þa pinestran sidan mid ece zefren-  
 cede y ðn ðone hið þæra eaxla betweox zefculdrom biþ  
 micel ece y ðn þam zehpeorþe þara bana ðn þam  
 V freorpan habbað eác hiehte fet cneop truciað . Du þe  
 V milte bið emlang y zæderþenþe þære pambe hæfð  
 V þynne filmene fio hæfð fætte y picce æþra . y fio  
 V filmen biþ þeccende y ppeonde þa pambe y þa inno-  
 þarian<sup>2</sup> y þa pyrnð . y iþ aþened on þone pinestran  
 nepefeorþan y iþ mid finelhtum limum zehæfð . y iþ ðn  
 oðre healþe bpað zehpneð þære sidan . ðn oðre iþ  
 V ðam innode zetanz . Be hleahtre þe of milte cymð  
 fume fecgaþ þ̅ fe milte ðam finum þeoriþe y þ̅te þe  
 milte ðn fumum dælum þam monnum adeadiþe oþþe  
 fol. 91 b. of fie . y þ̅ hi forþon hlyhhan mægen . Soþlice on þa  
 ilcan pifan þe oþer limo þpopiað untrumneþra þe milte  
 þpopað on þa ilcan pifan . Of cele<sup>3</sup> ungemethcum of  
 hæto y of ðruþneþre of micelþe yþelþe pætan forþon  
 piþþ þe milte oþer zefceap y pouað y hearðað y fpiþoft of  
 cele y of ungemethepe pætan . þonne cumað þa oftoft

<sup>1</sup> This chapter, and many more that follow, seem to be from Philagrius, as preserved in Trallianus. But such symptoms as "tongue uncontrolled," and "muscular feet," are not to be found in the Greek, as printed.

<sup>2</sup> The letter or letters between inn and japan have been cut off from the margin of the MS.

<sup>3</sup> The words of Philagrius, in Alex. Trall., book viii., chap. x.

## XXXVI.

Book II.  
Ch. xxxvi.

Of milt wark, or acute pain in the spleen, and that the milt is on the left side, and tokens of the disease, how colourless the patients are, and there are wounds not easy of cure. The men are meagre and uncomfortable, pale of aspect, though ere this they were fat, and still are constitutionally disposed that way; and the wamb is not under control, and scarcely can it be that the mie is healthy, but rather it will be swartish and greenish, and blacker than its right is to be, and the breathing is very hard drawn. If the disease is too longsome, then it turneth to dropsy, one may not then cure it; the tongue is uncontrolled and unsmooth, and the wounds which are upon the body are not easy of cure, and they are on the left side afflicted with ache, and in the joining of the shoulders, betwixt the shoulder blades, there is mickle ache, and in the turning about of the bones of the neck; they have also brawny feet, their knees fail them. We tell how the milt is alongside and adjacent to the wamb, it hath a thin film, which hath fat and thick veins, and the film covereth and embraceth the wamb and the inwards, and warmeth them; and it is extended on the left part of the lower abdomen, and it is held by sinewy attachments, and it is in the one quarter broad; it toucheth the side, on the other it is in contact with the viscera. Of the laughter which cometh from the spleen. Some say that the milt is the servant of the sinews, and that the milt in some parts is dead in men, or is wholly absent, and that for this reason they are able to laugh. In fact, in the same wise that other limbs suffer inconveniences, the milt in the same wise suffers. We treat also of immoderate cold, of heat, of dryness, of mickle evil wet, since the milt waxeth unnaturally, and diminishes, and hardeneth, and mostly of cold and immoderate wet; further,

ofeþan ƿ æpla ƿ miſſenlice ƿƿta ſpifoſt on ſumera  
 þonne þa mōn þiſð. bæþ him egleð ſpidoſt æfter  
 mete ƿ hæmed þinſ on ofeþfyllo. Sið ungemetlice  
 hæto þæſ milteſ cymð ofeþeapdlum ƿ ofeþeþeſ<sup>1</sup>  
 ſpulle ƿ on ylðo<sup>1</sup> for blode . bið aþened ſe milte ƿ  
 aþunden mið zeſpelle ƿ eac hæz lyft ƿ ſpolza þrinſað  
 adle on ðam milte . þonne ſe mon ƿƿð to ſpife for-  
 hæet. Spa bið eac on ƿintra for cyle ƿ for þara  
 peþra<sup>2</sup> miſſenliceneſſe þ fe milte ƿƿð zeleþed. þ  
 maſon ƿife men onſitan hpanan ſio adl eume be miſ-  
 zeþiderum ƿ ofe metta ƿ ofe þrincena þiſinſe ƿ þurh  
 þaſ þinſ þa ƿſelan þætan ƿ ƿinðigo þinſ beoþ acened  
 on þam milte ƿ adla þeaxaþ :

fol. 92 a.

.xxxvii.<sup>3</sup>

Ðv mōn ſeyle þone monnan innan ƿ utan lacniān  
 mið hatum ƿ cealdum innan mið lactucan . ƿ elatan .  
 ƿ cucurbitan þrinſe on ƿine . baþiſe hine on ſpætum  
 þætre. Utan he iſ to lacnianne mið zeþofoðe ele ƿ  
 to ſinſpanne . ƿ onleſena zeþoþhte ofe ƿine ƿ ƿinbe-  
 ſum ƿ ofe ofe butran . ƿ ofe niſum þeaxe ƿ ofe ƿroþo .  
 ƿ ofe ele onleſen zeþoþht ; Wenſ ƿiþ zoſe ſmeþu oððe  
 ſpimeſ ƿƿſe ƿ ƿið neceþ . ƿ minnan . ƿ þonne<sup>4</sup> he hine  
 baþiſe ſinſe mið ele menſ ƿið eþoh. Wettaſ him beoð  
 nytte þa þe zoð blod ƿƿnceað ſpa ſpa ſint ſeilþaxaſ  
 ƿinhte ƿ ham<sup>5</sup> ƿiðða hænna ƿ ealle þa ƿuzelaſ þe on

<sup>1</sup> The Saxon has misread his text.<sup>2</sup> peðna, MS., with full stop.<sup>3</sup> The words of Philagrios, as before.<sup>4</sup> þon, MS.<sup>5</sup> Insert ƿ.

these most often come of meats and of cold drinks, such as are cold oysters, and apples, and various worts, chiefly in summer, when one partaketh of such. Bathing is harmful to them *who are splenic*, chiefly after meat, and copulation *following* on surfeit. The unmeasured heat of the milt cometh from fevers and from the swealing *or burning* of fever, and in old age from *corruption* of the blood. The milt is extended and distended with swelling, and also hot air and hot weather bring disease upon the milt; when the man becometh too much heated. So it is also in winter, for the cold and for the variableness of the weather, that the milt becometh corrupted. *We next treat* that wise men may understand whence the disease cometh by bad weather, and from partaking of *unwholesome* meats and drinks, and through these things the evil humours and windy things are produced in the milt, and diseases wax *therein*.

## xxxvii.

*We now explain* how one must apply leechdoms to the man, within and without, with hot and cold *treatments*; within, with lettuce, and clote, and gourd; let him drink them in wine; let him *also* bathe himself in sweet water. Without, he is to be leechd and smeared with oil of roses, and with onlayings *or poultices made* of wine and grapes, and often must an onlay be wrought of butter, and of new wax, and of hyssop, and of oil; mingle with goose grease or lard of swine, and with frankincense, and mint; and when he bathes let him smear himself with oil; mingle *it* with saffron. Meats which work out good blood are beneficial for him; such as are shell fishes,<sup>1</sup> and those that have fins,<sup>1</sup> and domestic and wild hens,<sup>2</sup> and all

<sup>1</sup> Not in the Greek.| <sup>2</sup> Wild hens are pheasants.

dunum libbað . ʒ ƿiƿioneſ þ̅ beoð culſſena bjuðdaf ʒ  
 healfeald ſƿin . ʒ ʒate flæȝe ʒ ƿyſena ȝear mid huniȝe .  
 hƿæt hƿeȝa ȝeƿiƿeƿoð . ʒ eal ðaȝ ƿætan þinȝ bƿeoſ-  
 tum ʒ innoþum ne duȝon ne þ̅ ƿin iȝ to þicȝenne þ̅te  
 hæteþ ʒ ƿæteþ þone Innoþ.

.XXXVIII.<sup>1</sup>

fol. 92 b.

Ðu mān ȝeal þa ƿætan ʒ þa ƿonȝeaſtan utan lac-  
 mān mid aſſum ȝealſum. ƿic ʒ hlutoȝ eced ʒ ȝeƿo-  
 fodne ele menȝ toſomne leȝe utan on. Þiþ þam ƿætan  
 ȝfle þæȝ milteȝ . nīm ȝynðȝȝ ȝealt oððe ƿið ƿeaħlaf  
 fealfe ȝemenȝ . ʒ ȝeƿeȝmed ʒ on blæðȝan ȝedon þ̅  
 lacnað þone milte. Eſt nim ȝealt ʒ ƿeaħ ʒ eced menȝ  
 toȝæðȝe þ̅ deaħ . nim eſt ƿiſleaſan<sup>2</sup> ƿȝȝtȝuman . ʒ  
 dȝȝe ƿeȝbæðan ʒ ȝebæȝmed fealt ealȝa emſela ƿefe  
 mid ecede ʒ ȝeſomna do dȝȝe ƿic to . ʒ ƿeaħ . ʒ ele  
 menȝ eal toȝæðe do on . ne bið þ̅ an þ̅ þ̅ dȝȝe þa  
 ƿætan ac þa aheapðoðan ſƿilaſ þa ðe cumað of þiccum  
 ƿætum ȝħȝeȝȝum bet ʒ þ̅æñð. Þiþ ȝħȝeȝȝum ƿætum  
 þæȝ milteȝ . nim acorȝeneȝ ȝealteȝ<sup>3</sup> þ̅ ƿæteþ þe þæȝ  
 of ȝæþ menȝ ƿið þa æȝ ȝemenȝnedan<sup>4</sup> þinȝ.

.XXXVIII.<sup>5</sup>

Þiþ ƿinðȝȝe aſundeneȝȝe þæȝ milteſ ƿoȝ æƿpla . ʒ  
 ħnuta ʒ ƿyſena æte . ƿoȝ ʒ ſmælþeaȝme . ƿambe ʒ  
 inƿeȝoȝan . ʒ maȝan þa ȝeond blapað. Þiþ þon deaħ  
 ƿiƿoȝ ʒ eȝmen . ʒ ħuniȝ . ʒ fealt menȝe toȝæðeȝe.

<sup>1</sup> Philagrios, as before.<sup>2</sup> Abridged from Philagrios ap. Alexandr. Trallian., p. 477, ed. Basil.<sup>3</sup> This is perhaps ἀλή και ἄφρος ἄλός, as above.<sup>4</sup> Read ȝenemnedan.<sup>5</sup> An adaptation from Philagrios in Trallianus, lib. viii., cap. 11, p. 479, ed. Basil.

the fowls which live on downs, and pigeons, that is, the young chicks of culvers, and half grown swine and goats flesh, and juice of peas with honey, somewhat peppered: and all moist things are not beneficial to the breast and the inwards, nor is such wine to be taken as heateth and moisteneth the inwards.

## xxxviii.

*Here we explain*, how one must treat the humours and the meagreness, on the outside, with sharp salves. Mingle together pitch, and clear vinegar, and oil of roses; lay on the outside. For the evil humours of the milt; take salt separately, or mingle it with a wax cake salve, *or cerote*, warmed and put upon some bladder; that healeth the milt. Again, take salt, and wax, and vinegar, mingle together, that is of benefit. Again, take a cinqfoil root, and dry waybread, and burnt salt, of all equal quantities; soak them in vinegar, and collect them; add dry pitch, and wax, and oil; mingle all together *and* apply. Not merely doth that *remedy* dry the humours, but it bettereth and softeneth the hardened swellings,<sup>1</sup> which come of thick slimy wets *or crass viscid humours*. For viscid humours of the milt, take the water of carved salt, *or rock salt*, that namely which passeth from it, mingle with the things before named.

## xxxix.

For a windy distention of the milt from eating of apples, and of nuts, and of peas; they produce inflation through the long gut, and small guts, the wamb, and the inwards, and the maw; for that is useful pepper and cummin and salt, mingle them together.

---

<sup>1</sup> Scirrhus.



For ill juices and wavy movements and yoxing, or *hicketing*, which cometh from the spleen. A southern wort hight gith, which is good to eat on bread, and seed of marche and of coriander and of parsley kneaded up into bread or rubbed *fine* into wine: and also that is beneficial for inflation of the milt. If however the distention from the wind cometh suddenly, then these things cannot help, since that will turn into dropsy. If one applieth the warming *leechdoms* to that, then one eketh or *augmenteth* the disease. For a miltsick man, one must give him vinegar in the southern leechdom which hight oxymel, which we wrote of<sup>1</sup> against the half dead disease and disease of the bladder. Take rind of laurel, and dry mint, and pepper, and seed of rue, costmary, and *horehound*, and centaury, that is herdwort, or by another name, earthgall, chiefly the juice of it, add these worts to the before named leechdom into the ooze. Thou mayest see *where we have spoken* of the before named diseases, how thou shalt prepare the oxymel. Seethe in water rind of alder until there be of the water a third part unboiled away, and then give a good jug full of it to be drunk at three times; leave always a days space between *the doses*. This same is beneficial for a loinsick man. Again, of the black ivy, first three berry bunches, next five, then seven, then nine, then eleven, then thirteen, then fifteen, then seventeen, then nineteen, then twenty-one, give them so, according to the days, to be drunk in wine. If the man have fever also, give thou him the little grains of the ground ivy in hot water to drink. This same is good for a loinsick man. Again, give him to drink earthgall sodden in wine. Again, boil betony in wine, give *him that* to drink. A salve and a plaster for milt pain, work it up of honey and of

---

<sup>1</sup> As follows: II. lix.

777c of humige 7 of ecede dumelu<sup>1</sup> 7 lincæd to 7 beþef  
 777cra merce7 fæd leze ðn 7 fmirpe mid þ77. Ðo eac  
 ð777e7 7e7mode7 bloftmân to.

.XL.<sup>2</sup>

E7c þonne 7e milte ablape7 777ð fona he 7ile ahear-  
 dian 7 biþ þonne unearflæcne . þonne þ þ blod ahearðað  
 on þam ædrûm þæ7 milte7 . lacna hine þonne mid  
 þâm æ7 7enembdan 777c7um . men7 þa 7oðan 777cra  
 7ið oxumelli þone fuþerþan eced ðrenc . ðe 7e æ7  
 777c7on þa lácnað þone milte 7 a7e7 aðoð þ þ 7icce 7  
 h777ige blod . 7 þa 77elan 7ætan . næ7 þ77h ða mic-  
 7ean ane ac eac þ77h ofe77ne ut7an7. Ð777e777c feo  
 læ77e leze 7ebeate7ne utan . Nim eac clæ77an 777c-  
 777uman ðo ðn eced 7 7ate 77777<sup>3</sup> 777c þonne to 7eal7e  
 7 be7en melo ðo þæ7to . 7ele him þ77 eac on 77ne  
 ð777can.

.XLI.<sup>4</sup>

Ð77 þæ7e hearð7e77e 7 7ape þæ7 milte7 . f777e7  
 blæð7an nim fpa 777e 7e777 mid fcear7e ecede aleze ofe7  
 ða hearð7e77e þæ7 milte7 be7e7e þonne þ h7o a7e7 ne  
 777e . ac 77 þ7eo niht þæ77on 7æ7te 7ebunden . æ77e7  
 þon onb77 . þonne 777e77 þu 777 hit tela bið þa  
 blæð7an 7elæ7e 7 þ hearðe toh7e7ced 7 þ 7ap 7e777ed.  
 E7c 7enûm 77e7 lea7 feoð ðn ecede 7 ofe7777e on  
 þam 7e77an ecede f7e77an . ðo þonne on blæð7an b77  
 ðn þ 7ap . 7ele þonne æ77e7 777c777e7e fona þ77 7e-  
 77777e7ne ; Ð77 hearð7e77e milte7 . 7enûm eo777e77an  
 7ebea7 of7e 7e777 to ðu7te fpa fpa þ7eo eucle77 mæl  
 f7en oððe ma . Ðo fap7an ðu7te7 to eucle77 mæl þ7eo .

<sup>1</sup> Read ðo melu.

<sup>2</sup> Alexander Trallianus, book viii., chap. xii., p. 481, ed. Basil.

<sup>3</sup> Alex. Trall., p. 500, line 8, ed. Basil; from Galenos.

<sup>4</sup> The next chapter of Alex. Tr. is on the same subject; but the receipts are not his.

vinegar, add meal and linseed, and barley groats, and seed of marche; lay on and smear with this. Add also blossoms of dry wormwood.

Book II.  
Ch. xxxix.

## xl.

Again, when the milt becometh upblown, soon it will harden, and then it is not easy to cure, when the blood hardeneth on the veins of the milt: then treat it with the before named worts, mingle the good worts with oxymel, the southern acid drink, which we before wrote of, they will cure the milt and will do away the thick and livery<sup>1</sup> blood, and the evil humours, not by the mie only, but also by the other *evacuation passage or* outgang. Lay on externally the lesser herdwort beaten up. Take also roots of clover, put them in vinegar, and goat treadles, then work them to a salve, and add thereto barley meal; give the man also this in wine to drink.

## xli.

For the hardness and sore of the milt; take a swines bladder so new, fill it with sharp vinegar, lay it over the hardness of the milt, then swathe up, that it may not glide away, but may be thereon, fast bounden, for three nights. After that unbind; then thou wilt find, if it be good, the bladder clear, and the hard *part* made nesh, and the soreness stilled. Again, take leaves of ivy, seethe them in vinegar, and boil in the same vinegar some bran, then put this into a bladder, *and* bind upon the sore; then soon after give a wort drink thus wrought: for hardness of the milt; take earthgalls, beat or rub them to dust, so that there may be three or more spoon measures, add three spoon measures of dust of savine thereto, and three

---

<sup>1</sup> Such as flows through the liver.

✓ Ʒ peallender ƷiceƷ dufteƷ þƷeo cūcleƷ mæl . āƷiƷte eall  
 Ʒele þonne on Ʒine neahƷneƷtƷigum to dƷuncanne eucleƷ  
 Ʒulne . ƷiƷ he fie eāc on ƷefƷe Ʒele hīm ōn hatum  
 ƷæƷe ƷeƷlecedum þa ƷƷiƷta dƷuncan þƷ ƷæƷ þ Ʒie ōf-  
 Ʒtande mid þƷ oþƷe dufte . EƷt to milte feocum men  
 Ʒ ƷiƷ eallum inadlum . eced ƷiƷ Ʒlædenan ƷemenƷeð  
 ƷƷe þƷƷ Ʒlædenān Ʒinde lytelƷa Ʒedo þƷeo Ʒund on  
 ƷlæƷ fæƷ Ʒel micel . Ʒedo þonne þæƷ ƷceapƷeƷtan ƷineƷ  
 to .v. ƷeƷƷaƷ āƷete þonne on hate Sunnan on fumeƷa  
 þonne þa hatofƷan Ʒeder Ʒynð . Ʒ þa ƷeƷan daƷaf  
 ✓ hƷitan þe Ʒe ƷeƷƷutene habbað . þ hit ƷiƷƷe Ʒ ƷociƷe  
 .III. daƷaf oþƷe ma . ƷiƷþan þæƷ ecedeƷ Ʒele þu milte  
 feocum men eucleƷ Ʒulne Ʒ fona ƷiƷ hīm æƷƷer þām  
 dƷuncan . ƷoƷ þon þe þ iƷ ƷiƷþe ƷƷanƷ þam þe þ napa  
 ✓ æƷ hƷeðe . þonne deah þiƷ ƷiƷ hūniƷe ƷeƷced Ʒe Ʒið  
 fol. 95 a. milte adle . Ʒe ƷiƷ maƷan . Ʒe Ʒið hƷean Ʒe ƷiƷ þon þe  
 mōn blode ƷƷe . Ʒe ƷiƷ eallum innan adlum . eāc þōn<sup>1</sup>  
 ƷeƷþo Ʒ Ʒieþa fon aƷeƷ deþ . þeƷ læcedōm deah Ʒe  
 ƷiƷ hƷeƷeðo Ʒ Ʒieþan . ƷƷe ōƷ ecede ƷeaxƷealƷe . Ʒemūm  
 þæƷ ecedeƷ .v. cūcleƷ mæl do ōn niƷne cƷoccan do  
 eleƷ bollan Ʒulne to feoð æƷfomne Ʒcead niƷeƷ ƷƷeƷeƷ  
 ƷiƷ cūcleƷ mæl . Ʒ lytel ƷeaxeƷ oƷer Ʒylle eƷt oþ þ  
 þæƷ eced fie ƷoƷpeallen . do þonne ōƷ ƷƷe Ʒ hƷeƷe Ʒ  
 ƷiƷþan inƷe mid þƷ þa hƷeƷeþo Ʒ þone Ʒieðan .

## .XLII.

ƷiƷ omihte blod Ʒ Ʒel ƷæƷe on þam milte fie þu-  
 dende þonne Ʒeal hīm mon blod þƷ Ʒetan . ƷiƷ þe  
 þince þ þu oþeƷne maƷan læcedom don ne dƷƷe . ƷoƷ

<sup>1</sup> Read þōn, that is, þonne.

spoon measures of the dust of "boiling pitch;"<sup>1</sup> sift all this, then give a spoon full in wine to the man after his nights fast to drink: if he be also in a fever, give him the worts to drink in "hot" water made "luke-warm," lest the pitch form a concrete with the other dust. Again, for a miltsick man, and for all inward disorders; vinegar mingled with gladden; work it thus: put three pound of little *bits of* rind of gladden in a good sized glass vessel, then add thereto of the sharpest wine, five sextarii, then set this in the hot sun, in summer, when the hottest seasons are, and the clear white days of which we have written, that it may macerate and soak for four days and more; afterwards give thou to the sick man of the vinegar a spoon full, and after the dose soon, give him *something* to drink, since that is very strong for him who never before tasted it. Further, this eked out with honey is of benefit, either for milt disease, or for maw *disease*, or for rawness,<sup>2</sup> or in case a man spew blood, or for all inward diseases: it also further soon doth away roughness of *skin*, and itch. This leechdom is good either for roughness or itch: work of vinegar a wax salve, *or cerote*; take five spoon measures of the vinegar, put *it* into a new crock, add a bowl full of oil, seethe together, shed *therein* five spoon measures of new brinstone, and a little wax, boil it strongly "again," till the vinegar is boiled off, then remove from the fire, and shake, and afterwards smear therewith the roughness and the itch.

## xlii.

If inflamed blood and evil humour be in the milt, distending it, then shall *the sick* be thus let blood. If it seem to thee, that thou dare not to do another

---

<sup>1</sup> Our Saxon has made some mistake: the receipt is similar to one given by Marcellus, col. 348, B., | where we read "ex picato mero vel nigro tepefacto."  
<sup>2</sup> Probably *cruditas, indigestion*.

unmih<sup>te</sup> þæſ manneſ oððe ƿor unmeltunge oþþe ƿor  
 ylde . oþþe ƿor ƿiozode . oþþe ƿor unzeriderum . oþþe  
 ƿor ūtſihtan . ƿebid þonne of þ þu mæge . oððe<sup>1</sup>  
 dyrre . ƿif hæto oþþe meht ne ƿyrne læt him blod  
 ōn þam ƿineftſian earne of þære uferrian ædre . ƿif  
 þu þa ƿindan ne mæge læt of þære midmeſtan ædre .  
 ƿif þu þa ƿindan ne mæge læt of þære hearod ædre .  
 þonne ƿif mon þa ƿindan ne mæge læt of þære ƿine-  
 ftſian handa neah þam lytlan ƿinſre of ædre . ƿif hit  
 fride mead ſie oþþe ƿon þonne bið hit þy þe fſiþor to  
 lætanne . ƿif hit clæne oþþe hluttor ſie læt þy þe  
 lærre . ƿif hræþere fra to lætanne fra þ hſlice mægen  
 ne aſſrunge .

fol. 95 b.

## . XLIII .

þiſ<sup>2</sup> him mōn ƿceal þuſ mettaſ fellan ōn þære  
 adle ƿefeape ƿyſan ƿ hlaſ ōn hatum ƿætere ƿ oxu-  
 melle þe ƿe ƿriton ær beforan ƿiþ blædrian adle fu-  
 þerne eced drienc . merce on ƿætre ƿefoden ƿ ſpilca  
 ƿyrta ƿ miſole driencan ƿ þynne ƿin him iſ to ƿel-  
 lanne ƿel ſciſ þ bet þ mægen þæſ milteſ ƿ ƿcellhte  
 ƿiſcaſ him ſint to þiezenne . ƿ ƿuzlaf þa þe on ƿen-  
 num ne ſien . þiſ him iſ to ƿorſanne . ne þiezen hie  
 ƿen ƿiſaſ . ne ſæ ƿiſaſ þa þe habbað heard ƿlære . ƿ  
 þiezen hie þa ær ƿenemdan mettaſ . ofſſian . ƿ ƿine-  
 ƿinclan .<sup>3</sup> ne þa mettaſ þa þe ablapan monnan mægen .  
 ne hſiþereſ ƿlære . ne ſſimeſ ne ſceapeſ ne þiezean  
 hie . ne ƿate . ne ƿicceneſ . ne drience<sup>4</sup> þicce ƿin . ne  
 mete ne to fride hatne . ne eac to cealdne . Eſt<sup>5</sup>

fol. 96 a.

<sup>1</sup> oðð, MS.

<sup>2</sup> þiſ, MS. With the text compare,  
 Εκάλυσα δὲ πάντα τὰ γλισχροὺς καὶ  
 παχεῖς χυμοὺς γενῶντα, ὡσαύτως [δὲ]  
 καὶ τὰ κρέα [τὰ] βόεια, χοίρεια, προ-  
 βάτεια, αἴγεια καὶ ἐρίφεια, καὶ τῶν  
 ὀρνίθων τὰ ἐν λιμνώδεσιν ἕδασι διαιτώ-  
 μενα, καὶ τῶν ἰχθύων πάντας ἐλεώδεις  
 καὶ πελαγίους, ἄλλως τε [καὶ] τοὺς

σκληρὰς καὶ παχεῖς. Opp. Alex.  
 Tralliani, p. 496, ed. Basil.

<sup>3</sup> ƿ not Ʃ ; see note, p. 240.<sup>4</sup> driencan would be better.

<sup>5</sup> Καὶ αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὴν τοῦ ἤρος  
 αἷμα πολὺ ἐκ τοῦ ἀριστεροῦ ἀγκῶνος  
 ἀφῆρουν. Opp. Alex. Tralliani,  
 p. 427, ed. Basil.

greater leechdom, for the want of might in the man, or for want of digestion, or for old age, or for youth, or for bad weather, or for diarrhoea, then wait till that thou may so do or dare. If heat, or *his* capacity to bear it, forbid it not, let him blood from the left arm from the upper vein; if thou canst not find that, let *him blood* from the midmost vein; if thou canst not find that, let *him blood* from the head vein. Further, if that cannot be found, let *him blood* from the left hand, near the little finger, from a vein. If *the blood* be very red or livid, then must it be let flow more plentifully; if it be clean or clear, let it *flow* so much the less. *Blood* however is so to be taken *from the man* as that his vital power may not be unsettled.

## xliii.

Thus shall the sick mens diet be administered in that disease; juicy peas, and bread in hot water, and oxymel, of which we wrote before, *when speaking* of bladder disease, *the southern acid drink*; marche *also* sodden in water, and such worts and diuretic drinks, and thin wine must be given them, and sheer *or clear*; that will better the power of the milt; and shell fishes are to be taken, and fowls, those, *namely*, which are not *dwellers* in fens. This *that followeth* is to be foregone; let them not partake of fen fishes, nor sea fishes which have hard flesh, and let them take the before named meats, oysters and periwinkles, not the meats which puff up a mans strength, nor let them take flesh of bullock, nor of swine, nor of sheep, nor of goat, nor of kid, nor let them drink thick wine, nor food either too extremely hot

blod bið ȝoð to lætanne ðn foran lenctene of þam  
rinftran earne.

## .XLIII.

ƒt læcedom je þ̅ yfel ut tihð of þam milte ȝ je  
deah to manegum oþrum adlum . ȝenim ȝrene ruda  
ane dæȝe ær ȝeromna ȝ medmicel riporer . oþer fpile  
eymener oððe ma . do þ̅ eymen ane dæȝe ær oððe  
tram oþre þrum ðn eced adruȝe ȝ aȝnid to duſte ealle  
þar ȝȝta . menȝe rið huniȝ aſpen . ȝedo þonne ðn  
ȝlærene ampullan ȝ jele þonne cucleþ fulne þer deah  
riþ maȝan ablarunȝe ȝ innoþa . hnerceþ þa rambe .  
þynnað þa omān bitre hræcetunȝe aȝeȝ deþ ȝ bneoft  
coþe . ȝ rið ȝærce . ȝ hþer adle . ȝ lenden ȝærce . ȝ  
milde ȝærce eal þ̅ lih̅t.

## .XLV.

fol. 96 b.

Læcedomȝ ȝ fpið dr̅ene riþ aſpollenum milte . acele  
ðu reallhat iȝen þonne hi̅t fuþrum fie of ȝȝre atȝen .  
ðn r̅ine oþre ðn ecede jele þ̅ dr̅uncan þ̅ þu meah̅t eāc  
ȝellan þam þe habbaþ hearðne lichoman . ne ȝceal  
mōn hræþere þ̅ȝne dr̅uncan ȝellan ðn for̅eȝarðne  
þone ece ȝ þa adle āc ymb ȝela nihta.

.XLVI.<sup>2</sup>

DeR findon læcedomȝ riþ æȝhræþer̅e fidan ȝare ȝ  
taen hu fio adl toȝearð fie . ȝ hu þ̅ mon ðnȝitan  
mæȝe . ȝ hu hiora<sup>3</sup> mon tihan ȝeyle . þar læcedomaf  
ȝceal mon don riþ fidan ȝare . ȝ þ̅ȝ findon þære adle

<sup>1</sup> Καὶ μὴν καὶ στομάματος λεπὶς,  
ἣν ἐκείνο ἐν χαλκείοις πυρούμενόν τε  
καὶ σφύρα κοπτόμενον ἀποβάλλει, σὺν  
ὑδατι ἀναμεμιγμένη ἐν ποτῶ συμφέρει.  
Opp. Alex. Trall., lib. viii., 13,  
p. 506, ed. Basil.

<sup>2</sup> Alexandros of Tralles, lib. vi.  
chap. 1, treats of the diagnosis be-  
tween pleurisy and disease of the  
liver.

<sup>3</sup> This plural may refer to the taen  
or the sidan.

or too cold. Again, it is good to let blood in early lent or *spring* from the left arm.

Book II.  
Ch. xliii.

xliv.

Again, a leechdom which draweth out the evil from the milt, and which is efficacious for many other disorders. Take green rue one day before *it is used*, collect it and a moderate quantity of pepper, so much also of cummin, or more, put the cummin one day beforehand, or two or three, into vinegar, dry it and rub to dust all the worts, mingle *this* with honey strained, then put them into a glass pitcher, and so give *the man* a spoon full. This is good against up-blowing of the maw and of the inwards; it maketh nesh the wamb; it thinneth the corrupt gastric juices, it doth away hreakings, and breast disease, and side pain, and liver disorder, and loin pain, and milt pain: all that it lighteneth.

xlv.

Leechdoms and strong drink for a swollen milt; cool thou a fiercely hot iron, when it is just withdrawn from the fire, in wine or in vinegar, give *the man* that to drink. Thou mayest also give that to them who have a hard body: notwithstanding, this drink shall not be given in the early stage of the ache and the disease, but after many days.

xlvi.

Here are leechdoms for sore of either side, and tokens how the disease approaches, and how a man may understand that, and how a man shall treat it. These leechdoms shall be done for sore of side, and these are the

fol. 97 a.

tacn<sup>1</sup> zelic lungen adle tacnum y hƿerj pærcer tacnum. þa men beoþ mid hƿuþingzum sƿiþe ftranɡum pæcede . y micel farj on bam fidum. Ðƿilum enyrrer þ þar on þa jub . hƿilum ofer ealle fidan biþ þ þar . hƿilum becymð on þa peoþoban y eft ymb lytel ze þa zefculþru ze eft þone nepefeoþan þ þarj zƿet . y hƿorað<sup>2</sup> zelome . hƿilum blode hƿæcaþ . ƿingale pæceean þƿorað . tunge bið ðruze . ne maƿon zeliczean on þere ƿmeftƿan fidan . zif on þere fƿiðƿan þ þar bið . ne maƿon eac eft on þa fƿiðƿan . zif on þa ƿmftƿan þ þar biþ . zefelað þ þa innoþar hi ƿendaþ mid hioþa heƿizneſſe y on þa ƿidan feallað þe he on liceað . ær þere adle þar tacn beoþ . biþ eac zeonð ƿingraþ<sup>3</sup> cele y eneopa unmeht eaƿan reaðiað reoð<sup>4</sup> y beoþ heop y ƿamuz utzanz mieze azeolþoð y lytel biþ þerj innoþer meltung y<sup>5</sup> æþra clæppetung . eþung bið ƿarlic zehnyced neb y þara hƿeofta biþ ðeariz pætung fpa fpa fie zefpat . moðer elhyzð ceolan hƿuftung y hƿeoung . hlydende fƿiþufc innan ƿiftlað of þam ðæle þe þ þar bið hlmunze y hlyziunze rið ƿiþerfæc . zif þar tacn lanze ƿuniað . þonne biþ feo adl to ƿrecenlico y ne mæz him mon zetilian . ahƿa hƿæþre þone mannan þe þis þƿorað hƿæþer he æfpe pære ƿlegen on þa ƿidan oððe zefstunzen oþþe hƿæþer he lenze ær afeolle oððe zebnocen ƿurðe . zif hit þ þære þonne bið he þy eaðlæcna .<sup>6</sup> zif hit biþ of cyle eumen oþþe of ƿfelþe inpætan hit bið þe uneaþlæcna .<sup>7</sup> zif he þonne biþ ær on þære hƿre oþþe on þam lungenum zefarizod

fol. 97 b.

<sup>1</sup> These symptoms are fully stated in nearly the same words by Aretæos, Aet. I. x. Possibly the diagnosis and the symptoms were stated, as they are in the text, by Philagrius. The Saxon author mentions mechanical causes for the sore of the side, as well as nosological; he does not therefore confine himself to pleurisy.

<sup>2</sup> Read hƿorað.

<sup>3</sup> Aretæos accompanies us no further.

<sup>4</sup> Read ƿ biþ heop reoð ?

<sup>5</sup> ðearð or some word to express Σκληρός is wanting.

<sup>6</sup> Read eaðleacna.

<sup>7</sup> For uneaðleacna.

tokens of the disease, like unto the tokens of lung disease, and the tokens of liver pain. The men are afflicted with very strong fevers, and mickle sore on both sides. At whiles the sore striketh<sup>1</sup> upon the ribs, at whiles the sore is over all the side; at whiles it cometh up on the collar bones, and again, after a little, the sore greeteth either the shoulders or the lower belly, and they cough frequently, at whiles they break up blood, they suffer a constant wakefulness, the tongue is dry, they cannot lie on the left side if the sore is on the right side, nor again can they lie on the right, if the sore is in the left; they feel that their viscera by their weight shift place, and fall upon the side on which they lie. These tokens are before the disease. There is also cold all through their fingers, and powerlessness of their knees, their eyes are red, and red is their hue, and their discharge<sup>2</sup> is foamy, their mie is turned yellow,<sup>3</sup> and the digestion of the inwards is little, and *hard* the pulsation of the veins, the breathing is sorelike, the face twitched, and there is a dewy wetting of the breast, as if it sweated, a delirium of the mind; a spasmodic action, and roughness of the throat, sounding chiefly from within, whistleth from the part on which the sore is; the disease is unfavourable to a leaning posture and to laughing. If these tokens continue long, then is the disease too dangerous, and one can do nothing for the man: notwithstanding, ask the man, who endureth this, whether he ever were stricken or stabbed in the side, or whether he long before had a fall, or got a breakage; if it were that, then will he be easier to cure. If it is come of cold or of inward evil humour, it is so much the harder to cure. If further the man have been before troubled with soreness in the liver, or in the lungs, and the

<sup>1</sup> *Νύσσει*, doubtless.<sup>2</sup> Expectoration ?<sup>3</sup> Thus the Saxon.

ʒ þanan cymed̃ fio<sup>1</sup> riðrærc þonne biþ þ̃ friðe f̃recne.  
 ʒif hit on þam milte biþ ær þonne biþ hit þy eaf-  
 lacre . ʒif he þonne biþ ær on þære lunnene ʒerundod  
 ʒ þanan cymd̃ fe riðrærc þonne biþ þ̃ friðe f̃recne .  
 ʒif hit on þam milte bið ær . þonne cymd̃ þ̃ ʒar on  
 þa riuftran fidan . ʒe þa habbað<sup>2</sup> hefige f̃recneſſe-  
 ahfa hine hræþer hīm fe milte ʒar fie oððe hræþer  
 hīm f̃reorcōþu fie . f̃pa þu meahc onʒitan þ̃ þære fidan  
 ʒar cymd̃ of̃ yfelre pætan ʒ biþ friðe f̃recne . ʒif him  
 fe utʒanʒ foſfeten fie oððe ʒenuʒan ne mæʒe mid  
 fineþre ōndounʒe ʒyrtðrencer þurh hoʒm oððe ʒiran  
 fio ʒamb biþ to elænſianne . f̃recne bið eac þonne  
 þær ʒeocan mannef hraca bið manʒer h̃yef ʒ bleo :<sup>3</sup>

be þyrum tacnum þu meahc hræp fe man to lac-  
 manne fie ōnʒitan hræp ne fie . hræp mōn unfoſte  
 ʒetilað ōn foſepearde þa adle þonne þ̃ fap æreft  
 ʒeftihð on þa ſculþu ʒ on þa hreoft . Sona ʒeal  
 mōn blod of̃ ædre lætan . ʒif þ̃ ʒar ʒepunʒe ōn þam  
 hreoftum anum oþþe on þam uferan h̃yfe oþþe on  
 þam midh̃yfe . þonne ʒeal hīm mōn ʒyrtðrenc ʒellan  
 ʒ nimān f̃rete pæter mid ele ʒedon ōn f̃rmer blæþran  
 ʒ beþian þ̃ fap mid .

fol. 98 a. 4

## .XLVII.

Læcedomas þa þe þynnunʒe mæʒen hæbben ʒ ſmal-  
 unʒe . þam lichoman þa ða hæto medmicle oþþe f̃tranʒe  
 þropian ʒ hu him mōn feyle f̃rines blæþran ōndon .  
 ʒennu hūnan ʒ peax ʒ ele ʒemenʒe oþþe ʒeʒud to-  
 ʒædre ealra empela þ̃ hit an fie ſmipe mid ʒ do on  
 elæþ leʒe ōn . Þiþ fape fidan eft ʒenīm ʒudan leaf ʒ

<sup>1</sup> Read fe.<sup>2</sup> hab, MS., at the end of a line, the writer forgetting to complete the word.<sup>3</sup> In I. xlv. 5, the genitive was bleoþ. Bleo, by a zeugma, may be genitive plural.

side pain cometh thence, then is that very dangerous; if it has been ere that on the milt, then it is the easier to cure. Further, if *the man* have been before wounded in the lung, and thence cometh the side pain, then is that very dangerous. If it have been formerly in the spleen, then the sore cometh on the left side, yea, those *tokens* have heavy mischief; ask him whether the milt be sore, or whether he hath neck disease. So thou mayest understand that sore of the side cometh from evil humour and is very mischievous. If his anal discharge be stopped, or if he may not mie, the wamb must be cleansed by an always easy application of a wort drink, *in this case a clyster*, through a horn or pipe. There is danger also when the sick mans *expectoration* or hreak is of many a hue and complexion.<sup>1</sup>

2. By these tokens thou mayest understand in what case the man is curable, in what case he is not. In case one treateth *a man* unsoftly in the early stage of the disease, then the sore first mounteth into the shoulders and into the breast. Soon must one let blood from a vein, if the sore continue on the breast alone, or in the upper belly, or in the midriff; then must one give *the man* a wort drink, and take sweet water with oil put into a swines bladder, and warm the sore therewith.

## xlvii.

Leechdoms which have the power of thinning and of making small, for the bodies which suffer the heat, *either* moderate or strong, and how one must apply a swines bladder to them. Take *horehound*, and wax, and oil, mingle or rub together equal quantities of all, that it, *the mixture*, may be one; smear therewith, and put *also* on a cloth *and* apply. For sore of side, again;

<sup>1</sup> Πάντα ἀναπτύεται κεχρωσμένα. Alex. Trall.

laures crorpan zebeaƿ smæle ƿ feoð on hunige lege  
 on clað ofþe ðn ƿel þ hit ealle þa fidan ƿ þ ƿar ofep-  
 liege lege ðn ƿ beþe mid þƿ ƿ belege æfter þære  
 beþinge mid hatte pulle . ƿ bind ƿeahlaf ðn . ƿif þ  
 ƿar þonne ne fie þe læƿre teoh þonne mid ƿlære ðn  
 þa feuldru . ƿ fearra þær hit far fie fpiþuft . ƿ ferer  
 þ blod of fride . ƿ ƿif hit þonne ƿit fpiþoru ƿar fie .  
 ne do þu þonne mid fealte þa blædran ðn . æc on for-  
 ƿearde þa ædle þenden þ ƿar lært fie . Rudan zefeoð  
 on ele oððe on ƿine . ƿ ðile finre þa fidan mid þƿ  
 neodlice . ƿ beþe mid hnerre pulle ƿ mid þƿ ele ƿ  
 do þonne þa blædran ðn . do ƿearu fealt to do eac  
 feorþa ðn fealt ƿæter do on þa blædran alege on þ  
 ƿar do þƿ þreo niht.

fol. 98 b.

## .XLVIII.

ƿif þar fultumaf ne ƿyn helpe . læt<sup>1</sup> blod þonne  
 ðn ædre of earne næƿ on þa healfe þe þ ƿar biþ . ƿ  
 þa rambe mán ƿceal clænran<sup>2</sup> mid fineþe ƿƿrtdence.  
 Eft eorþfines<sup>3</sup> cƿeaf þ mðn ƿint ðn ƿuda zemylte  
 ðn ƿætre afeoh do on hiƿ drincan . ofþe driƿge zemeng  
 ƿ zegnid on hiƿ drincan þ hælf þære ƿidan ƿar . Eft  
 celendres<sup>4</sup> fæd zegnid ƿ feoþ on hunige of þ hit ðicce  
 fie . zenim þær þonne ðn morzenne ƿ ðn æfenne þreo  
 cucles mæl ƿele to þiczenne.

## .XLVIII.

Læcedomaf ƿ ƿeahƿealfa ƿ ƿcearƿuiza ƿiþ fidan ƿare .  
 ƿ hræt him fie to þiczanne . Eac þu ƿcealt þonne þu  
 on þam feuldrum tyhft blod teon fride ðn þære ƿidan

<sup>1</sup> Trallianus, p. 85, ed. Lutet, re-  
 commends *φλεβοτομία* and the *κά-  
 θαρσιω τῆς κοιλίας*, after Hippocrates.

<sup>2</sup> clænran, MS.

<sup>3</sup> Marcellus, col. 351, b.

<sup>4</sup> Marcellus, col. 351, c.

take leaves of rue and bunches of laurel heads, beat them small and seethe them in honey, lay on a cloth or on a skin so that it may overlie all the side and the sore; lay on and foment with that *mixture*, and cover after the fomenting with hot wool, and bind on a cake of wax. Then if the sore be not the less, then draw with a *cupping* glass on the shoulders, and scarify where the sore is most, and scrape the blood off thoroughly; and if it then be still more sore, do not thou then apply the bladder with salt, but *do this* in the early period of the disease, while the sore is least. Seethe rue in oil or in wine, and dill; anoint the sore with that, of necessity, and foment with nesh wool and with oil, and then apply the bladder: add warm salt, put bran also into salt water; put it on the bladder: lay it on the sore, do this for three nights.

xlvi.

If these remedies are no help, then let blood on a vein from the arm, *but* not on the side on which the sore is, and the wamb shall be cleansed with a smooth wort drink. Again, melt in water the dropping of a boar swine, which one findeth in a wood, strain it, put it into his drink: or dry it, mingle and rub it into his drink, that will heal the sore of the side. Again, rub *small some* seed of coriander, and seethe it in honey, till it be thick, then take of that, at morning and at even, three spoon measures; give *the man* this to swallow.

xlix.

Leechdoms and wax salves and scarifyings for sore of side, and what *the sick* are to take for diet. Also thou shalt when thou drawest blood on the shoulders, draw it strongly on the side, and for about three days

fol. 99 a. ✓  
 ✓ y ymb .iii. niht fcearrpan y peax fealfe y ele on lea-  
 zean y fellan ðrencar þa þu riƿe þ̅ rið rið pæree  
 feylen . ƿif þe pƿiƿ ðrene ne limpe fele fƿrangne .  
 ✓ leohƿe mettaf þiege y ƿereap hroþu<sup>1</sup> y ƿereape pƿƿan  
 y ƿerlezen æƿru y breað ƿelprocen on hāt pæter<sup>2</sup>  
 ✓ pnerimclan<sup>3</sup> adon of feillum mid pƿƿm.

.L.

Æft riþ riðan ƿare betonican leaƿ ƿereod̅ on ele y  
 ƿerƿyte alege on þa riðan.

.LI.

fol. 99 b.  
 Der æfter fint lunzen adla laðheu tacn y hƿanan  
 fio eume y hu mōn læcedomaf riþ þon<sup>4</sup> pƿƿcean feyle .  
 breoƿt ablapen y ƿar þeoh y hƿa . y hīm fe maða  
 mcla þindef y ban y fet feƿa fpellende yfele fƿilaf  
 unfeƿende y hine ðrecef þƿƿre hƿofƿan y hīm on þan  
 hƿofƿan hƿilum loƿað fio ftemn. Smiƿe þone mannan  
 mid ele . y eac mid niƿre pulle beþe þa riðan y rið .  
 y betreox feuldrum hƿene æri æfenne . læt þonne on  
 pefan . æfter þon læt him blod of þan halan haþoli-  
 þan In ofne þær him ne egle fƿƿ . ƿif þu him to feƿa  
 lætft ne biþ him þonne feoreƿ pen. Pƿƿe hīm hƿiƿ  
 of fealƿƿyte moƿan . y of feaþan pƿƿte . y human  
 y ðile feð feoþ þaƿ on butƿian fele etan colne on  
 moƿzen y on niht hƿiƿ huf mete riþ ele y eal hƿi  
 ðunca fie ceald. Wanegum men lunzen riotað on  
 ðunee.<sup>5</sup> he fƿiƿleƿ ðrencef y feƿa henne æƿru ƿerlea  
 on an feot fƿa hƿeap . ƿeþere þonne y þiege y ƿe-  
 menze æri riþ feƿtan y nan ofeƿ molcen þiege. Leohƿ  
 ðrene . ƿenīm ƿaƿellan pƿl on pƿƿte læt þonne hƿon

<sup>1</sup> Πρισάων, Alex. Tr.<sup>2</sup> ψίχες, *crumbs*, Alex. Trall., p. 87,  
line 15, ed. Lutet.<sup>3</sup> Marcellus, col. 351, b.<sup>4</sup> þon, we expected a feminine.<sup>5</sup> The stop is misplaced thus in  
MS.

scarify and lay on cerote and oil, and give such drinks as thou knowest are suitable for side pain. If a *mild* wort drink do not suffice, give a strong one. Let *the man* take light meats and juicy broths, and juicy peas, and beaten eggs, and bread broken in hot water, *and* periwinkles removed from the shells, with peas.

## i.

Again, for sore of side, seethe in oil leaves of betony, and bruise them, lay them on the side.

## ii.

1. Hereinafter are *set forth* the loathly tokens of lung disease, and whence it cometh, and how one must work leechdoms against it. The breast is upblown, and the thigh and muscle is sore, and *the mans* maw distendeth much, and his legs and his feet swell much with evil unfeeling swellings, and a drier cough vexes him, and in the cough at whiles his voice is gone. Smear the man with oil, and also warm the sides and the ribs with new wool, and between the shoulders, a little before evening, then let *the oil* remain on him; and after that let him bleed from the sound elbow "in an oven, where the fire cannot harm him;" if thou lettest him too much bleed, there will be no hope of his life. Work him a brewit from roots of wall wort, and from fleath wort, and *horehound*, and dill seed; seethe these in butter; give him *this brewit* to eat cold in a morning; and at night dress his meat with oil, and let all his drink be cold. In many a man the lung decayeth. Let him drink some emetic drink, and beat up many hens eggs into a vessel, all raw, then let him curdle it and eat it, and previously mingle with curds, and let him take no other milk diet. A light drink; take *gagel*, or *sweet gale*, boil it in wort of *beer*, then let it stand a little, remove the

Ʒeftandan ðo of þa ƷaƷellan ðo þonne niƷne Ʒift on  
 beƷneoh þonne þ̅ hit ahebbe Ʒell . ðo þonne eolenan .  
 Ʒ Ʒermod . Ʒ betonican . Ʒ merce . Ʒ antƷian to Ʒele  
 ðrincan.

ƷerŷƷe beoƷƷit riþ lungen Ʒunðe . Ʒ banƷƷit feo  
 þe hæbbe croppan Ʒecnua þa ƷƷita tƷa Ʒyl on but-  
 Ʒian . ðƷenc rið lungen adle Ʒenim hundheoloþan leaƷ .  
 Ʒ hund beƷƷean . Ʒ ƷaƷelþan heoþþemleŷ<sup>1</sup> leaƷ Ʒyl  
 on ƷƷite læt ðƷincan.

Þiþ lungen adle . hund beƷƷean leaƷ Ʒ hƷeodeŷ ŷƷi  
 Ʒeade hōƷan . biƷceoƷƷit ðolhƷunan . neŷtan on clæ-  
 num ƷæƷƷe ealle þaƷ ƷƷita Ʒylle Ʒ ðƷince . Þiþ lungen  
 adle ƷƷe ƷeaƷe on buteƷan Ʒ þiƷe on meolcum . nim  
 hƷune ƷƷit meodoƷƷit . beƷe ƷaƷo . neŷte . ƷaƷelþe .  
 fol. 100 a. Þiþ lungen adle hƷune ƷƷit eneopholen . betonica .  
 Ʒuðu merce ŷƷe . eoƷoƷ ƷeaƷn . acumba . ƷaƷelþe .  
 tƷeƷen hƷemlaƷ . uouelle . Ʒað . ƷƷe to ðƷence Ʒ to  
 ƷeaƷe . Ʒenim eoƷoƷƷeaƷn Ʒecnua Ʒ aƷylle on butƷan  
 ðo þa ƷeaƷe on aƷyllede Ʒate meoluc Ʒ þiƷe on neaht  
 neŷtiƷ . Ʒ on uƷan mete . ðƷenc riþ ðƷiƷe lun-  
 zenne . holen Ʒunðe . Ʒ .v. leaƷan . ðile . Ʒ Ʒediç Ʒe-  
 cnua to ðuŷte . Ʒ of Ʒeðt mið ealoð Ʒele ðrincan  
 Ʒelome . Eŷt ðƷenc . maƷubian . Ʒ betonican . merce  
 Ʒuðe . ŷƷaƷaƷuðƷe Ʒunðe . Ʒlah þoƷn Ʒunðe ðƷince on  
 ealað . hƷiƷ riþ lungen adle . onƷƷan . eolonan . maƷu-  
 bian . ƷeƷƷit . þa clƷihtan . Ʒuðe . merce . ƷiƷoƷ .  
 huniƷ . Þiþ ðƷiƷe lunzenne . of ƷeaƷƷite moƷan . Ʒ  
 of Ʒleoþan ƷƷite . human . ðileŷ Ʒæð . feoþ on butƷan  
 Ʒele etan colne on moƷzenne . Ʒ on niht . Ʒ hƷiƷ hiƷ  
 mete riþ ele . Eŷt nim alƷeŷ Ʒunðe feoþ on ƷæƷƷe of  
 þ̅ þæŷ ƷæƷeƷeŷ Ʒe þƷuððan ðæl onbeƷylleð Ʒele þonne

<sup>1</sup> heoþþem hƷemleŷ, MS.

gagel, then add new yeast, then wrap it up that it may rise well, then add helenium, and wormwood, and betony, and marche, and ontre; give *the man this to drink*.

2. Work together beewort, for a lung wound, and that bonewort which hath bunches of flowers; pound the two worts, boil in butter. A drink for lung disease; take leaves of hindheal, and hind berries, *or raspberries*, and garclife, *or agrimony*, and leaves of the hip bramble, *or dogrose*; boil them in wort of beer; make *the man drink*.

3. For lung disease; leaves of hind berries, *or raspberries*, a spike of a reed, red hove, bishopwort, dolhrune, nepeta; let *the man* boil all these worts in clean water, and drink. For lung disease, work a salve in butter, and take *the same* in milk; take brownwort, meadowort, birch lichen, nepeta, garclife, *or agrimony*. For lung disease; brown wort, knee holly, betony, wild marche, sorrel, everfern, oakum (ashes), garclife, the two brambles, *the dogrose and blackberry*, wovelle, woad; work *these* into a drink and into a salve. Take everfern, pound it, boil it in butter, put "the salve" into boiled goats milk, and let *the man* take it at night fasting, and on the top of that *his* meat. A drink for a dry lung; pound to dust rind of holly and cinqfoil, dill and radish, and pour them all over with ale; give *the man that* to drink frequently. Again, a drink; let him drink in ale, marrubium and betony, marche, rue, rind of crab apple tree, sloe thorn rind. A brewit for lung disease; ontre, helenium, marrubium, wenwort, that *namely* which is bulbed, rue, marche, pepper, honey. For a dry lung; some root of wallwort, and of fleath wort, horehound, seed of dill; seethe these in butter, give *the brewit to the man* to eat cold, in the morning and at night, and dress his meat with oil. Again, take rind of alder, seethe in water till a third part of the water be boiled away, then give *the*

v  
fol. 100 b. ealie fulne to ðruncanne on þry gifaſ . læt ſimle dæg-  
þerne betreonum. Þiſ lunzen punde . þæſ blācan  
wizgeſ eioppena ʒ eoſna æreſt þreo on dæg .v. on  
morzene feoſan þy þriððan dæge þonne niȝon . þonne  
.xi. þonne þreoſtȝyne . þonne fíftȝyne . þonne feoſon-  
tȝyne . þonne niȝantȝyne . þonne .xxi. ſele ſpa æfter  
daȝum ðruncan on rine. Eft wiſ lunzen punde beto-  
nean wyl on rine ſele ðruncan. Þiſ þon ilean ȝeniȝm  
muȝerwyr̄t niþerearide . ʒ þrunerwyr̄t wyl on buterian.  
Þiſ lunzen adle ȝeniȝm erican . ʒ ac wunde . ʒ ȝarclifan  
ȝecnupa toȝæðere . bepylle þonne<sup>1</sup> þriððan dæl on  
hwætene wyr̄te ſiþe æfter amylte buterian.

Eft ȝeniȝm þrune wyr̄t . ʒ hȝceop wyr̄t . wudu meſce .  
wudu ceppillan . eoſon ſearn . hund hwolofe . acumba .  
attonlaþe . weade hoſe . ʒ mæðere. Þiſ lunzen adle .  
dollarune . ʒ æſerþe moþorearid . ʒ þrune wyr̄t . ʒ  
weade hoſe . ʒ weade netlan awylle on huniȝe ʒ on  
cubuterian ſiþ on meoleum. Eft ȝeniȝm wæðiceſ  
.iii. ſnæda . ʒ þrade leaceſ ȝelice ʒ ſpiceſ .iii. do þ  
.iii. daȝaf oþþe niȝon.

fol. 101 a.

.LIII.

v  
To ſpaw ðwence .vi. eoſn alan .xxx. lybeoſna ʒ  
þa ȝreatan wyr̄t moþorearide . hweſſe hatte ðwige þa  
on ſunnan ʒ ellen wunde niþerearide ðwige eac ʒ ȝetw-  
fula ſiþe ſmæle . do healſne bollan ealoð to . ʒ ſwete  
mid huniȝe . do hwon buterian . ʒ wiporeſ hwon . ʒ  
ȝehæte þ ealu ʒ do hwon ſealtes to. Eft weſmod ʒ  
eolonan læſſe læt ſtandan twa niht on ealoþ ðwence  
þonne. Eft ȝlædene . hoſe fleotwyr̄t enupa on ealaþ ʒ  
ȝeſwet ðwence þonne. ȝif mōn hne þwece oþer ȝemet  
to ſpawan ſiþan him ſpaw ðwence of ſie . ȝeniȝm fætteſ  
wæſceſ ſele twa ſnæda. Wece ðwene . elene þone læſ-

<sup>1</sup> Insert oþ, as emendation.

*man* a chalice full to drink at three times; leave always a days space between. For lung wound; of the berry bunches of the black ivy and of its grains, at first three a day, five on the morrow, seven the third day, then nine, then eleven, then thirteen, then fifteen, then seventeen, then nineteen, then twenty-one; give them so, according to the days, to be drunk in wine. Again, for lung wound, boil betony in wine, give it to be drunk. For the same; take the netherward part of mugwort and brownwort, boil in butter. For lung disease; take quitch, and oak rind, and agrimony; pound them together, then boil to the third part in wheaten wort *of beer*; sip afterwards some melted butter.

4. Again, take brownwort, and bishopwort, wild marche, wood chervil, everfern, hindheal, oakum (ashes), attorlothe, red hove, and madder. For lung disease; dolhrune, and the netherward part of æferth, and brownwort, and red hove, and red nettle; boil them in honey and in cows butter; sip this in milk. Again, take three slices of radish, and the like of broad leek, and of bacon three: do that for three days or nine.

## lii.

1. For an emetic; six grains of aloes, thirty of libcorns, and the netherward part of great wort, wherwe it hight, dry it in the sun, and elder rind, the netherward part, dry it also, and triturate it very small, add half a bowl of ale, and sweeten with honey, add a little butter, and a little pepper, and heat the ale, and add a little salt. Again, wormwood, and helenium, but less of it; let them stand for two nights in ale, then let *the man* drink. Again, gladden, hove, float wort, pound these in ale, and sweeten it, then let *the man* drink. If a man strain himself overmuch to spew, after a spew drink is *past* off from him, take some fat flesh, give him two slices. A weak emetic drink; helenium,

tan ðæl þunzef . eámmóe pyl þ̅ on ealaþ ſele þ̅ lyt-  
 lum ſupan þonne hit col ſie of þ̅ he ſripe. þ̅ iſ hope  
 niþerearid beſerepen y zecnuad . y ellen pyrttuman  
 rinde aþæſe þa clæne y beſerepene . ariend þonne of  
 5 þam pyrttuman . y zecnuu zotroþan . y penpyrt ſio  
 peaxeþ̅ on ealdum laude . zeoþ þonne hluttor eala to .  
 fol. 101 b. pylle ſpa ſriþpe medo zif̅ hebbe beþneo y læt ſtan-  
 dan nihteþne aþeoh bollan fulne zefþete þonne mid  
 hunige aþeoh þonne eþt . bebinde þonne zenoh þearme .  
 10 læte þonne ſtandan neahteþne. Ðrince þonne on  
 moþgen y hine þiéo þearme y him ſlæp beorze ſriþe  
 zeoþne . lanze he mæz on þam pyrtum ſtandan y  
 þonne hine mōn ðrincean ylle ónhþepe eþt. Þynce  
 þonne in þær bollan fulne ſpa he æri porhte . zif̅ he  
 15 ſie to unfrið zeznide he þiſtiz lyb corua zefþete  
 þonne. Þynce ſriðþan zif̅ he ylle . adelþe þa zþeatan  
 pyrt aſcþep þa zþeatan rinde of zecnuþa þonne ſimæle  
 zeoþ þonne hluttor eala on. Se ðrienc biþ ſpa ſelþa  
 ſpa þ̅ ealu ſelþe biþ. Spipe ðrienc . zenim ellenrinde  
 20 niþerearide . y hámþyrtte y hundteontiz lybecorua ze-  
 cnuu ſriþe þel ealle þa pyrtta do on ealo menze þonne .  
 v zenim þonne þah mela hæþleþ ofþe alþer aþiþt þonne  
 þul clæne tela micle hand þulle do on zemanz læt  
 fol. 102 a. neahteþne ſtandan ahlyttþia ſriþe þel . zefþet mid  
 25 hunige zedþinc ſcene þulne tela micelne. zif̅ ſe ðrienc  
 nelle of zenim ónþed ſelle on ealað ðrincean ſcene þulne  
 þearmeþ ſona biþ þel. Þynce ſriþðrienc. zenim lybecorua  
 y þiþor corua y hriþt eþuda y alþan zþund to ðufte  
 v þa pyrtta ſriþe . do on beor þra on þin þra on þeorþe

the least bit of thung or *aconite*, cammock or *peucedanum*; boil that in ale; when it is cool, give *the man* that to sip little by little, till he spew. . . . that is, hove, the nether part of it scraped and pounded, and the rind of elder roots; wash them clean, and *have them* scraped, then rend *the rind* away from the roots, and pound goutweed, and wenwort, that *namely* which waxeth in old land, then pour thereon clear ale, boil *it*, or strongish mead if thou have it, wrap it up and let it stand or the space of a night, strain out a bowl full, then sweeten with honey, then strain again, then bind it up warm enough, then let it stand for a nights space; then let him drink it the morning, and let him wrap himself up warm, and let him very earnestly beware of sleep. Long may *the drink* stand upon the worts, and when a man hath a mind to drink it, let him shake it up again: then let him work thereinto a bowl full, as he before wrought it; if it be too weak let him rub small fifty libcorns,<sup>1</sup> and then sweeten it. Let him work it stronger if he will; delve up the great wort, scrape away the great rind, then pound it small; then pour clear ale upon it: the drink is the better according as the ale is better. An emetic; take the netherward part of the rind of elder, and home-wort, and a hundred libcorns, pound them very well, put all the worts into ale, then mix; then take fine meal of the hazel or alder, then sift it full clean, put in a good large handful amidst *the rest*, let it stand for a nights space, clear it very thoroughly, sweeten with honey, drink a good mickle cup full. If the drink will not be thrown off, take onred, give in ale a cup full of it warm *to the man* to drink; soon he will be well. Work a spew drink *thus*; take libcorns, and peppercorns, and mastich, and aloes, grind the worts to dust thoroughly, put into beer, or into wine, or into skim

---

<sup>1</sup> Seeds of *Momordica elaterium*.

meolūc Ʒif þu þara oþerra napþer næbbe . Ʒif þu on  
 þine Ƴrice oþþe ōn meolce Ʒefþeƿ mid hmuige ðrince  
 tela micelne Ƴcenc fulne.

5 Spire ðrienc Ƴrice ōf beoþe do cofƿ to Ƴ alpan Ƴ  
 lybcorna Ƴfƿtne þara oþera Ʒelice.

Spire ðrienc hamƳƳrite .III. fnaða . Ƴ ellen junde be-  
 jende Ʒelice micel .XXV. lybcorna<sup>1</sup> ƷeƷmid do hmuigeƳ  
 fƳilce an fnað fie on ete þonne mid euclepe ōn fup  
 hateƳ ƳæƿeƳef oððe cealdeƳ. Ʒif ðrienc ōf men nelle .  
 1 Ʒenim meƳce . Ƴ ceƳfillan feoþ fƳiþe ōn Ƴæƿe do Ƴealt  
 to ðrince þonne. Ʒif hne mnan ƳæƳce . Ʒenim niƳeƳ  
 ealað ambeƳ fulne do hand fulle hamƳƳrite ōn . læƿ  
 on hebban ðrince oþ þ þu fƳiþe . fƿmƳ þonne feþþe  
 ōn muð ƿeoh þa Ʒelleƿƿan ūƿ ðrienc eƿƿ Sona : .

fol. 102 b.

17 Nīm fcamomiam þ Ƴeniz ƳepeƳe Ƴ ƷeƷmid fnaele Ƴ  
 hƳeƳ henne æƳ fƳiðe Ƴealt do þa ƳƳite ōn ne læƿ ƳeƳƳ-  
 nan þ æƳ ac ƳūƳ. ƳƳiƿðrienc . fcamomiam ƳeeeoƳ þƳƳ  
 hƳec on ƿu do hƳon ōn þine ƿunƳan Ƴif hīo hƳiƿe oþeƳ-  
 hƳeƳðeþ fƳa meluc þonne hīo biþ Ƴoð . ƷeƷmid þonne  
 20 on ƿeopenum Ƴæƿe næƳ on nanum oþrum mid fƿiccan  
 oþþe mid læƿƿe do ōf þ mōn ƷeƷmidan ne mæƳe þ  
 biþ ƳeƳƳmen . do caulicef ōn .II. ðriopan oððe þƳƳ .  
 oþþe eleleaƳeƳ fƿelan ƳeƳƳl ƿoƳōmne . Ƴif hīo biþ Ƴoð .  
 ðrienc bið ōn ƳenunƳe . Ƴif mæƿna bið on oðrum heal-  
 25 Ƴum oððe ōn ƿram auuƳeþƳumænemæ.<sup>2</sup> Spire ðrienc .  
 hoƳan Ƴ onƳeð . Ƴ ellen junde Ƴecnua to Somne ellen  
 læƿƿ . do þonne to .XXX. ƳiƳoƳi corna Ƴefþeƿ mid hmuige  
 Ƴele ðrincan.

<sup>1</sup> cybcorna, MS.<sup>2</sup> Read and Ƴif ūƿel þrum ac nema? Yet the letters of the text  
are quite legible and clear.

milk, if thou have neither of the others; if thou work it in wine or in milk, sweeten it with honey; let *the man* drink a good mickle cup full.

2. Work a spew drink of beer, add costmary, and aloes, and fifteen libcorns, of the others similarly.

3. An emetic; of homewort three pieces, and rend up elder rind, the same quantity, twenty-five libcorns, rub *them to dust*, and of honey as much as would be one piece *or proportion*, then eat thereof with a spoon, sip some water hot or cold. If *such* a draught will not *pass* from a man, take marche and chervil, scethe them thoroughly in water, add salt, then let *the man drink*. If there is inward pain, take a jug full of new ale, add a hand full of homewort, have *the jug* held up and drink till thou spew; then poke a feather into thy mouth; draw the bad matter out, drink again soon. Take scammony, so much as may weigh a penny, and rub it small, and half cook a hens egg, salt it thoroughly, put the wort into it, let not the egg coagulate, but sip it. A wort drink; choose scammony thus, break it in two, put a bit on thy tongue, if it bursteth out white as milk, then it is good; rub it then in a treen vessel, not in any other, with a spoon or with a handle, remove what cannot be rubbed down, that *part* is coagulated, add two or three drops of *κωλικόν*,<sup>1</sup> or boil together *with it* a stalk of olive leaf: if it be good the dose will be one pennyweight; if moderately good, one and a half or two pennyweights; if bad, three; no more than that. A spew drink; hove, and onred, and elder rind; pound these together, *put least of* elder, then add thirty pepper-corns, sweeten with honey, give *the man* to drink.

<sup>1</sup> "Est etiam medicamentum . . . | xiv. See the mention of *θηριακόν*.  
"quod *κωλικόν* nominatur . . . magis | Book II. lvi. 4.  
"prodest potui datum." Celsus, IV. |

## .LIII.

To leoh<sup>t</sup>um ðr<sup>i</sup>nce ælfþonan ȝyþ<sup>u</sup>þan . betonican  
 þa cluþyhtan penþy<sup>u</sup>þ . eorþþ<sup>u</sup>otan . heah hioloþan .  
 ealeht<sup>u</sup>an . eolonan tpa fnæda . clatan . peȝbrædan .  
 ōn<sup>u</sup>tre . eorpleāc to pætan healf haliz pæter . healf  
 þie hluttor eala. To leoh<sup>t</sup>um ðr<sup>i</sup>nce . biſceop þy<sup>u</sup>þ  
 eleht<sup>u</sup>re . þe<sup>u</sup>mod . pulþe<sup>u</sup> camb þyl ōn meolcum ſp<sup>u</sup>þe  
 ar<sup>u</sup>þniz þonne þu<sup>u</sup>þ clað ð<sup>u</sup>þ ealo ōn oððe þ<sup>u</sup>n þele  
 ſupan. Leoh<sup>t</sup> ðr<sup>i</sup>nce biſceop þy<sup>u</sup>þ ont<sup>u</sup>re eolone .  
 marubie . ðreorizge ðroftle . me<sup>u</sup>þe . ærþ<sup>u</sup>rotu . betonica .  
 heah hioloðe . hi<sup>u</sup>nd hioloþe . ȝaȝille . m<sup>u</sup>n<sup>u</sup>te . dile . þ<sup>u</sup>mul .  
 ce<sup>u</sup>þille . ðr<sup>i</sup>nce on ealuð ȝe<sup>u</sup>roþhte. Unſp<sup>u</sup>þol ðr<sup>i</sup>nce  
 biſceop þy<sup>u</sup>þ . þe<sup>u</sup>mod . atto<sup>u</sup>þlaðe . ſp<sup>u</sup>þniz þy<sup>u</sup>þ ȝyð-  
 þu<sup>u</sup>þe . ðreorizge ðroftle . þ<sup>u</sup>mul . ȝebeaten þ<sup>u</sup>þor . ȝedo þa  
 þy<sup>u</sup>þta ealle on an þæt ȝedo þonne eald þ<sup>u</sup>n hluttor  
 on ðone ðr<sup>i</sup>nce oððe ſp<sup>u</sup>þe ȝod medo ðr<sup>i</sup>nce þonne þone  
 ðr<sup>i</sup>nce neah<sup>u</sup>ne<sup>u</sup>þiz . ȝ ſpa betere him i<sup>u</sup> ſpa he ōftor  
 ðr<sup>i</sup>nce ȝ ete þone þ<sup>u</sup>þ þe he<sup>u</sup>þ ā<sup>u</sup>þiten i<sup>u</sup> . þy<sup>u</sup>þ eolo-  
 nan ōm<sup>u</sup>þan . ont<sup>u</sup>re . ȝot<sup>u</sup>þe þ<sup>u</sup>þomȝeallan . ȝe<sup>u</sup>ſeab-  
 þy<sup>u</sup>þ moþorear<sup>u</sup>ðe . ȝe<sup>u</sup>nu<sup>u</sup> þa þy<sup>u</sup>þta do fealt ōn þyl on  
 but<sup>u</sup>þan. E<sup>u</sup>ft unſp<sup>u</sup>þol ðr<sup>i</sup>nce . biſceopþy<sup>u</sup>þ . ȝyþ<sup>u</sup>þe .  
 ſp<sup>u</sup>þniz þy<sup>u</sup>þ .v. ðaȝaf ðr<sup>i</sup>nce æt<sup>u</sup>ſomne fimle on mo<sup>u</sup>þne  
 þorlaete oþ<sup>u</sup>þe þ<sup>u</sup>þe .v. ðr<sup>i</sup>nce. Leoh<sup>t</sup> ðr<sup>i</sup>nce ȝen<sup>u</sup>m  
 þe<sup>u</sup>mod . ȝ betonican . ȝ hioloþan<sup>1</sup> læft ȝ hi<sup>u</sup>nd hioloþan  
 do on eala. Stille ðr<sup>i</sup>nce . betonican . eolone . þe<sup>u</sup>mod .  
 ont<sup>u</sup>re . hune . eleht<sup>u</sup>re . penþy<sup>u</sup>þ . ȝearpe . ðreorizge  
 ðroftle . atto<sup>u</sup>þlaðe þeldmo<sup>u</sup>þu.

## .LIIII.

Þiþ inſ<sup>u</sup>þe . ȝen<sup>u</sup>m ar<sup>u</sup>þotanan . ȝ atto<sup>u</sup>þlaðan . biſceop  
 þy<sup>u</sup>þ þa ſuþeþnan . ȝehæte on beorpe ȝ ſupe. Þiþ f<sup>u</sup>þe

<sup>1</sup> Read eh hioloþan.

## lii.

Book II.  
Ch. liii.

For a light drink, use elstion, githrife, betony, the cloved wenwort, everthroat, horse heal, lupins, two proportions of helenium, clote, waybroad, ontre, cropleek, for liquid let half be holy water, half clear ale. For a light drink; bishopwort, lupin, wormwood, wolfscomb, boil thoroughly in milk, then wring through a cloth, drop ale or wine upon it, give it *the man* to sip. A light drink; bishopwort, ontre, helenium, marubium, dwarf dwostle, marche, ashthroat, betony, horse heal, hind heal, gagele *or sweet gale*, mint, dill, fennel, chervil, let *the man* drink *them* wrought up in ale. A not emetic drink; bishopwort, wormwood, attorlothe, springwort, githrife, pennyroyal, fennel, beaten pepper, put all the worts into one vessel, then put clear old wine into the drink or very good mead, then let the man drink the draught after his nights fast, and it is the better for him according as he oftener drinketh, and let him eat the brewit which is here written; borough-helenium, ompre *or sorrel*, ontre, goutweed, rangall, the nether part of oxeye, pound the worts, add salt, boil in butter. Again, a not emetic drink; bishopwort, githrife, springwort; let *the man* drink for five days together, always in the morning, let him leave it alone for other five, and drink for five *more*. A light drink; take wormwood, and betony, and horse heal, the least *of this*, and hind heal, put them into ale. A quieting drink; betony, helenium, wormwood, ontre, *horehound*, lupin, wenwort, yarrow, dwarf dowstle, attorlothe, fieldmore *or carrot*.

## liv.

For an inward stitch; take abrotanon and attorlothe, the southern bishopwort, *that is, ammi*, let *the man* heat them in beer and sip. If there be a stitch, but

butan innode fie . zenim þonne þa readan netlan y  
ealde þaran zebeat to Somne y sinre mid y beþe mid  
to fyre.

## .LV.

Drunc zif mōn innan forhæfd fie . zecnuua eolonan  
pyl ōn ealoð y betomcan . permod y þa cluþhtan<sup>1</sup>  
penpyrte jele druncan. Þiþ Incoþe cofter zodne dæl .  
y fmoles ræder oþer fpile zebeat fmaele y zezmid to  
dufte. Zenim þæf cucleþ fulne . zedo ōn eald yin oþþe  
cæpen drunce þonne neahterneftiz þry daȝaf.

Þiþ rærcōþe hreoeppyrte . permod . betomea . medie-  
meþce . cofte . iudan ræd pyre to drunce.

## .LVI.

fol. 104 a.

Zif mōn ne mæze ūtzeȝan . zenim uman . y eac  
zeopyrte hand fulle . y medmicelne bollan fulne ealað-  
bepyl þrumme þ ealo on þære pyrte drunce þonne  
neahterneftiz. Eft zif mōn fyþ zarleac on henne  
hroþe y jelð druncan þonne to læt luo þ þar. Eft  
zate meoluc y eced feoþ ætzædeþe jele druncan. Eft  
zate meoluc y humiz y realt jele druncan. Eft pylle  
zeapþan on humize y ōn butþan ete þa pyrte mid.

Þiþ ūtræþce eft eþelaþtan uþeþarþe . rezbæðan  
ellenþinde realt ōn ealo zezmiden.

Tæn<sup>2</sup> be utþihtan ze on þam uþerþan hryþe ze ōn  
þam niþerþan. Þa able mōn mæz onȝitan be þam  
utȝange hpile þe ōn ōnfyne fie. Sum hiþ þynne fum  
mid þiccum rætum zeond zoten. Sum mid þæf in-  
noþer . y mid þara finæl þearma zebrocum<sup>3</sup> zemenȝeð.

<sup>1</sup> The MS. has a stop after cluþ-  
htan.

<sup>2</sup> Nearly as Trallianus, book x.,

cap. i. p. 167, line 27, ed. Lutet.;  
book viii., p. 455, ed. Basil.

<sup>3</sup> ξόσματα, Trall.

not in the inwards, then take the red nettle and old soap, beat them together and smear therewith, and foment therewith at the fire.

Book II.  
Ch. liv.

## lv.

1. A drink, if a man be costive within; pound heelenium, boil in ale it and betony, *and* the cloved wewort; give *the man* to drink. For inward disease; a good deal of costmary, and as much more of seed of fennel, beat small and rub to dust; take a spoon full of this, put it into old wine, or wine boiled down one third, let *the man* drink this after his nights fast for three days.

2. For sudden sickness; bishopwort, wormwood, betony, radish, marche, costmary, seed of rue; work *these* into a drink.

## lvi.

1. If a man may not discharge his bowels; take "uman," and also a contracted hand full of *it*, and a moderately mickle bowl full of ale; boil strongly the ale on the wort, then let *the man* drink it after his nights fast. Again, if one seetheth garlie on chicken broth, and giveth it *the man* as a drink, then it removes the sore. Again, seethe together and give *him* to drink goats milk, and honey, and salt. Again, let him boil yarrow in honey and in butter; let him eat the wort with *those*.

2. For painful evacuation; the upper part of everlasting, waybread, elder rind, salt, rubbed up into ale.

3. Tokens of dysentery either in the upper part of the belly or in the nether. One may understand the disease by the faecal discharged, *observing* what like it is in appearance: some is thin; some is suffused with thick humours; some is mingled with fragments of the inwards, and of the small guts; some is much

5 rum ƿriðe ƿefylled mid ƿorpmfe. Sum ƿriðe blodig.  
 ✓ Sum cymð of þam ufeſſian hriſe. Sum of þam  
 niſeſſian. þam þe of þam ufeſſian hriſe cymð ƿe  
 ✓ ūtræne þif tãcn bið. þ ƿe man ƿar ƿefelð æt luf  
 5 naſolan ƿ on hƿ feulþrum heƿiƿ ƿar. ƿ þuſt ƿ  
 unluf ƿ þuþ bæc þearm lytel blod driopað;

fol. 104 b.

Sið utriht adl cymð manegum æreft of to miclum  
 ūtzange. ƿ þonne lanze hriſe ne ƿymð mon þæf of þ  
 ƿe innoþ ƿƿið ƿe onbuſnen ƿe þuþ þ ƿerunðod.  
 10 hriſum onginneð of þam midhriſe ƿe iƿ beƿeox þæne  
 ƿambe ƿ þæne hriſe. ƿ þa ƿear þa ðe beoð ƿemenzedu  
 of mettum ƿiþ blod ƿ ƿiþ oman ƿeondƿeotaþ þone  
 Innoþ ƿƿiceað ƿfehe ūtzānƿ ƿ ƿoþ þæne ƿumneſe  
 þara omena ne mæƿ beōn ƿehæfð þƿ ſe mete āc beoþ  
 15 ƿomod þa innoþaf beƿiſen þonne ƿƿið þ to utræne.  
 Ðu mōn þa utƿinnendan men ƿeyle lãcman þam mōn  
 ſceal ƿellan þa mettar þa ðe ƿambe neaprian ƿ þam  
 maƿan ne ſceþþan. cauleƿ feap. hriſum ƿƿifena bƿoþ  
 ƿ eced. ƿ ƿoþ mid ƿeƿþrædan ƿefoden ƿ ealdne cyfe  
 ✓ ƿefodenne on ƿate meolce mid þƿ fineſe ƿate. hriſum  
 20 hriæde þone cyfe ƿ driƿne hlaƿ ƿ æteþ þ ƿe rofe on  
 ƿefoden hriſum ƿearp ƿin driſce. Þƿnc him onleƿena  
 to clame ƿeƿoht. bepen meo ofþe hriæten mid humƿe  
 ƿefoden. mid meðmicle \* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

*Here many folios have been taken from the MS. In  
 the margin "hic lacuna est," now erased, may be read.*

filled with ratten; some is very bloody; some cometh from the upper belly,<sup>1</sup> some from the lower: of that in which the discharge cometh from the upper belly, this is a token, that the man feeleth sore at his navel, and heavy sore on his shoulders, and thirst, and loss of appetite, and a little blood droppeth through the back gut *or rectum*.

4. The disease dysenteria cometh to many first from too mickle fæcal discharge, and then a man for a long while attendeth not to this, till the inwards become either inflamed, or through that neglect wounded. At whiles it beginneth from the midriff, which is betwixt the wamb and the liver, and the juices from meats which are mingled with blood and with bad humours, pour themselves through the inwards and cause an evil fæcal discharge, and for the grimness of the inflammatous matters the food cannot be contained, but the inwards,<sup>2</sup> along with it, are driven down, then that turneth to dysentery. *We say now*, how one must cure the man thus afflicted; to him one must give the meats which restrain the wamb and do not scathe the maw, juice of colewort, at whiles peas broth, and vinegar, and porrum *or leek* sodden with waybread, and old cheese sodden in goats milk, along with the grease of goat. At whiles roast the cheese and dry bread, and let him drink water which has been sodden upon roses, at whiles sharp wine. Work him poultices wrought to a clammy mass, barley or wheaten meal sodden with honey, with a moderately mickle \*

\* \* \* \* \*

<sup>1</sup> Ἐξ ὑψηλῶν ἐντέρων, bowels correctly. lions of the intestines, and τῶν ἐντέρων ἢ φυσικῆ πιμελῆ, the fat naturally adhering to them.

<sup>2</sup> That is ξύσματα, abraded poi-

\* \* \* \* \*

.LIX.

MS. Harl. 55., fol. 1 a.

Πάρσις or  
Παράλυσις.

Þið þære healƿ deaðan adle ƿ hƿanon seo cume .  
seo adl eýnið on þa fƿiðran healƿe þæƿ helhoman .  
oððe on þa ƿýnftƿan . þæƿ þa ƿina toſlupað ƿ beoð  
mið ƿhƿiƿre ƿ þiçcere ƿætan ýfelre ƿ ýfelre þiçcere  
ƿ mýcelre.<sup>1</sup>

þā ƿætan man ƿeal mið blodlæƿum ƿ ðƿencum ƿ  
kecedomum on ƿeƿ aðon . þonne ƿeo adl cume æƿeft  
on ðone mannan þonne ontýne þu lus mið ƿceapa hiƿ  
tunƿan þonne bið heo on þa healƿe hƿiƿre þe ƿeo adl  
on beon ƿile . læna hine þonne þuƿ . Geƿere þæne  
mannan on ƿƿiðe ƿeƿtne cleoƿan ƿ ƿearumne ƿeƿeft  
him ƿƿiðe ƿel hleoƿe þæƿ ƿ ƿearumne ƿleda beƿe man  
ƿelome inn.

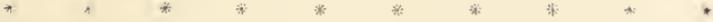
Onƿƿeoh hine þonne ƿ ƿceapa his handa ƿeorne . ƿ  
ƿƿa hƿæƿere ƿƿa ðu cealde ƿinde læt him ƿona blod  
on þære cealdan æðre . æƿteƿi þære blodlæƿe . hihƿeƿa  
ýmb .iii. niht fele him ƿýƿt ðƿene útýrmenðe ðo  
ƿiðeoƿma ƿƿa ƿeala ƿƿa læcaƿ ƿiƿon þ̅ to ƿýƿtðƿence  
ƿculon ƿ ƿƿa ƿeƿade ƿýƿta.

Þƿiƿlum alƿan æƿteƿi hiƿe ƿulite . him mon feal ƿellan  
hiƿlum feamomian . hiƿlum eƿt æƿteƿi ƿýƿtðƿencum .  
þonne he ƿeƿeft ƿý . læt eƿt blod on æðre ƿƿa þu on  
ƿƿuman ðýðeƿt . hiƿlum þu teohi mið ƿlæƿe oððe mið  
hoƿne blod of þam ƿƿan ftoƿum adeaðodum.

fol. 1 b.

Þiƿ þære healƿdeaðan adle . beƿe hiƿlum þa ƿƿan  
ftoƿe æt heoƿðe oððe be ƿledum . ƿ ƿmeƿe mið ele .  
ƿ mið halƿendum ƿealƿum . ƿ ƿnið ƿƿýðe þ̅ þa ƿealƿa

<sup>1</sup> The MS. thus.



lix.

Book II.  
Ch. lix.

*The MS. seems to have been written about A.D. 1040.*

1. For the half dead disease and whence in cometh. Hemiplegia. The disease cometh on the right side of the body, or on the left, where the sinews are powerless, and are *afflicted* with a slippery and thick humour, evil, thick, and mickle.

2. The humour must be removed with bloodlettings, and draughts, and leechdoms. When first the disease cometh on the man, then open his mouth, look at his tongue, then is it whiter on that side on which the disease is about to be; then tend him thus: carry the man to a very close and warm chamber, rest him very well there in shelter, and let warm gledes be often carried in.

3. Then unwrap him and view his hands carefully, and whichsoever thou find cold, on that cold vein let him blood. After the bloodletting, somewhere about three nights, give him a purging wort drink, put in as many githeorns<sup>1</sup> as leeches know must be put into a wort drink, and suitable worts.

4. At whiles must be given him aloes after their proper method, at whiles scammony; at whiles again after wort drinks, when he is in repose, let blood again on a vein as thou didst at first; at whiles draw blood with a *cupping* glass or a horn from the sore deadened places.

5. For the half dead disease. Warm at whiles the sore place at the hearth or by gledes, and smear with oil, and with healing salves, and rub smartly so

---

<sup>1</sup> Berries of the *Dafne laurcola*.

in beſincen. Þýrre to réalfe ealdne rýrle fealtne heop-  
teſ mearh . 7ore rýrle . oððe hæanna . 7 dō 7ode rýrta  
tō beðe þa ſarpan ſtope æt rýrre.

Ðrþilum onleze 7 onbmb ríc . 7 peax . rþroþi . 7  
fineru . 7 ele . tozædere zemulted. Ðrþilum on þa  
ſarpan ſinua 7 arpollenan leze ón 7 bmb on 7ate  
týrþelu zemenzed rþð huniz . oððe on ecede 7eroden .  
þonne þrinað þa arlapenan 7 þa arpollena<sup>1</sup> ſina.

Þýrre him rýrre ðrenc þe ne bið útýrnende . ne  
rþrþol ác todrþfð 7 lytlað þa ýfelan þætæn . on þam  
feocum men þe biþ rþa rþa hoþh oððe rþroða oððe  
zillþrre.

Genim hunizeſ þþ<sup>1</sup> lýtle þund dō þonne to þan ze-  
beaten 7 arþr rþroþi . sýle þonne to þiczanne þam  
unþrþma<sup>1</sup> men. Eft ýmbe þreo niht rýle him on  
þam ilean zemete oððe mare . 7 rþa ýmb feoþer  
niht.

Rþð þære healf deaðan adle . do þu hrþilum fealtreſ  
cucleþ mæl tō menze rþð huniz 7 eft rþroþi . cunna  
þa æzþer ze on þþum læcedome ze on oðþum þæm  
þe ic eac rþute hu hit on níman polde . 7þf þ̄ lic  
hearþ rþ utan leze on þane læcedom þe þ̄ hearþ þorði  
hrþelze 7 þæt ýfel út teo. Teoh him blod óf 7þf þæt  
neb oððe þ̄ heafod rþ̄r rþ on þam hnercan . 7 nihta<sup>2</sup>  
þara læcedoma þe þane hoþh of þam heafde teo .<sup>1</sup> oþþe  
þurh muð . oððe þurh noþu . 7 þonne he þa miht  
hæbbe 7edo þ̄ he zelome 7erþere . sýle him þa mettaþ  
þe rýn eaðmýlke . 7 7od feap hæbben 7 he þþam þam  
mettum mæze rþmalizan . þæt rýn 7erðene rýrta .  
rýll . zeote man þ̄ ærþeſte rþþ 7 þ̄ arþere onrege . dō

fol. 2 a.

<sup>1</sup> MS. thus.<sup>2</sup> Corrected to nýrta, MS.

that the salves may sink in. Work into a salve some old salt grease, some horse marrow, some goose fat or hens, and add good worts, and warm the sore places at the fire.

6. At whiles lay on and bind on pitch, and wax, and pepper, and grease, and oil melted together. At whiles lay on and bind on the sore swollen sinews goats treadles, mingled with honey, or sodden in vinegar; then the paralyzed and swollen sinews dwindle to their proper size.

7. Work him a wort drink, which is not purging nor yet emetic, but which driveth off and diminishes the evil humour in the sick man, which is, as it were, foulness, or rheum, or mucus.

8. Take of honey this small pound,<sup>1</sup> then add to it beaten and sifted pepper; then give it to the infirm man to eat. Again, about three nights *after*, give it him in the same quantity, or more; and so about four nights *after that*.

9. For the half dead disease; at whiles, apply a spoon measure of salt; mingle with honey and pepper besides. Try both in this leechdom and in others, which I also write, how it will hold; if the body be hard on the outside, lay on the leechdom that the hard part by it may turn to ratten, and may draw out the mischief. Draw blood from him, if the face or the head be sore, in the tender place; and make use of the leechdoms, which may draw the foul matter from the head, either through the mouth or through the nose; and when he hath the power, cause him to sneeze often; give him the meats which are easy of digestion, and have a good succulence, and *that* he by means of the meats may grow slender; that is to say, *give him* sodden worts; boil them; let the first and the second

---

<sup>1</sup> That is, a pound by weight, not a pint by measure: see Leechbook, II. lxxvii.

þonne ȝoð pōȝ tō . ȝ ȝýle to þýezanne do lýtel ȝealt .  
 ✓ ȝ ele . ȝ meŕce tō ȝ pōȝ . ȝ þæm ȝelice . heald þonne  
 ȝeorne þ̅ ȝe mete ȝí ȝemýlt æ̅ri he lum eft ȝýfe .  
 ȝorðan þe ȝe unȝemýlta mete lum ȝýpceð mýcel ýfel .  
 5 ȝeŕeȝ p̅neȝ ð̅unce æt h̅ræȝa ȝȝ he mā ȝille . ð̅unce  
 h̅at p̅æteȝ . healde h̅ine ȝeorne ȝið bæþ . ȝ h̅ilum  
 þonne he hit ȝeþ̅roȝian m̅æȝe læte lum blod on innan  
 eaȝne ȝ ȝeap̅ȝe þa ȝeancan . æþele læcedom . ȝ hu  
 ȝeo healf deade adl . æ̅ri ȝeoreȝtȝum oððe ȝiȝtȝum  
 10 ȝintȝa næȝe on men ne becueme .

Sume h̅ec lærað ȝið þeȝe healfdeadan adle þ̅ man  
 ȝintȝeop bæȝne to ȝledum ȝ þonne þa ȝleda ȝette  
 toȝoran þam ȝeocum men ȝ þ̅ he þonne outȝ̅ndum  
 eaȝum ȝ opene muþe þane ȝ̅ec ſpelȝe þa þ̅aȝe þe he  
 15 m̅æȝe . ȝ þonne he mā ne m̅æȝe onpende his neb  
 ap̅eȝ lýthron ȝ eft pende tō ȝ onfō ð̅am ſteme ȝ ȝȝa  
 ðō ælce d̅æȝe oð þ̅ ȝe ð̅æl þeȝ lichoman þe þ̅æri adea-  
 dod þeȝ ȝ ȝeleped to þeȝe æȝnan h̅ælo becueme .

fol. 2 b.

Soðhce ȝeo adl eýmð on monnan æfteȝ ȝeoreȝtȝum  
 oððe ȝiȝtȝum ȝintȝa ȝȝ he bið cealdȝe ȝecýndo þonne  
 eýmð æfteȝ ȝeoreȝtȝum elcor eýmð æfteȝ ȝiȝtȝum  
 ȝintȝa his ȝæp̅ȝetaleȝ . ȝȝ hit ȝinȝȝan men ȝelnape  
 þonne bið þ̅ eaðl̅æneȝe . ȝ ne bið ȝeo ýlce adl  
 þeah þe unȝleape læcaȝ penan þ̅ þ̅ ȝeo ýlce healf-  
 deade adl ȝí . hu ȝelice adl on man becueme on ȝeo-  
 ȝoðe on ȝumum h̅ine ȝȝa ſpa ȝeo healfdeade adl on  
 ýlðo deð . Ne bið hit ȝeo healf deade adl ac h̅ile  
 æth̅reȝa ýfel p̅æte bið ȝeȝoten on þ̅ lum þe hit on  
 ȝeȝit . ac bið eaðl̅æneȝe . ac ȝeo ȝoðe healfdeade adl  
 eýmð æfteȝ ȝiȝtȝum ȝintȝa .

ȝȝ mon ȝý þeȝe healfdeadan adle ȝeoc . oððe b̅ræc  
 ȝeoc . p̅ýȝe lum oxumelli ȝuðerne eced ð̅riene ecedeȝ .  
 ȝ humȝeȝ . ȝ p̅æteȝeȝ ȝemanȝ .

infusion of them be poured away; then add some good decoction, and give it him to partake of; add a little salt, and oil, and marche, and leek, and such as those. Observe then carefully that the meat be digested, ere one give him *any* again; since the undigested meat worketh him much evil: let him drink some sheer wine; if he want more, let him drink hot water. Let him hold back carefully from the bath, and at whiles, when he may endure it, let him blood on the inner part of the arm, and scarify his shanks. A noble leechdom! And *now*, how the half dead disease never cometh on a man before forty or fifty years of age.

10. Some books teach for the half dead disease, that one should burn a pinetree to gledes, and then set the gledes before the sick man, and that he then, with eyes disclosed and open mouth, should swallow the reek, for what time he may; and when he is no longer able, he should turn his face away a little, and again turn it to the *hot embers*, and accept the glow; and so do every day, till the part of the body which was deadened and injured come again to its former health.

11. Well, the disease cometh on a man after forty or fifty winters; if he be of a cold nature, then it cometh after forty; otherwise, it cometh after fifty winters of his tale of years; if it happen to a younger man, then it is easier to cure, and it is not the same disease, though unclever<sup>+</sup> leeches ween that it is the same half dead disease. How can a like disease come on a man in youth in one limb, as the half dead disease doth in old age? It is not the half dead disease, but some mischievous humour is effused on the limb, on which the harm settles; but it is easier of cure; and the true half dead disease cometh after fifty years.

12. If a man be sick of the half dead disease, or epileptic, work him *οξύμελι*, a southern acid drink, a mixture of vinegar, and honey, and water.

fol. 3 a.

Nim eceðeƿ anne ðæl . huniƿeƿ tƿeƿen ðælaƿ ƿêl  
 zeclæƿnodeƿ . ƿæteƿeƿ ƿeopðan . ƿeod þonne oð þ  
 þriððan ðæl þæƿe ƿætan . oððe ƿeopðan . ƿ ƿleot  
 þ ƿam ƿ þ ƿot fýmle<sup>1</sup> of oðþæt hit ƿeodden ƿi .  
 ƿiƿ þu ƿille þone ðƿene ƿtƿenƿian ƿýƿcan . þonne  
 ðo þu ƿƿa mýcel þæƿ eceðeƿ ƿƿa þæƿ huniƿeƿ ƿ nýttan  
 þæƿ læceðomaƿ ze ƿið þiƿƿe adle ze ƿið ælceƿe ƿul  
 neah . Nim ƿimble þæƿ eceððƿenceƿ ƿƿa ƿeoprihteƿ  
 ƿƿa mýcel ƿƿa þe þince . ðo ƿið þiƿƿum adlum ƿædic  
 on þ ƿeap þæƿ ðƿinceƿ læt beo nihteƿne on . sýle  
 þonne on moƿƿenne þam ƿeocum men . neah tnefti-  
 ƿum þane ƿædic ƿƿa zeƿeapne to þicƿanne ƿƿa he  
 ƿƿýðuft mæƿe . ƿ þ þu þanne læƿe þæƿ seapeƿ  
 ƿýððan ƿe ƿædic ofe<sup>2</sup> ƿý . zeot hat ƿæteƿ on sýle  
 ðƿincan þam seocum men to ƿýlle . and þonne ýmbe  
 aneƿ ðæƿeƿ hƿile ftinƿe him mon ƿeƿeƿe on muð  
 oððe ƿinƿeƿ neðe hine to ƿƿiƿanne . Nim eƿt eleƿ  
 anne ðæl . ƿeapƿeƿe ƿæteƿeƿ tƿeƿan . ƿealteƿ tƿeƿan  
 euceleƿ<sup>3</sup> ƿulle menƿ toƿæðeƿe ƿýle to ðƿincanne ceac  
 ƿulne ƿ þanne ftinƿe ƿinƿeƿ on muð bæðe to ƿƿi-  
 ƿanne . læt þanne ƿƿiƿan on þane ýlcan ceac þe he  
 æƿ of ðƿanc zeƿeapra þonne hƿæðeƿ þe<sup>4</sup> ƿƿiƿða ƿý  
 ƿƿa micel ƿƿa he æƿ zeðƿanc . ƿiƿ he maƿa ƿý týla  
 hiƿ ƿƿa . ƿiƿ he emmicel ƿi þane<sup>5</sup> þe he æƿ zeðƿanc  
 ƿýle eƿt on ða ilcan ƿiƿan oðþæt he ma ƿƿiƿe þanne  
 he zeðƿince æƿ . þis ƿeal ƿƿiƿuft ƿið blæðƿan adle  
 ƿ þæm ftanum þe on blæððƿan ƿýn .

ƿið þæƿe healfðeaðan [adle] . Nim þ ƿæteƿ þe  
 ƿýoƿan ƿeƿan on ƿeodene ofeƿ ƿilleða ƿýle ðƿincan  
 ƿriðe þonne ƿeod<sup>6</sup> þ þone innoð ƿ clænƿað . Eƿt ƿýn-

<sup>1</sup> fnyle, MS.

<sup>2</sup> Read of, for ofe.

<sup>3</sup> Read eucleƿaƿ.

<sup>1</sup> On this form, see St. Marharette,  
p. 84.

<sup>5</sup> Read þam.

<sup>6</sup> Perhaps ƿeƿeð, washeth.

13. Take of vinegar, one part; of honey, well cleansed, two parts; of water, the fourth *part*; then seethe down to the third or fourth part of the liquid, and skim the foam and the refuse off continually, till the *mixture* be *fully* sodden. If thou wish to work the drink stronger, then put as much of the vinegar as of the honey, and use the leechdom either for this disorder, or for full nigh any one. Take always of the acid drink, so wrought, as much as may seem good to thee. For these disorders put a radish into the liquor of the drink; let it be in it for the space of a night; then give in the morning to the sick man, after his nights fast, the radish so liquored to eat, as he best may; and then, when the radish is gone, pour thou hot water on the remains of the liquor; give it to the sick man to drink to the full. And then, after about a days space, let some one poke a feather into his mouth, or a finger; let him compel him to spew. Again, take of oil, one part; of warm water, two; of salt, two spoons full; mingle them together; give to drink a jug full, and then poke a finger into his mouth; bid him spew; let him spew into the same jug from which he before drank; then examine whether the vomit be as much as he ere drank. If it be more, tend him then; if it be just as much as he before drank, give him again in the same wise, till he spew more than he drank before. This must be applied chiefly for disease of bladder, and for the stones which are in the bladder.

14. For the half dead [disease]. Take the water on which peas were sodden, *and* overboiled; give it *the man* to drink. That strongly waketh up and cleanseth

fullan leaf on ƿīn ƷeƷnīden þ̅ clænƷað þane innað.  
 Ʒið þan ilean eƿc . ellener bloƷman Ʒenun Ʒ ƷeƷnīd Ʒ  
 ƷemenƷe Ʒið humƷ Ʒ Ʒeðo on box . Ʒ þonne þearƷ Ʒi  
 Ʒenun bollan Ʒulne hluttreƷ Ʒefretter Ʒīner ƷemenƷe  
 Ʒið þ̅ Ʒ aƷeohhe Ʒyle dƷuncan. Ʒið þan ilean betan  
 mid hƷe ƷƷīttumman Ʒeod on ƷeƷere butan Ʒealte .  
 Ʒyle þonne þeƷ ƷeƷereƷ bollan Ʒulne to ƷeðƷuncanne.

\* \* \* \* \*

## .LXIV.

\* \* \* \* \*

fol. 105 a.

þ̅te oþerne healƷne penmƷ ƷereƷe ƷeƷnīd Ʒiþe finale  
 do þonne on hluttorī æƷ Ʒ Ʒele þam men to Ʒur-  
 anne . hið iƷ Ʒiþe Ʒod eāc on þaƷ Ʒīfan Ʒið hƷofstan  
 Ʒ Ʒiþ ƷƷunƷe do þaƷ ƷƷīte on he biþ Ʒona hal. ƷiƷ  
 iƷ balzaman ƷmƷmƷ Ʒiþ eallum untƷumneƷƷum þe on  
 manneƷ lichoman biþ . Ʒiþ ƷeƷe . Ʒ Ʒiþ Ʒeīnlace Ʒ Ʒið  
 eallum ƷeðƷolþmƷe. Eal ƷƷa Ʒame Ʒe ƷeƷra oleum he  
 iƷ Ʒod ƷƷeald to dƷuncanne Ʒið innan tīedeƷneƷe Ʒ  
 utan to ƷmeƷpanne on ƷīttreƷ dæƷe ƷoƷ þon þe he  
 hæƷð Ʒiðe mīcle hæte ƷoƷ ðƷ hīne mon Ʒeal dƷuncan  
 on Ʒīttīa . Ʒ he iƷ Ʒod ƷiƷ hƷam Ʒeð ƷƷræc oþƷƷīð  
 nūne þonne Ʒ ƷƷīce cƷīttreƷ mæl under hī ƷunƷan Ʒ  
 hī an lƷtel ƷƷeƷe . ƷīƷ mōn eāc oƷ hī ƷeƷītte Ʒeopīde  
 þonne nīme he hī dæl Ʒ ƷƷīce cƷīttreƷ mæl on æleƷe<sup>a</sup>  
 hīne butan cƷīme on þam heaƷde ƷoƷan Ʒe Ʒeal on  
 balzame beon Ʒ oþeƷ on þam heaƷde uƷan. TƷƷmāca  
 īƷ Ʒod dƷīene Ʒiþ eallum innoð tƷdeƷneƷƷum . Ʒ Ʒe  
 man Ʒe þe hīne ƷƷa beƷæþ ƷƷa hīc heƷ on ƷeƷð þonne  
 mæƷ he hī mīclum Ʒehelpan. To þam dæƷe þe he  
 Ʒīlle hīne dƷuncan he Ʒeal ƷeƷtan oƷ mīdne dæƷ Ʒ ne  
 læte hīne Ʒīnd beblapan þƷ dæƷe . Ʒa hī þonne ōn

<sup>a</sup> ælcum ?

fol. 105 b.

the inwards. Again, leaves of houseleek bruised in wine; that cleanseth the inwards. For the same again; take blossoms of elder, and rub them, and mix them with honey, and put them in a box, and when need be, take a bowl full of clear sweetened wine, mingle with that and strain: administer. For the same; seethe beet with its roots in water without salt; then administer a bowl full of the water to drink.

Book II.  
Ch. lix.

\* \* \* \* \*

lxiv.

\* \* \* \* \*

Patriarch  
Helias sends  
these to King  
Alfred.

so much as may weigh a penny and a half, rub very small, then add the white of an egg, and give it to the man to sip. It (*balsam*) is also very good in this wise for cough and for carbuncle, apply this wort, soon shall the man be hole. This is smearing with balsam for all infirmities which are on a mans body, against fever, and against apparitions, and against all delusions. Similarly also petroleum is good to drink simple for inward tenderness, and to smear on outwardly on a winters day, since it hath very much heat; hence one shall drink it in winter: and it is good if for anyone his speech faileth, then let him take it, and make the mark of Christ under his tongue, and swallow a little of it. Also if a man become out of his wits, then let him take part of it, and make Christs mark on every limb, except the cross upon the forehead, that shall be of balsam, and the other *also* on the top of his head. Triacle (*θηγιακόν*) is a good drink for all inward tendernesses, and the man, who so behaveth himself as is here said, he may much help himself. On the day on which he will drink *triacle*, he shall fast until midday, and not let wind blow on him that day: then let him go to the bath, let him sit there

bæþ rihte þær on oð þ̅ he fræte . nime þonne ane  
 cuppan do an lytel pearmeŷ pætreŷ on innān nime  
 þonne ane lytle ŷnæd þær tŷruacan ȷ zemenȷe<sup>1</sup> riþ þ̅  
 pæter ȷ reoh þurh þynne hŷæȷl dŷince þonne . ȷ ȷa  
 5 him þonne to hiŷ reŷte ȷ beŷneo hine pearme . ȷ lieȷe  
 ŷpa oþ he ȷel fræte . ariŷe þonne ȷ fitte him ŷp ȷ  
 feiŷpe hine ȷ þieȷe riþþan hiŷ mete to nones ȷ beoŷȷe  
 him ȷeorne riþ þone riŷd þær dæȷer . þonne ȷelyŷe  
 ic to ȷode þ̅ hiŷ þam men miclum ȷehelpe . Se hŷita  
 10 ŷtan mæȷ riþ ŷtice ȷ riþ þleoȷendum aŷtre . ȷ riþ  
 eallum uncuþum bŷocum . þu ŷcealt hine ŷcaŷan on  
 pæter ȷ dŷincan tela micel ȷ þæŷe readan eoŷþan dæl  
 ŷcaŷe þær to ȷ þa ŷtanaf ŷint ealle ŷriðe ȷode oþ to  
 dŷincanne riþ eallum uncuþlicu þinȷ .<sup>2</sup> þonne þ̅ ŷŷp  
 15 oþ þam ŷtane aŷleȷen hiŷ iŷ ȷod rið hȷetta . ȷ rið  
 þunorŷada ȷ rið ælceŷ cynneŷ ȷedpol þinȷ . ȷ ȷiŷ mon  
 on hiŷ ȷeȷe biþ ȷedpolod ŷlea him anne ŷŷearcan  
 beŷoran biþ he ŷona on rihtan . þiŷ eal het þuŷ  
 ŷéȷean ælŷŷede cynniȷe domne heliaŷ paŷŷuarcha on  
 20 ȷeruŷalem .

fol. 106 a.

## . LXV .

ȷiŷ hoŷf oŷŷcoten riē . Nim þonne þ̅ ŷeax þe þæt  
 hæŷte ŷie ŷealo hŷŷeŷeŷ hoŷn ȷ riēn . III . æpene  
 næȷlaf on . þriŷ þonne þam hoŷŷe on þam heaŷde  
 ŷoran cŷiŷteŷ mæl ȷ on leoþa ȷehŷilecum þe þu æŷŷeo-  
 25 lan mæȷe . Nim þonne þ̅ riŷeŷŷe eaŷe þurh ŷtiȷȷ  
 ŷriȷende . þiŷ þu ŷcealt don . ȷenim ane ȷriðe ŷleaŷ  
 on þ̅ bæc þonne biþ þ̅ hoŷŷ hal . ȷ aŷŷriŷ on þær  
 ŷeaxeŷ hoŷne þaŷ ŷoŷd . benedicite omnia opera  
 domini dominum . Sy þ̅ ȷlŷa þe him ŷie þiŷ him mæȷȷ  
 30 to boŷe . Riþ utŷæŷice bŷembel þe riēn beȷen endaf

<sup>1</sup> After zemenȷe, MS. has ȷe riþ . | <sup>2</sup> Read ealle .

till he sweat; then let him take a cup, and put a little warm water in it, then let him take a little bit of the triacle, and mingle with the water, and drain through some thin raiment, then drink it, and let him then go to his bed and wrap himself up warm, and so lie till he sweat well; then let him arise and sit up and clothe himself, and then take his meat at noon, *three hours past midday*, and protect himself earnestly against the wind that day: then, I believe to God, that it may help the man much. The white stone is powerful against stitch, and against flying venom, and against all strange calamities: thou shalt shave it into water and drink a good mickle, and shave thereto a portion of the red earth, and the stones are all very good to drink of, against all strange uncouth things. When the fire is struck out of the stone, it is good against lightnings and against thunders, and against delusion of every kind: and if a man in his way is gone astray, let him strike himself a spark before him, he will soon be in the right way. All this Dominus Helias, patriarch at Jerusalem, ordered *one* to say to king Alfred.

## lxv.

If a horse is elf shot,<sup>1</sup> then take the knife of which the haft is horn of a fallow ox, and on which are three brass nails, then write upon the horses forehead Christs mark, and on each of the limbs which thou may feel at: then take the left ear, prick a hole in it in silence; this thou shalt do; then take a yerd, strike *the horse* on the back, then will it be hole. And write upon the horn of the knife these words, "Benedicite omnia opera domini, dominum." Be the elf<sup>2</sup> what it may, this is mighty for him to amends. Against dysentery, a

<sup>1</sup> Elf shot in the Scottish phrase.partitive, as *Ilpile hæleða*, *what hero*.<sup>2</sup> The construction as in *Ic hæc* *hero*, *I am he*; combined with the

fol. 106 b.

on eorþan . zenum þone neorþian pyrttruman ðelf úp  
 þrit niȝon fponaf on þa rinftrian hand ȝ rinȝ þþra  
 miſereþe mei ðeuf . ȝ niȝon fiþum pater noſter .  
 zenum þonne mucȝpyrt . ȝ eþelaftan . pyl þaȝ þreo<sup>1</sup> on  
 5 meolcum of þ þ hy readian fupe þonne on nealht neȝtiȝ  
 zode blede fulle hpile ær he oþerne mete þieȝe . reſte  
 hine foſte . ȝ pþeo hine pearme . ȝif ma þearȝ fie ðo  
 eſt ſpa . ȝif þu þonne ȝit þurpe ðo þriððan riþe ne  
 þearȝt þu oftoȝ . ȝif utȝanȝ foſfeten fie zenum ȝið-  
 10 coꝝmeȝ leaſa zode hand fulle ȝ þa þupan peȝbræðan  
 niþoþearþe . ȝ ðoccan þa þe fþimman pille . pyl þaȝ  
 þreo on ealdum ealað fþiþe ȝ ðo þealte buterian on  
 pylle þicce læt ðꝛuncan zode blede fulle hpile ær oðþum  
 mete ȝ pþeoh hine pearme . ȝ reſte ftulle ðo þur þþra  
 15 ne þearȝ oftoȝ.

fol. 107 a.

Þiþ lunȝen adle læcedom ðun tæhte . þalue . þude be  
 healþan þære þaluian . þeſer þuȝian emmicel þara tpeȝea  
 pyrtta þære þaluian þreo ſþelc ðpeoȝe ðroftlan hieþe þe  
 nu<sup>2</sup> ealþa pyrtta fþꝛmeȝt on þa þealfe þe him þiȝer  
 20 læcedomeȝ þearȝ fie healde hine zeoȝine riþ zefpet eala  
 ðꝛunce hluttoȝ eala ȝ on þæȝ hluttrian ealað pytte  
 pylle zeoȝe acþinde ȝ ðꝛunce . Þiþ útrænce zenum  
 unfmeȝne healþne cyfe ðo enȝlyȝer hunȝer . .III.  
 fnaða to . pylle on þannan of þ þ hît þꝛunȝe . zenum  
 25 þonne zeoȝne acþinde hand fulle ȝ ſpa fþiȝende æt  
 ham zebþriȝ ȝ næþne in on þone mōn ſceafe þ þ ȝþene  
 on utan pylle þa ſæp fþone on cu meolce zefpete mið  
 þþum fnaðum hunȝef þone ðꝛenec þieȝe þonne mið ðȝ  
 cyfe æþer þꝛenec . .VII. niht eala foȝza ȝ meoloc  
 30 þieȝe unfuþe . Þiþ unlybbum fupe cu buterian . .VIII.

<sup>1</sup> Two herbs are named : the chips | <sup>2</sup> These words are scarcely with-  
 are third. | out error.

bramble of which both ends are in the earth;<sup>1</sup> take the newer root, delve it up, cut up nine chips into the left hand, and sing three times the Miserere mei, deus, and nine times the pater noster; then take mugwort and everlasting, boil these three, *the worts and the chips*, in milk till they get red, then let *the man* sip at night fasting a good dish full, some while before he taketh other meat; let him rest himself soft, and wrap himself up warm; if more need be, let him do so again: if thou still need, do it a third time, thou wilt not need oftener. If the fæcal discharge be lodged, take of the leaves of githcorn a good hand full, and the nether part of the rough waybread, and the dock which will swim; boil these three in old ale thoroughly and add salt butter, boil it thick, let *the man* drink a good dish full a while before other meat, and let him wrap himself up warm, and let him rest quiet; do this thrice, no need to *do it* oftener.

2. For lung disease, a leechdom; Dun taught it; sage, rue, half as much as of the sage; feverfue as much as of the two worts; of pennyroyal three times as much as of the sage; take thee of it of all worts foremost to *put* into the salve. Let *the man*, who hath need of this leechdom, withhold himself earnestly from sweetened ale, let him drink clear ale, and in the wort of the clear ale let him boil young oak rind, and drink. For dysentery, take an ungreasy half cheese, and four parts of English honey, boil in a pan until it browneth, then take a hand full of young oak rind, and so in silence bring it home, and never *bring* it in to the mans presence, shave off the green outside *the house*, boil the sappy chips in cows milk, sweeten it with three parts of honey, let *the man* take the drink with the cheese, afterwards let him drink: for seven days let him forego ale and take milk 'not *turned* sour. For poisons; let him sip cows butter for nine mornings, for three,

<sup>1</sup> Frequently seen: spontaneous propagation

moꝝgnar .III. ƿoran .VIII. moꝝgnar ceƿſillan Ʒemethce  
on ƿine þuidda dæl ƿætræf nime þonne hƿerhƿettan  
moþoƿearde Ʒuidd on ƿylife<sup>1</sup> ealo fƿete mid huniƷe  
druuce þære teoþan niht . to mete þone dꝛenc on þreo  
þieƷe æt þam þum honeƿedum.

Þiþ þære Ʒeolpan adle . Ʒenim moþoƿearde eolenan  
Ʒedo þ þu hæbbe on þam ƿorman dæƷe þonne þu hiƿe  
æreft bꝛuce on moꝝgen nim þreo fnaeda Ʒ þreo on niht  
Ʒ hiƿe ƿeolon beon on huniƷ Ʒefnaed . Ʒ þy æfteƿian  
meꝝgen .III. fnaeda Ʒ III. on niht . Ʒ þuiddan meꝝ-  
gen .V. fnaeda Ʒ . V. on niht . Ʒ þy ƿeoþan meꝝgen .  
.VI. Ʒ VI. on niht . þeƿ dꝛenc ƿceal ƿiþ þon ilcan .  
Ʒenim alexandrian Ʒ ƷꝛundefelƷean enua fmales Ʒ do  
to dꝛence on hlutrum ealað . Ʒiþ men fie ƿærllice  
yfele ƿƿice .III. eufteƿ mæl an on þære tunƷan oþer  
on þam heafde . þuidd on þam bꝛeoftum ƿona bið Ʒel .  
To Ʒehealdanne hehoman hælo mid dꝛihtney Ʒebeðe .  
þiþ iþ æfele læcedom . Ʒenim myrran Ʒ ƷeƷuidd on ƿin  
ſƿilce fie tela micel fteap ƿul Ʒ þieƷe on niht neƿtiƷ .  
Ʒ eft þonne ƿeftan ƿille þ Ʒehealdeþ ƿundorlice heho-  
man hælo Ʒ hiht eac deah ƿiþ ƿeondeƿ coftunƷum  
yflum.

þonne iþ eft ƿe æfeleſta læcedom to þon ilcan . Ʒenim  
myrran Ʒ hꝛit ƿecelƿ Ʒ faſinan . Ʒ faluam . Ʒ ƿurman Ʒ  
þæƿ ƿecelƿeƿ Ʒ myrran fy mæƿt . Ʒ þa oþre fyn æreƷene  
þara ſien emƿela . Ʒ ætſomne on moꝝtere ƷeƷuidd to  
dufte ƿette under ƿeoƿod þonne eufteƿe tid fie Ʒ  
ƷefinƷe mōn .III. mæƿran oþer þa .III. daƷaf on midne  
ƿinter Ʒ æt fteƿaney tide Ʒ Sēe Iohanneƿ euange-  
liſta Ʒ þa þy daƷar þieƷe on ƿine on neahht neƿtiƷ Ʒ  
þ þæƿ to lafe fie þæƿ dufteƿe haƿa Ʒ Ʒeheald ; hiht

<sup>1</sup> ƿylif, MS.

soap, for eight mornings of chervil, a moderate quantity, in wine, a third part *also* of water; then let him take the netherward part of cucumber, rub it up into foreign ale, sweeten with honey, let *the man* drink *that* the tenth night, for meat let him take the drink at three *times* at the three cock crowings.

3. For the yellow disease; take the netherward part of helenium, contrive that thou mayest have it on the previous day; when first thou usest it, take three pieces in the morning and three at night, and they shall be *bits* of it sliced into honey; and the second morning four pieces, and four at night; and the third morning five pieces, and five at night; and the fourth morning six, and six at night. The following drink shall avail for the same; take alexanders and groundsel, pound them small, and form them into a potion in clear ale. If a man have sudden ailments, make three marks of Christ, one on the tongue, the second on the head, the third upon the breast, soon he will be well. To keep the body in health with prayer to the Lord: this is a noble leechdom: take myrrh and rub it into wine, so much as may be a good stoup full, and let *the man* take it at night fasting, and again when he will rest; that wonderfully upholdeth the health of the body, and it also is efficacious against the evil temptings of the fiend.

4. This is the noblest leechdom for the same; take myrrh and white frankincense, and savine and sage, and dyeweed, and of the frankincense and of the myrrh let there be most, and let the others be weighed, of them let there be equal quantities; and have them rubbed to dust together in a mortar, have them set under the altar, when it is Christmas tide, and let one sing three masses over them, for three days in midwinter, and at St. Stephens tide, and St. John the evangelists *day*, and for those three days let *the man* take the *leechdom* in wine at night fasting, and what there is left of the dust hold and keep; it is power-

mæz riþ eallum færi<sup>1</sup> untrymneſſum . ze riþ feſſe  
ze riþ lencten adle ze riþ atre . ze riþ yfelne lyfte.  
ƒerriutu eac ſceƒeaþ ſe þe þone læcedom beza þ he  
hine mæge zehæaldan .XII. monaþ riþ ealra untrym-  
neſſa fneceneſſe.

✓ Þonne eft rið zicþan þ eal ſe lichoma iſy claneſ  
hipeſ ƿ gladeſ ƿ beorhteſ . zenim ele ƿ ealdeſ riueſ  
✓ ƒræſtan emfela do on moſteſe zemenz pel to fomne  
ƿ ſmipe mid þy þone lichoman on funnan. Rið ælfe  
ƿ riþ uncuþum ſiðſan<sup>2</sup> zmid myrrian on ſin ƿ hrieteſ  
ſeclheſ em micel . ƿ ſceap zaƒateſ ƒæl þæſ ſtaneſ  
fol. 108 a. on þ ſin ƒiunce . III. moſzenaſ neaht neſtiƒ oþþe  
. VIII. oþþe . XII. Riþ lond adle ſyl ſeſmod ſpa ƒriuzne  
ſpa zſenne ſpa þer he hæbbe on oleð [inſiſumoriuſ]<sup>3</sup>  
oþ þ þæſ eleſ ſie þiuddan ƒæl beſylled ƿ ſmipe mid  
þone lichoman ealne æt fſſe . ƿ mæſſe ſneoft ſceal  
don þone læcedom zif man hæfþ. Riþ zongel ſæſſan  
bite ſmit on iſen ſpat. Riþ utrihte meſi zeallan .  
blæc ſnezl ſyl on meolcum ſiþ on æſenne ƿ on  
✓ moſzenne. Deafoð ſealſ muſſe ƿ alpe libania ealra  
zehece ſela menz riþ eced ſmipe mid þ heafoð. Riþ  
þon ilcan ſfeſl ƿ ſfezleſ æppel muſſe . ƿ æzhrileſ  
cynneſ ſeclſ mizon ſſſta enghſee . polleie . bſem-  
bel . æppel . elehteſ . biſceop ſſſ . ſinul . ſupe ſeƒ-  
bſæde . haſan ſſſecl . ſio haſe ſſſ . hiſ ſſſ . ealra  
þiſſa emfela . oleum [inſiſumoriuſ].<sup>3</sup> haliz ſæteſ .  
haliz ſealt . oþer ele . ſmipe þe mid þyſ uſan þonne  
þu hi zniðe.

. LXVI.

Cf. Marbodæus. **Be** þam ſtane þe zaƒateſ hatte iſ ſæd þ he . VIII.  
mæzen hæbbe. An iſ þonne þunoriad hiþ ne ſceþeð

<sup>1</sup> Read ſæþicun.

<sup>2</sup> Perhaps miswritten.

<sup>3</sup> The letters have been paled  
away purposely.

ful against all dangerous infirmities, either against fever, or against typhus, or against poison, or against evil air. Writings also say, that he who employs the leechdom is able to preserve himself for twelve months against peril of all infirmities.

5. Then again, against itch, and that all the body may be of a clean, and glad, and bright hue: take oil and dregs of old wine, equally much, put them into a mortar, mingle well together, and smear the body with this in the sun. Against an elf and against a strange visitor,<sup>1</sup> rub myrrh in wine and as mickle of white frankincense, and shave off a part of the stone *called* agate into the wine, let him drink *this* for three mornings after his nights fast, or for nine, or for twelve. For land disease *or nostalgia*, boil wormwood so dry (*or*) so green, as he hath there, in oleum infirmorum, *the oil of extreme unction*, till a third part of the oil is boiled away, and smear all the body at the fire with it, and a mass priest shall perform the leechdom, if a man hath means to get one. For a bite of gangweaving spider, smudge hydromel<sup>2</sup> on iron. For diarrhoea, boil in milk horse gall and black snail, sip in the morning and evening. A head salve; myrrh and aloes, and libanum *or frankincense*, of all a like quantity, mingle with vinegar, smear the head therewith. For the same; sulfur and swails apple, myrrh and frankincense of every sort; nine English worts, pulegiun, bramble, apple, lupin, bishopwort, fennel, rough waybread, vipers bugloss, the hoar wort, lithewort, of all these equal quantities; oil of unction, holy water, holy salt,<sup>3</sup> common oil, smear thyself with this upwards *on the head*, when thou hast rubbed *them*.

## lxvi.

Of the stone which hight agate. It is said that it hath eight virtues. One is when there is thunder, it

<sup>1</sup> Interpreted by Herbarium exi. 3.

<sup>2</sup> Perhaps *Sweat*.

<sup>3</sup> Salt which has had the formula of benediction pronounced over it.

fol. 108 b.

þam men þe þone ftan mid him hæfð. Oþer mægen  
 iſ on ſpa hſilcum huſe ſpa he biþ ne mæg þær inne  
 feond reſan. Þriðde mægen iſ þ̄ nan attor þam men  
 ne mæg reſþan þe þone ftan mid him haſaþ. Feoſþe  
 mægen iſ þ̄ fe man re þe þone laþan feond on him  
 deazollice hæfþ ƒiſ he þær ftaney ƒeſceafeneſ hſilene  
 ðæl on reatan onfehð þonne biþ ſona ſpeotol æteopod  
 on him þ̄ ær deazol mað. Fiſte mægen iſ re þe  
 æniƒre adle ƒeðreht biþ ƒiſ he þone ftan on reatan  
 þiƒeþ him biþ ſona re. Syxte mægen iſ þ̄ driſceæſt  
 þam men ne deſeþ re þe hine mid him hæfð. Seofoþe  
 mægen iſ þ̄ re þe þone ftan on driſce onfehð he hæfþ  
 þe fineþſan hehoman. Eahtoþe iſ þær ftaney mægen  
 þ̄ nan næðran cynneſ bite þam reſþan ne mæg þe  
 þone ftan on reatan byriƒþ.

## LXVII.

ðimite.

Pund eley ƒepihð .xii. penezum læſſe þonne pund  
 retriſ . ƒ pund ealoð ƒepihð .vi. penezum mare þonne  
 pund retriſ . ƒ .i. pund riſe ƒepihð .xv. penezum  
 mare þonne .i. pund retriſ . ƒ pund huniƒe ƒepihð  
 .xxxiiii. penezum mare þonne pund retriſ . ƒ .i.  
 pund buterian ƒepihð .lxxx. penezum læſſe þonne pund  
 retriſ . ƒ pund beoſe ƒepihð .xxii. penezum læſſe  
 þonne pund retriſ . ƒ i. pund meloſe ƒepihð .cxv.  
 penezum læſſe þonne pund retriſ . ƒ i. pund beana  
 ƒepihð .lv. penezum læſſe þonne pund retriſ . ƒ xv.  
 pund<sup>1</sup> retriſ ƒaþ to reſeſe :

fol. 109 a.

balb habet hunc<sup>2</sup> librum eild quem conſcribere iuſſit ;  
 Níc ppecor aſſidue cunctis in nomine criſti .  
 Quo<sup>3</sup> nulluſ tollat hūne librum peſſiduf a me .  
 Néc ui nec ſurto néc quodam famine falſo .  
 Cur quia<sup>4</sup> nulla mihi tam caſa eſt óptima ƒaza .  
 Quam caſi libri quor criſti ƒpatia comit .

<sup>1</sup> An error, read yntſan, ounces.<sup>2</sup> hund, MS.<sup>3</sup> Read Quod.<sup>4</sup> Read as Cur ? Quia.

doth not scathe the man who hath this stone with him. Another virtue is, on whatsoever house it is, therein a fiend *perhaps enemy* may not be. The third virtue is, that no venom may scathe the man who hath the stone with him. The fourth virtue is, that the man, who hath on him secretly the loathly fiend, if he taketh in liquid any portion of the shavings of this stone, then soon is exhibited manifestly in him, that which before secretly lay hid. The fifth virtue is, he who is afflicted with any disease, if he taketh the stone in liquid, it is soon well with him. The sixth virtue is, that sorcery hurteth not the man, who has *the stone* with him. The seventh virtue is, that he who taketh the stone in drink, will have so much the smoother body. The eighth virtue of the stone is, that no bite of any kind of snake may scathe him who tasteth the stone in liquid.

## lxvii.

A pint of oil weigheth twelve pennies<sup>1</sup> less than a pint of water; and a pint of ale weigheth six pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of wine weigheth fifteen pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of honey weigheth thirty-four pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of butter weigheth eighty pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of beer weigheth twenty-two pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of meal weigheth 115 pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of beans weigheth fifty-five pennies less than a pint of water; and fifteen ounces of water go to the sextarius.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> This is the Saxon silver penny of twenty-four grains, our penny-weight.

<sup>2</sup> "Sextarius medicinalis habet unciās decem." Plin. Valer. Pref.

## [Book III.]

Þiþ heafod ece . ʒ ʒiþ ealdum heafod ece . ʒ ʒiþ  
 healfeþ heafdeþ ece. II. Þiþ aþpollenum eaꝓum ʒ ʒod  
 eah ʒealf . ʒ ʒið miſte on eaꝓan ʒ ʒið flie . ʒ ʒið ʒyꝓ-  
 num on eaꝓum ʒ ʒiþ þæm ʒiþ flæꝛe on eaꝓum ʒeaxe .  
 ʒ ʒiþ on eaꝓum ʒeaxan ʒeade fꝛonꝓe . ʒ ʒiþ eaꝓan  
 tꝛyren ʒ ʒeade ʒealf to eaꝓum . ʒ fineþe eah  
 ʒealf.

.III. Þiþ eaꝓꝛæꝛce ʒ ʒiþ þæm ʒiþ ʒyꝓmaſ ʒyn on  
 eapan ʒ ʒod eap ʒealf. IIII. Þiþ toþ ece ʒ ʒiþ teþ ſyn  
 hole.

.v. Þiþ innan toþꝛocenum muðe .vi. Þiþ ceoc adle  
 ʒ ʒiþ ceol ʒæꝛce. vii. Þiþ healꝛ ʒæꝛce. viii. Þiþ  
 bite. viiiii. Þiþ hꝛoſtan. x. Þiþ þam þe mōn blode  
 hꝛæce. xi. Þiþ ʒeondum ʒeallan. xii. Þiþ þæꝛe  
 ʒeolpan adle. xiii. Þiþ hꝛeoft ʒæꝛce. xiiii. Þiþ  
 hꝛoſtan ʒ ʒiþ lunꝓen adle. xv. Þiþ maꝓan ʒæꝛce ʒ  
 ʒiþ aþundeneꝛꝛe. xvi. Þið miſt ʒæꝛce.

fol. 109 b.

.xvii. Þiþ linden ʒæꝛce. xviii. Þiþ þambe ʒæꝛce  
 ʒ ʒyꝛel ʒæꝛce. xviiii. Þiþ blædder ʒæꝛce.

.xx. Þiþ þam ʒiþ man ne mæꝓe ʒemiꝓan ʒ þam  
 men þe ſtanaf ʒeaxan on þæꝛe blædꝛian. xxi. Þiþ  
 þam ʒiþ men ſie ſe utꝓānꝓ ʒoꝛſeten. xxii. Þiþ utꝓiſt  
 adle dꝛenc ʒ bꝛyꝓ. xxiii. Þiþ þam ʒyꝓnum þe beoþ  
 on manneþ innoþe. xxiiii. Þiþ lið ʒæꝛce. xxv. Þiþ  
 ʒeaꝓtum. xxvi. Þið þam mielan hee ſmꝛiꝓnꝓ ʒ bæþ  
 ʒ dꝛenc ʒ bꝛyꝓ. xxvii. Þiþ ſinꝓalum þuꝛſte un-  
 tꝛuꝓꝛa manna. xxviii. Þiþ innan ʒoꝛtoꝓe ʒ ſmael  
 þeaꝓma ece. xxviiii. Þiþ þam þe man ſie mið ʒyꝛe  
 anum ʒoꝛbæꝛneð ʒ ʒiþ þam þe man ſie mið ʒætan  
 ʒoꝛbæꝛneð . ʒ ʒiþ ſunbꝛyꝛne. xxx. Þiþ þeope dꝛenc  
 ʒ eꝛt ʒiþ þæꝛe<sup>a</sup> ʒ ſceotendum penne ʒ eꝛt beþinꝓ ʒiþ  
 þam ʒiþ þeop ʒeꝛuꝓnꝓe on anꝛe ſtoꝛe. xxxi. Þiþ  
 penne ʒealf. xxxii. Þiþ dolꝓe ʒealf. xxxiii. Þiþ þam

<sup>a</sup> Read þeope.

*Book III.*

Book III.

CONTENTS.

1. For head ache, and for old head ache, and for ache of half the head, *commonly called megrim*. 2. For swollen eyes, and a good eye salve, and for mist in the eyes, and against white speck, and against worms in the eyes, and in case flesh wax upon the eyes, and if red sponges wax on the eyes, and if the eyes are bleared, and a salve for obscure vision of the eyes, and a smooth eye salve. 3. For pain of ear, and in case worms are in the ears, and a good ear salve. 4. For tooth ache, and if the teeth are hollow. 5. For a mouth broken out within. 6. For cheek *or jaw* disease, and for pain in the jowl. 7. Against neck pain. 8. Against cancer. 9. For cough. 10. In case a man hreak up blood. 11. For flowing gall. 12. For the yellow disease *or jaundice*. 13. For breast pain. 14. For cough and for lung disease. 15. For pain in the maw *or stomach*, and distention. 16. For pain of spleen. 17. For loin pain. 18. For wamb *or belly* pain, and for pain in the fat about the belly, *where the kidneys are lodged*. 19. For bladder pain. 20. In case a man may not mie, and for the man in whose bladder stones wax. 21. For the case where a mans fecal discharge is obstructed. 22. For diarrhoea, a drink and a brewit. 23. For the worms which be in a mans inwards. 24. For joint pain. 25. For warts. 26. For leprosy or elephantiasis, a smearing, and a bath and a drink, and a brewit. 27. For the constant thirst of men out of health. 28. For gripe and ache of small guts. 29. In case a man be burnt with fire only, and in case a man is burnt with liquid, and for sun burning. 30. A drink against the "dry" disease, and again for that, and for a shooting wen, *with shooting pains*, and again a fomentation for it, if the "dry" disease remain in one place. 31. A salve for a wen. 32. A salve for a wen. 33. In case a man be wounded in

fol. 110 a.

7if man fie ufan on heafod pund 7 fie ban 7ebrocen  
 7 7if þam 7if fio eaxl upftige .7 7od dolh drænc  
 7 7if 7ebrocen ban fie on heafde 7 of nelle. XXXIII.  
 7if hundes 7hte 7 7if þon 7if 7inpe forcorfene 7 7if  
 þam 7if 7inpe fien 7efcunecene. XXXV. 7if 7on7e-  
 7ifþan bite. XXXVI. 7if canere. XXXVII. 7if þam þe  
 7if ne mæ7e beapn acennan 7 7if of 7ife nelle 7an  
 æfter þam beoþþre þ 7ecyndelic fie . 7 7if of<sup>1</sup> 7ife fie  
 deað beapn . 7 7if þam 7if 7if blede to f7ife æfter  
 þam beoþþre. XXXVIII. 7if þam þe 7ifum fie forftan-  
 den h7a monað 7ecynd 7 7if þam 7if 7ife to f7ife  
 ofþore fio monof 7ecynd. XXXVIII. 7if fineagea  
 77yme f7urp7 7 anlezen . 7 beþ7 7 7ealf. XL. 7if  
 þam þe man fie monaf feðc. [XLI.]<sup>2</sup> 7if ealle feonder  
 coftungæ drænc 7 7ealf. 7if þon ilcan 7 hu man 7eyle  
 7ep7feocene man læcnian . 7 hu mon 7eyle 77cean  
 f7ipdrænc ut77inendum. XLII. 7if þam 7if f7ipdrænc on  
 men 7ef7tan<sup>3</sup> 7 he nelle utzan. XLIII. 7if at77e7  
 drænce. [XLIII.]<sup>4</sup> 7if h7um. XLV. 7if þam 7if þon  
 f777e mon on fōt oððe h7eod 7 þonne nelle ofzan.  
 XLVI. 7if æ7mælum 7 7if eallum eazna 7æ7ce. XLVII.  
 7if l77e adle 7if fe muþ fie poh ofþe pon læcedom 7  
 beþ7 7 bæþ 7ealf 7 leah 7 blode7 læ7. XLVIII. 7if  
 7e adle drænc 7 beþ7. XLVIII. 7if feuldoz 7æ7ce  
 7 ear7a. L. 7if cneopa 7æ7e. LI. 7if fo7a 7æ7e. LII.  
 7if þam 7if þu ne mæ7e blod dolz forþ77an. LIII.  
 7if þam 7if meolðc fie 7e7e7. LIII. 7if niht 7en7ean  
 7ealf. LV. 7if þam 7if men beo fio heafod panne  
 7ehlenced. LVI. 7if þam 7if men nelle meltan h7  
 me7e. LVII. 7if 7if 7emæðlan. LVIII. 7if feonder  
 coftungæ. LVIII. 7if þeoz 7enne 7if he fie men on  
 cneope ofþe on ofþum lime. LX. be þam hu mōn  
 7eyle ear7 7ealf 7ealf.

fol. 110 b.

.LXI. 7if ælf cynne 7ealf 7 7if niht 7en7an . 7

<sup>1</sup> Read on.<sup>2</sup> XLI. is omitted in MS.<sup>3</sup> Read 7ef7tan.<sup>4</sup> XLIII. is omitted in MS.

the head and bone be broken, and in case the shoulder rise *by dislocation*, and a good wound drink, and if a broken bone be in the head and will not come away. 34. For tear by a hound, and if sinews be cut through, and in case sinews be shrunken. 35. For the bite of the gangwayweaving spider. 36. For cancer. 37. In case a woman may not kindle a child, and if, after the birth, that which is natural will not come away from a woman; and in case there be a dead bairn in a woman, and in case a woman bleed too much after the birth. 38. In case womens natural catamenia be stopped, and in case the natural catamenia flow too freely. 39. A smearing, and an onlaying, and a fomentation, and a salve against a boring worm. 40. In case a man be a lunatic. 41. A drink and a salve for all temptations of the fiend. For the same, and how one must treat a deranged man; and how a man shall work a spew drink for those that have diarrhœa. 42. In case a strong dose lodge in a man and will not come away. 43. Against a drink of poison. 44. Against lice. 45. In case a thorn, or a reed, prick a man in the foot, and will not be got rid of. 46. Against imminutions and all pain of eyes. 47. Against palsy, if the mouth be awry or livid, a leechdom and a fomentation, and a bath salve, and ley and bloodletting. 48. Drink and fomentation for "fig" disease. 49. For pain of shoulder blade and arms. 50. For sore of knees. 51. For sore of feet. 52. In case thou be not able to bind up a bloodletting incision. 53. In case milk is turned sour. 54. A salve against night comers, *incubi*, etc. 55. In case a mans skull is "linked," or seems to feel bound round. 56. In case a mans meat will not digest. 57. Against womens prating. 58. Against temptations of the fiend. 59. Against a "dry" wen, if a man hath it on his knee or on another limb. 60. Of this; how a man must work an earsalve. 61. A salve against the elfin race and night goblins, and for the women,

fol. 111 a.

þam monnum þe deoƿol mid hæmð. LXII. Þiſ ælf  
 ađle læcedom ƿ ert hu mōn ſceal on þa ƿƿite ſinƿan  
 ær hi mōn nime ƿ ert hu mon ſceal þa ƿƿita don  
 under ƿeoƿod ƿ oſer ſinƿan . ƿ ert tacnu be þam  
 hræþer hit ſie ælf ƿoƿoþa ƿ tacn hu þu onƿitan  
 meahc hræþer hine mōn mæg ƿelacnian ƿ ðrencaf ƿ  
 ƿebedu ƿiſ ælcne feonder coſtunƿe. LXIII. Tacnu hu  
 þu meahc onƿitan hræþer mōn ſie on ƿæter ælf ađle .  
 ƿ læcedom ƿiſ þam ƿ ƿealdor on to ſinƿanne ƿ þ̄ ilee  
 mōn mæg ſinƿan on ƿunda. LXIII. Þið deoƿle hþe  
 ðrenc . ƿ unƿemynde . ƿ ƿiſ deoƿlef coſtunƿa. LXV.  
 Þiſ þon ƿiſ mon ſie ƿeƿmed ƿ tacnu hræþer he  
 libban mæƿe. LXVI. ðrenc ƿiſ þam ƿiſ þeor ſie on  
 men. LXVII. Þiſ deoƿle feoce ƿ ƿiſ deoƿle. LXVIII.  
 Þiſ ƿeden heoƿte leoht ðrenc. LXVIII. Þiſ þam<sup>1</sup> ƿiſ  
 men ſie maƿa afuƿod ƿ foƿþunden . ƿ ƿiſ maƿan  
 ƿærcce . ƿ ƿiſ man biſ aþunden. LXX. Þiſ þambe  
 ƿærcce . ƿ ƿiſ maƿan ƿærcce . ƿ ƿiſ þambe hearðneƿe.  
 LXXI. Þið ſƿunƿe ſmƿunƿ ƿ ſealf. LXXII. Þiſ atter  
 ðrenc ƿ ſmƿunƿ. LXXIII. Þiſ þære ƿeolpan ađle.  
 LXXIII. Þiſ þam ƿiſ innelþe ſi ute. LXXV. Þiſ  
 ælcne innan untrymneƿe ƿ ƿiſ heƿiƿneƿe ƿ ƿiſ  
 hleorblæce. LXXVI. be þam hu mān ſeyle halige  
 ƿealþe ƿƿicean.

. 1.

Þiſ þon þe mōn on hearðod ace . ƿenim moþo-  
 ƿearde ƿƿætte do on neadne ƿƿæd binde þ̄ hearðod mid.  
 Þiſ þon ilean . nim ſeneƿer ƿæd ƿ iudun ƿeƿnid on ele  
 do on hat ƿæter þƿeah ƿelome þ̄ hearðod on þam ƿætre  
 he biſ hal. Þiſ caldum hearðod ece ƿenim ðreorƿe

<sup>1</sup> ƿiſā, MS.

with whom the devil hath commerce. 62. Against elf disease, a leechdom; and again, how one must sing upon the worts, ere one take them; and again, how one must put the worts under the altar, and sing over them; and again tokens of this, whether it be elf hicket, and tokens how thou mayst understand, whether one may cure the man; and drinks and prayers against every temptation of the fiend. 63. Tokens how thou mayst understand whether a man be in the water elf disease, and a leechdom for that, and a charm to be sung upon it, and that ilk may be sung over wounds. 64. A lithe *or soft* drink against the devil, and want of memory, and against temptations of the devil. 65. In case a man be overlooked, and tokens whether he may live. 66. A drink in case the "dry" disease be on a man. 67. For the devil sick *or demoniac*, and against the devil. 68. A light drink against the wild heart. 69. In case a mans maw be soured and distended; and against pain of the maw, and if a man be inflated. 70. For pain of the wamb, and for pain of the maw, and for hardness of the wamb. 71. Against carbuncle; an ointment and a salve. 72. A drink and smearing against venom. 73. For the yellow disease, *jaundice*. 74. In case the bowels be out. 75. For every inward infirmity, and for heaviness, and for cheek blotch. 76. Of this, how a man must make a holy salve.

## i.

In case a man ache in the head; take the netherward part of crosswort,<sup>1</sup> put it on a red fillet, let him bind the head therewith. For that ilk, take seed of mustard and rue, rub into oil, put into hot water, wash the head often in the water, *the man* will be hale. For an old head ache, take pennyroyal, boil in oil, or

<sup>1</sup> *Galium cruciatum*.

fol. 111 b. v

ðroftelan pyl on ele oððe on butran smire mid<sup>1</sup> þa þunponzan ȝ bufan þam eaȝum on ufan þ̅ hearfoð þeah him fie ȝemynd oncyrræd he biþ hal. Þiþ friþe ealdum hearfoð ece nim ȝealt ȝ ruðan ȝ iſiȝ eȝioþ enua ealle to ſonne<sup>2</sup> ðo on huniȝ ȝ smire mid þa þunpanzan . ȝ þone hniſel ȝ ufan þ̅ hearfoð. To þon ilean ȝc̅e lytle ftanaf on ſpealpan bȝuðða maȝan ȝ healð þ̅ hie ne hſuman eoſþan ne ȝætr̅e . ne oþrum ftanum beȝeoþa hſra . III. on þon þe þu wille ðo on þone mōn þe him þearf̅ fie him biþ ſona ȝel . hi beoþ ȝoðe wiþ hearfoð ece ȝ wiþ eaȝræpce ȝ wiþ ſeondeȝ coftunȝa ȝ nihtȝenȝan . ȝ leneten adle ȝ maran ȝ ȝȝiſoſþoþe . ȝ malſeȝa . ȝ ȝflum ȝealðoȝ eȝræftum . hit ſeulon beōn micle bȝuððar þe þu hie ȝcealt on ſindan . ȝiſ mōn on healf̅ hearfoð ace ȝecnuu ruðan friþe ðo on ftanȝ eceð ȝ smire mid þ̅ hearfoð ufan ȝihte. Þiþ þon ilean adelſ ȝeȝbſæðan butan iſene ær funnān upȝanȝe bind þa moſan ȝmb þ̅ hearfoð mid ȝræte ȝeade ȝræde ſona hīm bið ȝel.

## . II.

fol. 112 a. v

Þiþ aſpollenum eaȝum ȝenim cucune hſeſn<sup>3</sup> aðo þa eaȝan of ȝ eſt cucune ȝebſunȝ on ȝætr̅e ȝ ðo þa eaȝan þam men on ſpeoſan þe him þearf̅ ȝie he biþ ſona hal. Þȝȝe ȝoðe eaȝȝealſe nim celeſonian ȝ biſceop ȝȝiſt . ȝeſmōð . ruðu meſce . ruðu bindeȝ leaſ . ðo ealra emſela enuȝa ȝel ðo on huniȝ . ȝ on ȝiſn . ȝ on æpen fæc oððe on eȝȝepen ðo tȝæde þæȝ ȝineȝ . ȝ þȝuððan ðæl þæȝ huniȝeȝ ðo þ̅ ȝe ȝæta mæȝe ſuſþum oſeſ ȝſman þa ȝȝiſta læc ftandan . VII. niht ȝ ȝſeoh mid bȝeðe aſeoh þȝiſh clænne claþ ðone ðſene ðo eſt on þ̅ ilce fæc nyctta ſpa þe þearf̅ ȝie. Se mōn

<sup>1</sup> The MS. has a stop after mid.

<sup>2</sup> ſōne, MS.

<sup>3</sup> Nearly as Marcellus, col. 269 f.

in butter, smear therewith the temples, and over the eyes, and on the top of the head; though his intellect be deranged, he will be hale. For a very old head ache; take salt and rue, and a bunch of ivy berries, pound all at once, add honey, and therewith smear the temples, and the forehead, and the top of the head. For that ilk; seek in the maw of young swallows for some little stones, and mind that they touch neither earth, nor water, nor other stones; look out three of them; put them on the man, on whom thou wilt, him who hath the need, he will soon be well. They are good for head ache, and for eye wark, and for the fiends temptations, and for night *goblin* visitors, and for typhus, and for the *night* mare, and for knot, and for fascination, and for evil enchantments by song. It must be big nestlings on which thou shalt find them. If a man ache in half his head, pound rue thoroughly, put it into strong vinegar, and smear therewith the head, right on the top. For that ilk; delve up waybread without iron, ere the rising of the sun, bind the roots about the head, with crosswort, by a red fillet, soon he will be well.

## ii.

For swollen eyes, take a live crab, put his eyes out, and put him alive again into water, and put the eyes upon the neck of the man, who hath need; he will soon be well. Work a good eye salve *thus*; take celandine and bishop wort, wormwood, wood marche, leaves of woodbind; put equal quantities of all, pound them well, put them into honey, and into wine, and into a brazen vessel, or a copper one; put in of the wine two parts in three, and a third part of the honey, order it so that the liquor may just overrun the worts; let it stand for seven nights, and wrap it up with a piece of stuff; strain the drink through a clean cloth, put it again into that ilk vessel, use as occasion may be.

ƿe him Ʒeðeþ ymb .XXX. nihta foxeþ Ʒelyndeþ ðæl  
on þa eaƷan he biþ ece hal ;

Ʒif miſt ƿe foþe eaƷum nim cildeþ hlond Ʒ huſigeþ  
tear menƷ toþomne beƷea emþela ſimpe mid þa eaƷan  
Innan ;

Ʒif hƿeþneþ Ʒeallan Ʒ leaxeþ Ʒ eleþ Ʒ feþd beon  
huſiƷ menƷ to þomne ſimpe mid þeþe Ʒeaþe innan þa  
eaƷan ;

Þiþ þhe Ʒebæþmed Ʒeaþe Ʒ ſƿeƷleþ æþþel Ʒ atþrum  
eaþra emþela Ʒuþd to ðuſte Ʒ do on þa eaƷan þƿeah  
leohlice mid ƿylle þætþe Ʒ ſimpe æfþer mid ƿiþeþ  
meolce ;

Ʒif ƿƿiþmaþ ſien on eaƷum ƿceapþa þa hþæpaþ innan  
do on þa ƿceapþan ceþeþonian Ʒeaþ . þa ƿƿiþmaþ bioþ  
ðeade Ʒ þa eaƷan hale. Ʒif þeþe on eaƷum þeaþe  
þriþ ƿƿiþm ƿƿiþte on þa eaƷan oþ þ þ huſ þel ƿe.

Ʒif on eaƷan þeaþen þeade ſƿonƷe ðriþpe on hat  
culþþan blod oþþe ſƿeaþan oððe ƿiþeþ meoluc oþ þ þa  
ſƿonƷe aþeƷ ƿƿuþd. Ʒif eaƷan tƷƿien nim ðriþpe þuþan  
Ʒ huſigeþ teari menƷ toþomne læt ſtandan .III. niht  
arþriþ þriþ þicne clað linnenne Ʒ do on þa eaƷan  
riþþan. Þƿe Ʒoðe ðriþpe ſeade ſeaþe nim ſƿeƷleþ  
æþþel Ʒ Ʒebæþmed Ʒeaþe Ʒ ƿiþoþ Ʒ atþriþm Ʒ hriþ  
eþuþu ƷeƷuþd to ðuſte aþiþt þriþ clað do lytluþ on.  
Ʒif hriþ eþuþu Ʒ Ʒebæþmed oþþer ƿcyl Ʒuþd to ðuſte  
Ʒ nyttta ſpa þe þeaþe ſie æƷþer mæƷ adon þhe oþ  
eaƷan. Þƿe ſineþe eaƷþeaþe nim buþeþan ƿyl on  
þannan aþleoþ þ þam oþ Ʒ ahlyttþe þa buþeþan on  
blede do eþt þ hluttþe on þannan Ʒeenua ceþeþonian

fol. 112 b.

✓

✓

✓

The man who putteth upon his eyes for about thirty nights, part of the suet of a fox, he will be for ever healthy.

2. If there be a mist before the eyes, take a child's urine and virgin honey, mingle together of both equal quantities, smear the eyes therewith on the inside.

3. Again, mingle together a crabs gall,<sup>1</sup> and a salmons, and an eels, and field bees honey, smear the eyes inwardly with the salve.

4. Against a white spot in the eye; rub to dust burnt salt, and swails apple, and olusatrum, of all equal quantities, rub to dust, and put on the eyes, wash lightly with spring water, smear afterwards with womans milk.

5. If there are worms in the eyes, scarify the lids within, apply to the scarifications the juice of celandine; the worms will be dead and the eyes healthy. If flesh wax on eyes, wring wormwort into the eyes, till they are well.

6. If red sponges wax on the eyes, drop on them hot culvers blood, or swallows, or womans milk, till the sponges be got rid of. If eyes are bleared, take dry rue and virgin honey, mingle together, let it stand for three nights, wring through a thick linen cloth, and afterwards apply to the eyes. Work a good dry salve for dim vision thus: take swails apple, and burnt salt, and pepper, and olusatrum, and mastich; rub to dust, sift through a cloth, apply by little and little. Again, reduce to dust mastich, and burnt oyster shell, and use as need be; either hath power to remove white spot from the eyes. Work a smooth eyesalve *thus*; take butter, boil in a pan, skim the foam off, and purify the butter in a dish; put the clear part again into a pan; pound celandine

<sup>1</sup> "Corvi marini fel." Marcellus, col. 277. F. If that passage were in view, this fish would be the

mullet, *Mugil cephalus*: but I follow the passage in Wanley, p. 168 a. Hæjejn is another spelling.

γ βίσεορ πυγτ • πυδν μερσε • πυλ σφίθε αρεοη βυρη  
 clað nyttā sƿa þe þearf sie ;

## .III.

✓ Þif ear þærse zenim henne zelyndo γ ofter fcyllē  
 fete on zleda zeryrum hron γ δyyp on þa earan sona  
 beoð hale ; Eft celendran<sup>1</sup> gear γ pifer meoluc zeryrum  
 on fcyllē γ δyyp on þa earan • zif pyrmas fien on  
 earan do belenan gear þearm on þa pyrmas hie beof  
 deade γ feallað of γ þa earan hale.

✓ Eft þingz curmeallan gear on ofþe marubian oððe  
 þeunod þearmne Sona him bið fel. Þyrc zode ear  
 realfe • zenim þarier zeallan • γ feapref • γ ele ealra  
 emfela læt drypan þearm on þ earie.

## .III.

✓ fol. 113 a. Þif tof ece ceop ppor zelome mid þam tofum  
 him biþ fona fel. Eft feoð beolenan moþan on  
 ftranfum ecede ofþe on pine fete on þone faran tof  
 γ hƿilum ceore mid þy faran tofe he bið hal. zif þa  
 tet fynd hole ceop boþene<sup>2</sup> moþan mid ecede on þa  
 healfe.

## .V.

✓ Þif innan toþiocenum muðe num plūm tmeorey leay  
 pyl on pine γ fpile mid þone muþ :

## .VI.

✓ Við ceoc adle num þone hƿeorfan þe rīf mid  
 frinnað bind on hif fƿeoran mid pyllenan þræde γ

<sup>1</sup> Read celeþeman.

<sup>2</sup> bogeneƿ, with ge dotted, and þe written above, MS.

and bishopwort, wood marelle, boil thoroughly, strain through a cloth; use as need may be.

Book III.  
Ch. ii.

iii.

1. Against earwark; take a hens fat and oyster shells, set them on gledes, warm a little, and drip into the ears, soon they will be hale. Again, warm juice of coriander (*celandine* rather?) and womans milk in a shell, and drop *them* into the ears. If worms be in the ears; apply juice of henbane warm, to the worms, they will be dead and fall off, and the ears will be well.

2. Again, wring juice of centaury upon them, or marrubium, or wormwood warm; soon they will be well. Work a good carsalve *thus*: take a boars and a bulls gall, and oil, of all equal quantities, have *this* dropped warm into the ear.

iv.

For tooth ache; chew pepper frequently with the teeth, it will soon be well with them. Again, seethe henbane roots in strong vinegar or in wine, set this into the sore tooth, and at whiles chew with the sore tooth; it will be well. If the teeth are hollow, chew rosemary roots with vinegar on that part.

v.

For a mouth troubled with eruption within; take leaves of plum tree, boil in wine, and swill the mouth therewith.

vi.

For cheek disease, take the whorl, with which a woman spinneth, bind on *the mans* neck with a woollen thread, and swill him on the inside with hot

ſpile mannan mid hæte gæte meolce him biþ ſel. Þið  
 ceol pærce adelſ ær ſunnan ūpzanze peḡbriædan bnið  
 on hīſ ſþeoran. Eſt bærn ſþealpan to duſte . ʒ menz  
 piþ ſelðbeon huniḡ ſele him etan zelome.

## .VII.

Þiþ healy pærce pyl neþþeapride netelan on oxan  
 ſinepſe ʒ on buteran þonne<sup>1</sup> þone healfpærce ſinpe ða  
 þeoh . ḡiþ þa þeohi pærce ſinpe þone healy mid þepe  
 ſealſe. Eſt pyl niþþeapride netelan on eede do oxan  
 zeallan on þ eeed ʒ þa pypite of ſinpe mid þone  
 healy.

## .VIII.

fol. 113 b.

Viþ bite pypie ſealſe . man þay pypite ſaſenan ʒ  
 mepſe mealpan ʒ attopilaſan ʒ peoþobend ʒ hpepſpæt-  
 tan ʒ cluſpypite ʒ ſigel hpeopſan . hund heoloſan .  
 muezpypite . pudu pillan . zapehſan . ppaette . luſeſice .  
 maḡeþan . ḡiþcoſun . pad . pnuul . þeſan þoſun . ſelſæte .  
 eoſopſpote . cicepa mete . dulhpume . pyliſe moſu .  
 hnut beameſ leaſ . næp . zeapſe . hoſe . hōe leaſ .  
 alexandpe . ſica peppica .<sup>2</sup> fe ſula peppmod . ſio zeate  
 banpypite . acleaſ . peḡbriæde . zpunde ſpelze . read  
 clæſſe . leahpne . þuſe þiſtel . taru . heze clpe . cluſ  
 þunḡ . enḡhpne moſu . dymze.

## .VIII.

Þiþ hpoſtan pyl marubian on pætre zodne dæl ze-  
 ſpæt hpon ſele dꝛincan ſcene ſul.<sup>3</sup> Eſt marubian ſpīce  
 pyl on huniḡe do hpon buteran on ſele .III. ſiæda  
 oþþe .III. etan on neahc neſtiḡ beſup ſcene ſulne mid  
 pearmeſ þeſ æppian dꝛenceſ.

<sup>1</sup> Read þonne pið þone.<sup>2</sup> A stop after ſica in MS.<sup>3</sup> ſcene is masc. Read ſulne.

goats milk; it will be well with him. For jowl pain; delve up waybroad before the rising of the sun, bind upon *the mans* neck. Again, burn a swallow to dust, and mingle *him* with field bees honey; give the man Apis silvarum. that to eat frequently.

Book III.  
Ch. vi.

## vii.

For neck pain; boil the netherward part of nettle in fat of ox and in butter, then for the hals wark, smear the thighs; if the thighs be in pain, smear the neck with the salve. Again, boil the netherward part of nettle in vinegar, add ox gall to the vinegar and remove the wort; smear the neck therewith.

## viii.

For cancer, work a salve; take these worts, savine, and marsh mallow, and attorlothe, and withywind, and cucumber, and clovewort, *or ranunculus*, and turnsol, hindheal, mugwort, wild chervil, agrimony, crosswort, lovage, maythe, githeorn, woad, fennel, tufty thorn, wildoat, everthroat, chickenmeat, pellitory, carot, leaves of the nut tree, nepeta *cattaria*, yarrow, hove, hollyhock, alexanders, vinca *pervinea*, *or periwinkle*, the foul wormwood, the great bonewort, oak leaves, waybroad, groundsel, red clover, lettuce, tufty thistle, tar, hedge clivers, cloffing, wild parsnip, \* \* \* \*

## ix.

For host *or cough*; boil marrubium in water, a good deal of *it*, sweeten a little, give *the man* to drink a cup full. Again, boil marrubium strongly in honey, add a little butter, give three or four bits for *the man* to eat; at night fasting let him sup up a cup full of the former drink warm therewith.

## .X.

Vif þou þe mōn blode hræce ƿ fripe . zenim zod  
beren mela . ƿ hrit ƿealt do on ream oþþe zode flete  
hƿer on blede oþ þ hit fie þicce fpa þynne þƿur fele  
etan .VIII. ƿnæda .VIII. moƿzenaf on<sup>1</sup> neaht neƿtiz .  
do þæf meluƿer tƿæde ƿ þæf ƿealtef þƿuddan dæl ƿƿic  
ælce dæze nƿne.

fol. 114 a.

## .XI.

Þif feondum zeallan ete nædic ƿ ƿiroz on neaht  
neƿtiz . ƿ aƿylled linƿæd on meolce fure mid<sup>2</sup> do þƿ  
zelome him biþ fona ƿel.

## .XII.

Vif þære zeolƿan adle fio eymð of feondum zeallan  
zenim þæf ƿcearƿan þifles moƿan ƿ betomican . ƿ at-  
torlaþan hand fulle . ƿ zƿþƿan hand fulle ƿ .VIII.  
fnæda moþoƿearde æfþrotan of zeot mid ftranzan  
beoƿe . oþþe mid ftranzum calað ƿ dƿince zelome fele  
him etan zepƿrotodne henfuzel ƿ zepodenne capel on  
zodum bƿoðe do þƿ zelome him biþ fona ƿel.

ƿƿic zodne duft dƿinc ƿif þære zeolƿan adle . nim  
merceƿ ƿæd . ƿ fnoles ƿæd . dile ƿæd . eofoþrotan  
fæd . feldmoƿan fæd . ƿæþerian ƿæd . petoƿƿilian ƿæd .  
alexandrian fæd luƿeficeƿ ƿæd . betomican fæd . cauleƿ  
ƿæd . cofteƿ ƿæd . eymeneƿ ƿæd . ƿ ƿiroƿeƿ mæf-  
þana oðerƿa emfela zegnid ealle ƿel to dufte nim þæf  
dufte zodne eucleƿ fulne do on ftranz hluttor eala  
dƿince fcenc fulne on neaht neƿtiz . he iƿ zod ƿif  
æleƿe liman untƿumneƿe ƿ ƿif heafod ece ƿ ƿif un-

fol. 114 b.

<sup>1</sup> Unless moƿzenaf, *morrows*, can be taken in the sense of *successive days*, on must be omitted. Observe, a new page begins.

<sup>2</sup> In margin heƿto.

## x.

Book III.  
Ch. x.

In case a man break up and spew blood; take good barley meal, and white salt, put it into cream or good skimmings, agitate in a dish, till it be as thick as thin brewit, give *the man* to eat, nine doses for nine mornings after his nights fast: apply of the meal two parts in three, and of the salt a third part; prepare it every day new.

## xi.

For bile straining out; let the patient eat radish and pepper at night fasting, and let him sup besides linseed boiled in milk; do this frequently; it will soon be well with him.

## xii.

1. For the yellow disease, *jaundice*, which cometh of effusion of bile; take roots of the sharp thistle, and betony, and a handful of attorlothe, and a handful of githrife, and nine bits of the netherward part of ash-throat, pour them over with strong beer, or with strong ale, and let him drink *this* frequently: give him to eat a pullet dressed with herbs, and colewort sodden in good broth; do this frequently, soon it will be well with him.

2. Work *thus* a good dust drink for the yellow disease. Take seed of marche, and seed of fennel, seed of dill, seed of everthroat, seed of fieldmore, seed of satureia, *savory*, seed of parsley, seed of alexanders, seed of lovage, seed of betony, seed of colewort, seed of costmary, seed of cummin, and of pepper most, of the others equal quantities; rub all well to dust, take a good spoon full of the dust, put it into strong clear ale, let *the man* drink a cup full at night fasting. This *drink* is also good for every ailment of limb, and for head ache, and for want of memory, and for eye

Ʒemynðe Ʒ riþ eaƷƿærice Ʒ riþ unƷelhygmeŷŷe Ʒ bŷeoŷt  
 ƿærice Ʒ lunƷen adle Ʒ lenden ƿærice . Ʒ riþ ælere  
 ƿeonder ƷoŷtunƷa Ʒeryne þe ðuŷt Ʒenoh on hæŷŷefte  
 þonne þu þa Ʒyŷta hæbbe nyttta þonne þe þearf ŷie.

## .XIII.

Þið bŷeoŷtƿærice maŷubie . neŷte . ontŷe biŷceop  
 Ʒyŷt . ƿenƷyŷt . Ʒyl on lunƷe Ʒ buterian ðo þæŷ  
 lunƷel tŷæde . Ʒ þære buterian þŷiððan ðæl nyttta  
 ŷŷa þe þearf ŷie.

## .XIII.

Viþ hŷoŷtan Ʒ lunƷen adle . Ʒenim ŷŷeƷleŷ æppel Ʒ  
 ŷŷepl Ʒ Ʒecelŷ ealþa emŷela menƷ riþ Ʒeaxe leƷe on  
 hæne ŷtan ðŷine þŷiþ hoŷu þone Ʒec Ʒ ete æfter  
 ealdeŷ ŷŷiceŷ .III. ŷnæða oððe butŷan Ʒ ŷupe mid  
 Ʒleŷum; Þiþ lunƷen adle . Ʒenim beŷomean . Ʒ maŷu-  
 bian . aƷŷumoman . Ʒermod . Ʒel tŷŷŷe . Ʒude . æŷund .  
 ƷaƷollan . Ʒyl on Ʒætre . beŷyl þæŷ Ʒæteŷel þŷiððan  
 ðæl . ðo of þa Ʒyŷte ðŷince on moŷŷenne Ʒearmeŷ  
 ŷcene ŷulne ete .III. ŷnæða mid þæŷ bŷuŷeŷ þe heŷ  
 æfter ŷeƷþ :

fol. 115 a.

Þŷŷe bŷuŷ riþ lunƷen adle mid beŷomean . Ʒ maŷu-  
 bian . Ʒermod . himðheoloþan . ƷenƷyŷt moþorearð .  
 elehtŷe . elene . Ʒædic . eorƷþŷŷote . Ʒelðmoŷe . Ʒecnuu  
 ealle ŷŷiþe Ʒel Ʒ Ʒyl on buterian Ʒ appunƷ þŷiþ clað  
 Ʒcead on þ þōŷ beŷen mela hŷeŷ on blede butan Ʒŷŷe  
 of þ hit ŷie ŷŷa ŷice ŷŷa bŷuŷ ete .III. ŷnæða . mid  
 þŷ ðŷence Ʒearmeŷ.

Ʒŷt Ʒyl on lunƷe anum maŷubian ðo hŷon beŷen  
 mela to ete on neaht neŷtŷ Ʒ þonne þu him Ʒelle

wark, and for dull hearing, and for breast wark, and lung disease, loin wark, and for every temptation of the fiend. Work thyself dust enough in harvest, when thou hast the worts, use it when thou hast need.

## xiii.

For pain of breast; marrubium, nepeta, ontre, bishop-wort, wenwort, boil in honey and butter; put two parts in three of the honey, and of the butter a third part; use as need may be.

## xiv.

For host, *or cough*, and lung disease; take swails apple, and brimstone, and frankineense, of all equally much, mingle with wax, lay on a hot stone, let *the man* swallow the reek through a horn, and afterwards eat three pieces of old lard or of butter, and sip *this* with cream. For lung disease; take betony, and marrubium, agrimony, wormwood, fel terre *or centaury*, rue, oak rind, sweet gale; boil them in water, boil off a third part of the water, remove the worts; let *the man* drink in the morning of *this* warm a cup full, let him eat therewith three pieces of the brewit that is here afterwards mentioned.

2. Work *thus* a brewit for lung disease; take betony, and marrubium, wormwood, hind heal,<sup>1</sup> the lower part of wen wort, lupin, helenium, radish, everthroat, field-more; pound all thoroughly well, and boil in butter, and wring through a cloth; shed on the decoction barley meal, shake it in a dish without fire till it be as thick as brewit; let him eat three pieces, with the drink of the warm *liquor*.

3. Again, boil in honey alone, marrubium, add a little barley meal, let *the man* eat at night fasting; and when

---

<sup>1</sup> *Eupatorium cannabinum.*

ðrenc oððe bryr jele him hatne ƿ læt ƿeresttan þone  
man æfter tibe<sup>1</sup> dægef on þa sƿiðran fidan ƿ hara þone  
earum aþened.

## . XV.

✓ Þiþ maƿan ƿærce ƿyl ƿīc on eu meolce ado þ ƿīc  
ōf ƿupe hƿon ƿearum ƿona biþ jele. Þiþ aþundeneſſe ƿ  
[ƿīf]<sup>2</sup> men nelle myltan hiþ mete ƿyl on ƿætere  
✓ pollean ƿ leac ceƿfan jele ðrincan him biþ fona  
jele;

## . XVI.

Viþ milte ƿærce cnua ƿrene jealhƿinde feoð on  
humige anum jele him eƿan .III. fnaða on neahƿ  
neſtīg.

## . XVII.

Þiþ lenden ƿærce marubie . neſte . bozen em jele  
ealra ðo on ƿoð ealu ƿſe to ðrence ſƿet hƿōn jele  
ðrincan hege uppearð æfter þon ƿoðe hƿile.

## . XVIII.

fol. 115 b.

Þiþ pambe ƿærce ƿ myſel ƿærce þær þu ƿefeo torið  
ƿiſel on eorþan ū ƿeorpan ymbfo hime mið ƿran  
handum mið hiþ ƿereorpe ƿara mið þinum handum  
ſiþe ƿ epeð þiſra • Remedium facio ad uentriſ doloſem.  
ƿeorp þonne ofeþ bæc þone ƿiſel on ƿeƿebeheald þ  
þu ne locige æfter • þonne monneſ pambe ƿærce oððe  
myſle ymbfoh mið þinum handum þa pambe him biþ

<sup>1</sup> Thus MS.| <sup>2</sup> ƿīf not in MS.

thou givest him drink or brewit, give it him hot; and make the man rest after an hour, by day, on the right side, and have the arm extended.

## xv.

For pain in the maw; boil pitch in cow milk, remove the pitch, let him sip a little warm, soon *the man* will be well. For distention, and if a mans meat will not digest; boil in water pulegium and leek cress,<sup>1</sup> give *this* to the man to drink, soon it will be well with him.

## xvi.

For milt pain; pound green sallow rind, seethe in honey alone, give *the man* to eat three pieces at night fasting.

## xvii.

For loin wark; marrubium, nepeta, thyme, of all equal quantities, put into good ale; work to a drink, sweeten a little, give *to the man* to drink; let him lie with face up afterwards for a good while.

## xviii.

For wamb wark and pain in the fatty part of the belly; when thou seest a dung beetle<sup>2</sup> in the earth throwing up *mould*, catch him with thy two hands along with his casting up, wave him strongly with thy hands, and say thrice, "Remedium facio ad ventris dolorem;" then throw the beetle over thy back away; take care thou look not after it. When a mans wamb or belly fat is in pain, grasp the wamb with thine

<sup>1</sup> *Erysimum alliaria*.

<sup>2</sup> Our Saxon must have had Talpam, or Ἀσπάλαια before him in this sentence; but he names the *Scarabæus stercorarius*.

ƿona ƿel . XII. monaþ þu meahƿ ſƿa ðon aƿteƿ þam  
ƿifele

## XVIII.

Viþ blædder ƿæƿce. Þudu meƿce . ƿ leaccerfe ƿyl  
ſƿife on ealað ƿele ðruncan ƿ etan ƿebmæðne fteƿ.

## .XX.

✓ ƶif man ne mæƿe ƿemigan ƿ him ƿeaxan fteanaƿ on  
þæpe blæðran ƿyl fundeoru on ealað ƿ peteƿfilhan ƿele  
him ðruncan.

## .XXI.

ƶif men fie ƿe utƿauƿ ƿorƿeten ƿyl ƿermod on  
ƿurum ealaþ ƿ ðo buteƿan þeƿ to him biþ ſona ƿel  
ƿif he hit ðruncƿ.

## .XXII.

fol. 116 a. ƶif ſƿihƿ adle . v. leaƿan . hleomoece . eurmealle .  
elehtƿe. ƿeenua þa ƿƿta . ƿ ƿyl on meolce ƿele him  
ðruncan ƿearu on morƿenne ƿ on æƿen ; Þƿpe hƿƿ  
to þon ilcan ƿudu eunellan . hleomoe . beƿyl þaƿa  
meolce þƿddan ðæl þæpe ƿƿte of þam meoleum<sup>1</sup>  
ƿead hƿæten mela þeƿ on ƿ ete þone hƿƿ cealdne .  
ƿ ƿupe þa meolue him bið ſona ƿel ƿif ƿe hƿƿ ƿ fe  
ðrene inne ƿerumað þu meahƿ þone man ƿelæcnian  
ƿif him ðƿfleozed him bið ƿelpe þ þu hunc na ne  
✓ ƿrete him biþ hiƿ ƿeoh adl ƿetenƿe.

## .XXIII.

ƶif ƿƿmaƿ beoþ on manneƿ innoðe ƿyl on buteƿan  
ƿrene iudau ðrime<sup>2</sup> on neahƿ neƿtiƿ ƿeene ƿulne hi

<sup>1</sup> Read as before beƿyl on meolce of þƿddan ðæl . ðo þa ƿƿta of  
þam meoleum.

<sup>2</sup> Vowel dropped.

hands, it will soon be well with *the man*; for twelve months after the beetle thou shalt have power so to do.

## xix.

For bladder pain; wood marche and sauce alone; boil *them* strongly in ale; administer to drink, and to eat a roasted starling.

## xx.

If a man cannot mie, and stones wax in the bladder; boil sundcorns<sup>1</sup> in ale, and parsley; give *him* this to drink.

## xxi.

If a mans excrement be lodged; boil wormwood in sour ale, and add butter thereto; it will soon be well with him, if he drinketh it.

## xxii.

For diarrhœa; cinqfoil, brooklime, churmel, lupin; pound the worts, and boil them in milk; give *this* to the man to drink warm in the morning and in the evening. Work *thus* a brewit for the same: wild cunila, brooklime; boil in milk to a third part, remove the worts from the milk, shed wheaten meal thereon, and let him eat the brewit cold, and let him sip the milk, it will soon be well with him. If the brewit and the drink remain within him, thou mayst cure the man; if they flow away, it will be better for him, that thou should not meddle with him, his death sickness is upon him.

## xxiii.

1. If worms be in a mans inwards; boil green rue in butter, let the man drink at night fasting a cup

---

<sup>1</sup> *Saxifragia granulata*. Prescribed because saxa frangit.

Ʒepitað ealle apez mid þy utƷanƷe y he bið Ʒona  
hal;

To þon ilcan Ʒenim cymeneƷ dufte menƷ to Ʒate  
Ʒeallan y feapneƷ Ʒnid þone naƷolan mid ealle hi ƷepitaƷ  
niþer; of þæm meN.

## . XXIII.

ÞiƷ hið pærcce finƷ . VIII. fiþum þiƷ ƷealðoƷ þæp  
on . y þin fraetl fiƷp on . ÐaliƷnuƷ obliƷauit . anƷeluf  
cƷpauit . dominuf Saluauit . him biþ Ʒona Ʒel.

To þon ilcan Ʒenim culƷpan toƷð . y Ʒate toƷð ðriƷe  
fiƷðe y Ʒnid to dufte menƷ riþ humƷ y riþ butpan  
fiƷpe mid þa leoþu.

## . XXV.

ÞiƷ peaprtum Ʒenim hundey micƷean y muƷe blod  
menƷ to Ʒomne fiƷpe mid þa peaprtan hi ƷepitaƷ fona  
apeƷ :

fol. 116 b.

## . XXVI.

ÞiƷ miclan hee Ʒenim niþopeapde elenan y þunƷ .  
y ðimppan þa þe fiƷmman piƷe eaþra emƷela . y Ʒecnu  
pel . y Ʒyl on butepan ðo pel ƷealteƷ on y fiƷpe mid.  
ÞƷpe bið<sup>1</sup> riþ þam miclan hee . elene . ælƷþone .  
marubie . cƷpmealle . ellen tanaf . y ac tanaf Ʒyl fiƷðe  
on pætre y beþe on fiƷðe hatum þ ꝥ ic. ÞƷpe ðriene  
rið þam miclan hee hindhioloþan . cƷpmeallan . boƷen .  
neƷte . aƷrimonia . betonica . Ʒimul . ðile . ðo on Ʒoð  
ealo peƷe ðrincean on ðæƷe . III. Ʒcencaf Ʒulle. ÞƷpe  
briƷ riþ þon ilcan . Ʒenim niþopeapde elenan . y eoƷor  
þiƷotan . peðie . y þa peaðan netlan niþopeapde fceapra  
fiƷæle y Ʒecnu pel . Ʒyl riþþan on butepan ðo elæne  
iƷiƷ taƷan þæp on ƷiƷ þu hæbbe . y hƷon bepenef melpeƷ  
ðo on blede mid þam ƷƷrtum y hƷep mid fteccan of

<sup>1</sup> That is, bæð.

full; they will all depart away with the evacuation, and he will soon be well.

Book III.  
Ch. xxiii.

2. For that ilk. Take dust of cummin, mingle it with goats and bulls gall, rub the navel with them all, the *worms* will all disappear from the man downwards.

xxiv.

1. For joint pain; sing nine times this incantation thereon, and spit thy spittle on *the joint*: "Malignus "obligavit; angelus curavit; dominus salvavit." It will soon be well with him.

2. For that ilk. Take doves dung and a goats tord, dry them thoroughly and rub to dust, mingle with honey and with butter, smear the joints therewith.

xxv.

For warts; take hounds mie, and a mouses blood, mingle together, smear the warts therewith, they will soon depart away.

xxvi.

For elephantiasis, take the netherward part of helenium and aconite, and dock, that *namely* which will swim, of all equal quantities, and pound well and boil in butter, add a good spice of salt, and smear therewith. Work *thus* a bath against the mickle body *brought on by leprosy*, helenium, enchanters nightshade, marrubium, churmel, elder twigs, and oak twigs; boil strongly in water, and bathe the body in it very hot. Work *thus* a drink against the mickle body; put hindheal, churmel, thyme, nepeta, agrimony, betony, fennel, dill, into good ale; administer to be drunk in a day three cups full. Work a brewit for that ilk; take the netherward part of helenium and everthroat, radish, and the netherward part of the red nettle, scrape them small, and pound them well. Afterwards boil them in butter; add ivy tar besides if thou have it, and a little barley meal; put this on a dish with the

þæt hit col sie sele eƿan on neahƿ neƿtīg .III. fnaða sele þone bƿip ƿ þone ðƿenc ær þam bæþe þƿ læƿ hit inſlea æfƿer þam bæþe.

## . XXVII.

fol. 117 a.

Þiſ ſinȝalum þurſte<sup>1</sup> untrunna manna . Nim ƿermod ƿ himð huoloþan ƿ ȝƿiþƿan ƿylle ōn ealaþ ȝefƿete hƿon sele him ðƿincan hiƿ hælþ þone þurſt<sup>2</sup> punðorlice.

## . XXVIII.

Þiſ innan ƿorƿoge<sup>3</sup> finæl þearma ece . ȝenim betoƿmcan . ƿ ƿermod . ƿerce . ƿædic . ƿinul . ȝeenua ealle . ƿ ðo on eala fete þonne ƿ berƿeoh ðƿunc on neahƿ neƿtīg ſeenc ſulne.

## . XXVIII.

Viſ bƿiƿne ȝiſ mōn sie mið ƿƿre ane ƿorþærmed nim ƿuðƿoþan . ƿ hlian . ƿ hleomoc ƿyl on buterian ƿ ſiƿre mið. ȝiſ mon sie mið ƿæƿan ƿorþærmed nime elm ƿinde . ƿ hlian moþan ƿyl on meolcum ſiƿre mið þƿiƿa on ðæȝ. Þiſ ſunbƿiƿne . ƿerpe iſiȝ tƿiȝu ƿyl on butrian ſiƿre mið.

## . XXX.

fol. 117 b.

Þƿre ȝoðne ðeori ðƿenc . ƿermod . boȝen . ȝarclifan . ƿolleian . ƿenƿƿiƿt . þa ſmalan ſel tere . eaȝƿƿiƿt . þeoriƿƿiƿt . ceafƿer ærcef . II. fnaða . elenan . III. commucef 3 III. ƿuð ƿeax ān ȝoðne ðæl . curmeallan . ȝerceanfa þaf ƿƿiƿta on ȝoð hluƿƿori eala oþþe ƿylſe ealu læt ſtandan . III. niht berƿuȝen sele ðƿincan ſeenc ſulne tide ær oþrum mete. Þiſ þeore ƿ ƿiſ ſceotendum ƿenne . nim boȝen . ƿ ȝearpan ƿ ƿuð ƿeax

<sup>1</sup> Suft, MS.<sup>2</sup> þurſt, MS.<sup>3</sup> Read ƿorƿogennere ȝ.

worts, and stir it about with a spoon till it be cool ; give *the man* to eat at night fasting three bits of it ; give the brewit and the drink before the bath ; let it strike inwards after the bath.

## xxvii.

For the constant thirst of ailing men ; take wormwood, and hind heal, and githrife, boil in ale, sweeten a little, give to the man to drink, it healeth the thirst wonderfully.

## xxviii.

For inward griping and small guts ache ; take betony, and wormwood, marche, radish, fennel ; pound all and put into ale, then set it down and wrap it up ; drink at night fasting a cup full.

## xxix.

For a burn ; if a man be burnt with fire only, take woodruff, and lily, and brooklime ; boil in butter, and smear therewith. If a man be burnt with a liquid, let him take elm rind and roots of lily ; boil them in milk, smear therewith thrice a day. For sunburn ; boil in butter tender ivy twigs ; smear therewith.

## xxx.

Work a good "dry" drink *for the "dry" disease* ; wormwood, thyme, agrimony, pennyroyal, wenwort, the small centaury, eyewort, inula conyza, two proportions of black hellebore, three of helenium, eight of cammock, wood wax, a good deal of it, churmel ; scrape these worts into good clear ale, or foreign ale, let it stand wrapt up for three nights, give *the man* a cup full to drink an hour before other meat. Against the "dry disease" and against a shooting wen ; take bothen, and yarrow, and wood wax, and ravens foot, put into

7 hƿeƿneƿ fōt do on ƿod ealu ƿele dƿincan on dæge  
 . III. ƿeencaf ƿulle. ƿiƿ þeop ƿepunige on anƿe ftope  
 ƿƿe beƿinige nim þ̅ ƿiƿ þe on ftane ƿeaxe . 7 ƿearpan .  
 7 ƿudu bindeƿ leaƿ 7 cƿlyppan ƿecnua ealle ƿel lege  
 on hatne ftan on tƿoƿe ƿeot hƿōn ƿæteƿef on læt  
 ƿeocan on þ̅ he þær þær him þearƿ ƿie þonne ƿe col  
 ƿie do oþeƿne hatne on beþe fƿa ƿelome him biþ  
 fona ƿel.

.XXXI.

ƿƿe ƿode ƿenƿealƿe nim ƿudu meƿce . 7 hƿeƿneƿ  
 fōt . 7 ƿermod niþoƿearðne . eū ƿlyppan . ƿudan .  
 ƿudu bindeƿ leaƿ . ƿiƿ leaƿ þe on eoƿþan ƿixþ . þa clu-  
 ƿihtan . ƿenƿƿƿe . ƿecnua ealle . ƿyl on ƿammeƿ fineƿe  
 oþþe on buccan do þƿiddan dæl buteƿan aƿƿunƿ þƿiþ  
 claþ do þonne ƿodne fciƿ taƿan to 7 hƿeƿ oþ þ̅ hit  
 col ƿie.

.XXXII.

ƿƿe ƿode dolh ƿealƿe nim ƿearpan . 7 ƿudu ƿoƿan  
 niþoƿearðe . ƿelð moƿan . 7 niþoƿearðne ƿiƿel hƿeoƿ-  
 ƿan ƿyl on ƿodne buteƿan aƿƿunƿ þƿiþ claþ 7 læt ƿe-  
 ftandan ƿel ælc dolh þu meahc læcman mid.

.XXXIII.

fol. 118 a. ƿiƿ mon ƿie uƿan on heaƿod ƿunð 7 ƿie ban ƿe-  
 bƿocen nim ƿiƿel hƿeoƿƿan . 7 hƿite clæƿƿian ƿiƿan .  
 7 ƿuduƿoƿan do on ƿode buteƿan aƿeoh ƿƿiþ claþ 7  
 lacna ƿiþþan.

ƿiƿ ƿio eaxl ſƿftige nim <sup>1</sup> þa ƿealƿe do hƿon ƿearƿne  
 mid ƿeþeƿe him biþ fona ƿel. ƿƿe ƿodne dolh dƿene  
 nim aƿƿunoman 7 ƿudu ƿoƿan do on ƿod ealo ƿele  
 dƿincan ƿodne ƿeenc ƿulne on neahc neƿƿig. ƿiƿ ƿe-

<sup>1</sup> nī do, MS.

good ale, give *the man* to drink three cups full a day : if the "dry disease" remain in one place, work a fomentation *thus* ; take the ivy, which groweth on stone, and yarrow, and leaves of woodbind and cowslip ; pound all *these* well, lay *them* on a hot stone in a trough, pour a little water upon *them*, let it reek upon the body, where need may be ; when *the stone* is cool, put another hot one in, foment *the man* so frequently. It will soon be well with him.

## xxx.

Work a good wen salve *thus* ; take wood marche, and ravens foot, and the netherward part of wormwood, cowslip, rue, leaves of woodbind, ivy leaves, that ivy which groweth on the earth, the cloved wenwort ; pound *them* all, boil in rams grease, or in bucks grease, put a third part of butter, wring through a cloth, then add good ship tar, and shake till it be cool.

## xxxii.

Work a good wound salve *thus* ; take yarrow, and the nether part of woodruff, fieldmore, and the nether part of solwherf ; boil in good butter, wring through a cloth, and let it stand. Pretty well every wound thou mayst cure therewith.

## xxxiii.

1. If a man be wounded in his upper quarter, in his head, and *some* bone be broken ; take solwherf, and white clover plants, and woodruff ; put into good butter, strain through a cloth, and so treat *the patient*.

2. If the shoulder get up out of place, take the salve, apply a little warm with a feather : it will soon be well with the man. Work a good wound drink *thus* ; take agrimony, and woodruff, put *them* into good ale, give *the man* to drink a good cup full, at

briocen ban fie on hearde ƿ 6f nelle enua ƿrene beto-  
mcan ƿ leze on ƿ dollh zelome of ƿ þa ban of fyn ƿ  
ƿ dollh zebatoð.

## .XXXIII.

Þiþ hundef ƿhte enupa ƿibban leze on ƿ dollh ƿ  
muðan ƿyl on butran læcna mið ƿ dollh. ƿiþ finpe fyn  
forcofene nim ƿenƿyrmaj ƿeenupa ƿel leze on of ƿ hi  
hale fynd. ƿiþ finpe ƿien ƿerƿuncene nime æmettan  
mið hiora bedƿeride ƿyl on ƿætre ƿ beþe mið ƿ ƿece  
þa finpe ƿeorlice.

## .XXXV.

Viþ ƿonƿerifran bite nim henne æz ƿnið on ealu  
hƿear ƿ ƿceapeƿ toꝛð nipe fpa he nyte ƿele him ðumcan  
ƿoðne feene ƿulne.

## .XXXVI.

Þiþ cance nim ƿate ƿeallan ƿ humiz menz to  
fomne . bezea empela do on ƿ dollh. To þon ilcan nipe  
hundef hearoð bærn to ahƿan do on dollh . ƿiþ hit  
nelle ƿ nim monnef ðiozan ðmiz fƿiðe ƿnið to ðufte  
do on ƿiþ þu mið þyƿ ne meahc zelacman ne meahc  
þu him æfpe nahce.

fol. 118 b.

## .XXXVII.

Þiþ þon þe ƿiþ ne mæze bearn acenuan . nim ƿeld  
moƿan niþorearide ƿyl on meolecum ƿ on ƿætre do  
bezea empela ƿele etan þa moƿan ƿ ƿ ƿof fupan. To  
þon ilcan bið on ƿ ƿniðre þeoh up ƿið ƿ cennende  
him niþorearide beolonan ofþe .XII. coƿn cellenðran  
ƿæðer ƿ ƿ ƿceal ðon eniht oððe mæden . fpa ƿ bearn  
ƿe acenned do þa ƿyƿta aƿez þy keƿ ƿ innelpe utƿize.

72

night fasting. If there be a broken bone in the head, and it will not come away, pound green betony and lay it on the wound frequently, till the bones come away and the wound is mended.

## xxxiv.

For rending of hound ; pound ribwort, lay it on the wound, and boil rue in butter, tend the wound therewith. If sinews are cut through ; take worms, pound them well, lay on till *the sinews* be restored. If sinews be shrunken ; take emmets with their nest, boil them in water, and beathe therewith, and earnestly reckon the sinews *with the vapour*.

## xxxv.

Against bite of gangwayweaving spider ; take a hens egg, rub it up raw into ale, and a sheeps tord new, so that *the patient* wit it not, give him a good cup full to drink.

## xxxvi.

Against cancer ; take goats gall and honey, mingle together of both equal quantities, apply to the wound. For that ilk ; burn a fresh hounds head to ashes, apply to the wound. If *the wound* will not *give way* to that, take a mans dung, dry it thoroughly, rub to dust, apply it. If with this thou art not able to cure him, thou mayst never do it by any means.

## xxxvii.

In case that a woman may not kindle a bairn ; take of fieldmore the nether part, boil it in milk and in water, apply of both equal quantities, give the roots *to her* to eat and the wash to sip. For that ilk. Bind on her left thigh, up against the kindling limb, the netherward part of henbane, or twelve grains of coriander seed, and that shall give a boy a or maiden : when the bairn is kindled, remove the worts away, lest

juice = '6136'

31f 3f piſe nelle 3an æfteri þám beorþne þ̅ 3ecynde  
 ſie . feoþe eald ſpic on 3ætre beþe mid þone criþ oððe  
 ✓ hleomōc oþþe hoccey leaþ pyl on ealoþ jele 3uncan  
 hit hat. 31f on piſe 3ie deað beaþn pyl on meolce 3  
 ✓ on 3ætre hleomōc 3 polleian jele 3uncan on 3æ3 tupa.  
 3eorne if to pyrnanne bearmeacnum piſe þ̅ hio aht  
 fealtes ete oððe ſpeter oþþe beoþ 3unce . ne ſpines flæ3c  
 ete ne naht 3ætes . ne 3uncen 3e3unce ne on pe3 ne  
 fepe . ne on horþe to ſriðe 3ide þy læf þ̅ beaþn 3f  
 fol. 119 a. hipe ſie ær 3iht tibe. 31f hio<sup>1</sup> blede to ſpiþe æfter  
 þam beorþne moþoþearde clatan pyl on meolce jele  
 etan 3 fupan þ̅ poþ.

## . XXXVIII.

3iþ þon þe piſum ſie 3oſtanden hira monaþ 3ecynd  
 pyl on ealað hleomōc 3 tra curmeallan jele 3uncan  
 3 beþe þ̅ 3iþ on hatum baþe 3 3unce þone 3renc on  
 þam baþe haþa þe ær 3eþoþht clam 3f beoþ 3ræſtan  
 3 3f 3rienþe muc3pyrte 3 merce . 3 3f beþene melpe  
 ✓ men3 ealle tofōmne 3ehþer on panna clæm on þ̅  
 3ecynde līm 3 on þone crið moþoþearðne þonne hio  
 3f þam baðe 3æþ 3 3unce 3eene fulne þæ3 ilean  
 3rencel<sup>2</sup> þearmeþ 3 beþneoh þ̅ 3iþ pel 3 læt beon ſpa  
 beclæmed lan3e tibe þæ3 3æ3ef do ſpa tupa ſpa þþa  
 ſræþer þu 3eyle . þu 3ealt ſimle þam piſe bæþ pyr-  
 cean 3 3renc fellan on þa ilean tid . þe hipe ſio 3ecynd  
 æt 3æne ahþa þæ3 æt þam piſe.

31f piſe to ſpiþe 3fþloþe ſio monað 3ecynd . 3enim  
 3iþe horþeþ toþð le3e on hate 3leða læt peocan ſpiþe

<sup>1</sup> hio in MS. follows þy læf; the scribe having copied from some older writing in which it had been placed out of the line.

<sup>2</sup> ſcencel, MS

the matrix prolapse. If what is natural will not come away from a woman after the birth, seethe old lard in water, bathe the vulva therewith; or boil in ale brooklime or hollyhock, administer it to drink hot. If there be a dead bairn in a woman, boil in milk and in water brooklime and pulegium, give it *her* to drink twice a day. Earnestly must a pregnant woman be cautioned, that she eat naught salt or sweet, nor drink beer, nor eat swines flesh, nor aught fat, nor drink to drunkenness, nor fare by the way, nor ride too much on horse, lest the bairn come from her before the right time. If she bleed too much after the birth, boil in milk the netherward part of clote, give *it her* to eat, and the ooze to sip.

## xxxviii.

1. In case mulieribus menstrua suppressa sunt; boil in ale brooklime, and the two centauries, give "*her*"<sup>1</sup> *this* to drink, and beathe "the woman" in a hot bath, and let her drink the draught in the bath; have ready prepared a poultice of beer dregs, and of green mugwort, and marche, and of barley meal; mix them all together; shake them up in a pan, apply to the natura, and to the netherward part of the vulva, when she goeth off the bath, and let her drink a cup full of the same drink warm, and wrap up the woman well, and leave her so poulticed for a long time of the day,<sup>2</sup> do so twice or thrice, whichever thou must. Thou shalt always prepare a bath and give the potion to the woman at that ilk tide, at which the catamenia were upon her; inquire of the woman about that.

2. Si muliebria nimis fluunt; take a fresh horses tord, lay it on hot gledes, make it reek strongly

<sup>1</sup> The Saxon text varies the numbers, plural and singular. | we should get "twice or thrice a  
"day."

<sup>2</sup> By a transposition in the text, |

betpeoh þa þeohi ūp under þæt hƿægl þ̅ ƿe mōn  
 fƿæte fƿiþe.

## . XXXVIII.

fol. 119 b.

Við smeapƿume fmuſiug . nim fƿineƿ ƿeallan ƿ  
 niƿceƿ ƿeallan . ƿ hƿeƿneƿ ƿeallan . ƿ hapan ƿeallan  
 menƿ to ſomne fmuſe þa dolh mid blap mid hƿeode on<sup>1</sup>  
 þ̅ reap on þ̅ dolh enua þonne heoƿot bƿembel leāf leƿe  
 on þa dolh . ƿƿne beſiugē to þon ilcan nim æƿƿ iunde .  
 ƿ ƿi iunde . eƿic iunde . ƿlah þoſiun iunde . ƿiſiunde .<sup>2</sup>  
 ✓ beſe iunde . enua ealle<sup>3</sup> þa iunða ƿƿl on cyƿe hƿæƿe  
 þƿeah mid ƿ beſe þ̅ līm þe ƿe ƿƿum on fie . ƿ æƿter  
 þære beſiugē adſuƿ ƿ fmuſe mid þære realfē . ƿ blap  
 þa realfē on þa dolh ƿ leƿe ða bƿembel leaƿ ōn ðo fƿa  
 on ðæƿe ðſiƿa on fumeƿa ƿ on ƿiutſa tƿiƿa .

ƿƿne þa blacan realfē ƿiƿ þe þeapfē fie . ƿeſanna  
 þe tu ambſiun hƿƿiſiun mæƿean . ƿ ambeſ ƿulne holen  
 iunða . ƿ æſeſiunða . ƿ þunƿeƿ . ƿulle þonne on cetele  
 oþ þ̅ ƿe ƿæta fie tƿæde on beƿylled ado ōf þa ƿƿiſta  
 ƿ þa iunða . ƿƿl eƿt oþ þ̅ hie ƿie fƿa þicce fƿa molcen  
 ✓ ƿ fƿa fƿeapƿ fƿa col fmuſe mid iſiþan þ̅ dolh ƿ haƿa  
 elām ƿeƿoſiut ōf mealfēƿ fmeðmān ƿ oƿ hƿiſiug melpe .  
 ƿ elehtſian eluƿa enua ƿ ƿiud toſomne ƿƿne to elame  
 ƿiƿ he fie to ðſiugē ðo on bƿeopende ƿƿiſt hƿon elāni  
 on þa dolh ƿ utan ymb . iſiþan hie ƿefiſiugēd fſiud  
 feo realfē ƿile æƿeſt þa dolh ƿƿman ƿ þ̅ ðeade ƿlæƿe  
 ōſetan ƿ þone fƿile aþƿænan ƿ þone ƿƿum þæri on  
 ðeadne ƿeðeþ oþþe eƿicne oƿðſiugēd ƿ þa dolh ƿelācnað . .:

fol. 120 a.

<sup>1</sup> ō þ̅ reap, MS.<sup>2</sup> ƿiſiunde is thus repeated in MS.<sup>3</sup> elle, MS.

between the thighs, up under the raiment, that the woman may sweat much.

Book III.  
Ch. xxxviii.

## XXXIX.

1. A smearing for a penetrating worm; take swines gall, and fishes gall, and crabs gall, and hares gall; mingle them together, smear the wounds therewith; blow with a reed the liquid into the wound; then pound hart bramble<sup>1</sup> leaves, lay them on the wounds. Work up a fomentation for that ilk; take aspen rind, and myrtle rind, quickbeam rind, sloethorn rind, birch rind; pound all the rinds together, boil them in cheese whey, wash therewith and foment the limb on which the wound is, and after the beathing dry and smear with the salve, and blow the salve into the wounds, and lay on the bramble leaves; do so thrice a day in summer, and in winter twice.

2. Work up the black salve, if need be, *thus*; collect two buckets of bullocks mie, and a bucket full of holly rinds, and of ash rind, and of aconite; then boil in a kettle till the liquor be boiled to two thirds, remove the "worts" and the rinds; boil again till it be as thick as milk porridge and as swart as a coal; afterwards smear the wound therewith, and have a plaster *ready* wrought of fine smede of malt, and of whiting meal, and lupins; cleave, pound, and rub *them* together, work them into a paste; if it be too dry, add brewing wort, a trifle *of it*; dab it on the wounds and round about them. After they are smeared, the salve will first enlarge the wounds, and eat off the dead flesh, and soften the swelling, and it will do to death the worm therein, or drive him away alive, and will heal the wounds.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Rhamnus*.



## xl.

Book III.  
Ch. xl.

In case a man be lunatic ; take skin of a mereswine or porpoise, work it into a whip, swinge the man therewith, soon he will be well. Amen.

## xli.

Work *thus* a good drink against all temptations of the devil. Take betony, bishopwort, lupins, githrife, attorlothe, wolfscomb, yarrow ; lay them under the altar, sing nine masses over them, scrape the worts into holy water, give *the man* to drink at night fasting a cup full, and put the holy water into all the meat which the man taketh. Work *thus* a good salve against temptations of the fiend. Bishopwort, lupin, vipers bugloss, strawberry plant, the cloved wenwort, earth rime, blackberry, pennyroyal, wormwood ; pound all the worts, boil them in good butter, wring through a cloth, set them under the altar, sing nine masses over them ; smear the man therewith on the temples, and above the eyes, and above the head, and the breast, and the sides under the arms. This salve is good for every temptation of the fiend, and for a man full of elfin tricks, and for typhus fever. If thou wilt cure a wit sick man, put a pail full of cold water, drop thrice into it some of the drink ; bathe the man in the water, and let the man eat hallowed bread, and cheese, and garlic, and cropleek, and drink a cup full of the drink ; and when he hath been bathed, smear with the salve thoroughly ; and when it is better with him, then work him a strong purgative drink. Work the drink thus ; take leaves of libcorn, and roots of celandine, and roots of gladden, and root of hollyhock, and rind of root of elder ; boil in ale, let it stand for the space of a night, then clarify, and warm *it*, add butter and salt, ad-

ƿealt ƿele ðrincan. Ƴƿurc fƿiƿe ðrinc ūtƿrincendne nīm  
 ƿeoperƿiƿ lybceornas beƿend ƿel ƿ ƿeƿnōd on niðƿeardde  
 celesonian ƿ hōccef moƿan ƿ tƿa clufe þæƿe clufehtan  
 ƿenƿƿrte ƿ hƿerhƿette niðeardde an lytel . ƿ ham-  
 ƿƿrte moƿan medmiceġ . ƿeðo ealle þa ƿƿrta fƿiƿe ƿel  
 clæne ƿ ƿecnua ðo on eala beƿreoh læt ftanðan neah-  
 terne ƿele ðrincan ƿcene ƿulne.

fol. 121 a.

## .XLII.

Ʒiƿ fƿiððrinc on man ƿeƿrte ƿ he nelle ōƿƿan  
 nīm niðeardde celesonian . ƿ lybceornes leaf oþþe  
 aƿoð ƿƿl on ealað ðo buterian ƿ ƿealt to ƿele ðrincan  
 ƿearmes ƿcene ƿulne.

## .XLIII.

Ʒiƿ atteres ðrincc feoþ henne ƿ hōccef leaf on  
 ƿætre aðo þone ƿuƿel ōf ƿ þa ƿƿrta ƿele fupan þ  
 bƿoð ƿel ƿebuterod fƿa he hatofst mæƿe . ƿiƿ he æƿ  
 hæfþ attoƿi ƿeðrincen ne biþ him ahte þe ƿƿiƿ ƿiƿ  
 he þ bƿoð þonne æƿ fƿƿð ne meahc þu him þƿ ðæƿe  
 attoƿ ƿeƿellan ;

## .XLIII.

Ʒiƿ luƿum ƿele him etan ƿefodenne capel on neahc  
 neƿtiƿ ƿelome he biþ luƿūm beƿeƿeð.

## .XLV.

Ʒiƿ þoƿn ftinƿe man on fōt oþþe hƿeod ƿ nelle  
 ōƿƿan nīme niƿe ƿoƿe toƿið . ƿ ƿrene ƿeapƿan enuƿiƿe  
 fƿiƿe toƿonne clæm on þ ðolh fona biþ ƿel ;

minister to drink. Work *thus* a purgative spew drink ; take forty libcorns, rend them well, and rub them *small* upon the netherward part of celandine and mallow roots, and two cloves of the cleved wewort, and a little of the netherward part of cucumber, and a moderate quantity of the root of homewort ; make all the worts thoroughly well clean, and pound *them* ; put them into ale, wrap up, let it stand for a nights space, give *the man* a cup full to drink.

## xlii.

If a strong potion lodge in a man, and will not come away, take the netherward part of celandine, and leaves of libcorn or arod,<sup>1</sup> boil in ale, add butter and salt, give to drink a cup full of it warm.

## xliii.

For drink of poison ; seethe a hen and leaves of mallow in water, remove the fowl and the worts, give *the man* the broth to sip, well buttered, as hot as he can *take it*. If he hath drunken poison before, it will be none the worse with him. If he supbeth the broth beforehand thou mayst not that day give him poison (effectually).

## xliv.

Against lice ; give *the man* to eat sodden colewort at night fasting, frequently : he will be guarded against lice.

## xlv.

If a thorn or a reed prick a man in the foot, and will not be gone ; let him take a fresh goose toird and green yarrow, let him pound them thoroughly together, paste them on the wound, soon it will be well.

<sup>1</sup> Aron ?

## .XLVI.

Þiþ ærmaelum . ʒ ʒiþ eallum eaḡna ʒænce . ceop  
 pulfeʒ comþ ʒʒmḡ þonne þuʒh hæpenne clað ʒyllenne  
 on þa eaḡan þ̄ ʒeaþ on niht þonne he ʒeʒtan ʒille ʒ  
 on moʒzen do æḡeʒ þ̄ hʒite þæri on.

## .XLVII.

fol. 121 b. Viþ lyfæt adle ʒif ʒe muð ʒie ʒoh ofþe ʒon . nim  
 cellendʒan ʒmīd on ʒiʒeʒ meolce do on þ̄ hale eaʒe him  
 biþ ʒona ʒel. Eʒt nim cellendʒan adriḡ ʒeʒʒʒe to  
 duʒte ʒemenḡ þ̄ duʒt ʒiþ ʒiʒeʒ meolūc þe ʒæʒned ʒede  
 aʒʒmḡ þuʒh hæpenne clað ʒ fmiʒe þ̄ hale ʒonḡe mīd  
 ʒ dʒʒe on þ̄ eaʒe ʒæʒhce. Þʒʒe þonne beʒmḡe .  
 ʒenim bʒembel ʒunde ʒ elm ʒunde . æʒc ʒunde . ʒlah-  
 þoʒm ʒunde aʒuldoʒ ʒunde . ʒʒḡ ʒunde . ealle þaʒ  
 moþoʒeaʒide ʒ hʒeʒhʒeʒtan . fineʒu ʒʒʒt . eoʒoʒ ʒeaʒm .  
 elene . ælʒþone . beʒonice . maʒiubie . ʒedie . aʒʒu-  
 monia ʒeʒeaʒʒa þa ʒʒʒta on ceʒel ʒ ʒyl fʒiðe . þonne  
 hiʒ fie fʒiþe ʒeʒyʒled do of þam fʒʒe ʒ ʒete ʒ ʒeʒʒʒe  
 þam men ʒeʒl ofeʒ þam eʒtele ʒ beʒʒeoʒ ðone man  
 mīd þ̄ ʒe æþm ne mæḡe ūt nahʒæʒi butan he mæḡe  
 ʒeʒʒian . beþe hine mīd þʒʒe beʒmḡe þa hʒile þa he  
 mæḡe aʒæʒnan. Ðaʒa him þonne ofeʒi bæþ ʒeaʒa .  
 ʒenim æmet beð mīd ealle . þaʒa þe hʒilum ʒleoḡað  
 beoþ ʒeaðe . ʒyl on ʒæʒʒe beþe hine mīd . onḡemet-  
 hatum. Þʒʒe him þonne ʒeaʒe nim æʒceʒ þaʒa  
 eʒnneʒ ʒʒʒta ʒyl on buʒeʒian fmiʒe mīd þa ʒaʒan  
 himu hie eʒieʒiþ ʒona. Þʒʒe him leaḡe of ellen aʒʒan  
 þʒieah hiʒ heaʒoð mīd colʒe him biþ ʒona beʒ . ʒ ʒe  
 man læte him bloð æʒce monþe on .v. nihta ealdne  
 monan ʒ on ʒiʒtyne ʒ on .xx.

## xlvi.

Book III.  
Ch. xlvi.

For imminutions,<sup>1</sup> and for all pain of the eyes; chew wolfscomb, then wring the ooze through a purple cloth upon the eyes, at night, when *the man* has a mind to rest, and in the morning apply the white of an egg.

## xlvii.

For palsy, if the mouth be awry or livid, rub coriander in womans milk, put it into the sound ear, it will soon be well with *the man*. Again, take coriander, dry it, work it to dust, mingle the dust with milk of a woman, who brought forth a male, wring through a purple cloth, and smear the sound cheek therewith, and drip it on the ear warily. Then work a fomentation; take bramble rind, and elm rind, ash rind, sloethorn rind, appletree rind, ivy rind, all these from the nether part of the trees, and cucumber, smearwort, everfern, helenium, enchanters nightshade, betony, marrubium, radish, agrimony; scrape the worts into a kettle, and boil strongly. When it hath been strongly boiled, remove it off the fire and set *it down*, and get the man a seat over the kettle, and wrap the man up, that the vapour may get out nowhere, except only so that the man may breathe; beathe him with this fomentation as long as he can bear it. Then have another bath ready for him, take an emmet bed, all at once, *a bed* of those *male emmets* which at whiles fly, they are red ones, boil them in water, beathe him with it immoderately hot. Then make him a salve; take worts of each kind of those *above mentioned*, boil them in butter, smear the sore limbs therewith, they will soon quicken. Make him a ley of elder ashes, wash his head with this cold; it will soon be well with him: and let the man get bled every month, when the moon is five, and fifteen, and twenty nights old.

<sup>1</sup> Contraction of the pupil.

fol. 122 a.

.XLVIII.

Ðrēnc riþ fīc adle nīm bulut . ȝ eorþrirotan  
 niþorearþe . ȝ riðu fillan . ȝ ȝeaceȝ riþan . ȝ  
 æferiþan ȝerceanra þaȝ riȝto toSomne do on ȝellet  
 mnan læt ftandan neahterne æri þu hine ðrince.  
 Þȝȝe beþinȝe nīm þ̅ neade riȝden do on ȝriȝ hæte  
 þonne ftanaȝ fpiþe hæte leȝe on þ̅ ȝriȝ mnan ȝ he  
 riȝte on ftole oþer þære beþinȝe þ̅ hio hine mæȝe  
 tela ȝereocan þonne feallað þa fīc riȝmaȝ on þa  
 beþinȝe him biþ riȝna riȝel . ðrince þone ðrēnc æri  
 þære beþinȝe . ȝif he þonne þa beþinȝe þ̅riȝteon ne  
 mæȝe ðrince þone ðrēnc ælce dæȝe oþ̅ þ̅ him riȝel fie.

.XLVIII.

Viþ riȝulþor riȝerice ȝ earma . riȝel beȝonican on ealoð  
 riȝele ðrincean ȝelome ȝ riȝmle firiȝe hine æt riȝȝe mid  
 riȝerriȝte.

.I.

ȝif eneor riȝri riȝe enna beolenan ȝ hemlic beþe mid  
 ȝ leȝe on.

.II.

Giȝ riȝe riȝot riȝri riȝe ellen leaȝ . ȝ riȝerriȝædan ȝ  
 mneȝriȝriȝe ȝecnna ȝ leȝe on ȝ ȝeþind hæte þære on. ∴

.III.

ȝif þu ne mæȝe blod ðolh riȝerriȝriȝan nīm nriȝe  
 hoȝȝer toȝrið adriȝ on funnan ȝeȝind to ðufte fpiþe  
 riȝel leȝe þ̅ ðufte fpiþe þice on linenne claþ riȝriȝ mid  
 þȝ þ̅ ðolh.

fol. 122 b.

.LIII.

ȝif meoluc fie aȝȝrið bind toSomne riȝerriȝædan . ȝ  
 ȝriȝriȝan . ȝ ceȝriȝan leȝe on þone riȝelcumb ȝ ne fete þ̅  
 riȝæt niȝer on eorþan feoron niȝtum.

## xlvi.

Book III.  
Ch. xlvi.

A drink for the "fig" disease; take bulot, and the netherward part of everthroat, and wild chervil, and cuckoosour, and æferth; scrape these worts together, put them into a basin, let it stand for the space of a night, ere thou drink it. Work a fomentation *thus*; take the red ryden, put it in a trough, then heat stones very hot, lay them within the trough, and let *the man* sit on a stool over the fomentation, that it may reek him well, then the "fig" worms will fall on the beathing, and it will soon be well with him. Let him drink the drink before the beathing; if then he cannot pull through the beathing, let him drink the drink every day till it be all right with him.

## xlix.

Against pain of shoulders and arms; boil betony in ale, give *it the man* to drink frequently, and always smear him at the fire with wenwort.

## l.

If a knee be sore, pound henbane and hemlock, foment therewith and lay on.

## li.

If the foot be sore, pound and lay on elder leaves, and waybread, and mugwort; and bind hot upon *the foot*.

## lii.

If thou be not able to stanch a bloodletting incision, take a new horses tord, dry it in the sun, rub it to dust thoroughly well, lay the dust very thick on a linen cloth; wrap up the wound with that.

## liii.

If milk be spoilt; bind together waybread, and gith-rife, and cress, lay them on the milk pail, and set not the vessel down on the earth for seven nights.

## .LIIII.

Ƣýrc fealfe rið nihtzenzan . pyl on buteran  
elehtjan . hezerifan . biſceop pyrꝛ . reade maꝓþan .  
eþopleác . fealt fmiþe mid him bið fona fel.

## .LV.

Ƣif men fio heafod þanne beð gehlenced alege þone  
man úpreard þrif .ii. ftacan æt þam eaxlum leze  
þonne hreð þreonef oþer þa fet fleah þonne þrifra on  
mid fleze bytle hio zæf on riht Sona.

## .LVI.

Grif men nelle myltan hif mete niþreard clate Ʒ  
meþce Ʒ fundceonef leáf pyl on ealah fele þrinca.

## .LVII.

Vif rif zemæðlan zebertze on neaht neftiz mæðicef  
morþan þf dæze ne mæz þe fe zemæðla feþþan.

## .LVIII.

Ƣif feondef cofcunze rið molm<sup>1</sup> hatte pyrꝛ peaxef  
be Ʒrnendum pætre . zif þu þa on þe hafast Ʒ under  
þinum heafod bolftre . Ʒ oþer þinef huþeþ duþum . ne  
mæz þe deofof feþþan Inne ne ute.

fol. 123 a.

## .LVIII[II].

Ƣif þeom þenne zif he fie men on cneope oþþe on  
oþrum linc pyrꝛ clam oþ fupþe riþenþe zruꝛ oððe  
ðaze zedo ægef hriꝛ to Ʒ hroce ceþfan leze on þ fím  
oþ þ fe clam hatize do of þone leze oþerne þær on.

<sup>1</sup> Read molm.

## liv.

Book III.  
Ch. liv.

Work a salve against nocturnal *goblin* visitors ; boil in butter lupins, hedgerife, bishopwort, red maythe, croleek, salt ; smear *the man* therewith, it will soon be well with him.

## lv.

If a mans head-pan, or skull, be *seemingly* iron-bound lay the man with face upward, drive two stakes into *the ground* at the armpits, then lay a plank across over his feet, then strike on it thrice with a sledge beetle, *the skull* will come right soon.

## lvi.

If a mans meat will not digest, boil in ale the netherward part of clote, and marche, and leaves of saxifrage, give *him that* to drink.

## lvii.

Against a womans chatter ; taste at night fasting a root of radish, that day the chatter cannot harm thee.

## lviii.

Against temptation of the fiend, a wort hight red niolin, *red stalk*, it waxeth by running water : if thou hast it on thee, and under thy head bolster, and over thy house doors, the devil may not scathe thee, within nor without.

## lix.

For a "dry" wen ; if it be on a man's knee, or on another limb, work a paste of sour rye groats or dough, add the white of an egg and brook cresses, lay on the limb till the paste gets hot, remove it then and lay another on.

## .LX.

Vyre ȝode earƿealfe hundey tunge niſerearid ȝ fin-  
 ȝriene ȝ finfulle . tunhoſe noſorearid . celeboman leaſ .  
 ȝarleac . eorpleac do on ƿin oððe on eced ƿunȝ þurh  
 hæpenne clað on þ̅ earie læt ſtandan .III. niht ær þu  
 hine on do. Eſt num eorpleac ȝ finfullan ȝecnuu<sup>1</sup>  
 hron ƿineȝ to ȝ ƿunȝ on þ̅ earie him biþ ȝona fel .:

## .LXI.

Þyre ȝealfe ƿiþ ælfeƿynne ȝ nihtȝengan ȝ þam  
 mannum þe deoſol mid hæmið . ȝennu eoroliumelan .  
 ƿerimod biſceopƿyr̅ . elehtre . ærſpote . beolone .  
 hare ƿyr̅ . hajan ſp̅ecel . hæþ beȝzean ƿȝan . eor-  
 leac . ȝarleac . heȝerufan eorn . ȝyþrife . ƿmul . do  
 þaȝ ƿyr̅ta on an fæt ſete under ƿeoſod ȝunȝ ofeȝ  
 .VIII. mæſſan aȝyl ðu buterian ȝ on ȝeapeȝ ſineȝe  
 do halȝer ȝealteȝ ſela on aȝeoh þurh clað . ƿeorp þa  
 ƿyr̅ta on ȝmende ƿæteȝ . ȝif men hpile ȝfel coſtuȝ  
 ƿeorþe oþþe ælþ oþþe niht ȝengan . ſunre hiȝ ȝrhtan  
 mid þiȝre ȝealfe ȝ on hiȝ eaȝan do ȝ þær him ȝe  
 hehoma ȝar ſie . ȝ ȝecelſa hine ȝ fena ȝelome hiȝ  
 þunȝ biþ ȝona ȝelpe.

fol. 123 b.

## .LXII.

Vrið ælſaðle num biſceop ƿyr̅ . ƿmul . elehtre .  
 ælþoman noſorearide . ȝ ȝehalȝodeſ eȝiſteȝ mæleſ  
 ȝaȝu . ȝ f̅tor̅ do æleȝe hand fulle . bebmið ealle þa  
 ƿyr̅ta on claſe bedȝp on ſont ƿæteȝ ȝehalȝodum

<sup>1</sup> do is to be added.

## lx.

Book III.  
Ch. lx.

Work a good ear salve *thus* ; the netherward part of hounds tongue, and singreen, and sedum, the netherward part of garden hove, leaves of celandine, garlic, cropleek ; put *them* into wine or vinegar, wring them through a coloured cloth into the ear ; let *the liquor* stand for three nights before thou apply it. Again, take cropleek and sedum, pound them, add a little wine, and wring into the ear, it will soon be well with it.

## lxi.

Work thus a salve against the elfin race and nocturnal *goblin* visitors, and for the women with whom the devil hath carnal commerce ; take the ewe hop plant, *probably the female hop plant*, wormwood, bishopwort, lupin, ashthroat, henbane, harewort, vipers bugloss, heathberry plants, cropleek, garlic, grains of hedgerife, githrife, fennel ; put these worts into a vessel, set *them* under the altar, sing over them nine masses, boil *them* in butter and sheeps grease, add much holy salt, strain through a cloth, throw the worts into running water. If any ill tempting occur to a man, or an elf or *goblin* night visitors *come*, smear his forehead with this salve, and put it on his eyes, and where his body is sore, and cense him with incense, and sign him frequently with the sign of the cross ; his condition will soon be better.

## lxii.

Against elf disease ; take bishopwort, fennel, lupin, the lower part of enchanters nightshade, and moss or lichen from the hallowed sign of Christ, and incense, of each a hand full ; bind all the worts in a cloth, dip it thrice in hallowed font water, have sung over

þrīpa . læt finzan ofer .III. mæssan . ane omnibus  
 Scīr . oþre contra tribulacionem . þriddan þro in-  
 rymis . do þonne gleda an gledfæt y leze þa pyrta  
 on . zerec þone man mid þam pyrtum ær underu y  
 v on niht y rinz letania y cpedan y pater nofter y  
 þrut him crufter mæl on ælcum lime y nim lytle hand  
 fulle þæy ilcan cynner pyrta gehice gehalzode y pyl on  
 meolce dnypp þrīpa gehalzodey pætrier on y fipe ær  
 hif mete him biþ jona gel . Þiþ þon ilcan . zanz on  
 þunre æfen þonne funne on retle fie þær þu rite  
 elenan ftandan rinz þonne benedicite . y pater nofter .  
 v y letanian . y ftinz þin reax on þa pyrte læt ftician  
 þær on zanz þe apez zanz eft to þonne dæg y niht fur-  
 þum reade on þam ilcan uhre zanz ærfeft to crucean  
 y þe zefena y zode þe bebeod zanz þonne fpigende  
 fol. 124 a. y þeah þe hræt hpezæ egefliceft onzean cume oþþe man  
 ne cpeþ þu him æniz porð to ær þu cume to þære  
 pyrte þe þu on æfen ær zemeapcodelft finz þonne  
 benedicite . y pater nofter . y letania adelþ þa pyrt  
 læt ftician þ reax þær on . zanz eft fpa þu raþofc  
 v mæge to crucean y leze under peofod mid þām reaxe  
 læt liczean oþ þ funne uppe fie . apærc fiþþan do to  
 dnence . y byceop pyrt y crufter mælef raðu apyl  
 þrīpa on meoleum zeot þrīpa haliz pæter on finz on  
 pater nofter . y cpedan . y zlorua in excelfiſ deo . y  
 finz on lime letania . y lime eac ymb þrut mid fpeoride  
 v on .III. healfa on cruce . y dnence þone dnenc fiþþan  
 him biþ jona gel . Eft riþ þon leze under peofod þar  
 pyrte læt zefinzan ofer .VIII. mæssan . recelf .  
 haliz realt .III. heafod crupleacef ælfþonan noþe-

it three masses, one "Omnibus sanctis,"<sup>1</sup> another "Contra tribulationem,"<sup>2</sup> a third "Pro infirmis."<sup>1</sup> Then put gledes in a glede pan, and lay the worts on: reek the man with the worts before nine in the morning, and at night, and sing a litany, and the credo, and the Pater noster, and write Christs mark on each of his limbs, and take a little hand full of worts of the same kind similarly hallowed, and boil in milk, drop thrice some hallowed water into it, and let him sip of it before his meat; it will soon be well with him. For that ilk. Go on Thursday evening, when the sun is set, where thou knowest that helenium stands, then sing the "Benedicite," and "Pater noster," and a litany, and stick thy knife into the wort, make it stick fast, and go away: go again, when day and night just divide;<sup>3</sup> at the same period go first to church and cross thyself, and commend thyself to God; then go in silence, and though anything soever of an awful sort or man a meet thee, say not thou to him any word, ere thou come to the wort, which on the evening before thou markedst; then sing the Benedicite, and the Pater noster, and a litany, delve up the wort, let the knife stick in it; go again as quick as thou art able to church, and lay it under the altar with the knife; let it lie till the sun be up, wash it afterwards, and make into a drink, and bishopwort, and lichen off a crucifix; boil in milk thrice, thrice pour holy water upon it, and sing over it the Paternoster, the Credo, and the Gloria in excelsis deo;<sup>4</sup> and sing upon it a litany, and score with a sword round about it on three sides a cross, and then after that let *the man* drink the wort; soon will it be well with him. Again for that; lay these worts under the altar, have nine masses sung over them, incense, holy salt, three heads of cropleek, the netherward part of enchanters nightshade,

<sup>1</sup> In the missal.<sup>2</sup> The same as "Pro quacunque necessitate"?<sup>3</sup> In early morning.<sup>4</sup> Luke ii. 14.

fol. 124 b.

pearde . elenan . nūm on moʒgen fcenc fulne meoluce  
 ʒryʒ þyʒa halizgeʒ ʒæteʒef on fūpe fpa he hatofe  
 mæge . ete mid .III. fuaða ælfþonan ʒ þonne he ʒef-  
 tan wille hæbbe ʒleda þæʒi mne leze ftop ʒ ælfþonan  
 on þa ʒleda . ʒ ʒec hūne mid þ̅ he fpaete . ʒ þ̅ hūʒ  
 ʒeond ʒiēc ʒ ʒeoʒne þone man ʒeʒena . ʒ þonne he  
 on ʒefte ʒanʒe ete .III. fuaða colenan . ʒ .III. eʒop-  
 leaceʒ . ʒ .III. ʒeaʒteʒ . ʒ hæbbe hūm fcene fulne  
 ealað ʒ ʒryʒe þyʒa haliz ʒæteʒ on . befupe ælce  
 fuað . ʒeʒefte hūne ʒiþþan . do þyʒ .VIII. moʒgenaf . ʒ  
 .VIII. mht hūm biþ ʒona ʒel . ʒyʒ hūm biþ ælfʒoʒpa  
 hūm beoþ þa eaʒan ʒeolpe þæʒ hū ʒeade beón fceoldon.  
 ʒyʒ þu þone mōn laemian wille þænc hūf ʒebæʒa ʒ  
 ʒite hūlcef hadef he fie . ʒyʒ hit biþ ʒæʒned man  
 ʒ locað ūʒ þonne þu hūne æʒefte ʒceapafte ʒ ʒe ʒʒlita  
 biþ ʒeolpe blac . þone mōn þu meahc ʒelacmian ælʒæʒlice  
 ʒyʒ he ne biþ þæʒ on to lanʒe . ʒyʒ hit biþ ʒyʒ ʒ locað  
 niþeʒ þonne þu hit æʒefte ʒceapafte . ʒ hūʒe ʒʒlita biþ  
 ʒeade ʒan þ̅ þu mht eāc ʒelācmian . ʒyʒ hit bið ðæʒ-  
 þeʒne lenʒ on þonne .XII. monaþ ʒ fio onfyn biþ  
 þyʒlhu þonne meahc þu hūne betan to hūle . ʒ ne  
 meahc hʒæþeʒe ælʒæʒlice ʒelācmian . Þyʒ þyʒ ʒeʒyʒ .  
 Scʒyʒtum eSt ʒex ʒezum et domnuʒ dommanʒjum .  
 byʒmice . beʒomce . hūlūpe . iehc . auʒ . auʒ . auʒ .  
 Seʒ . Seʒ . Seʒ . domnuʒ ðeʒ Sabaoth . amen . alleluah.  
 Sinʒ þyʒ oʒeʒ þam ðʒence ʒ þam ʒeʒyʒte . ðeʒ om-  
 nipoʒentʒ ʒæteʒi domni noʒʒi iesu eʒyʒti . ʒep Inpoſi-  
 ʒjonem hūuʒ ʒeʒyʒtuʒa expelle a famulo tuo N.<sup>1</sup> Om-  
 nem Impetum<sup>2</sup> caſtalidum .<sup>3</sup> ðe capite . ðe capillif . ðe

fol. 125 a.

<sup>1</sup> *nomen.*<sup>2</sup> *impetuū, MS.*<sup>3</sup> *Castalides, dun eljen, Gl. Somn.*  
p. 79 b. *Elves of the downs.*

helenium; take in the morning a cup full of milk, drop thrice some holy water into it, let *the man* sup it up as hot as he can: let him eat therewith three bits of enchanter's nightshade, and when he hath a mind to rest, let him have in his chamber gledes, let him lay on the gledes *στύραξ* and elfthone, and reek him therewith till he sweat, and reek the house all through; earnestly also sign the man with the sign of the cross, and when he is going to bed, let him eat three bits of helenium, and three of cropleek, and three of salt, and let him have a cup full of ale, and thrice drop holy water into it; let him sup up each bit, *and* afterwards rest himself. Let him do this for nine mornings and nine nights, it will soon be well with him. If *a man* hath elf hicket, his eyes are yellow, where they should be red. If thou have a will to cure the man, observe his gestures, and consider of what sex he be; if it be a man and looketh up, when thou first seest him, and the countenance be yellowish black, thou mayst cure the man thoroughly if he is not too long in the disease; if it is a woman and looketh down, when thou first seest her, and her countenance is livid red, thou mayst also cure that; if it has been upon *the man* longer than a twelvemonth and a day, and the aspect be such as this, then mayst thou amend it for a while, and notwithstanding mayst not entirely cure it. Write this writing, "Scriptum est, rex regum  
" et dominus dominantium Veronica,<sup>1</sup> Veronica, . . . IAO,<sup>2</sup>  
" ἄγιος, ἄγιος, ἄγιος, sanctus, sanctus, sanctus, domi-  
" nus, deus sabaoth, amen, alleluiah." Sing this over the drink and the writing, "Deus omnipotens, pater  
" domini nostri Iesu Christi, per impositionem huius  
" scripturæ expelle a famulo tuo, *here insert the name*,  
" omnem impetum castalidum de capite, de capillis, de

<sup>1</sup> The miraculous portrait on the  
kerchief of St. Veronica.

<sup>2</sup> יהוה

ceƿebriō . de fronte . de lingua . de sublingua . de guttore .  
 de faucibus . de dentibus . de oculis . de naribus . de  
 auribus . de manibus . de collo . de brachiis . de corde .  
 de anima . de genibus . de coxis . de pedibus . de com-  
 partibus . omnium membrorum intus et foris . amen.  
 ✓ Ƴre þonne driene font ƿæteru . iudan . Saluan . casſue .  
 diaconzan . þa smeþan ƿegbrædan niþeƿearde ƿeferi  
 ƿuzian . dileſ ƿrop . ƿapleacef . III. cluſe . ƿinul . ƿermod .  
 luſefice . elehtre . ealra empela . ƿrit . III. ƿrucem mid  
 oleum inſumorum ƿ ƿeð . pax tibi . nim þonne þ  
 ƿerrit ƿrit ƿrucem mid oferi þam driuce ƿ ſinȝ þiȝ þær  
 oferi . Deuȝ omnipotenſ ƿateri domini . noſtȝu . iesu  
 ƿriȝti ƿeri Inpoſitjonem huiȝ ſcriptuȝæ<sup>1</sup> et ƿeri ƿuſtum  
 huiȝS expelle diabolum a ſamulo tuo . N .<sup>2</sup> ƿ ƿeðo .  
 ✓ ƿ ƿateri . noſteri . ƿæt þ ƿerrit on þam driuce ƿ ƿrit  
 ƿrucem mid him on ælcum lime ƿ ƿeð ſignum ƿrucis  
 xpi conſeruate In uitam eternam . amen. ȝiȝ þe ne  
 ✓ lyfte hætt lime ƿelſne oþþe ſpa ȝerubne ſpa he ȝefibboft  
 hæbbe ƿ ſenȝe ſpa he ƿeloft cunne . þer ƿræft mæȝ  
 ƿiþ æleȝe ƿeondes coſtunȝe .

## .LXIII.

ȝiȝ mon biþ on ƿæteri ælfadle þonne beoþ him þa  
 hand næȝlaf ƿonne ƿ þa eagan teariȝe ƿ ƿile locian  
 niþer . do him þiȝ to læcedome . eofoſþrote . caſſuc .  
 ſone niþoƿearið . eoþberȝe . elehtre . eolone . meſſe-  
 mealpan ƿrop . ſen mince . dile . hlie . attoſlaþe .  
 polleie . maȝubie . bocce . ellen . ſel teȝre . ƿermod .  
 ſtreapberȝean leaſ . conſolde . oþȝeot mid ealaþ . do  
 haliȝ ƿæteri to ſinȝ þiȝ ȝealdori oferi þȝura . Je binne  
 appat<sup>3</sup> beteft beado ƿræda ſpa benne ne buȝnon ne

fol. 125 b.

<sup>1</sup> -ra, MS.  
" nomen.

<sup>3</sup> From ƿrædan rather than ƿrætan.

“ cerebro, defronte, de lingua, de sublingua, de gutture, de  
 “ faucibus, de dentibus, de oculis, de naribus, de auribus,  
 “ de manibus, de collo, de brachiis, de corde, de anima,  
 “ de genibus, de coxis, de pedibus, de compaginibus  
 “ omnium membrorum intus et foris. Amen.” Then  
 work up a drink thus; font water, rue, sage, cassuck,  
 dragons, the netherward part of the smooth waybroad,  
 feverfue, a head of dill, three cloves of garlic, fennel,  
 wormwood, lovage, lupin, of all equal quantities; write  
 a cross three times with the oil of unction, and say,  
 “ Pax tibi.” Then take the writing, describe a cross  
 with it over the drink, and sing this over it, “ Dominus  
 “ omnipotens, pater domini nostri Iesu Christi, per im-  
 “ positionem huius scripturæ et per gustum huius expelle  
 “ diabolum a famulo tuo;” *here insert the name*, and the  
 Credo, and Paternoster. Wet the writing in the drink,  
 and write a cross with it on every limb, and say,  
 “ Signum crucis Christi conservet te in vitam æter-  
 “ nam. Amen.” If it listeth thee not *to take this*  
*trouble*, bid *the man* himself, or whomsoever he may  
 have nearest sib to him, *to do it*, and let him cross  
 him as well as he can. This craft is powerful against  
 every temptation of the fiend.

## lxiii.

If a man is in the water elf disease, then are  
 the nails of his hand livid, and the eyes tearful, and  
 he will look downwards. Give him this for a leech-  
 dom; everthroat, cassuck, the netherward part of fane,  
 a yew berry, lupin, helenium, a head of marsh mallow,  
 fen mint, dill, lily, attorlothe, pulegium, marrubium,  
 dock, elder, fel terræ, *or lesser centaury*, wormwood,  
 strawberry leaves, consolida; pour them over with ale,  
 add holy water, sing this charm over them thrice:—

I have wreathed round the wounds  
 the best of healing wreaths,

burfton ne fundian ne feologan . ne hoppetan ne  
 pund raco fian . ne dollu diorian . æc hīm yelþ healde  
 hale ræge . ne ace þe þon ma þe eorþan on earpe ace .  
 Sinz þiſ manegum riþum . eorþe þe on bepe eallum  
 hipe mihtum ƿ mægenum . þaſ zaldori mōn mæz finzan  
 ōn punde.

## .LXIII.

Þiſ deofle liþe driene ƿ unzemynde do on ealu  
 caſſūc . elehtpan moþan . finul ontpe . betonice . hind  
 heoloþe . meice iude . þermod . neſte . elene . ælþone .  
 pulſey comb . zefinz .XII. mæſſan oferi þam drience ƿ  
 drience him hiþ ſona ſel . driene riþ deofley coftunga .  
 þeþan þoþm eropleac . eletpe . ontpe . biſceop pƿyt .  
 finul . caſſue . betonice . zehalza þaſ pƿyta do on ealu  
 haliz ræteþ . ƿ ſie ſe driene þæri inne þæri ſe feoca man  
 inne ſie . ƿ ſimle aþi þon þe he drience finz þiþpa  
 oferi þam drience . deuy In nomine tuo ſaluum  
 me ſæc.

fol. 126 a.

## .LXV.

Ziþ man ſie zegymed ƿ þu hime zelacnian ſeyle .  
 zefeoh þ he ſie toþearþ þonne þu inzanze þonne mæz  
 he libban . ziþ he þe ſie þriamþearþ ne zmet þu hime  
 ahte . ziþ he libban mæze pƿl on buteþian betonican .

that the baneful sores may  
 neither burn nor burst,  
 nor find their way further,  
 nor turn foul and fallow,  
 nor thump and throb on,  
 nor be wicked wounds,  
 nor dig deeply down;  
 but he himself may hold  
 in a way to health.  
 Let it ache thee no more,  
 than ear in earth<sup>1</sup> acheth.

Sing *also* this many times, <sup>2</sup>“ May earth bear on  
 “ thee with all her might and main.” These charms  
 a man may sing over a wound.

## lxiv.

A lithe drink against a devil and dementedness.  
 Put into ale cassuck, roots of lupin, fennel, ontre,  
 betony, hindheal, marche, rue, wormwood, nepeta, hele-  
 nium, elfthone, wolfs comb; sing twelve masses over  
 the drink, and let *the man* drink, it will soon be well  
 with him. A drink against temptations of the devil;  
 tuftythorn, cropleek, lupin, ontre, bishopwort, fennel,  
 cassuck, betony; hallow these worts,<sup>3</sup> put into some ale  
 some holy water, and let the drink be in the same  
 chamber as the sick man, and constantly before he  
 drinketh sing thrice over the drink, “ Deus! In  
 “ nomine tuo saluum me fac.”

## lxv.

If a man be overlooked, and thou must cure him,  
 see that his face be turned to thee when thou goest  
 in, then he may live; if his face be turned from thee,  
 have thou nothing to do with him. If he may live,

<sup>1</sup> In the grave.<sup>2</sup> This seems intended to quell the  
elf.<sup>3</sup> By a formula of benediction.

✓ Ʒyþriſan . Ʒearpan . polleian . dolhrunan . arpanƷ þrih  
 claþ læt ftandan . Ʒehæt fcenc fulne cu pearmre meolce  
 do þære realfe .v. fnæda þær on fupe on neaht neƿtiƷ  
 Ʒ ete feſfe flære þær þær hit fætoft fie . Ʒ þice on  
 niht þa realfe Ʒ þ̅ dolh Ʒet mid ealdan fſice oþþe mid p  
 feſfe buteran þonne hit fie clæne Ʒ pel Ʒead . lacna  
 mid þa ilean realfa . Ʒ ne læt toſomne Ʒif hio fie  
 clæne . læt riþþan toſomne. Ʒif hit nelle for þifum  
 læcedome batian . Ʒyl on meolcum þa Ʒeadan Ʒearpan  
 Ʒ finul . hnrƷrt . ealra Ʒelice læt apeallan .v. riþum  
 arpanƷ þrih clað ƷebriƷ pel fiþne þriƷ þær on mid  
 hræte melpe Ʒ Ʒercean ƷodeƷ ƷeaxeƷ ane fnæde þær  
 on Ʒ hreƷ toſomne læt Ʒecollian . Ʒenim harian pulle  
 lytle fnæde .III. beſind mid þy þriƷe utan þ̅ he mæƷe  
 forſfelƷan Ʒ beſupe mid cu pearmum.<sup>1</sup>

fol. 126 b.

## . LXVI.

Drinc Ʒif þeor Ʒie on men nim þar ƷriƷe niþe-  
 pearde . finol biſceop ƷriƷ æreþriotan ealra emfela  
 þriƷa tpeƷa mæſt . ufepearde riðan . Ʒ betonican of-  
 Ʒeot mid hluttrum ealaþ Ʒ ƷefinƷe .III. mæſſan ofeƷ  
 Ʒ drince ymb .II. niht þær þe he ofƷoten fie æri  
 hiſ mete Ʒ æfter.

## . LXVII.

Viþ deofol feoce do on halƷ ƷæteƷi Ʒ on eala biſceop  
 ƷriƷe hundhiofan . aƷrimoman . alexanðriuan . Ʒyþ-  
 riſan fele him drincan. Eft caƷiuc . þeƷan þoſin . ftan  
 cƷop . elehtre . finul . eofriþriote cƷopleác ofeot  
 Ʒelice. Eft fiƷe drinc rið deofle . nim niſle hand

<sup>1</sup> Supply meolcum.

boil in butter betony, githrife, yarrow, pulegium, pel-litory; wring through a cloth, let it stand, heat a cup full in milk warm from the cow, put five pieces of the salve into it; let *the* man sup up that at night fasting, and let him eat fresh flesh in the part where it is fattest: and at night take the salve and comfort the wound with old lard or with fresh butter; when it is clean, and a good red, leech with the same salve, and let it not unite, if it be clean; make it unite afterwards. If it will not for this leechdom get better, boil in milk the red yarrow, and fennel, and flaxwort, of all equal quantities, let them boil five times, wring through a cloth. Brew up a pretty strong brewit upon this, with wheat meal, shave a piece of good wax into it, and shake up together; let it cool, take three little bits of hares wool, wind them on the outside about with the brewit, that he may swallow them, and let him sup it up with milk warm from the cow.

## lxxvi.

A drink, if the "dry" disease be on a man; take the netherward part of these worts, fennel, bishopwort, ashthroat, of all equal quantities; of these two *following* more than of the others, the upward part of rue, and betony; pour them over with clear ale, and sing three masses over them, and let *the man* drink about two days from the time when it was poured over, before his meat and after.

## lxxvii.

For one devil sick; put into holy water and into ale, bishopwort, hind heal, agrimony, alexanders, githrife; give *to the man* to drink. Again, cassuck, tufty thorn, stonecrop, lupin, fennel, everthroat, cropleek; pour over them similarly. Again, a spew drink against the devil; take a mickle hand full of sedge, and gladden,

fulle fecȝer . ȝ ȝlædenan do on pannan . ȝeot micelne  
 bollan fulne ealaf on bepyl healȝ ȝeȝmid . XX. lyb-  
 corra do on þ̅ þ̅ ȝ ȝod ð̅ene riþ̅ ð̅eofle.

## [LXVIII.]

Leoht ð̅ene riþ̅ reðen heort̅e eleht̅re . biȝceop pyȝt  
 ælfþone . elene . epropleāc . himd̅ hioloþe . ont̅re . clate .  
 num þ̅ar pyȝta þ̅onne ð̅æȝ ȝ niht̅ fcaðe . finȝ æreft̅  
 on eiȝcean letania . ȝ evedan . ȝ paeter̅ noȝter̅ . ȝanȝ  
 mid̅ þ̅y fanȝe to þ̅am pyȝtum ymbȝa he þ̅yra æri þ̅u  
 he nime . ȝ ȝa eȝt̅ to eiȝcean ȝefinȝ . XII. mæȝȝau  
 of̅er þ̅am pyȝtum þ̅onne þ̅u he ofȝoten̅ hæbbe.

fol. 127 a.

## . LXVIII.

ȝiȝ men fie maȝa afurpod ȝ foȝþunden . ȝenim holen  
 leaȝa miele tra hand̅ fulla ȝeȝcearȝa f̅riþe f̅male pyl̅ ð̅n  
 meolenm̅ of̅ þ̅ he f̅yn pel̅ meariupe pyȝla f̅næð̅ mælum̅  
 ete þ̅onne .VI. f̅næða . on moȝȝen̅ .III. ȝ on æfen̅ .III.  
 ȝ æfter̅ hiȝ mete . do þ̅uȝ .VIII. niht̅ lenȝ ȝiȝ him  
 þ̅earȝ̅ fie. ::

ȝiȝ mon̅ biþ̅ aþunden̅ ete riðan̅ ȝ ð̅rince he biþ̅  
 hal. ::

Riþ̅ maȝan̅ r̅ærice riðan̅ f̅æð̅ ȝ eȝic̅ feolȝor̅ ȝ eced̅  
 berȝen̅ on neaht̅ neȝtiȝ. Eȝt̅ ȝmid̅ on eced̅ ȝ on r̅æter̅  
polleian̅ jele ð̅rincean̅ fona þ̅̅ riari̅ toȝht̅.

## . LXX.

V̅iþ̅ r̅ambe r̅ærice ð̅fȝeot̅ polleian̅ ȝ ð̅rince ȝ riime  
 himde to þ̅am naȝolan̅ . ȝ riȝe ȝeozne þ̅̅ fio̅ pyȝt̅ aȝeȝ  
 ne aȝhde̅ riuna̅ biþ̅̅ jel̅.

put them into a pan, pour a mickle bowl full of ale upon them; boil half, rub *fine* twenty libcorns, put them into it; this is a good drink against the devil.

Book III.  
Ch. lxvii.

## lxviii.

A light drink for the wood heart; lupin, bishop-wort, enchanters nightshade, helenium, cropleek, lind-heal, outre, clote. Take these worts when day and night divide; sing first in church a litany, and a Credo, and a Pater noster, with the song go to the worts, go thrice around them, before thou touch them; and go again to church, sing twelve masses over the worts when thou hast poured —<sup>1</sup> over them.

## lxix.

1. If a mans stomach be soured and swollen; take holly leaves, two mickle hands full, scrape them very small, boil them in milk till they be pretty tender, pick them out by a bit at a time; then let the man eat six bits, in a morning three, and in evening three, and after his meat. Thus do for nine days, longer if need be.

2. If a man be swollen, let him eat rue and drink it; he will be well.

3. For pain of maw; let the man taste at night fasting, seed of rue, and quicksilver, and vinegar. Again, rub pulegium into vinegar and into water, give *the man* to drink, soon the soreness glideth away.

## lxx.

1. For wamb wark; drench in —<sup>2</sup> pulegium, and let him drink it and bind some to his navel, and let him earnestly beware that the wort do not glide away. Soon he will be well.

<sup>1</sup> Not mentioned; to be supplied from above. | <sup>2</sup> The liquid is not mentioned.



2. For maw pain ; give *the man* to eat the green marrow which is in the head of a wood thistle, with hot oil.

3. For hardness of wamb ; cleanse githcorns, rub them *sine* into cold water, give *to the man* to drink.

## lxxi.

Against carbuncle ; rub sage with honey, smear therewith, soon he will be well. Again, work a salve, take a hand full of spring wort, and a hand full of way broad and a hand full of maythe, and a hand full of the netherward part of dock, that *namely* which will swim ; boil in butter, clear off the salt and the foam, add a little English honey, put over a fire, boil *it* ; when it boileth sing three Pater nosters over *it*, remove it again, then sing nine Pater nosters, and boil it thrice, and so frequently ; remove it, and after that cure *with it*.

## lxxii.

1. For the yellow disease ; souse these worts in strong beer, of ribwort a hand full, of quickbeam rind a hand full, nine bits of the netherward part of ashthroat, and nine of the lower part of helenium.

2. Again, boil dill, coriander, most of sage, in strong beer, that it may be thick and green ; take the netherward part of helenium, cut it up into honey, let the patient eat as many bits as he can ; let him drink after it a cup full of the drink, *as above* ; and all the time let him eat sheep flesh and none other.

## lxxiii.

If a mans bowel be out, pound galluc, wring through a cloth into milk warm from the cow, wet thy hands therein, and put *back* the bowel into the man, sew up with silk, then boil him for nine mornings galluc, *that is, comfrey*, except need be for a longer time, feed him with fresh hens flesh.

*Perhaps one folio is missing.*

There is some writing along the margin of the last page, the few readable syllables of which are unintelligible.

. . . . .  
 διλα δpa bnd þ . . . . . ποδ þι . . . . . Λ Βύη  
 m ηη bpen.

---

GLOSSARY.

---



## GLOSSARY.

---

THE following glossary relies almost entirely upon original authorities; upon a collation of the manuscript ancient extant glossaries with their printed editions, which have been falsified by ignorant conjectures; and upon a careful examination of many Saxon volumes never yet published. No reliance has been placed on modern productions, in the way of dictionaries; they will be found full of errors.<sup>1</sup> Every article either supplies a deficiency or corrects an error; but our limits will not admit of the insertion of every correction prepared for the press. Corrections were, of course, to be accompanied by their proofs, and this adds to the length of the various articles. Some refer to genders or declensions or terminations, for an exact knowledge of our Oldest English is impossible, as long as students are deceived on these elementary points. The most important printed texts of Saxon works have been collated from beginning to end, letter by letter, with the original manuscripts. The modern editions in particular are, sometimes, very faulty.

In the names of plants the reader will observe that a name, however wrong, is within its own bounds, still

---

<sup>1</sup> See SHRINE (Williams and Norgate).

a name. Mistakes often thrive, and even overpower a true old tradition. Many decided spirits would have all error thrown over, but to do so, would render our collection less complete.

The order of the letters is so arranged that K goes with C, Y with I, and þorn is last of all.

---

## TABLE OF CONTRACTIONS.

## PRINTED BOOKS.

- 
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Æ.G. Ælfries Grammar, ed. Somner, quoted by pages and lines.</li> <li>A.R. Adrian and Ritheus, ed. Kemble, by pages.</li> <li>A.W. Ælfreds Will, reprint 1828, by pages.</li> <li>◦ Bw. Beowulf, ed. Grundtvig, collated with MS., by lines.</li> <li>• Cæd. Cædmon, if Cædmon, by the pages and lines of the original MS.</li> <li>C.D. Codex Diplomaticus, by numbers.</li> <li>◦ C.E. Codex Exoniensis, by pages, ed. Thorpe.</li> <li>◦ Ch. Charms, Leechdoms, Vol. I.</li> <li>◦ DD. (Dooms) Laws and Institutes, ed. 1840, by pages.</li> <li>Dief. Glossarium Diefenbachii.</li> <li>D.R. Durham Ritual, by pages.</li> <li>◦ F.F. Fight at Finnesburg, ed. Thorpe.</li> <li>G. Goodwins Andrew and Veronix.</li> <li>◦ Gð. Goodwins Guðlac.</li> <li>◦ Hb. Herbarium, Leechdoms, Vol. I., by articles.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hom. Ælfries Homilies, ed. Thorpe.</li> <li>◦ Lb. Leechbook, Leechdoms, Vol. II., by chapters.</li> <li>M. Mones Glossaries in Quellen und Forschungen, von F. J. Mone, 1830.</li> <li>M.Sp. Mannings Supplement to Lye, paged for the purpose, from Testamentum Elfhelmi, page 1.</li> <li>N. Narratiunculæ, 1861. (Russell Smith.)</li> <li>◦ O.cl. O clerice, in preface to Leechdoms, Vol. I. p. lviii.</li> <li>◦ O.T. Orosius, ed. Thorpe, by pages and lines.</li> <li>◦ Quad. Medicina de Quadrupedibus, Leechdoms, Vol. I.</li> <li>• Runl. The Runliod, or Runelay, quoted by articles.</li> <li>-SII. Shrine, where some Saxon pieces are printed.</li> <li>S.S. Solomon and Saturn, ed. Kemble.</li> <li>SSpp. Spoon and Sparrow, for etymology.</li> </ul> |
|--|--|
-

## IN MANUSCRIPT.

*Generally cited by folios.*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>xii.Ab. De xii. Abusivis. MS. C.C.C.<br/>         BL. Blooms, or Flores Soliloquiorum.<br/>         D.G. Dialogues of Gregorius, MS. C.C.C.<br/>         ◦ Διδάξ. The treatise <i>περὶ διδάξεων</i>, in Leechdoms, Vol. III.<br/>         F.D. De Falsis Dis. MS. C.C.C.<br/>         ◦ F.L. Fourth Leechdoms, for publication in Leechdoms, Vol. III.<br/>         G.D. Dialogues of Gregorius, MS. Cotton.</p> | <p>HID. Liber de Hida.<br/>         ◦ Lacn. Lacnunga, in Vol. III. of Leechdoms, by articles.<br/>         M.H. Minster Homilies of Ælfric, except Sigewulfi responsiones, de xii. Abusivis, and de Falsis Dis.<br/>         P.A. The Liber Pastoralis of King Ælfred, MS. Hatt.<br/>         R.M. Rule of Mynchens.<br/>         Sc. Liber Scintillarum.<br/>         SMD. Somniorum Diversitas.</p> |
|---|---|

## GLOSSARIES.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>Gl. Brux. A Brussels Glossary, printed by Mone, p. 314, by Thorpe, unpublished, p. 36, by Wright, p. 62.<br/>         Gl. C. An early Glossary in MS.<br/>         Gl. Dun. An old Glossary in the library of the cathedral at Durham. The compiler had used the Saxon Herbarium, as in <i>Lactuca leporina</i>.<br/>         Gl. E. Glossaries printed by Eekhart, in <i>Commentarii de rebus Franciæ Orientalis</i>, Wirceburgi, fol., 1729, 2 vols.<br/>         Gl. Hoffm. Althochdeutsche Glossen, von A. H. Hoffmann, 1826.<br/>         Gl. M. A manuscript on vellum, the property of Rev. W. D. Macray.</p> | <p>Gl. M.M. Glossary of Moyen Montier, printed, but unpublished.<br/>         Mone. Glossaries printed by Mone, in <i>Quellen und Forschungen</i>, Aachen und Leipzig, 8vo., 1830. The herb glossary fetches from. Hb. Used MS. B.<br/>         N. Bakers Northamptonshire Gl.<br/>         Gl. Prud. Glossary on Prudentius, printed but unpublished.<br/>         Gl. R. Junius transcript of the Rubens MS. Glossary, MS.<br/>         Gl. Somn. The Glossaries printed by Somner, in <i>Dictionarium Saxonico-Latino-Anglicum</i>. Oxonii, fol., 1659, printed with errors from Gl. R.<br/>         Other manuscript Glossaries numbering about fifteen.</p> |
|---|--|

## GLOSSARY.

### A.

A, as prefix, is a shorter form of—1. And, as in abidan, for andbidan.

2. On, as in among, for onmang, and aweg, for onweg, both of which are occasionally parallel MS. readings. See MH. 115 a, with var. lect.

3. Un, as in atynan, *open*, for untynan.

4. Of, as in acalan for ofcalan. Hom. II. 248.

5. Embe, as in ymbutan, abutan, and by apokope buton.

6. Ge, as in alefed, for gelefed.

Acumba, -an, masc.? *oakum, stupa*. Cf. "Coarse fibres among wool are kemps," Gl. N. Putamina, acuman, æcumba, Gl. Mone, p. 398 a, p. 407 a, as consisting of coarse fibres. *Náφθα* is an approximation only, explained in SH. p. 10. Similarly "Napta, genus fomenti, i.e. "tyndir," Gl. M.M. p. 159 b. Acumba in ashes seems administered as a substitute for *Σπόδιον*. Lib. I. i. 15; xxxiii. i; xlvii. 3.

Æ, as a prefix, is commonly a shorter form of Æf, which answers to the Latin Ob, in the sense of annoyance, as in Officere and the like. Thus Æbylgan, Æeyrf. Bed. 552, l. 13; Æmod.

Æc, Ac, gen. -e, fem., *oak, quercus robur*. Sume ac astah, Hom. II. 150, *got up into an oak*. Of ðære æc, C.D. 570, p. 78. þeop ac, Æ.G. 7, 48. Gen. Ace,

Æc—cont.

Lb. I. xxxviii. 11. Vowels dropped. C.D. 588, 624, etc. Gen. pl. Acana, C.D. 126.

2. As a letter of the alphabet the same word is masc., gen. -es. Acap tpegen hægelay rpa rome, C.E. 429, *two As and two Hs along with them*.

Æcelma, gen. an, masc.? *a chilblain, mule*. Gl. Mone, p. 359 b. "Mula est quædam "infirmas in homine quæ uocatur "gybehos," Gl. Harl. 3388, that is, *kibe of heel*. In Italian, "mule, kibes, chil-blans" (Florio). In French, "mule, "a kibe" (Cotgrave). Palagra, æcilma, Gl. Cleop., where understand podagra and *footsore*. The word is compounded of Æ for Æf, signifying annoyance, cel, *chill*, and the participial man. SSpp., art. 943.

Ædre, *vein, vena*, gen. both -e, and -an, fem., Lb. I. i. 13; II. xviii.; II. xxxii., etc. Hb. iv. 4. On oþrum monþe þa ædron beoð geworden, N. p. 49, *in the second month the veins are formed*. S.S. 148, 192.

2. pl. *kidneys, renes*. R.M. 69, a. Hb. lxxxvi. 3; cxix. 3. Paris Ps. cxxxviii. 11.

3. In the sense of water spring found neut. þæt wæteræddre, perhaps by attraction. Hom. II. 144. Ealle eoðan æddre onsprungon ongean þam heofonlican flode. MS. C.C.C. 419, p. 42.

Æferðe, gen. -an, fem.? an herb unknown. Lb. I. xxxiii. 2, etc.

Ægwyrt, gen. -e, fem., *eggwort, dandelion, leontodon taraxacum*; like Germ. Eyerblume, from the round form of the pappus. Laen. 40.

Ælfsidenne, from *ælf, elf*, and *sido*, masc. *manners*, as Boet. p. 45, l. 21, p. 131, l. 10, often taken in a good sense as *morals*. Lb. I. lxiv. The termination -en, like -nos, -inus, does not always relate to metals and materials, but as in *fyrlen, distant, myrten, mortuary*, is more general. We may therefore take this word as the accusative of an adjective. It is, however, possible that it may be a substantive. Laen. 11.

Ælfsogoða. See Sogoða. Lb. III. lxii.

Ælfðone, gen. -an; fem. ? probably *circæa lutetiana, enchanters nightshade*, which in old Dutch is *Alfranke*. Lb. I. xxxii. 4; II. liii.

Æpening, masc., gen. -er, *a medlar, fruit of nespilus germanica*. Lb. II. ii. 2. See the passage and the glossarial openærj, *mespilum*.

Æppel, gen. -ples, masc. in sing. pl. -pla, *apple, malum*. Numb. xi. 5. P.A. 19 b. Also a *soft fruit, as fruit of the bramble*. Lb. I. lxiv.; III. xli. Fingeræpla, *dates*, M.H. 131 b. A translation of *Δακτυλοι*. *Ɔorðæppel*, Numb. xi. 3, *a cucumber*. Fic æppel, *a fig (Lyc)*, pl. jicæppla, Matth. vii. 16; Luke vi. 44. Palmæpla, Gl. Cleop. fol. 66 d. Gl. Mone, p. 409 b. Lb. II. i.; II. xxxvi. SSpp. 543.

2. *A dumpling*. Hb. cxxxiv. 2.

3. *The ball of the eye*, with pl. masc.

On ðær jipenlgean eazum beoð ða æpplar hale. Ac ða hræpar zreatzigeað. P.A. 15, a. *In the eyes of the bleareyed the balls are healthy, but the lids swollen*. Se oðer æppel jær zeemtzioð, M.H. 98 b, *the ball of one eye was emptied of its crystalline, aqueous, and vitreous humours*. Applied less exactly as a translation of *pupilla*, Boet. p. 132, l. 25.

Æpse, gen. -an, fem. ? *the aspen, populus tremula*. Lb. I. xxxvi. SH. 25. The last syllable in the modern name represents the case endings. Æps, occurs in

Æpse—cont.

the glossaries, and Lb. III. xxxix; it is regarded by Ælfric in Gr. as *Abies*.

Æsc, gen. -es, masc. C.D. 461, *the ash, fraxinus excelsior*. Se *τοφρα æsc*. C.E. 429.

Ceaster æsc, *helleborus niger, black hellebore*, which has leaves like those of the ash. "Eliforus (*read Helleborus*), "peðe beþge (*mad berry*) vel ceafrep "æyc," Gl. Cleop. fol. 36 b. Laen. 39.

Æsce, gen. -an, fem., *ash, cinis*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 4. Quad. iii. 4. Axe þu eapz 7 on axan leoza. *Cinis es et in cinere uine*. Sc. 11, a. Æ.G. 11, 47. C.E. 213, line 27. Cf. *Aska*, fem., old Dansk.

Æscþrotu, gen. -an, fem. 1. *Verbena officinalis*. Hb. iv., with the drawing. *Verbenaca*, in MS. Bodley 130, is drawn and glossed *Verbena, vervain*. Also *Veruyn* in MS. T. *Verbenaca* in *Dodoens* is *Vervain*. "Verveyne, "Veruena vocatur grece ierobotanum "vel peristerion et dicitur verbena "quia virtutibus plena," MS. Douce, 290. MS. G. has a gl. "Taubencropf," which, as I learn from *Adelung*, is *Verbena*. "Hiera quam Latini Berbenam uocant ideo a grecis hoc "nomen accepit quod sacerdotes eam "purificationibus adhibere consueverunt." MS. Harl. 5264, fol. 56, b. "Verbena, æscwert," Gl. Mone, p. 442 a. "Berbenaces, easevyrt," Gl. Dun. Lb. III. 72.

2. *Annua*, which is found in a few glossaries, is a mere blunder for *anchusa*, translated in Hb. ci. 3, by *ashthroat*.

3. *Goutweed, ægopodium podagraria*. *Ashweed* is this in *Mylnes Indigenous Botany*. This plant I take to be meant by the *Ferula* of Gl. M.M., Gl. Dun., *Somner Lex.*, Gl. *Brux*. The *Ferula communis*, or *fennel giant*, is not a native of England, and under all circumstances, would either not have an English name or one extended to plants of a similar aspect, even if smaller. This *ægopodium* is often called *Angelica*,

## Æscþoru—cont.

even down to Ray, and the angelicas are also large and hollow. Throat seems to imply hollowness, and Ash either size or similar leaves.

The fennel giant is, however, mentioned in the life of St. Godric as affording walking staves for pilgrims, (A.D. 1159), p. 163.

Æsmælum, dat. pl., a disease of the eye, contraction of the pupil, *oculorum immunitio*. "Evenit etiam ut oculi, vel ambo vel singuli, minores fiant quam esse naturaliter debeant." Celsus, VI. vi. 14. "Pupillæ malum est, quum angustior ac obscurior rugosiorque efficitur." Actuarius, 184, c. Lb. I. 2, and contents. A comp. of Æ, for Æf, implying mischief, and Smæl.

Æþelþerðingþýrt, fem., gen. -e, *stichwort*, *stellaria holostea*, with s. *graminea*. Æþelþerðineþýrt in Hb. lxiii. 7, translates "agrimoniam," and lxxviii. 1, "argemonitis." See Plinius, xxvi. 59. "Agrimonia alpha, cathelferthing vurt vel glofvyrt," Gl. Dun. "Alfa, æðelþerðingþýrt," Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 7. Some supposed agrimonia to be stichwort, though as the translator of the Herbarium had called it þapclýre, a very appropriate name, we should not have expected this uncertainty from him. "Agrimonia, þierþýrt," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 65. In Laen. 29, æþelþerðingþýrt is glossed "avis lingua." "Lingua avis. i. pigle, stichwort," Gl. M. "Lingua avis. i. pigle," Gl. Rawl. C. 607. "Lingua avis, stichwort," Gl. Sloane, 5. The name describes the leaves.

Afreoðan, to froth. Lb. I. xlvi. 2.

Ahwænan, præt. ede, p.p. ed, to trouble, *contristare*. Hb. xx. 7, where Lat. *contristatus*. "Herof þe lauedies to me menef, An wel sore me ahweneþ, Wel neh min heorte wule tochine, Hwon ich beholde hire pine. Owl and Nightingale, 1562. *Of this the ladies to me moun, and pretty sorely distress me; well nigh my*

## Ahwænan—cont.

*heart will break* (tocinan), *when I behold their pain*. Vean þreþrian alþræneþe 7 hýrtan orþode, MS. C.C.C. 419, p. 246.

*Let us comfort the distressed and encourage the despairing*. Cf. DD. 139, xlvi.

Aleþþan, to lather. Lb. I. liv. See Leaðor. It is for Geleþþan.

Alor, Alr, gen. -es, masc., *the alder, alnus glutinosa*. Lb. I. ii. 14; alres, Lb. II. li. 3; masc. C.D. 376.

Ananbeam, gen. -es, masc., *the spindle tree, euonymus Europæus*. Lb. I. xxxii. 4. Germ. anisbaum. "Fananbeam, fusarium, spindle tree, pricktimber." Sommer Lex. "Fusarius, uananbeam," Gl. M.M.

Anaþýrm, *Ons worm*, masc. Lb. I. xlvi. 1. In the Ynglinga Saga, Anasott is said to have taken its name from On, a king of Sweden, who prolonged his own life by sacrificing from time to time one of his sons to Woden. Siðan andæðist en konúngr, ok er hann heygðr at Uppþolum. Þat er siðan kellt Anasott er maðr deyr verklaus af elli. Heimskringla, Ynglinga S. xxix. *Then expired king On, and was buried at Upsal. It was afterwards called On-sickness, when a man dies from old age, without agony*. That the former element in Anaþýrm, Anasott, is the same cannot be doubtful.

Anþýlde, *unique (unicus, singularis)*. Lb. I. ii. 9. Cf. Zwispild, geminus, biformis. (Graff.)

Antre. See Ontre. Lb. II. li.

Arendan. Lb. II. lii.

Argesweorf, gen. -es, *brass filings*. Lb. I. xxxiv. 1. See Gesweorf.

Arod, an herb, probably *arum*, *Apov*. Lb. III. xlii. Laen. 2. Thus Cymed for Cymen.

Ar óm, *copperas*. The reading of the MS. in Lb. II. xv. is sap óm, translating μετὰ χαλκάνθου λείου (καὶ μέλιτι ὀλίγω ἀναλαβόν). Χάλκανθος is *green vitriol*. But it is also *brass rust, ærugo*, and the

Αρ ὄμ—*cont.*

true reading may be αρ ὄμ. The word coppers is commonly used for either the green rust of copper, or the green vitriol with which the kitchenmaid cleans brass pans; from its ambiguity it was convenient. *Αέλου* points to the levigated rust.

Asaru, *asarabacca*, *asarum Europæum*. Lb. II. xiv. Foles foot is *Tussilago farfara*.

Asiftan, *to sift*. Lb. I. ii. 20.

Aslawen, *struck*, *stricken*, from *aylean*, for † *aylagan*, a collateral form. Contents, Lb. I. lvi. = *aylagen* in text. So *enucan* becomes *enupan*, *enuan*.

Asprindlad, *ripped up and spanned open with tenter hooks*. Lb. II. xxiv. From *sprindel*, *tenticum*, Gl. C., *a tenter hook*. Cf. Spreisseln, Schmeller, Bayerisches Wörterbuch, IV. p. 593.

Ατρυμ, a Latin word, *Smyrnum olusatrum*. Lb. I. ii. 20, etc.

Αττοπλαβε, gen. -αν; "venom-loather," *panicum crus galli*. In Hb. xlv. *αττοπλαβε* is *galli crus*, and were there doubt, it seems removed by MSS. G. T. A., which draw the *p. sanguinale*, Linn., now called *digitaria sanguinalis*. These two grasses are included together in the "cocksleg," *hahnenbein* of the Germans. The corresponding article in MS. Bodley, 130, gives the name *sanguinaria*, and the old gloss is *Blodwrt*, with a later of the 14th century, "*Blodwerte*." *Sanguinaria* is often glossed as shepherd's purse, *thlaspi* or *capsella bursa pastoris*, or as tormentilla, these being esteemed stanchers of blood, or as polygony; but in this instance it must be as above, *d. sanguinalis*. With these testimonies it is vain to consider how such virtue was attributed to a grass. Did they confuse *panicum* with *panacea*? The glossaries give no real help. "*Atrilla*," "*attorlathe*," Gl. Dun., where *atrilla* seems to be *αττοπλαβε* with a Latin termination. "*Astrilla*," Gl. Sloane, 146.

Αττοπλαβε—*cont.*

"*Cyclaminos*, *attorlathe*," id., but *cyclamen* is in Herbarium "*slite*." "*Galli crus*, *attorlathe*," id., a quotation from our book. "*Fenifuga*, *attorlathe*," id., understand *venenifuga*, a translation of the Saxon word. "*Venenifuga*, *αττοπλαβε*," Gl. Somner, p. 66 [63] b. 27. "*Morella*," "*atterloβε*," Gl. Harl. 978, but *morella* is *atropa belladonna*, and poisonous itself. *Αττοπλαβε*, *betonica*, Lye, from a Gl.; but *betony* and *attorlothe* are separately named in Lb. I. i. 15. The claims of *asclepias vincetoxicum* are set aside by its being a foreign plant. The heal all of the old Dansk, *Laukr*, has no support from our authorities. Lye prints, by some error, *sattorlathe* also. The small *attorlothe* occurs in Lb. I. xlv. 6.

Auruo is interpreted by Du Cange *la jaunisse*, *the jaundice*. This rendering is supported by the etymon *aurum*, *gold*, and by authority; *aurugo*, *color in auro*, *sicut in pedibus accipitris*, i. *gelsesouch*, Gl. E. vol. ii. p. 992 a, *the colour one sees in gold, as in a hawk's feet, the yellow sickness*. *Gelisuchtiger*, *ictericus*, *auruginosus*, Graff. vol. vi. col. 142. Our text, however, interprets *aurugo*, as *a tugging or drawing of the sinews*, Hb. Perhaps this may be explained by observing that *auruginosus* is glossed *arcuatus*, Du Cange; *auruginosus*, *arcuatus*, Gl. Isid. Not very differently from our text; "*Artuatus*, *γυῖμυολε*" "*αδλ*," Gl. R. p. 11, ult., read *arcuatus* and it may be, *zeole*, or *muscle*; whence it might well be supposed that *ἄρισθότονος* was meant, a term applied to bows, bent back the opposite way to their natural curvature, especially true of horn bows, *Gortynia cornua*, and to persons suffering under that extreme form of tetanus, in which the feet and head are drawn back till they touch. *Aurigo* is also, in Apul. lxxxvii., *morbus regius*, which was another mediæval name for the jaundice; Graff. vol. vi.,

Aurugo—*cont.*

141. Graffs mark of interrogation at the word Gelbsucht, would be removed by the publication of our texts.

Ἀρρεπαν, † -ῥεαρ, -ῥυεν, *turn, coagulate.* See ῥεπαν. Lb. I. xlv. 5.

Ἀρυν, *press.* Lb. I. viii. 2. His eyes ær þæron υπαδύδε οἱ þam ealhþringum, MH. 98 b, *were before thrust out of their sockets.* See ῥυν.

## B.

Ban—1. *A bone.*

2. *A leg, neut., pl. bau.* Lb. I. i. 15; I. xxvi.; II. li., where it is *leg*, so Cædm. ? Daniel, MS. p. 195, 5. Pseudo Cædm. H.H. MS. p. 223, 20, *their legs failed them.* “Tibialis, βαρυῖτ,” Gl. M.M.

Βαρυῖτ, fem., gen. in -e. 1. *bonewort, viola, not blue violet, but viola lactea, white violet, and v. lutea, Heartsease.* In Hb. clii. 1, bonewort is in the Latin version of Dioskorides, (not existing in the Hellenic) “*viola alba* :” in Hb. clxv. it is also distinguished from *viola purpurea* in art. clxvi. Lb. I. i. 15.

2. *Bellis perennis, daisy, dægær eage*; but at a period later than our text; and perhaps by error. “*Consolida minor, daysey, venwort, idem bonewort,*” Gl. Harl. 3388. “*Consolida minor . i . bonewort,*” Gl. M. “*Consolida minor, daysye,*” Gl. Bodley, 178. “*Consolida minor. Daysei is an herbe þat sum men callet hembrisworte oþer bonewort,*” Gl. Douce, 290. “*Consolida minor . i . petit comferi . angliee dayishege . habet florem album,*” Gl. Rawlinson, c. 607. *Benwort, daisy, (Dickinsons Cumberland Gl. in add.)*

3. *Erythraea centaureum, if we trust “centaurea minor, βαρυῖτ,”* Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 18. The wort is said to have *erppan, bunches, either racemes or*

Βαρυῖτ—*cont.*

umbels or cimes, which applies better to this lesser centaury than to heartsease or to daisy. Lb. II. li. 2.

4. “*Filia aurea, βαρυῖτ.*” Gl. Cleop. *Fila aurea, Solidago virgaurea, Bot.,* sometimes called *consolida Saracenicæ.*

Βαδῖαν, *to bathe,* is to be distinguished from Βεδῖαν, *to bathe or warm.* In the Lb. MS. fol. 92 a, the penman first had written e, but this he erased to put a. But as the old idea of a bath did not include cold water, the words are nearly allied.

Βεlene, *beolene, gen. -an, fem. ? henbane, hyoscyamus niger.* Hb. v. Lb. I. ii. 22; I. iii. 3. Another name is *henne belle,* from its bell shaped capsules, which are drawn in MS. V., and from them the name *belene,* seems derived; *belle, a bell; bellen, furnished with bells;* and the final e is the usual final distinctive form of names of worts. The modern name *henbane* is independent, and derived from its poisonous qualities; another is *henne-pol,* with the same sense.

Βεορϋ, *bark, latratus.* Hb. lxxvii. 2. *Gebeorϋ, Sc. 55 b. Æ.G. 2, 44.*

Βεορδωρ, *byrδωρ, gen. -res.* 1. *the embryo, fætu.* Quad. iv. 4; Bed. 493, 40. “*Fætu, τωδρε vel mδ beoρδρ,*” Gl. Cleop. 40 b. N. 50.

2. *Childbirth, partus,* Quad. iv. 6. *Βεορδωρϋελμαρ, abortivi, Lye.* Lb. III. xxxvii. Cf. Mone, p. 411 a.

Βεορῖτ, fem., *beewort, sweet flag, acorus calamus.* Hb. vii. “*Marubium, hunc vel beoρῖτ.*” Gl. Cleop. fol. 61 a, wrong. In Hb. vii. a synonym in the Latin is *Veneria,* and the mediæval marginal annotations on Dioskorides give on “*Ἀκορον (not Acorus), οἱ δὲ, χδρος, Ἀφροδισίας, Ῥωμαῖοι βενέρεα, οἱ δὲ, ναυτικὰ ῥάδιξ, Γάλλοι πεπερακιουμ;* that is, *Acorus* is called in Latin *Veneria,* and by the Gauls *peper apium* (for *apum*), *bees pepper*: (for the Celtic use of kappa instead of pi, see SSpp. art. 20). What our text says about bees, is to be under-

Βεοῦρτ—*cont.*

stood, as that the wort will induce an unsettled swarm of bees to reconcile themselves to an offered hive; hence it was reasonably called beewort: and so Dioskorides, of *Acorum* says, that the roots are not in smell unpleasant; τῆ δὸς μὴ οὐκ ἀηδεῖς. In MS. V. the root chiefly is drawn, and the figure corresponds minutely with the description in Dioskorides, that they, for he uses a plural, are not straight grown, but oblique and superficial, divided by knots; οὐκ εἰς εὐθὺν πεφυκίας ἀλλὰ πλαγίας καὶ ἐξ ἐπιπολῆς, γόνασι διελημμένας. That he adds ὑπολεύκους, whitish, while the English drawing has a strong red, may be set down to the artistic tastes of the painter. The drawing in MS. A. is very similar. Somners Gl. p. 63 a, line 59, translates *apiago* by *beowyr*t. In MS. Bōdley, 130, *veneria* is drawn as *acorum*, with a large creeping root, and glossed "leane" for the English name. Dorsten calls the roots of *acorus* "rubicundas," as coloured in MS. V., and on this ground several glossaries make *acorus* = madder. The *χόρος* of the margin of Dioskorides is another form of *acorus*, and Ἀφροδίτας has the same sense as *veneria*. MS. G. figures a crow foot, with gl. "honefus."

2. *Acanthe*. Hb. cliv. figured as *stel-laria holostea*.

Besengian, to *singe*. Lb. I. li. See Sengian.  
Besoreadan, to *empurple*. Lb. I. xlvii. 1;  
from *baso*, purple, and read, red.

Byden, gen. -e, fem., a *bucket*: used in Lb. I. xxxii. 2, with a perforated stool, and thus evidently the modern bidet.

Βυῖγγυτ, fem., gen. in -e, a *rush*, a *iuncus* or *carex* or *butomus umbellatus*, as in German.

Βυῖγβεργε, fem., gen. -an, -ean, a *mulberry*. Lb. II. xxx. 2. Moros, *mulberry trees*, Ps. lxxvii. 52, is translated by *byῖγ* and by *μαρbeamαρ*. Spelm. Βεῖγδρενε, *diamoron*, Gl. in Lye, a drink made from mulberries with honey.

Bypla, masc., gen. -an, the *barrel*, in the horse keepers sense; Lb. I. lxxxviii. 3, from the context and the modern word. As, however, there is but this known example, it may be *perincum*, like bære, in Molbech. Cf. "Burlings, the tails" and other parts, which are taken from "lambs when sheared. Burl, to take such" wool from lambs as is dirtied, or liable "to additional deterioration from their" "laxity of body." *Salopia antiqua* Gl.

Βιρσεοπυγτ, fem. gen. in -e, *bishopswort*, *ammi maius*. (Skinner, Nemnich, Florio, Cotgrave, Lovell, Culpeper.) This is medicinal, but foreign, and must be taken as cultivated by our "herborists," as Lyte says of it. *Bishopsweed* = *ammi*. Skinner. So we read "the southern" *bishopwort*, Lb. II. liv.

2. *Verbena officinalis*? if we trust Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 1, with p. 66 [63] b, 32.

3. "Hibiscus?" *tree mallow*. Gl. Cleop. Gl. M.M. *Vitex* "*Agnus castus*," Gl. Arund. 42, fol. 92. "Puleium mon-tanum," Gl. Arund. 42.

Βιρσεοπυγτ ρεο læγγε, the *lesser bishopswort*, *betonica officinalis*. "Beto-nica," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 49; Gl. Arund. 42; Gl. Dun.; Gl. Mone, p. 320 b; Gl. Faust; Hb. i.; but Skinner says "*betonica aquatica*," which is *scrophularia aquatica*, Bot.; and Culpeper says, "water betony, in Yorkshire bishops" "leaves."

Bite, gen. -er, masc. 1. a *bite*. 2. a *cancer*. 1. pl. bitar, Quadr. xiii. 7; Isl. bit, a *bite*, is neuter (B.H.). Biz, ohg., biss in Germ., are masc. The word is followed by heo, Quadr. xi. 7, but that will be an error. Slæc also and others have final e. Lb. I. xlv. 1.

Blæc, gen. -er? a *blotch*. Lb. Contents, I. xxxii., with article þam. "Vitiligo, "blec," Gl. M.M. p. 154 b, 39, where is added þruγγel, *leprosy*, the same as Goth. þruttsfill, λέπρα. Similarly id. p. 164 b, 3, but blecþ.

2. *Ink, encaustum*, DD. 395.

**Blōpan**, præt. † *bleop*, pp. *blōpen*, to *blow*, *bloom*, *blossom*, *flourish*. Τρεορα he ðeþ jærllice blōpan, M.Sp. p. 16, Trees he shall *cause suddenly to bloom*. Mid blowendum wyrutum, Hom. II. 352, with *blooming worts*. Oð þ hī becomon to sumum jemenðum jelda jærgje geblopen, M.H. 99 b, *Till they came to a shining plain, fair and blooming* ("fairly blown"). C.E. 199, 200, etc.

**Božen**. See **Boðen**, convertible, Lb. p. 310, note. Lb. III. iv. xxvi. xxx. lxii. 1.

**Box**, neut. ? Lb. II. lix. 14. τoβροεουm jealyboxe, Mark xiv. 3. Buxus, box τρεορ. Buxum, jorcajuen box, ÆG. 5, ult. It is therefore direct from the late Latin, and seems to follow its gender.

**Boðen**, gen. -eþ; probably *wild thyme*, *thymus serpyllum*. Boþener, Lb. III. iv. In Hb. lxxxii. boðen is rosemary, which is a native of the south of Europe. In Hb. cxlix. it is employed to translate *thyme*, and this is native to England. "Lolium, boþen," Gl. Somn., p. 77 a, but darnel is not to the unskilled eye at all like thyme and rosemary; it seems however to be considered only as a mean herb by the glossator. The drawing in MS. V., fol. 39 d, has not simple leaves as for either rosemary or thyme it should have (H.), but it may be the artists view of either. "Rosmarinus, sundeav vel bothen vel "feld medere," Gl. Dun. "Rosmarinus, "sundeaw," Gl. Mone, p. 322 b.; this is a failure to translate *ros marinus* as sea dew; our *sundew* or *drosera* is wholly different. In MS. Bodley, 130, there is no drawing of *rosmarinus*, but a hand of the 14th century has glossed the article "feld modere;" this seems to come of very careless observation. "Rosmarinum, feld mædere," Gl. Mone, p. 322 a. White bothen is great daisie, says Gerarde.

**Bræð**, brittle. Hb. cxl. 1. εἰθραυστος.

**Bræcan**, verb reflexive, bræcan hne, *make an effort to spew*. Lb. II. lii. 1.

**Bræcan**—cont.

"Brakyn or castyn or spewe, vomo "evomo," Prompt. Parv. "Brakyngge or "parbrakyngge, vomitus, evomitus," id.

**Bræde?** a *particoloured cloth*; mid bræde. Lb. III. ii. 1. Cf. Bræðely, *stragulum*, Gl. in Lye. Cf. Βρῆδῆ, C.E. 218, line 9. Bræðen, C.E. 219, line 13.

**Bræðan**, præt. bræð, p. part. bræðen, to *do anything with a sudden jerk or start*. Lb. II. li. 3. etc.

**Bræpypyr**, fem., gen. -e, *pimpernel*, *anagallis*. "Anagallis, brisewort," Gl. Rawlinson, c. 506. Gl. Harl. 3388. Leechdoms, vol. I. p. 374.

2. *Bellis perennis*, MS. Laud. 553, fol. 9. Plainly for *Hembriswyr*. See Βανρῆ, 2.

**Brūpan**, to *brew*, præt. bræop, p. part. brōpen. Lb. I. xlvi. 3, *make a brewit, a lomentum, dress*. Lb. I. xxxvi. Brūp his mece þu ele. Lb. II. li. 1, 3. O.T. 254, 9. Hom. I. 352.

**Brūþen**, neut., *what has been brewed*. Lb. I. lxvii. 2. C.E. p. 161, 4=MS. fol. 47 a, 8, where the use of barm is mentioned. He geann . . . an brūþen meates; *one brewing of malt*; malt for one brewing. Wulfgeats Will, unpublished.

**Brucmure**, -an, fem., *mentha hirsuta*, *Bot.* Hb. cvi. "Sisymbrium, an herbe, "wherof bee two kyndes, the one is "called Sisymbrium alone, whiche is also "called Thymbrea, in englishe water "mynte." Elyots Diet. by T. Cooper. See the synonyms from mediæval sources in the Flora Britannica, with the words "In aquis vulgaris."

**Brum**, gen. -eþ, masc. ? *broom*, *cytiscus scoparius*, (Hooker). Lb. I. ii. 14.

**Brōþepypyr**, fem., gen. -e, *penny royal*, *mentha pulegium*, Gl. Brux.

**Brūneþan**, a dative: Lb. I. iv. 6, a disease, *brunella*; as I conclude from the following; "oris vitium cum linguæ "tumore, exasperatione, siccitate et "nigredine; unde et nomen teutonice "habet, vulgo brunella." Kilian in

Βρυνηαν—*cont.*

bryne. Album Græcum, prescribed in Lb. for this disease, is said by Salmon (Engl. Phys. p. 753) to cure "Diseases of the Throat and Quinsies : for a sore throat called *Pruna*, you may use it."

Βρυνηρη, fem., gen. in -e, *brown wort*, *scrofularia aquatica*, *water betony*. (Skinner, Lyte, Nennich, Culpeper.) So braunwurtz in Dodoens. I suppose "the broad leaved brownwort which waxeth in woods," Lb. I. xxxviii. 4, to be *scrofularia nodosa*.

2. Hb. art. lvii. makes βρυνηρη the fern called splenium or asplenium, and Gl. Dun. copies that. *Ceterach officinarum* is meant. It has a brown under surface, but the drawing in MS. V. is not a fern at all. Spinson vel reverion, Gl. Brux., where spinon is a misreading of splenion.

3. Also the vaccinium or bilberry shrub, Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 12, where βρυνηρη is printed. Gl. Dun.

4. *Prunella vulgaris*, where prun is *brown*. So the Mæstricht Gl. in Mone, p. 285 a. Nennich. See also Bruyne in Kilian.

Βυλητη, a wort. Lb. I. xlvi. 2. There must have been more than one of the name, as the passage mentions the small sort.

Βυλοζ, Lb. I. lviii. 2 ; Βυλυζ, Lb. III. xlvi. ; the root of *lychnis flos cuculi*? See Plinius xxi. 97=26. *Ballota*, Βαλλώτη, *nigra*? *Boletus*?

## C.

Çæpen, neut. ? a Latin word, *carenum*, wine boiled down one third and sweetened. "Çypen, i.e. apilled pin. dulcisapa," Gl. in Lye. Μιδ þam cepenum hæpe ζοδ-ppelican ppeçnyrre, St. Guðlac, cap. xvii. = p. 72, l. 7. Gen. -er. Lb. I. i. 17.

Çæppe, gen. -an, fem. ? *cress*, *water cress*, *nasturtium officinale*. The drawings in V. A. have opposite leaves and a stout tripartite terminal fruit or inflorescence, so that they are "most like caper spurge, "euphorbia lathyris," (H.) But the opposite leaves with a racemose arrangement of the flowers, which latter may be seen in MS. T., is sufficient for us, with the synonym in Hb. xxi. "Nasturtium." In MS. G. is a gloss, "Cart chress," where the former word may stand for *κάρδαμον*, *cress*. The drawing in MS. G. is a good deal like the herb, and that in MS. T. is meant for it. "Cardamon, "cearse," Gl. Dun. Tun çæppe, *garden cress*, *lepidium sativum*; Dutch, Tuinkers. Camecon, *cammock*? which see. Lb. I. xlvi. 3. Cf. Hleomoc, Hleomocan.

Cammoc, Commuc, gen. -er. 1. *Sulfur wort*, *harestrang*, *peucedanum officinale*, Hb. art. xevi., and so drawn MS. V. fol. 45 a. Peucedanum, gl. dogge fenell, MS. Bodley, 130, adding "or balde-  
"monic," which is gentian. "Peuce-  
"danum, cammok," Gl. M. ; Gl. Dun., dog fenell (Grete Herbal). The fine linear leaves are meant in a bad drawing in MS. Harl. 5294, where is gl. hand fenell. Peucedanum is harestrang in Hollands Plinius (index, vol. ii.), and in Dutch and German, and in Cotgrave. Harestrong is *peucedanum officinale* in Mylnes Indigenous Botany, 1793. Peucedanum was also rightly read as *hogs fennel*, in a Welsh Gl. of the 13th century (Meddygon Myddfai, p. 291). The name fennel is derived from its linear leaves. The genitive. Lb. III. xxx.

2. *Anonis*, *rest harrow*, Gl. Harl. 3388. Gl. Arundel, 42. Gerarde. Gl. Sloane, 405. Gl. Dorsetshire, Culpeper. See Cammoc whin, which is the correct word.

3. *Hypericum*, also *pulicaria dysenterica*, also *senecio iacobæa*; Gl. New Forest. Cammoc whin, *rest harrow*, *anonis*, MS. Laud. 553, fol. 18. The leaves are ternate like those of the true cammock.



Kincean—*cont.*

*nymphæa*, Graff. Gl. Mone, p. 290 b, 6, corrected.

The spelling *quice* in Lacn. 4, makes us suspect *quince*.

Cypnel, masc., gen. -er, *kernel* of a nut. "Nucli, cypnlar," Gl. Cleop. fol. 66 a, read *nuclei*.

Cypnel, neut., pl. cypnelu, *kernel*, *hard glandular swelling*, *churnel*, *grumus*. Hb. iv. 2, 3; xiv. 2; lxxv. 5.

Cyrylbb, neuter? *rennet*, Quad. iv. 14. See Lib. Rennet is the substance which turns milk to curd, for which purpose is often used a calf's stomach; hapan cyrylb implies that the stomach of a hare or leveret would have the same effect. Otherwise cyrygunn, Colloquium, p. 28; not *caseus*, nor yet a *cheese*, but *rennet*. Unhbban is otherwise declined, Hom. II. 504; lyb is in Gl. C.C.C. Cf. Lacn. 18.

Clæppe, gen. -an, fem. ? *clover*, *trifolium pratense*, Lb. I. xxi. Amid a wilderness of confusion, the ternate leaves of the figure in MS. Bodley, 130, at Hb. lxx.; the close relationship between hares foot and clover in the old herbals, as Lytes, the similarity of the drawings in MS. V. at art. lxx. and art. lxii.; a comparison of the drawings of clover, art. lxx., and hart clover, art. xxv., have convinced me that I have rightly determined the worts meant by hapan hūge and Clæppe. Κίρσιον to which clæppe is equivalent, Hb. lxx., was in Dioskorides a pappose plant, *carduus parviflorus* (Sprengel). Lindley makes *circium* a cynaraceous genus. The *trifolium pratense* or purple clover is in German Kleber, Klever, Kleve, and -klee, Rothe-, Gemeiner- and Brauner-Wiesen-klee; in Dutch Roode klaver, etc.; in Dansk Röd-klever, etc.; in Swedish Klöfver, etc. The drawing in MS. V. Hb. lxx. by itself "won't do for "Trifolium; corresponds as far as it "goes with *Thymus serpyllum*," (H.) J. Grimm makes clæppe *clover*.

Clæte, fem., gen. -an; 1. The greater, *the burdock*, *arctium lappa*. "Blitum vel "lappa, clæte," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 30. "Bardane la grande, the burdock, "slothe [rcad clote] burr, great burr," Cotgrave. "Bardona. i. cletes. vel burres "secundum aliquos," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. "Elixis. i. lappa bardana. i. clote," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Lappa maior. i. bardana, clote," Gl. Harl. 3388.

2. The lesser; *clivers*, *goosegrass*, *catchweed*, *little bur*, *galium aparine*. "Amorfolia, clæte," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 44, that is, *love leaves*, from cleaving to passengers; so Gl. Dun. Hb. clxxiv. MS. O. The drawing, MS. V. fol. 64, is "a very neat representation of aspe- "rula odorata," (H.), but the *asperula* is not a burr plant, and the nearly akin *G. Aparine* must have been in the draughtsmans intention. It is called φιλόδρωπος, as sticking to men and women. "Philantropium, lappa, clæte," Gl. R. 41.

Lappa, *the catcher*, from λαβέσθαι, *lay hold of*, is applied like clote to both these herbs, in other particulars unlike. Clote itself must have the same sense, and with exceptional vocalisation is a derivative of cleoγan, and for † cleoγte, as shæc for † rihæc, is from slean, † rlegan. Clhye, fem., gen. -an; *clivers*. The greater is *burdock*, *arctium lappa*. The lesser is *galium aparine*, Lb. I. l. 2. The same as clhyppre. "Apparine, eline," Gl. Dun. Clhyppre, fem., gen. in -e, *burdock*, *arctium lappa*. Assuming the syllable chy to signify *cleaving*, the *Xanthium strumarium* and the *Asperugo procumbens* are too rare; the *Galium* or the *Arctium lappa* are common; the equivalent foxey chye (Lacn. 112), seems to suit better the burdock, which will grow in the wet shore of a river, and so be eayppre. "Blitum vel lappa, clæte vel clhyppre," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 30. Lb. I. xv. 3.

2. *Galium aparine*, written clhðppre, Lacn. 69, where occurs a gloss, *Rubea minor*.

- Clupe? fem., pl. in -e, a clove, the bulb or tuber of a plant. Lb. III. xli., etc.
- Cluþht, clupeht, cloved, having a clove, bulbed, tuberous. Lb. III. xli., etc.
- Cluþung, cluþunge, fem., gen. in -e, also -an, cloffing, ranunculus sceleratus, Hb. ix. In MS. G. the true herb is drawn; in MS. A. the flowers are at least yellow, with five petals; but in MS. V. fol. 21 a, all likeness is lost. þung is poison, cluþ- is clove, the tuberous root; as of some of this tribe. Cluþungan, Hb. cx. 3, where the Latin again makes the wort a ranunculus. "Mortali veneno, mid ættrigere cluþ- þunge," Gl. Mone, p. 349 b, an erroneous version; but an example of the feminine. "Scelerata herba vel apium risus, anglie cloftong," Gl. Sloane, 405. "Scelerata, gl. cloftunge," MS. Bodley, 130. "As yellow as a claut," that is, marsh ranunculus (Wilts.). "Batrachium," Gl. Brux.
- "Cicuta, cloftunke," Gl. Harl. 3388, an error, cicuta is hemlock; the poisonous quality misled the writer. "Cloffing, the plant bellebore." Halliwell and the English Macer, MS. in Prompt. Parv., vol. i. p. 198; a similar error occurs, Lb. I. i. 7.
- Cluþþyrt, clovewort, fem., gen. -e, ranunculus acris. In MS. G. the figure is that of ranunculus as in "scelerata," but here the root is tuberous, so MS. T., but less well; MS. A. preserves a resemblance, which is almost lost in MS. V. Hb. x. "Batrocum," Gl. Dun., that is βατράχιον.
- Cneopholen, masc., knee holly, knee holm, -holm, -hulver, butchers broom, Ruscus aculeatus, Hb. lix. The gender is determined by C.E. p. 437, 19, where the translation "alder," is an unfortunate blot. Two kinds are mentioned, Lb. i. xlvii., but one only is native to England. The second may be presumed to be R. Alexandrina of the middle ages, which included R. hypoglossum, R. hypofyllum, R. racemosus, of the Bot.
- Coꝛt, gen. -es, costmary, alecost, tanacetum balsamita. Lb. II. lv. 1, etc.
- Crawleac. See Leac.
- Cꝛumman, præt. cꝛam, p. part. cꝛumen, to reduce to crumbs, to crumble. Cꝛum. Lb. I. lxi. 1.
- Cropleac. See Leac.
- Cꝛuc, masc., a cross. Lb. II. lvi. 4.
- Cu, gen. cue, fem., cow, vacca. The declension is often contracted; gen. Lb. I. xxxviii. 11, by contr. cu; Sæt an ðeofol on þære cu hꝛyge, M.H. 194 a, There sat a devil on the cows back. Dat. cý. Feþde of ðære cý, ibid., the devil went off from the cow; gen. pl. cuna; reoþertꝛ cuna, Gen. xxxii. 15; dat. pl. cum; undeꝛ foꝛcum, Par. Ps. lxxvii. 27, for foꝛe cum, as Grein suggests; acc. pl. cy; ic hæbbe . . . geceþe cy, Gen. xxxiii. 13, where ge is con; SSpp. 261, cows with their calves.
- Culmillan, for cupmellan? Lb. I. xvi. 1.
- Cumb, masc., gen. -er, a vessel, "dolium," MS. St. Joh. Oxon. 154; SSpp. art. 1026. Lacn. 37. Cf. fulðeumb. Lb. III. liii.
- Cumulu, pl., glandular swellings, translates σκιρῶματα. Hb. clvii.
- Cunelle, fem., gen. -an, a Latin word, cunila, a thymiacous plant, say Thymus vulgaris, a garden herb, but it is not rue, as the glossator of the Lindisfarne Gospels, Luke xi. 42, says, nor chervil, as another Gl. says.
- Ƴudu cunelle, thymus serpyllum, wild thyme. Lb. III. xxii.
- Cupmelle reo mape, Chlora perfoliata, Bot.; Cupmelle reo læyre, Erythraea centaureum, Bot. Hb. xxxv. xxxvi. All the MSS., V., A., G., T. figure in both these articles, the same wort, and in all they are the Erythraea centaureum. The mediæval glossaries make no difficulty of the lesser, but they had lost the clue to the greater. The tradition is from Plinius, xxv. 30, 31. Though some of the continental botanists make no hesitation in identifying the greater centaurion of Plinius, with centaurea, yet his

Cupmelle—*cont.*

expression, "caules geniculati," seems irreconcilable with the genus. The interpreter of our MS., however, and the draughtsman did not know what plant to name for the greater, nor did Fuchsius, the botanic reformer. Of the less, Plinius says, "Hoc (*minus*) centaurion nostri fel terræ vocant propter amaritudinem summam." "The whole plant is extremely bitter, and when dried is used in country places as a substitute for gentian root," (Lindley). Lyte (p. 375) describes Eryth. c., and mentions (p. 436) its bitterness, calling it "the small centorie." "Centaurea minor, horse galle," Gl. Sloane, 5, where "horse" means *wild*. "C. maior, cristes ladder," Gl. Sloane, 5, but minor, Gl. Sloane, 135; Christ's ladder cannot be polemonium cæruleum, which is nowise to the purpose. "C. þe more is not well knowen," Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 18 b. "Centaurea maior, anglice more centori or yrthe galle, it hathe leuys like lasse centori whytt, with on [one] stalk and yolow flowrys and he flowryth nott in þe topp," Gl. Sloane, 135; and so Harl. 3840, this is *chlora perfoliata*. Centaurea maior coniungit folia iuxta stipitem, florem habet croceum, MS. T., fol. 63 a. "Centaurea minor, anglice lasse centori, with lasse leuys and grener þen þe more centori, and hath mony branches comyng out of on, with flowre some dele redde," Gl. Sloane, 135, plainly *erythraea c.* The [H]ortus Sanitatis figures for centaurea, the *erythraeum c.* Sibthorp in the Flora Græca sustains the assertion. Centaurea, erthe galle, is drawn in Grete Herbal as *C. cyanus*. Dorsten says the greater centaury is unknown, yet draws it as *C. cyanus*.

Curlyppan, obl. case, *cowslip, primula veris*; fem. ? is a compound of cu, perhaps in the genitive, and slyppan. See Oxanrlyppan, Lb. III. xxx. Slyppan is probably the sloppy dropping of a cow.

Cpæð, neut., *dung*. Lb. I. l. 2; II. xlviii. þynne is also neuter.

Cpeldæht, *full of evil matter, of pestilence*. Lb. I. liv. The termination as in cæprijht, *creasy*; clupijht, *cloved*; cneoeht, *kneed*; hæpiht, *hairy*; hæþiht, *heathy*; hþeodiht, *reedy*; helmihht, *leafy*; stæniht, *stony*; þopniht, *thorny*. For cpylð, see Lye.

Cwicbeam, gen. -es, masc. 1. By tradition the *rowan tree, Pirus aucuparia*.

2. *Juniperus communis*, many glossaries.

3. *Furze, or gorse, Vlex Europæus*, Lb. I. xxxi. 3. Prompt. Parvul. See Hb. cxlii.

4. The aspen, *Populus tremula*, Pref. vol. I. p. lxxxvi.

Cpīð, gen. in -er, masc., *the matrix, uterus, vulva*. Lb. III. xxxvii. xxxviii.

Cpīð, Lb. I. xlvii. 3, *Matricaria*? Read cpice?

## D.

Dæl, gen. -es, neut. *a dale, vallis*, "*barathrum*." C.E. p. 93, l. 26, p. 94, l. 18. Cædm. if Cædm., p. 16, line 11, p. 22, l. 10.

Dæl, gen. -es, mostly masc., sometimes neut., like Germ. Theil, *part, pars*. The masc. occ. everywhere. Exx. of neut. Διδάξ. 52, unless nominative apposition is there used; as is perhaps the case in Lb. II. xxx. Heo nænig dæl leohþer þerman geþeon mihte, Bed. 578, 20. Sum dæl oðþer þeopcef to þyrcanne, D.G. 23 b.

Deaþe, gen. -e, fem. ? *deafness, surditas*, Lb. I. iii. 2, 5. Cf. Isl. Deyfa, fem. id. (B.H.)

Dile, gen. -es, masc., *dill, anethum gravecolens*. Lib. I. i. 8; II. xxxiii. Leechd. vol. I. p. 374, where hæþenne is for hæþenne by suppression of consonant; Pref. vol. I. p. c. ci.

## Dile—cont.

Hæpen dile; perhaps *Achillea tomentosa*; for Cotgrave explains Anet as secondly, "little or yellow harrow," for which I read yarrow, the finely divided leaves of which might obtain it this name.

Dylsta? *mucus*; pl. dylstan. Lb. I. xxxi. 5. Cf. II. xxix.

Dylstihc, *mucous, slimy*. Lb. I. xxix. 1.

Dynige, it seems, an herb. Lb. III. viii. Read pynige?

Dyphomar, *papyrus*. Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 39. Lb. I. xli.

Docce, gen. -an, fem., *dock, rumex*; commonly *R. obtusifolius*, but often in medicine for *Supdoce*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 9, probably also *R. pulcer*, which is drawn in MS. T.; fem. in Gl. Cleop. fol. 71 c.

Fallow dock. Lb. I. xlix.; perhaps *R. maritimus*, and *R. palustris*.

Red dock. Lb. I. xlix. *R. sanguineus*, and perhaps for *Supdoce*.

The dock that will swim frequently occurs. Lb. II. lxxv. 1; I. xxxvi.; also the Ompre that will swim, which is the same plant. Lb. III. xxvi. Gerarde calls "swimming herbe," duckes meat = *Duckweed* = *Lemna*, which is doubtful.

*Supdoce, sorrel, Rumex Acetosa* is the gl. in MS. T. Hb. art. xxxiv., and a bad sorrel is drawn.

The Saxons did not botanize on modern principles, and it easily follows that their genus Dock is not of the same reach as the modern *Rumex*. Thus Crouspe, which is *Saponaria officinalis*, is glossed fomedok, Gl. Harl. 3388. The word "foam" shows that the writer knew his plant, which he calls a dock. As in this instance, and in Cammock whin, and many others, similarity of leaves seems to have been the chief guide to Saxon nomenclature. I cannot therefore believe that Cabocce (spelt bocca) is *Nymphæa*, Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 61. The word *Nymphæa*, like many others, must have been misunderstood; I therefore believe that,

## Docce—cont.

Cabocce is the great *water dock, rumex aquaticus* of Smith, and *R. hydrolapathum* of Hudson.

Dockenkraut in German is *Arctium lappa*, and dockcresses are *Lapsana communis*.

Dolh, gen. -es, mostly neuter, rarely masc., *wound, scar, vulnus, cicatrix*. Hb. x. 3. Lb. I. xxxi. 7, xxxviii. 9, 10; III. xxxiii. xxxiv. C.E. p. 68, 24, p. 89, 10. Syððan re dolh pæf ȝeopenod. M.H. 93 b.

Dolhpune, gen. -an, fem.? *pellitory, parietaria officinalis*. Hb. lxxxiii., as *perdicalis*, which is the same herb; Lb. often.

Dopa, masc., gen. -an, *the humble bee, bumble bee, dumble dore, bombus* generically. The mediæval glosses Burdo, Fucus, Attacus, mean this insect or some nearly allied. The commonest is *Bombus terrestris*, which stores honey. "Bourdon, "a drone or dorr bee," Cotgrave. Lb. often.

Dpacente, gen. -an, fem.? *Dragons, arum dracunculus*, Hb. xv. *Dragons* was a name applied by English herbalists, 1. to *Polygonum bistorta*, which is, I think, the herb figured in the Latin Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, as *dracontea*; 2. to *ofioglossum vulgatum*, Hb. art. vi.; and 3. to *arum maculatum*. All these three have a resemblance to a snake erected head and neck. The figure in MS. V., art. xv. is intended for *arum dracunculus*, and, this being so, it is impossible not to concede the name. That plant is not of English birth, but neither is the name.

Dpacontjan, *gum dragon*; Lb. II. lxxv. contents.

Dpige, dpuge, *dry, siccus, aridus*, Bed. 478, 14. Andreas, 1581. Lb. II. xlvi. (In C.E. 426, 22, ꝛotum dpige is ꝛ. dpugum).

Dpince, gen. -an, fem., *a drink, potus*. Lb. I. li. 1.; I. xlii. Hom. II. 180.

Dropa, -an, masc., *palsy of a limb*. Laen. 9. The Saxon interpreter was wide of his original in Hb. lix. 1, where "Ad heemata intercidenda," in cxxiv. "tussi

Дрoпa—cont.

“medendo” (so). Drop, droppe, *paralysis* (Kilian); Troppf, *gout* (Wachter). The original sense remains in the “drop—ped hands,” “wrist drop” of painters, paralysis of the extensor muscles of the wrist. Root Drapan, *to strike*, p. part. Drogen, Bw. 5955, MS.

2. *A drop, gutta*. Lb. I. ii. 21. Hence “colera” meaning lymph, in Sc. 30 b.

Дyрr, neut., *dust, pulvis, powder*. Neuter everywhere; Mark vi. 11, Luke x. 11, Psalm i. 5, Matth. x. 14.

Дрeпoжe дpожeцe, дpепoжe дpожe, *penny royal, mentha pulegium*. Hb. xciv. clvi. 2, as *pulegium*. So Gl. Dun. So Διδάξ. 30, 51. “*Pulegium regale, puliole* “reale,” Gl. Harl. 3388. “*Pulegio, “peniroyall,*” Florio; so Cotgrave. “The smallest of its genus,” Sir J. E. Smith, and therefore well called “dwarf.” “Much used in medicine,” (All). Penny royal is only *puliole royale*. Flea bane is not this plant, nor is the reading *δρεορζερ*.

*Mentha pulegium* is called, Hb. xciv. a male and female plant, but this has no reference to the sexual system of Linné, which make it didynamous not diœous. Some notion of strength influenced Theophrastus and Dioskorides in giving these names. The drawing in MS. V. is like the herb intended. The flowers are sometimes white.

Dpoule seems in the German glossaries to be *Origanum*.

## E.

Caзpыpт, fem., gen. -e, *eyebright, eufrasia officinalis*. Lb. III. xxx. Germ., *augentrost*; Dutch, *oogentrost*; Dansk, “*oientrost*”; Swed., “*ogontröst*.”

Ealað, ealoð, ealo, ealu, eala, neut. undeclined in sing., *ale, cerevisia*; gen. ealað,

Ealað—cont.

DD. 63; O.T. 256, 5; Lb. I. xiv. and often; dat. ealað, DD. 357 d; Lb. often; gen. pl. ealeða, DD. 487, where it is used of *fermented liquor* generally. Gen. Alðes, D.R. 116, but the forms of D.R. are abnormal, or late.

Some interesting information on ale and beer is collected by that learned and accurate antiquary, Mr. Albert Way, in the Prompt. Parv. p. 245. The frequent mention of Wort (as I. xxxvi), that is, the warm malt infusion in the mash tub, prepared for fermentation, shows plainly enough that the Saxons brewed for themselves. The Alevat (I. lxxvii) is the vessel in which the ale was left to ferment. Double brewed ale (I. xlvi. 3.) was brewed on ale, instead of on water, and gave them then a very Strong ale (III. xii. p. 314, twice). Even without hops such ale would keep till it became Old ale (II. lxx. 1, p. 292, line 12). Keeping and careful treatment would secure its being Clear (I. lxxiii.; II. lxxv. 2, etc.). Sweet ale is opposed to the clear (II. lxxv. 2), and so was thick. *ȚilȚe ealu*, foreign ale, is often mentioned (I. lxx., etc.). Ale is much more frequently named than beer; strong beer is opposed to strong ale (III. xii.). Hopping drinks is mentioned, Hb. lxxviii.; further, see *Țymele*.

EalȚep, *eileber, alliaria, sauce alone* (Gerarde). *Erysinum alliaria*. Lb. II. xxiv., etc. But *Callitrichum*, Gl. Dun. *Calla, gall, fel*. Cf. *Gealla*. So *Euang. Nicod.*, xxvi.

EapȚan, pl. *tares, ervum and orobus*. Well made out by Somner. “*Rolon*,” in Gl. Mone, is doubtless a corruption of *orobus*, *ἔροβος*, which, though divided by Bot., is every way the same as *ervum*. Lb. I. xxvi.

EapȚeȚa, -an, masc., *earwig, forficula auricularis*. Lb. I. iii.  $\frac{2}{3}$ , followed by he.

EȚelȚe, fem., gen. in -an, *Gnaphalium*. Somner found some authority for “*Mer-*

Erelayce—*cont.*

"curialis, the herb mereury, D.," and so Gl. Harl. 978, yet all the gnaphaliums have very lasting blooms, retaining their colour when dry; the *G. margaritaceum* is specially our modern Everlasting, and found "near Bocking, on the banks of "the Rhymney, in Wire forest, and near "Lichfield." Skinner also, *Gnaphalium Americanum*, which is a misnomer by Ray. The genus is in Dansk, Evighedsblomster.

Eroppeapn, neut., gen. -er, polypody, *polypodium vulgare*. Hb. lxxxvi., where it = Radiolus; "Alii filicinam dicunt, "similis est filici, que fere in lapideticis "nascitur vel in parietinis, habens in "foliis singulis binos ordines puncto- "rum aureorum," Lat. In MS. Bodley, 130, a fern, as polypodium is drawn and a Gloss. in a hand of the 12th century gives "wilde brake." "Felix (read "Filix) quercina pollipodium .i. ewer- "wan," Gl. M. "þe iii. d is ouerfern, "and þat groys on walles," MS. Bodley, 536. "Polypodyn .i. ouerferne t it "grewiþ on okys þis is lest," id. "Polypodium murale, euerfern," MS. Rawlinson, c. 506. To the entry, "Polypodium arborale, pollipodie; Pollipodium "murale, euerferne," MS. Harl. 3388, has been added a cross, so as to invert the interpretations. "Polypodium rubeas maculas habet et uocatur filix quercina .i. euerferne," id. "filix quercina pollipodium, euerferne idem (sunt)," id. "Filix a[r]boratica, eroppeapn," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 14. Culpeper, under polypody of the oak, describes at length and cleverly, *pol. vulg.* (H.), and his mention is one link in a long medicinal tradition. "And why, I pray, must "polypodium of the oak only be used, "gentle college of physicians? Can "you give me but a glimpse of reason "for it? It is only because it is "dearest." Culpeper. *Polypodium vulgare* is "very frequent on the tops of

Eroppeapn—*cont.*

"walls, old thatched roofs, shady banks "and the mossy trunks of rotten trees." (Sir J. E. Smith.) Its fructification forms a double row of golden spots on each frondlet. See also his allusion to tradition in English Botany, 1149. The older names were, "polypodium quercinum; filix arborum; filicula; herba "radioli." (Nemnich.) Italian, *felce-quercina*. The figure in MS. V. "would "do very well for *plantago lanceolata*, "(H.), it is not a fern at all." The gender neuter, Boet. p. 48, l. 31; Lb. I. lvi.

Elheoløþe, heahheoløþe, gen. -an, fem. ? *elecampane, inula helenium*; from *eh, horse, equus*, = *heah, horse, ἵππος*. "Elc- "campana ys an erbe þat som men "callef horshele, he beryth grene lewis "and longe stalkys and berith yelow "floures." Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 22 c; so Gl. Bodley, 178. Lb. I. xxxii. 2; I. i. 5, etc.

Elcþa, *latter*, comp. adj. Lb. II. i. 1, related to *Cleian, be late*; *Cleung, lateness*; *Elcþa, later*, adverb.

Elehtpe, gen. -an, *lupin*, the cultivated sort of course, *lupinus albus*; so translated, Hb. cii. 3. Given for diarrhæa, Lb. III. xxii. "Electrum multos habet "stipites folia virid[i]a et flores croceos," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Syluestres "lupini candida habent folia. Sativi "foliis non adeo albicant," Dorsten. "Lypinus .i. lyponys, þis erbe has "leuys lyke to þe v. levyd grass, bote "þe erbe fore the more party has v. "leues and a whyt floure, etc.," MS. Bodley, 536. "Elehtpe, maura," MS. in Somner. "Walupia, electre," Gl. Dun.

Elhygd, *strange thought, distraction*. Lb. II. xlvi. Þygd is found fem. neut.

Elm, masc., gen -er, *elm, ulmus campestris*; perhaps also *u. sativa*. Gen. *elmer*, Lb. I. vi. 8, therefore like old Dansk, *Almr, elm*, masc.

Εοροφροστυ, also -e, fem., gen. in -an; *carlina acaulis*, Eberwurtz, *carlina acaulis* (Adelung). "The Carline thistle, "formerly used in medicine, is not this " (carlina vulgaris), but *carlina acaulis* " of Linnæus. It was reported to have " been pointed out by an angel to Charle- " magne, to cure his army of the plague. " His name is the origin of the generic " one." (Sir J. E. Smith, English Botany, plate 1144). Everwortel, chamæleon, Kilian; that is χαμαιλέων (λευκός), which was identified, rightly or not, by Sprengel, as *carlina acaulis*. "Eberwurtz, "cardo [read *carduus*] rotunda. Euer- "wurtz, cardo pana, al. chamæleon," Gl. Hoffm. "Scissa," a gl. in Lye, perhaps a genuine name. "Scasa, εβορφοστα," Gl. M.M. p. 162 b. "Colucius," Gl. Brux. "Colicus," Gl. Cleop. "Colitus vel Colo- "cus," Gl. Dun.; which I take to be mis- readings of Cō, for Cardo, and that for Carduus, λευκός. "Scasa vel scafa vel "sisca," further, Gl. Dun.; these are attempts to read a crabbed MS. Also "Anta," also "Borotium," Gl. Dun., the last being the English word eorop, boar, with a Latin termination. Lb. I. i. 6; xxxviii. 10.

The χαμαιλέων, which, by its name must have hugged the ground, is wrongly interpreted in Hb. xxvi., cliiii., as a teazle, which has a strong long stem.

Colone, Clene, gen. -an; fem., *elecampane*, *inula helenium*. Lb. I. xxxiv. 2, and everywhere.

Colone læffe, *flea bane*, *pulicaria dysenterica*, doubtless. Lb. II. lii. 1.

Copnlce, *earnestly*, "diligenter." Hb. lxxxvii. 2.

Copðgealla, masc., gen. -an, *Erythræa centaureum*, Bot. This is made the same as *Centaurea maior*, Hb. xxxv., and the drawings in MSS. V. G. T. A. represent *Erythræa centaureum*, which is "intensely bitter." It is, however, C. minor, not maior. In the pictorial Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, Se mape

Copðgealla—cont.

curmelle, is intended for feverfue, *Pyrethrum Parthenium*, which is "herba "amara, aromatica," Flor. Brit. "Cen- "taurya maior. i. þe more centore or "erthe galle, his flouws ben zolow in þe "tope, etc." MS. Bodley, 536. Dorsten agrees with us. He figures Eryth. cent., and says the greater centaury has leaves like the walnut, green as the cabbage, and serrated. "Fel terræ. centaurea. "idem. muliebria educit. habet in sum- "mitate plures flores rubros," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607, which describes Erythræa. "Centaurya, eopð gealle [a], Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 5. Lb. II. viii., etc.

Copðnaþola, masc., gen. -an, *earth navel*, *asparagus officinalis*. Hb. xvii. 1, "asparagi." So cxxvi. 2, masc. Oros. iv. 1 = p. 380, 30.

Copðpuma, gen. -an? masc. Lb. III. xli. conjecturally *potentilla reptans*, since puma stands for peoma masc., as in τoðpuma, gl. for τoðpeoma, cf. Germ. Riem, masc., a thong, a strap. The signification is therefore "Earth cord;" this is not applicable to the dodder, which does not touch the earth, and has its own Saxon name δοδδερ, Mone, 287 a; the strawberry, which is almost a potentilla, has also its old English name; the common *potentilla reptans* is therefore most likely.

Copð yrrz, neut., gen. -ez, *ground ivy*, *glechoma hederacea*, the equivalent is *Hedera nigra*, Hb. c., according to our botanists, our common climbing ivy is *Hedera helix*, which name, however, in Plinius, lib. xvi. 62, is given to a sort which has no berries, "fructum non gignit." The plant eopð yrrz would not be ground ivy, for its epoppar or corymbi are mentioned, Hb. c. 3, but there is no getting over the common voice of England, which calls by the name ground ivy, what is not ivy at all. *Hedera* is of constant occurrence as yrrz, and to be correct, the interpreter should

Copð yrig—*cont.*

have added nothing. *Glechoma* is German *Erd epheu*; French, *le lierre terrestre*; Italian, *ellera terrestre*; Spanish, *hiedra terrestre*; Portuguese, *hera terrestre*. The errors lie perhaps in our misunderstanding of the words *κισσός*, *Hedera*, when used for that which is not ivy.

Cop, Ip, masc., gen. -er, *the yew, taxus baccata*. Masc., C.E. p. 437, line 18. "Ornus eop," Gl. Somner, p. 65 a, 40, only proves that the glossator did not understand the word *ornus* as we do; whether current notions are correct appears questionable; but at any rate the old folk of England know the yew out of which they made their victory giving bows. Cf. ohg. *Iwa*; mod. g. *Eibe*, fem., *the yew*; Fr. If, masc.; Ip is masc., C.D. 652.

Cop beþge, *yew berry*. Lb. III. lxiii.

Copohumele. Lb. III. lx., *the female hop plant*. See *Þymele*.

## F.

Fæp, Feþ, gen. -es, masc., *fever, febris*, Lb. I. contents, lxii., a contraction of *feþorþ*.

Fætelyrian, -ode, -od, *put into a vessel, bottle off*. Quad. i. 3.

Feapn, neut., *fern*, Boet. p. 48, line 31.

Þæz micle feapn, *the mickle fern, bracken, aspidium filix*. Lb. I. lvi.

Feap, Lb. I. xxxv., as opposed to *micel*, is *paucus, pauculus, paullus, little*, like Goth. *Faws*, 1 *Timoth. iv. 8*. Hence, perhaps, its construction with a genitive, *Feapa rixa*, *Matth. xv. 34*, a few of fishes, like a Few of us.

Fedan, Lb. I. lxiii., see *Pref. vol. I. p. xl*. Matter for conjecture. Se *deopa feað ðreopge feðeð*, C.E. 94, 25, *the deep pit fedeth or keepeth them dreary*.

Fereþræge, gen. -ean; fem. ? *erythræa centaureum*. Hb. xxxvi. Gl. Harl. 585. Any wholesome bitter might be called *feverfue*, serving the purpose now served by *quinine*.

Felðmopu, "fieldmore," *carrot or parsnep, daucus cariota, or pastinaca sativa*. Though *pastinaca*, Hb. lxxxii., is now decided to be a *parsnep*, yet the weight of nearly cotemporary authority stands for *carot*. In MS. Bodley, 130, the glosses are "a carott," "ffeldmore." "Daucus, wildmoren," *Hortus Sanitatis*, and figures a *carot*. The Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 32, distinguishes "pastinaca," "felðmopa," (read -pu, as Gl. Dun.), "Daucus, pealmopa [-pu] cariota palðmopa;" but the distinction between a field root and a weald root is over fine. "Pastinaca, mallmopae," Gl. M.M. The words should include both. "Pastinaca domestica .i. parsnep." Gl. Bodl. 536. The *p. silvatica* has been improved by cultivation into *p. sativa*.

Felðþrypt, gen. -e, fem., *gentian, gentiana*, Hb. xvii., where the marginal note, *erythræa pulcella*, describes the drawing in MS. V. The reading *felþrypt* of Skinner and others, from *Fel*, gall, gives us a hybrid word. Probably, as in *Esthonian*, the earliest name was *felðhymele, field hop*, the plant being employed as a substitute for hops in embittering ale. Then as the appearance and leaves negated this name, it was exchanged for *felðþrypt*.

Felleþære, þylleþære, masc., *epileptic convulsions*. Lb. II. i. 1. The word must be interpreted in harmony with *þylle-seoc, þylleseocnyr*. I had written so much before I detected the equivalent *ἀρχομένης ἐπιληψίας* in *Alex. Trallianus*.

Felþrypt, fem., gen. in -e, *feltwort, verbas-cum thapsus*. Hb. lxxiii. The reading *felþrypt* is a mistake, the felty leaves give it the name, whence it is also called in German *Wollkraut*; *mullein* also is supposed to be woollen. *Fel*

Feltþyrtr—*cont.*

was Latinised (Gl. Somn. p. 59 a, 58) as feltrum, filtrum (John de Garland, p. 124); Dansk, filt, *felt*; Swedish, filt, masc. *felt*; Germ., filz, masc. felt. The drawing in MS. V. fol. 37 d, represents the plant. "Filtrum terre, anglice felt—wort vel molayn idem." Gl. Rawl. c. 607. "Thapsus barbatus [*read barbatus*], G. moleyn, A. felwort." Gl. Sloane, 5; so Gl. Sloane, 405. In Gl. Somn. 63 b, 38, read Anadonia, feltþyrtr. Feltwort vel hegetaper, Gl. Arund. 42.

Ferþþyrtr, fem., gen. in -e. Lb. I. lxxxvii.

Ferþe, masc., *sound part?* Lb. I. i. 15. "Probus ferth," Gl. M.M. p. 160 b, 20. Leasferðnes, *false probity*, P.A. 59 b. See ferpe, Chron. 1016, and Layamon, 1052, 1075, 1055. But there is also a syllable ferð in "jeoluþerð, *torax*." Gl. C., that is, θώραξ, from perhaps Loricā, p. lxxii. Cf. Gl. Cleop. fol. 85 b, and þeluþerð, *centumpellio*, Gl. Cleop. fol. 26 b, which appears to be an altered form of centipedem. In these two words it is possible that ferðe may signify *ring*, which would suit Lb. well. So, Fleotendþra ferð, C.E. 289, line 26, a *ring of floating ones*. ? = *ferd-fird*; *Gl. M.M.*

Fic, Geþꝛ, masc., a disease known as ficus, Συκῆ, Σύκων, Σύκωμα, Σύκωσις. In the Lb. I. ii. 22, the disease "fig" is said to be χύμασις, a *moisture in the skin enclosing the eyes* (Florio), but without exactly negating that statement we must bend to an overwhelming weight of testimony, and accept it as an *excrescence like a fig with an ulcer*, so called from a fig bursting with fatness, "ficus hians præ pinguedine." It affects all parts of the body which have hair, especially the eyebrows, beard, head, and anus; and it was sometimes called marisea. Dioskor. i. 100; Pollux from Apsyrtus, iv. 203; Celsus, vi. 3; Paulus Ægineta, iii. 3; Psellus in Ideleri Phys.,

Fic—*cont.*

vol. i. p. 223, 704; Pollux, iv. 200; Aetius; Martialis; Hippokrates, p. 1085 H.; Oribasius ap. Phot., p. 176, 3; Schol. Aristoph. Ran., 1247. These references I have taken from the Paris ed. of Etienne. The name was in constant technical use among mediæval medical writers. "Contra ficum ardentem," "Contra ficum sanguinolentum," "Contra ficum corrodentem," "Contra ficum uomere facientem." MS. Sloane, 146, fol. 28. Hæmorrhoids are fieblattern in the [H]ortus Sanitatis. In Florios time (1611) fico in Italian had been reduced to "a disease in a horse's foot." Cotgrave (1673) has "fic, a certain scab, or hard, round, and red sore, in the fundament." "Fijck, tuberculum acutum cum dolore et inflammatione," (Kilian). It was a running sore, Lb. I. xxxix.; it was equivalent to þeopaðl, Lb. I. ii. 22. Written Uic, and masc., Laen. 6; 44, following the Latin usage.

"Dicemus ficus quas scimus in arbore  
"nasci,

"Dicemus ficos, Cæciliane, tuos."

Martialis, I. 66.

Hic fygus, *the fyge*. Wrights Gl. p. 224. Filð, Lb. I. lxxvii., with Filðcumb, Lb. III. liii., may be taken to mean *the milk drawn at one milking from how many cows soever; commonly called the mornings milk, the evenings milk*. In a dairy every several milking is kept separate. —

Fille, an apocopate form of ceþfille, *chervil, anthriscus cerefolium*, as clearly appears from a comparison of the poetical names, Laen. 46, with the same in prose. "Cerefolium .i. cerfoil .i. villen," Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240).

Fleape, þleope, fem., gen. -an, *water lily, Nymphaea alba, N. lutea*. Lb. II. li. i. 3. "Nimfea, i. fleapert," MS. Ashmole, 1431, fol. 19. "Nympha, fleathorvyrt," Gl. Dun. But "flatter dock, pondweed, potamogeiton," Gl. Chesh.

Fleogan, *flow*, not "fly." Lb. III. xxii.  
 Fleozpyrt, fem., gen. -e, "floatwort," Lb.  
 II. lii. 1. "Algea, flotvyrt," Gl. Dun.  
 "Alga," Gl. M. I fear the description  
 is too vague, *Potamogeton fluitans?*  
*Sparganium natans?* *Lemna?*  
 Flezan, ȝhetan. 1. Found only in pl., *flect-*  
*ings, hasty curds*, skimmed, but yet not  
 cream, Lb. III. x. ; I. ii. 23. "After the  
 "curd for making new milk cheese is  
 "separated from the whey, it is set over  
 "the fire, and when it almost boils, a  
 "quantity of sour butter milk is poured  
 "into the pan, and the mixture is gently  
 "stirred. In a few minutes the curd  
 "rises to the surface, and is carefully  
 "skimmed off with a fleeting dish into  
 "a seive, to drain." (Carrs Craven Gl.)  
 "Sarrasson, fleetings or hasty curds,  
 "scum'd from the whey of a new milk  
 "cheese." (Cotgrave.) Cf. Wilbraham  
 and Mr. Ways Promptorium.  
 2. In singular, *cream*, as Lye; used  
 in this sense, Lb. I. xliv. 2. The com-  
 mon notion of these two senses, is  
*skinnings*.  
 Fnærtiað, Lib. II. xxxvi. If the passage  
 be without error, which is hardly to be  
 supposed, ȝnærtiað must be a plural.  
 Fnæst is masc., and makes acc. þone  
 ȝnæst, Διδαξ. 28, 51; therefore we should  
 perhaps read ȝnæstas.  
 Fopbeþan, præt. bæþ, p. part. bopen, *re-*  
*strain, eokibere, contingere*. Hb. iv. 9.  
 Lib. I. xlv. 6, in a special sense, *conti-*  
*nere, render continent, tie with a knot of*  
*poison*. See preface, on knots. To this  
 binding down the instincts by herbs,  
 allude the glosses, "obligamentum, lyb-  
 "lyyefn;" "Obligamentum, lyb," Gl.  
 Cleop. fol. 69 a, fol. 71 b; Gl. M.M.  
 p. 160 a, 22, where lib is φάρμακον and  
 hvesn, φυλακτήριον, *an amulet*; ȝaldor  
 oððe hveþne, Beda, p. 604, 9. In the  
 Njal saga, Una, virgin wife of Hrut,  
 thus tells her tale, attributing the mis-  
 fortune to something that had poisoned  
 him:

Fopbeþan—*cont.*

Vist hefir hringa hristir  
 Hrutr likama þrutinn  
 eitrs þa en linbeðs leitar  
 lundygr munuð dryia.  
 Known has Hrut,  
 the ring bestower,  
 his body bloat  
 with venom vile,  
 when he would, with all goodwill,  
 in linen white,  
 in bleached bed,  
 the bliss enjoy  
 of loves delights  
 with me the lass  
 he wooed and wed.

Cf. ȝyrtȝopþore. Lb. III. i. Fopbeþan  
 is *restrain*, Bw. 3748.

Fopunnolfan, to *swallow*. Lb. I. iv. 6.  
 Cf. Qvolk, *gullet, throat* (Molbech).

Fopneceȝ ȝolm, "Fornjots palm," some  
 herb; Lb. I. lxx. lxxi. Gl. Cleop. fol.  
 65 b, which gl. only translates ȝolm,  
*manus*. Cf. Gorfærs nægler, ȝihte mæpeȝ  
 ȝyrt, Sigmærts cruyt = Sigmunds kraut.

Foppeaxen; that this word has been  
 rightly read *overgrown*, appears by Hb.  
 ii. 4, and by ðy læȝ hie to ðæm ȝop-  
 peoxen ðæt hie ȝoppeapoden ȝ ðy  
 unȝærdmibæȝpan ȝæpen, P.A. 54 b,  
*Lest they overgrew to that degree that*  
*they withered and were thus less fertile*.

Fopȝylman. See þelma.

Fot, masc., *foot*, pl. ȝet, as Mark ix. 45;  
 but ȝotas, Gð. 114. Lb.

Foxeȝ clæce, fem., gen. -an, "fox clote,"  
*Aretium lappa*. Lb. I. lxix. See Clæce.

Foxeȝ ȝot, *bar reed, Sparganium simplex*.  
 In Hb. xlvii. is ξίφιον. By the drawing  
 in MS. G. this seems to have been  
 understood as the German Schwertel-  
 ried = *Sparganium simplex*, the burs on  
 which may account for the name foxes  
 foot. Hares foot is a name similarly  
 given. The drawing in MS. V. is much  
 eaten out. "Xifon, foxes fot," Gl. Dun.,  
 copied from Hb. So Gl. Land. 567.

Φοβοῖον, masc., gen. -ει, *tenaculum*, in a surgeons case of instruments. Lb. I. vi. 7. Taken as a compound of φοιν, *to catch*, and ὄρνις.

Φυραμαρῶδες, in a direction away from, Lb. I. lxxviii. 1.

Fulbeam, fulanbeam, masc., gen. -ει, *the black alder, rhamnus frangula*. Lb. I. xxxii. 4.

## G.

Gagel, Lb. I. xxxvi.; Gagelle, Gagille, fem. ? gen. -αν. Lb. II. li. 1; II. liii.; III. xiv., *sweet gale, Myrica Gale*. But gageles, Lacn. 4.

Galluc, masc., *comfrey, symphytum officinale*. "Simphitonc, the hearbe Alo, "Confrey or wallwort of the rocke," (Florio). So Hb. lx., Gl. Dun. copying Hb. "Cumfiria," Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240). "Adriatica vel malum "terrae, galluc," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63], l. 9. If this means that the earth apple, whether Cyclamen or Bunium, is galluc, the statements above must be preferred. Copied into Gl. Dun. Occ. Lb. I. xxvii. 1, masc.

Gapeliye, *agrimony, agrimonia eupatoria*. Hb. xxxii. Gapeliye is also the gloss of Agrimonia in Gl. Dun. and Lb. II. viii. Gl. Sloane, 146. MS. G. draws a rude likeness of agrimony, and MS. T. attempts ἀργεμώνη, *papaver argemone*. The word Agrimonia is said to be a corruption of Argemone, Plinius, xxvi. 59, but those who choose to enter into the subject of the Latin names had better compare Dioskor. ii. 108, who speaks of a poppy. Gap, *a spear*, is evidently the first element in the name of the plant, the spike of which rises like a narrow dagger above the grass: cliye is, perhaps, connected with our Cliff, and with Illijian, *to tower*.

Γατερεοῖον, neut., gen. -ει, *the nettle tree, the tree lotus, celtis australis*. Lb. I. xxxvi. Somners conjecture is wholly an error, his tree is the Gattridge tree. "Geizpoum, lothon; [λωτός, genus "arboris, latine mella]," Gl. Hoffin.

Geacef rupe, gen. -αν, *cuckoo sorrel, wood sorrel, oxalis Acetosella*. Proofs abound. Lb. I. ii. 13, 22; III. xlvi.

Geagl, neut. and masc, gen. -ει, *the jowl, the fleshy parts attached below the lower jaw*. Lb. I. i. 16, 17.; iv. 3.

Gealla, masc., gen. -αν. 1. *Gall, bile*. 2. *A gall, a fretted place on the skin, intertrigo*. Lb. I. lxxxviii.

Geapupe, γαῖρα, γαῖρα, fem., gen. -αν, *yarrow, Achillea millefolium*.  
Seo πεαδε γαῖρα, *red yarrow, Achillea tomentosa*. Lb. III. lxxv.

Gebræceo, *cough, tussis*, Hb. cxxiv., cxxvi. Gl. in MS. H. Host, *cough*, SH. p. 26.

Geβροcum, *with fragments*, Lb. II. lvi. 3. Cf. Σεβροcum, *Lye*.

Geepnab, *granulated*, Lb. I. lxxv. Cf. ohg. Kirnjan, *nucleare*; Isl. at Kyrna, *to granulate*.

Geepypan, præt. -πε, p.p. -πε, *contract = Old Dansk Kreppa, contrahere*. Lb. II. lvi. Hence Cripple.

Geροσ, Gegeh, neut. 1. *a joining, a joint, commissura, compago*. (Lye, etc., ÆG. often.)

2. *glue*. Lb. I. ii. 2. Cf. Umbifangida, *glutinum*, in Graff., and Kauahsa (= gefahsa), *purgamenta*, the parings of hides and hoofs from which glue is made, id. III. 421. Cf. also many entries in 422.

Geppuδ, *dense with boughs, from πῦδ, forest, opacus*, Hb. i. 1, where the Saxon made no error. Πα παρ an πιν-τεροῖον πῦδ β̄ τεμπλ γεppuδ, M. II. 183 b. *There was then a pine tree opposite the temple thick with foliage*.

Gezman, præt. -εδ, p. part. -εδ, *to overlook*, Lb. III. lxxv. A man is overlooked when one having the power of witch-

Gezyman—*cont.*

craft has set designs against him. An approach to this sense of the Saxon word is found in *De eode on rumeƿ Faſurca ealdrer hny on ƿæƿeðæge þ he hlay æte . 7 hiƿ beƿymbon hýne.* Luke xiv. 1. Warlock hatred has a blasting effect. This faith is strong in Devonshire; they say that the witch has no power over the firstborn.

Geþeman, *to extol, laudibus ampliare.* IIb. lvii. 2. Simple vb. in dictt.

Gehlenced, *linked,* Lb. III. lv. *See* the -passage. *Þlencan, links,* found as yet in pl. only; *Elene, 47, Cædm. ? MS., p. 154, line 9,* but probably masc., as old Dansk, *Hlekk, a chain, masc.;* Dansk, *Lænke, not neuter;* Swed., *Lænk, masc.* Translate in *Cædm. ? have their linked mail coats.*

Gehnæcan, præt. -ce, p. part. -ƿð, *to twitch.* IIb. cxlviii. 1., clxiii. 6. Paris Ps. ci. 8, *allidere.* Cf. *Hnykkja* in *Egilsson,* prose sense, *vellere.*

Geþeopþ, gen. -es, *a turning, also a vertebra.* Lb. II. xxxvi., so *Laws of Æþelstan, 10, var. lect.* Cf. *Προϋπαν, Loricæ, lxxi.*

Geleƿeð, *corrupted.* Lb. II. xxxvi. p. 244. Root *Leƿ, mischief.*

Gehehc, *proper, consentaneous.* Lb. II. xvi. 1.

Gelodþƿƿ, fem., gen. -e, *silverweed, potentilla anserina.* Its leaves resemble the human spine, *ƿelodþe,* with the ribs. "*Heptaphyllon,*" Gl. in *Lye.* Gl. Dun. Lb. I. xxxii. 3; xxxviii. 11.

Gemæbla, masc., gen. -an, *talk.* Lb. III. lvii., from *mæblan, to talk, C.E. 82, 14, MS. reading.*

Genæða, pl. *ephippia, a pack-saddle.* O clerice, p. lx. Visibly related to *ohg. Ginait, consutus.* That *Ge* signifies and is identical with *Con, together, see* *SSpp. art. 261, a large induction.* The German *Nähen, to sew,* exhibits the remainder of the root. But, as *Wachter* truly says, it is sufficiently manifest, that the word

Genæða—*cont.*

has suffered sincopation, and that in its original form it had a D or T, as *Neten,* or *Neden.* So that it is related to *Næðel, needle.* "*Ouh sih tharzua ni nahit | "uuht thes ist ginait."* *Et se ad hoc non approximat quicquam eius, quod est netum.* *Otfrid Euangel. IV. xxix. 17, ed. Schilter;* "*ioh' unginaten redinon; et inconsutili arte.* *Ibid. 64.*

Geopman leaƿ, all the gl. interpret *mallow,* but gl. C. writes *ƿeapƿan leaƿ, yarrow-leaf,* or *leaves;* explaining the word *ƿeopman,* but rendering the tradition doubtful, for no *mallow* has leaves like *yarrow.* *Ld. vol. I. p. 380.* Lb. I. xxvii. I.; xxxiii. 1., etc.

Geƿeaðƿƿ, fem., gen. -e, an herb uncertain. "*Berbescum [read Verbascum], "gescadƿƿrt,"* Gl. Dun., Gl. Sloane, 146. "*Herbescum,*" id. "*Talumbus, ƿeƿeald- "þƿƿrt,"* Gl. Cleop.; *ƿeƿeaðƿƿrt,* Gl. M.M., p. 164 a, 4., read *βοφθαλμων, ƿeƿeaðƿƿrt,* that is to say, *Oxeye,* whether *Anthemis tinctoria,* as in IIb. clxi., or *Chrysanthemum leucanthemum,* not distinguished from the other by our folk. Lb. II. liii.

Geƿeopþ, nent., *abrasion,* Lb. II. i. xxxv.

Geƿeap, *juicy,* Lb. II. xliii., as *ƿeðeap, dewy.*

Gespæc, *see* *Spæc,* Lb. I. i. 15.

Gespæc, *sweaty,* Lb. I. xxvi. Cf. *Geƿeap.*

Geƿeopþ, *geƿƿƿrþ,* gen. -eƿ, *filings, limatura,* Hb. ci. 3. *See* *Spƿƿƿan, also* *Ap-*

*Geƿopunƿ,* fem., gen. -e, *swooning,* Lb. II. i. 1, in *Trallianus συγκοπή,* the syncope of modern medical phraseology, Lb. II. xvi. 1. *Geswogen betwux ðam of-slegenum, Hom. II. 356, in a swoon among the slain.* From this form comes *SWOON.*

Geƿara, pl. only (as yet), *tools, instruments,* *DD. p. 470, 2.* Lb. I. xxix., where it is *instrumenta virilia.*

Geƿeað, *prepared, paratus.* Lb. II. xxix. *See* *Teagan.*

Geſenſe, *incident*, CONTINGENT, which is of the same component parts; so also *Τυγχάνειν*, where the *ſc* sound is radical.

Geſtrūpan, *to rub down, triturare*, Lb. I. i. 9, etc. Cf. *Τρίβειν*.

Geſeald, neut., *the natura, inguen*, Hb. civ. 2, pl., Hb. v. 5; Gl. Prud. p. 140 b. The devil got a horn of an ox, 7 mīð þam hōrne hine þýðe on þ̅ geſeald f̅riðe, M.H. 190 a, and *with it struck* a monk of St. Martins *in the private part severely*.

Geſune, as a pl. adj., *customary*. Hb. lxxviii.

Geſtrepian, præt. geſtrepō, p. part. geſtrepōen, geſtrepēn, *to turn*, as cream to butter, milk to curd, *to alter, convertere*, Lb. I. xlv. 2. Buterſtrepōer translates "butyrum" in the Colloquium M., p. 28, but not quite correctly. Hamere geſtrepēn, Beowulf, 2564, poetically *consolidated by the hammer*. C.E. 497, 16.

Geſa, masc. ? *hicket, hiccup*, Lb. contents, I. xviii., answering to *zeocsa, zeohsa*, in the text; *zoxing* for *hicketing* is frequent in English, in a later stage. Hieck, hieckse, *singultus, convulsio ventriculi* (Kilian).

2. Masc., *itch, prurigo*, Lb. II. xli. ult.; H. lxxv. 5; Hom. I. 86, where the true translation is ascertainable from the original passage of Josephus, *κνησμός*. Translates *prurigo*. P.A. 15 b.

Gilhter, geolhtor, neut., *ratten, pus, matter, sanies*, Lb. I. i. 17; Beda, p. 589, line 3, var. lect. Virus, geolter (*so*), Gl. Mone, p. 430 a. Dansk, Qualster, *thick moist slime*. þa zilstre. Laen. I.

Gilhtre, fem., gen. -an, *ratten*, etc. Lb. I. i. 3. Virus, geolhtre, Gl. Mone, p. 432 b. "Pituita," Gl. M.M.

Gir, masc., *yeast, fermentum ex cerevisia*. Lb. II. li. 1. Hb. xxi. 6.

Girp, geðhpore, fem., gen. -an, *cockle, Agrostemma githago*. The syllable *irp*, as in Hedgeriffe, refers to the roughness of the plant. "The whole is rough, with hoary upright bristles," (Sir J. E. Smith). "Gith, cockell," Gl.

Girp, geðhpore—*cont.*

Harl. 3388. But in Gl. Cleop. Lassar vel æsdre; where Laser is *Ferula assa-fetida*. Lb. I. i. 5; xxxviii. 4, 5, etc. Girte, an herb, probably Girð. Lb. II. xxxix.

Girðeor, the seeds of *daphne laureola, the spurge laurel*. Hb. cxliii.; Plinius, xlii. 35. They are taken medicinally, and are like poppy seeds (Theophrastus, ix. 24). They are so hot they were wrapped in fat or crumb, Ibid. More exactly the seeds of *D. Gnidium*; see the Latin of Apuleius; but that is not English, and I have not supposed it imported. The name *κόκκοι Κνίδιοι* refers to their employment as purgatives by the early Knidian school of medicine.

2. *Agrostemma githago*, drawn to Hb. cxliii. in MS. V. fol. 49 a, and in MS. A. A plant is mentioned, Lb. II. lxxv., not a grain. MS. Bodley, 130, glosses "Lathyrus, febecorn," *sieve corn*.

Glædene, gen. -an, *gladden, Iris pseudacorus*. As a Latinism I would have passed by this word; but Sir J. E. Smith in Flora Britannica has made "Gladwyn" *Iris fatidissima*; hence I quote. "Gladiolus .i. . . habet croceum florem .yris. purpureum florem gerit. alia alba. Gladiolus croceum sed spatula fetida nullum," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607. "Gladiolus florem habet croceum spatula fetida nullum," MS. Harl. 3388. "Gladiolus Acorus. gla-dene," id. I observe, however, that if we take Sir J. E. Smith's words, "stinking iris or gladwyn," as the same words were understood in the old herbals, they mean *stinking iris* or *stinking gladden*.

Glappan, perhaps from *glappe*, as herbs commonly are feminine in the an declension: perhaps *buckbean, menyanthes trifoliata*, Germ. Klappen, vol. I., p. 399, where the construction may be plural. Cf. glæppan, C.D. 657. Thorpe compared Lappa, but that is clare, everywhere. ✓

Γλοφύργυρ, fem., gen. -e; 1. *convallaria maialis*, *lily of the valley*: drawn, but without the blooms, at Hb. art. xxiii., in MSS. A., G., T. glossed "clofwort" in a hand of the 14th century, MS. Harl. 1585, a copy of Apuleius. The blooms are drawn MS. Bodley, 130, and glossed "foxes glove," but it is *convallaria*, not digitalis, that is drawn. "Apollinaris, "goldwort," Gl. Rawl. c. 506. "Apollinaris, golewort," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Apollinaris, glofwert," Gl. M.

2. *Buglossa*, Hb. xlii. 1, the same as "houndstongue," *cynoglossum officinale*, or perhaps *lycopsis arvensis*.

Goman, pl. 1. *the fauces, the back of the mouth*: it translates φάρυγγα, Hb. clxxxii. 2. Paris Ps. lxxviii. 3, cxviii. 103. C.E. p. 363, 31; p. 364, 26. *Luporum faucibus*, pulpa gomum, Reg. Concord. *Fauces, gomian*, Gl. Cleop.

2. *the gums*; see Iye. The gums are mostly τσδπεoman, *tooth straps*.

Γονζερεππε, gen. -an, *a ganguey weaver, a spider, aranea viatica*. Lb. III. xxxv.

Γρεατεργυρ, fem., gen. -e, *meadow saffron, colchicum autumnale*. In Hb. xxii. Hieribulbus, which according to Zedler is colchicum; and this plant is drawn in MS. G.; with broader leaves in MSS. V. T.: the artist in MS. A. has taken the liberty of turning the bulb into a costly flower pot. "Hieribulbus, greate vÿrt. Hierebulbus, cusloppe," that is, *cowslip!* Gl. Dun. "Hierobulbus, *colchicum*," Humelberg, an editor of Apuleius. If the Saxon translator put the name on the sight of the drawing only, he may have meant by greatwort, mangold wÿrzel. Some make Hieribulbus, *allium Ascalonicum*, eschallot, but that will not pass for greatwort. See also Ipeppe.

In Lb. II. lii. 1, greatwort has a root to be scraped off: it is to be dug up too.

Γруnderpylge, fem., gen. -an, *groundsel, senecio vulgaris*, Lb. I. ii. 13; I. xxii. Hb. lxxvii. etc.

Γρυτ, fem. neut., Boeth., p. 94, 3, indecl., *grout, the wet residuary materials of malt liquor, condimentum cerevisiac*. Dutch, grauwt (Kilian). Lb. III. lix. The term is now applied also to the settlings in a tea or coffee cup. "Wort of the last "running," Carr.

Γυαδ, masc., *ratten, virus, virulent matter*. Lb. I. iv. 2, 3.

## H.

Ηαερεν, Ηαεβεν, masc., gen. -εγ, *a crab (cancer)*, masc. Lb. I. iv. 2.

Ηαεπε, neut., *a haft, manubrium*, Lb. II. lxxv. Sommer cited it right.

Ηαερεαυδ, neut., *hairlip*. Lb. I. xiii.

Ηαεελ, gen. -es, -les, masc., *the hazle, corylus*, C.D. 624. Lb. I. xxxviii. 8; II. lii. = p. 270.

Ηαελεν, *of hazle, columnus*; Lb. I. xxxix. 3.

Ηαεπεν ηυδελε; Hb. xxx. The various reading is instructive; Hnydele, which is close akin, apparently, to Netele, and Κάσσαβις: and the Britannica of the Vienna drawings (See pref. Vol. I., p. lxxxii.) is so much like *Lamium purpureum, the red dead nettle*, that there arises a fair presumption this is the true identification. Lacn. 2. The gl. support *Cochlearia Anglica*. (Lyte, index) Flora Britannica, by Sir J. E. Smith. Florio. Fig. in MS. V. There were other Britannicas. Sprengel holds that the Βρετονική of Dioskorides is *Rumex aquaticus*.

Ηαεθηβεσαν πυρε, gen. -an, fem., *heath berry plant, bilberry plant, vaccinium*. Lb. III. lxi.

Ηαρογγυρ, fem., gen. -e; perhaps *hawkweed, Hieracium*. Lb. I. xiv. In all Teutonic languages.

Ηαλαν, "secundæ," secundinæ, the after-birth. Quad. vi. 25. The analogies require Ηαλαν. "Inluvis secundarum, "hama," Gl. C. "Hamme, secundæ," (Kilian). "Heam, secundinæ," Nemnich. Germ. Hamen: etc., etc.

Ἰαλρρϑϑ must have been *Campanula trachelium*, which in Dansk is Halsurt; in German, Halswurz, Halskraut; in Dutch, Halskruid. It is said to have obtained these names from being used for inflammations in the throat. In English it is Throatwort.

2. *Bupleurum tenuissimum*, Haresear, "auris leporis, ἡλρρϑϑ," Gl. Somn. p. 63 b, line 48. "Auricula leporina, "halswort," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Auricula leporina, halswort," MS. M. So Gl. Dun.

3. *Scilla autumnalis*, MS. G. figure, fol. 18 b. = Narcissus, Herb. lvi. = Bulbus, text of Hb. cix. Narcissus, Gl. Dun., probably from Hb.

4. *Symphytum album*, Hb. cxviii., seems unsupported. *Epicosium*, Gl. Dun.

The figure in MS. V. lvi. to my sense is *C. Trachelium*, with the bell flowers spoiled; to Dr. H. "a boraginaceous "plant."

Ἰαμορρϑϑ, fem., gen. -e, *parietaria officinalis*? as appears by a gl. in MS. II. on Herb. art lxxxiii. So Gl. Brux., and Gerarde. Grimm Mythol. speculates (126), thinking that perhaps Thors hammer is alluded to in the name. Lb. I. xxxi. 9. Since ἡμορρϑϑ and ὄλρρϑϑ are mentioned together in Lb. I. xxv. 1, there is much doubt in the interpretation. Leechdoms, Vol. I. p. 374. Laen. 1, 2, 6.

Is not ἡμορρϑϑ the same as *Hembriswort*, *bellis perennis*, and derived from ἡμορρ, a bird, such as the Yellowhammer, *Emberiza*? See Seeg.

Ἰαὐρρϑϑ, masc., gen. -er, an insect supposed to produce disease in the hand; [*curio*], *curio*, *curus*. Wrights vocab. p. 177, p. 190., from χέρρ. "Surio vel brien-sis vel sirineus, ἡαὐρρϑϑ," Gl. Somn. p. 60 a, 25, which is to read by the preceding, the hissing sound being given to the letter C. So Gl. Harl. 1002. Prompt. Parv., vol. I. p. 225.

Ἰαπαρρϑϑ, "haresfoot" (trefoil), *Trifolium arvense*. In Hb. lxii., *Leporis pes*, haresfoot; the connexion of hyge with the verb "to hie" is plain. Gl. Dun. copies. The artist in V. has omitted, as was the manner, the third leaflet of the trefoil, and the heads are eaten up. MS. A. has clover heads. MS. G. draws *Geum urbanum*, another harefoot, and glosses it, "Hasin uuohh" "Benedicta," herb *benmet*. The later hand in B. also glosses *Avens*. But Fuchsius, the link between us and the middle ages, is clear as to the trefoil both by name and figure.

Ἰαρρϑϑ, -ρρϑϑ, *vipers bugloss*, *Echium vulgare*. Speckle in our usage, the verb frequentative, in this case the frequentative adjective of speck, ρρϑϑ, masc. (as MS.) is very applicable to this herb: hare only means that where hares live, it lives. Lb. I. xxxii. 2, 4; lxxxvii. Speckle is now a Scotch and Suffolk form for Speckle. "Eicios, haran-speccel," Gl. Mone, p. 321 a. "Echium," Gl. in Lye. "Ecios, haran-sveccel," Gl. Dun. Eicios, ἡαπαρρϑϑ, Gl. Brux.

Ἰαπαρρϑϑ, Ἰαρρϑϑ, fem., gen. -e. The little harewort oftenest groweth in gardens, and hath a white flower. Lb. I. lxi. 1; I. lxxxviii.; III. lx.; II. lxxv. 5.

Ἰαρρϑϑ, masc., gen. -er, *sycomore*, *acer pseudoplatanus*. The translation of sycomore in the Lindisfarne Gospels, Luke xix. 4. The true sycomore is not English. Vol. I., p. 398, where the separation of the elements makes no difference.

Hares lettuce, *Prenanthes muralis*. Hb. cxiv. *Lactuca* or *Lactuca siluatica*, MS. T. The *prenanthes* m. is drawn in MS. T., and it is equivalent in German to *Hasenlattich*, in Dansk to *Vild latuk*. It is also drawn in MS. Bodley, 130, and glossed "slepwert." "*Lactuca leporina* "i. wyld letys, and he has leues like

Ilaces lettuce—*cont.*

"sow thestyl," MS. Bodley, 536. The figures in MSS. V., G., A. are of no account.

Ilazian, translates *gravari*, Lb. II. xxv.

Ilapoliþe? fem.? declined in -an; probably *elbow joint*. The word is compounded of the syllable hap, which is found in Ilæðepian, *colibere* (Boet. xxxix. 5; Beda, iv. 27; C.E. p. 401, 17, where the fac simile of the MS. reads *mec not me*, p. 482, 5, and in Umbe-hathlichiu, *nezilis*, in Graff. iv. 805,) and of Lþ, *a joint*; it signifies, therefore, the *nezile joint*, or the *fast tied joint*. The patient was to be bled on it. The fastest tied joint on which a patient can well be bled is the elbow. Somner conjectured, probably from knowledge of the Latin, *vena axillaris*; that is the same vein, τὴν ἐν ἀγκῶνι, τὴν ἐπὶ μασχάλην, says Trallianus (p. 127, ed. 1548).

Ilæhhealeþe, Ilæhhiolþe, *inula helenium*; See Ch. Lb. I. xxxix. 2, etc. "Hinnula "campana, hozfellen," Gl. Laud, 567, i.e., Norse *Helenium*.

Ilæleðe, *belly bursted, herniosus*, Gl. Somn. p. 71 b, 60. Hb. lxxviii. 2, where *ad ramicem pueri*, Lat.; "Ponderosus," in Lye, which means not "weighty," but *bursted*; "Ponderosus, hernia laborans" (verba improbata in Bailey); Haull, masc., *hernia* (Islandic); þ eild bið hoþoþe 7 healeðe (MS. Cott. Tiber. A. iii. fol. 41), *the child shall be hump-backed and bursted*. SH. 23.

Ilælf, neut., *the half, dimidium, pars dimidia*, Lb. II. ii. 2. Ilælf, *side, quarter* is fem.

Healf heaþoð, *half head*; Æ.G. 14, line 24, distinctly defines as the *sinciput, the forward half*; (hoc sinciput), healf heaþoð; hoc occiput, re ætþra ðæl þæf heaþeþ.

Ilælf puða, masc., gen. -ðeþ, *field bulb, calamintha nepeta*, Lb. I. xlvi. 2.

"Fidebalme. i. halne puðe," Gl. Harl. 978. This plant was placed by Linnæus as *Melissa*; it is perennial.

Ilæalm, neut., *halm, calamus*. Gaðþion himþylfe þ healn. Exod. v. 7. Lb. I. lxxii.

Ilæap, Lb. I. ii. 21, *austere*. Cf. Ilæoþo, sword, C.E. 346, and its senses as a prefix.

Ilæclað, *a coarse upper garment*, Quad. iv. 17. "Hæden, casla," gl. C., that is, *a chasuble*. "Hæden gunna," gl. C. *gunny cloth*. Ne hæbbe he on hæden ne cæþpan, DD. 348, ix. *Let him have on neither chasuble nor cope*; the English rite. Cf. Ilæðinn, *a kirtle or cape of skin*, in Islandic. (Jonsson.)

Ilægeeliþe, fem., gen. -an, *hedge clivers, cleavers, clivers, Galium aparine*, Lb. I. ix.

Ilægeþeþe, gen. -an, fem.? "hedgeruff," "hayreve," *Galium aparine*. "Rubia "minor, Hayreff oþer aron [*read Hay-renn?*] is like to wodruff, and þe sed "tuchid will honge in oneis cloþis," MS. Sloane, 5, fol. 29 a. "Rubia minor "cleuer heyreve," Gl. Harl. 3388. Lb. I. xxxii. 4; I. lxiv.

Ilæþe, *tansy, tanacetum vulgare*, "Tana-ceta," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 22. So Gl. Jul., Gl. Dun., Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240); Tenedisse, Gl. Brux., also "Arti-mesia hilde," Gl. Dun., but the tansy is generically akin to the mugwort. Lb. I. xxvi. Διδαξ. 58.

Ilæmlic, gen. -e, also -an; *hemlock, conium maculatum*. Other plants may be sometimes called hemlock, for the umbellate herbs require educated eyes, but this is the starting point for English notions. *Cicuta virosa* is water hemlock (Sir J. E. Smith); "Cicuta," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 47, classically right, though botanically wrong; for it follows from Plinius, xxv. 95, that Κόνηνον = *cicuta*. Æc. Hymlican. Lb. I. i. 6. Has a masc. adj. Lacn. 71; dat. hymlice. Lb. I. lviii. 1.

Ilæoþoþþemþel, masc., gen. -eþ, *the buck-thorn, rhamnus*. "Ranno, Christs thorne, "Harts thorne, Way thorne, Bucke "thorne, or Rainberry thorne," Florio

Ἰεοροτβembel—*cont.*

Lb. III. xxix. 1. The berries are exceedingly loved by stags, Cotgrave, *v.* Bourdaine. Gerarde.

Ἰεοροτ ερω, Lb. I. vi. 3, probably a bunch of the flowers of hart wort, or seseli. (Nemnich, Cotgrave.)

Ἰεοροτ clæppe, *hart clover or medic, medicago maculata*. In Hb. xxv. Hart clover is made germander, *teucrium chamædrys*, and there is no doubt about the identity of germander with the chamædrys of the Latin; the name germander is a gradual alteration from the Hellenic word, and in MS. G. the plant is drawn. In MSS. V. and A. we see something more like *anagallis arvensis*, but we must make concessions to these old artists. There is, however, no doubt but that clæppe is *clover*, “trifillon [trefoil], clæ-“rpe,” Gl. Somn. p. 64a, 3. “Trifolium rubrum, reade cleaure,” Gl. Dun. “Calesta vel calcesta, hvit cleaure,” Gl. Dun. That we find “trifolium, zeace-“rpe,” Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, line 11, may be satisfactorily explained by looking at the *Oxalis Acetosella*, which is a trefoil sorrel, abounding in groves and thickets in the spring. The same wort is meant by “Calcitulum, geaces “swre,” Gl. Dun.; for calta is *clover* with the Saxons; “Calta siluatica, vude “cleaure,” Gl. Dun.; “wood sorrel” is a frequent name of it at this day; it was panis cuculi, Fr. pain de cocu (Lyte). The tradition of the word “hart” is sufficient for us; probably, however, *m. falcata* and *m. sativa* were embraced under the name. These were once known as “horned clauer,” or clover (Lyte); and since the melilot *m. officinalis*, was called hart clauer in Yorkshire (Gerarde), that also may have been set down for a variety. Culpeper calls melilot, kings claver. “Cenocephaleon [ead Cyno-], “heort cleaure,” Gl. Dun., may be a misreading of a drawing, since toadflax and melilot hang their heads in the same

Ἰεοροτ clæppe—*cont.*

manner. “Camedus,” Gl. Brux., that is, chamædrys, germander.

Ἰυρ? gen. -e, fem., *live*. Hb. vii. 2. Lye. Leechd. Vol. I. p. 397.

Ἰιλλυρτ, fem., gen. in -e, “hillwort, *calamintha nepeta*. Hillwort is pulegium montanum in the glossaries, to be distinguished by name and habitat from pulegium regale or penny royal. Now the Bergpoly of the Germans, *Teucrium polium*, is not a native of England, we must then select, as above, a plant which grows on “dry banks and way “sides on a chalky soil,” with “odour “strong resembling mentha pulegium,” (Hooker). But if the words be of the savour of a version from the Latin, then hillwort will be *teucrium polium*. See Hb. lviii.; Promp. Parv. p. 399.

Ἰυμελε, gen. -an, *the hop plant, humulus lupulus* = humle (Dansk) = humall, masc. (Islandic). Hb. lxviii. The female plant is evidently meant by the ewchymele, copohumelan, Lb. III. lx.

The statement that men mix hymele with their ordinary drinks, shows what plant the writer of Hb. had in his mind. That he identifies it with bryony is an error in his Greek. Lovells Herbal (1659) thus, “Hops, *lupulus*. In fat “and fruitfull ground, the wild among “thornes. The flowers are gathered in “August and September. Ερβον και “βρυωνία, *lupus salictarius et reptitius*.” Most of the early glossaries translate however, bryonia by Wilde nep, and Dioskorides (iv. 184, 185) describes what is certainly not the hop plant. Columella is charged with having confused the bryony with the hop, Lib. x. p. 350.

“Quæque tuas audax imitatur Nysie  
“nites,

“Nec metuit sentes, nam uepribus  
“improba surgens

“Aelhradas indomitasque Bryonias  
“alligat alnos.”

The lines hardly support the charge.

Hymele—*cont.*

According to the present usage of those who speak rural English, the hop is the fructification of the female plant, and the plant itself has no name but hop plant. It is quite incorrect according to the country folk to speak of the plant as the hop. No such name as Humble seems to be known.

The contrasted Hegerhymele, hedge-humble, affords presumption that there was a cultivated kind, and other proofs exist that the Saxons grew this plant.

Hymeles, *hop trefoil, trifolium procumbens*. In Hb. lii. we had a problem to solve; polytrichum was hair moss, and hymele was hop, and yet the two plants must be the same. The trefoil leaves of polytrichum in MS. G. suggested a solution; it is hoped the right one. The text in Hb. lii. speaks plainly of hair moss; but the drawing in the MS. has nothing of the sort; in this difficulty the interpreter solved not the Hellenic word, but the drawing, and named it hymele; as it has no resemblance to the hop, nor to geum rivale. Jordhumble in Swedish is trifolium agrarium (Nemnich). The name Humble was not confined to the hop, see yelbpyr; and in Islandic Valhumall is achillea millefolium. (Olaf Olafsens Urtagards Bok, p. 88.)

Hindhæleþe, —heolþe, —an, *water agrimony, liverwort, Eupatorium cannabinum*. "Ambrosia." Hb. lxiii. 7; so Laen. 69. Gl. Sloane, 146. Our gl. make this ambrosia maior to be widely distinguished from chenopodium botrys, which is also ambrosia, but not an English plant. Hindheal is Hirschwundkraut in Germ. "stag-wound-wort." "Eupatorium lilifagus [*understand* "ἐλεϊσφακος], ambrosia maior, wylde "sauge, hyndhale," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Ambrosia, hindhelethe," Gl. Dun. "Ambrose . salgia agrestis [*read salvia*], "lilifagus . eupatorium . idem," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. So Gl. M. "iHintlopha,

Hindhæleþe—*cont.*

"ambrosia," Gl. Hoff. "Eupatorium, "ambrose, is an erbe that som men "callþ wilde sauge oper wode merche "oper hyndale," Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 15 a. Similarly Gl. M.

2. *Sanicle, Sanicula Europæa*, as above; the plants have very similar foliation.

Hyrþepyrt, fem., gen. —e, *herd- (shepherd) wort, Erythraea centaureum*, Lb. II. viii., etc.

Hup, gen. —es, neut., *hue, complexion, color*. Hb. cxli. 2. Hom. II. 390. Hpy ip ðir gold adeorþað . 7 ðæt æðelefe hieþ hpy þearð hie onþroþpen, P.A. 26 a, *Why is this gold darkened, and why is its noble colour changed?* Lamentations iv. 1. See N. p. 71. Διδασξ. 58.

Hleomoce, Hleomoc, fem. gen., —an; *brooklime* (where lime is the Saxon name in decay), *Veronica beccabunga*, with *V. anagallis*. Lb. I. ii. 22. "It waxeth in "brooks," Lb. I. xxxviii. 4. Both sorts Lemmike, Dansk. They were the greater and the less "brokelemke," Gl. Bodley, 536. "Fabaria domestica . i . lemeke. "Fabaria agrestis similis est nasturtio "aquatico et habet florem indum [*blue*]. "i . fauerole et crescit iuxta aquas," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. In those words the *v. anagallis* is described. The following agree more or less, Gl. in Lye; Gl. Dun.; Gl. Cleop.; Gl. Harl. 978; Gl. Harl. 3388; Gl. Mone, p. 288 a, 27: *read lemiche*; Islandic, Lemiki.

Hlyrt, masc., gen. —er, *hearing*; masc. DD. 41, xlvi. Lb. I. iii. 7; Hom. II. 374; also fem., gen. —e, Lb. I. iii., contents; and in old Dansk.

Hluztopi ðpene, masc., gen. —es, "clear "drink," *claret, made of wine, honey, aromatic herbs, and spices*. "Accipe "ergo hirtzunge [*hartstongte*] et eam "in vino fortiter coque, et tunc purum "mel adde, et ita iterum; tunc fae semel "fervere, deinde longum piper et bis "tantum cynamomi pulverisa, et ita

Μυζτορ δρενε—*cont.*

“ cum prædicto vino fac iterum semel  
“ fervere, et per pannum cola et sic fac  
“ LUTER DRANCK.” St. Hildegard. Phys.  
xxx., and similarly ciii.

Ἰσηγελ, masc., *forehead*, Lb. III. i.

Πορ, gen. hocces, *one of the mallows, malva.*

Lb. III. xxxvii., xli. Many gl.

Ἰσορ, gen. -an, fem., *alehoof, hove, ground  
ivy, glechoma hederacea.* Lb. I. ii. 19.

See peade hoje, the same.

2. Μερρε hoje, *stachys palustris?*

Lb. I. xxxviii. 5.

Πορρε, hoρρε, neut., *hoof nick, hoof track.*

Vol. I. p. 392. A parallel charm has

γορσορ.

Ἰολεαρρε, fem., gen. -an, *field gentian,  
gentiana campestris.* Lb. I. ii. 17. The

same as the Holgrass of Œder, *Icones  
Plantarum*, vol. 3, where he gives the  
local Norwegian names.

Ἰομορρεε, masc. Lb. I. lxxvi. 2. See  
Seeg.

Ἰορh, Ἰορ, gen. -er, also Ἰορερε, masc.;  
*foulness, filth, foul honour, flegma, pituita,*  
is masc., Lb. II. xvi. 2; xxviii. and in  
hoρar, *pituita*, Gl. in Lye. Gl. Sonn.  
p. 72 a, 55. Written Opar, *Quadr.* viii.  
6. See corrections, Vol. I. Neuter, Lb.  
II. xvi. 1.

Flegmata, hoph, Gl. M.M., p. 156 b,

5. Gl. Cleop. fol. 39 d. Horewes, Gl.

Mone, p. 404 b.

Πορρ, *mucous, purulent.* Gl. Prud. p.  
146 b.

Ἰορn aβl, *a disease of foul humours in the  
stomach.* Lb. II. xxvii. From hoph,  
*filth.*

Ἰρacu, gen. -an, fem., *throat, guttur.* Pæp  
ζήνυde on ὄραpe ἡραcan ἡγύλεc bæp  
ἡγύλεc ρeað pæpe. G.D. 226 b. *There  
gawned in the throat as if there had been  
a sort of pit.* Lb. I. i. 17. K. prints a  
masc. SS. p. 148, line 32.

Ἰρæcan, acc., *hreaking, excretatio*, Lb. I.  
i. 16.

Ἰρæcunze, *the uvula*, Loricæ, lxx. Lb.  
I. . 4. Ἰραcan, *fauces*, Gl. in Lye.

Ἰρæcunze—*cont.*

+ cunze, tongue. Ἰρæcunz is different,  
Lb. II. viii. Ἰρæcan, *to clear the throat,*  
*screave*, + et frequentative, + unz, parti-  
cipial termination.

Ἰρæneρ γορ, masc., “ravens foot,” *pilewort,*  
*rannuculus ficaria*, Bot. In Hb. xxviii.  
made Chamædafne, which, literally  
translated, is “ground laurel or bay,”  
and determined by Sprengel to be *rus-  
cus racemosus*.” That it is indeed a  
ruscus is quite evident by the words of  
Dioskorides; καρπὸν δὲ περιφερῆ ἐρυθρὸν,  
τοῖς φύλλοις ἐπιπεφυκῶτα, nor can we doubt  
from the rest of the description but that  
the species is correctly determined.  
Plinius, however, having more know-  
ledge of words than things, while citing  
the description; “semen rubens an-  
“ nexum foliis” (xxiv. 81), which makes  
the chamædafne a ruscus, yet has misled  
many of the later inquirers by declaring  
it to be periwinkle; “vinca pervinca  
“ sive chamædafne,” (xxi. 99.) In this  
error he is followed by many, as a Welsh  
gl. of plants in Meddygon Myddfai,  
(p. 283 a.), and Coopers Thesaurus.  
The Latin Apuleius, MS. G. draws, I  
think, a periwinkle. The species R.  
racemosus, is a native not of England,  
but of the Archipelago. Our concern,  
however, being with Ravens foot, it will  
soon appear that it is neither Ruscus nor  
Vinca. Ravens foot, like crowfoot, was  
a name probably given from the shape of  
the leaves; whence it will follow at  
once that ravens foot is neither chamæ-  
dafne nor vinca maior. The old inter-  
preter had before him a wholly different  
drawing, having a resemblance in its  
folded leaves to Alchemilla vulgaris.  
The unfolded leaves are deeply cut, and  
so “Pentaphilon, refnes fot,” Gl. Dun.  
Quinquifila. Gl. Brux. So Gl. M.M.  
p. 161 b, 34, showing that the leaves were  
like those of cinquefoil. MS. T. has a gl.  
“Rauen fote, crowfote,” to the same effect,  
with a drawing which I take to intend

Ἰπαινεγ γοτ—*cont.*

- periwinkle, "quinquefolium, ἡπαινεγ  
" γοτ," Gl. Moyen Moutier, p. 164 b;  
so p. 161 b. "Pes corui apium moroi-  
" darum, ravenys feete," MS. Bodley,  
178. "Apium emoroidarum vel pes  
" corui idem ravnys fete," MS. Harl,  
3388. "Apium emoroidarum, pes corui  
" idem," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607. The  
tubers at the root of this plant were  
compared to piles, hæmorrhoids, fici,  
whence the names Pilewort, Apium  
hæmorrhoidarum, Ficaria. "Pes pulli,  
" Gallice pepol, Anglice remnies fote,"  
Gl. Sloane, 146. "Pied poul, the  
" round rooted or onion rooted crow-  
" foot." Cotgrave. Similarly Gl. Harl.  
3388. Thus authority and early tradition  
run strongly for ranunculus ficaria; at  
the same time we cannot but feel a  
difficulty in observing that the leaves of  
this species are not crowfoot in shape,  
and the plant is so unlike most of the  
crowfoots, that on ancient principles it  
should hardly be called by a similar name.
- Ἰπean, acc., Lb. II. xli., I suppose to be  
= Isl. Hrai, masc., *cruditas*, as perhaps  
not *rawness*, but *indigestion*. Somner,  
however, may have had authority for  
φθίσις.
- Ἰπεογ, fem., gen. -le, *roughness of the  
body, leprosy*. Lb. I. lxxxviii.
- Ἰπεγεα, gen. pl., Lb. I. xxxi. 5, from  
some nom. s. signifying it seems a *crick*,  
which is a small *wrench*, a *twist*, accom-  
panied usually with a small sound; a  
little crack, a crick, produced by the  
overstraining of some articulation. See  
Lye in Ἰπεγean.
- Ἰπυγ, neut., *the abdomen*. Lb. II. xxviii.;  
II. xxxii.
- Ἰπυγῆ, fem., gen. -e, *scab, crust of a  
healing wound*. Lb. I. xxxv. at end,  
the context requires this sense. Cf.  
Ἰπεγθο, *scabies*.
- Ἰπυγεῦγ, fem., gen. -e, *spasmodic action*.  
Isl. at Hrista *quaterc*, in the reflexive,  
*contremiscere*. Lb. II. xlvi.

- Ἰπυγ, *febricitat*. Lb. II. xxv.
- Ἰπυδεπεν, *bovinus*. Lb. II. viii.
- Ἰπוט, neut., *moisture, mucus, thick fluid*.  
Lb. II. xxviii.; ohg. Roz, *mucus, in-  
rheuma*.
- Ἰπυδ. Lb. II. xxiv.
- Ἰπυδεγhearοδ, "hounds head," *snapdragon*,  
*antirrhinum orontium*, Bot. In Hb.  
lxxxviii., *Canis caput*. The German  
Hundskopf is *A. orontium*, and according  
to Kilian in *kalfs-snyte, canis caput* is  
*antirrhinum*. The drawings in MSS.  
V. and T. represent, I hold, this plant.  
"Cynocephaleon, heortclæppe," Gl.  
Somn. p. 63 b, 56, *hart clover*, *melilot*,  
which might be made in a drawing to  
cluster its flowers as *snapdragon*.
- Ἰπυδεγ tunge, fem., gen. -an, *hounds-  
tongue, cynoglossum officinale*. In Hb.  
xlii. this is made = *bugloss*; in MS. V.,  
allowing for conventional and incorrect  
drawing, the figure (fol. 30 c.) seems  
intended for *lycopsis arvensis*, Bot., or  
small *bugloss*; similarly MS. A., fol.  
24 b. MS. G. draws *echium vulgare*, or  
*vipers bugloss*. MS. T. has given us,  
instead of *bugloss*, a picture of *house-  
leek*. The *houndstongue* family of plants  
is akin to the *bugloss* race, and our  
Saxon interpreter was, perhaps, unable  
to discriminate. "Buglossan, glosvyrt  
" vel hundes tunga. *Canis lingua, hun-  
" des tunga*," Gl. Dun. "Lingua bobule  
" (*bubula*) oxan tunge," id., "buglossa  
" hertestunge, ossentunge," Gl. in Mone,  
p. 283 a. "Bugilla, hundestunge," id.  
p. 285 b. (*bugle, aiuga reptans*, Bot.),  
"lingua cervina, huntzunge," id. p. 289,  
(a mistake, read *hertzunge*). "Buglosse,  
" foxes glofa," id. p. 320 a; "canis  
" lingua, hundestunge," id. *ibid.* That  
*cynoglossum officinale* is *houndstongue* in  
German, Dutch, Dansk, Swedish, may  
have arisen from translation and instruc-  
tion; but why not so also with the  
Saxons? The drawing in V. is more like  
*borage* (H., from a pen and ink sketch),  
but the blooms have no blue colour.

- Ἰῦνε, gen. -an, *horehound, marrubium vulgare*. Lb. I. iii. 11., etc.
- Ἰῦνιγτεαρ, gen. -es, masc., *distillation from the comb*, without squeezing, *virgin honey*, mel purissimum, e favo sponte quod effluxit. "Mell stillativum," Lb. I. ii. 1. "Nectareum, ἡνιγτεαρηνne," Gl. Prud. p. 140 b. "Nectaris, ἡνιγτεαρει," Gl. Mone, p. 384 b, 4. "Favum nectaris, "ἡνιγ camb τεαρει," Regularis Concordia.
- Ἰπεορπα, masc., *a whorl, verticillus*. Lb. III. vi.
- Ἰπερπε, fem.? gen. -an? Lb. lii. 1, is a "great wort;" the radical syllable implies roundness, as in Ἰπερ, *a kettle*, Ἰπερπερτε (*a gourd, a calabash*, and then) *a cucumber*. See Hb. xxii. Is it then the bulb, *colchicum autumnale*?
- Ἰπιορπα, neut., *knee cap, patella*. In the Loricæ, Vol. I. lxxi., the gloss of poples, which is an error. See þeoh ἡπεορπα.
- Ἰπιτεδν, -επεδν, gen. ἡπερ εῦδνερ, *mastic*, the gum of the  *Pistacia lentiscus*. So the Gl. Lb. II. iii., Gl. Dun., etc.
- Ἰπιζιγ, *whiting, chalk and size*. Lb. III. xxxix.

## I.

- Ἰϋζ, neut., gen. -εϋ, *ivy; hedera helix* is the only species native to England; neut., Lb. III. xxx. Graff also marks the ohg. Ebah, *ivy*, neuter. Ἰπερ, gen. Lb. I. ii. 10; I. iii. 7, etc.
- Ἰϋζταρο, masc., gen. -an, *ivy tar*. Lb. III. xxvi.; masc., Cf. Lb. III. xxxi. "It is produced from the Body of the larger Ivy, being cut or wounded, and sometimes dropping forth of it self." Salmons English Physician, 1693, p. 991. "Oleum cyfinum (*read κίσσωνον*) idem de bagis (*read baccis*) hederæ conficitur sic. Sumis in ianuario mense cum ceperunt hederæ grana crescere, etc." MS. Harl. 4896, fol. 70 a.

- Innoçapan, pl. *viscera*. Lb. II. xxxvi.
- Ἰνριαν, pl., *flavouring, condimentum*, Lb. II. vi., from Ἰριαν, *herbs*.

## L.

- Ἰæεϋϋρτ, 1. generally *a herb of healing, herba medicinalis*, M.H. 137 a.
2. *Campions, or ragged robin*, or one of that kindred, Hb. cxxxiii.; but, I fear, only from the syllables Læc- and Lych-.
3. *Plantago lanceolata*, "læεϋϋρτ, "quinquenervia," Gl. Cleop. fol. 83 a. Gl. M.M. Låkeblad, *plantago maior*, in West Gothland (Nemnich). The plain-tain was famed for healing power. Lb. I. xxxii. 3.
- Ἰæς, *a letting, missio*, Lb. III. cont. xlvii. fem.? Cf. þa bloðlæse, Lb. II. xxiii.; bloðlæspn, Beda, 616, 12, on ðæpe bloðlæspe, 616, 5.
- Ἰæmber cæpre, gen. -an, is said, Lb. I. i. 17. to be the same as Cress.
- Ἰæρερ, læπερ, *laver*, Hb. cxxxvi., is called Sium by Lyte also; the botanists now call sium water parsnep, and the caten laver, porphyra laciniata. Laver is a Latin word.
- Ἰæeac, gen. -es, neut. 1. Originally *a wort, herba, olus*, whence are derived læeεϋϋρε, læeεϋϋ, "hortus olitorius," læeπερδ, *a gardener*. Houseleek and holleac are not alliaceous. Aarons leek is arum maculatum, Gl. Sloane, 5.
2. *A leek, allium porrum*, Lb. II. xxxii. vol. I. p. 376, where I cannot now find a verification for the masculine gender, unless by resorting to the old Dansk, Laukr, masc. þey, in Æ.G. is a misprint.
- Brædeleac, probably *leek, Allium porrum*, from the breadth of its leaves. Lb. II. li. 4. Laen. 12.

Leac—*cont.*

Crapleac, *crow garlic*, *allium ursinum*, or *vineale*, vol. I. p. 376. "Centum ca-pita, asfodillus, ramese, crowe garlek," Gl. Rawl. c. 506.

Cropleac, *allium sativum*. A gl. gives "serpyllum," but that is an inadmissible tale, for *epop* means *bunch*, as of berries, and *leac* means *leek*; we must therefore make our choice among asfo-delaceous plants; and as those which answer the description best are open to objection, for *allium ampeloprasum* is by far too rare, and *allium vineale* is *crowleek*, we fix on a common foreign but cultivated species. Lb. I. ii. 13, 15; I. iii. 11; I. xxxix. 2; III. lxxviii. The German Knoblauch has the same sense, and is this plant.

Gapleac, *allium oleraceum*? See Lb. I. ii. 16; III. lx. lxi.

Holleac, "hollow wort," *fumaria bulbosa*, a "radix cava" of the herborists; Runde Hohlwurzel, Germ.; Hoolroed, Dansk; Hoolwortel (Kilian); Hällrot, Swed. Laen. 23, 61. Lb. ———. It is not *corydalis*, the root of which is not hollow. See English Botany, 1471.

Seagleac, Lb. I. lviii. 1, Laen. 37, is of course *chive garlic*, *allium schœnoprasum*, the English and Hellenic names having the same sense.

Leac cæpse, fem., gen. -an. Lb. III. xv.

*Erysimum alliaria* is both leek and cress.

Leah, gen. leage, fem., *ley*, *lizivium*. Quad. ix. 14. Leechd. vol. I. p. 378. Lb. III. xlvii. Læg, Gl. C.

Leaþop, neut.? *lather*, *spuma saponacea*; see *Lyþpan*, not fem. Laen. 1. Islandic Lödðr, neut. *lather*. Cf. *Lyþpan*, *Alyþpan*. St. Marharete.

Leaþoppypɽ, fem., gen. -e, *latherwort*, *soapwort*, *saponaria officinalis*. "Borith herba fullonum, leaðoppypɽ," Gl. Cleop. The plant yields lather freely. Lb. I. iii. 11.

Leonþoz, masc., gen. -eɽ, *lion foot*, *alchemilla vulgaris*, Hb. viii. This name is

Leonþoz—*cont.*

foreign, and a translation of *λεοντοπόδιον* in Dioskorides. *Leontopodium* is *alchemilla vulgaris* in Dorsten, in Lyte, in Dansk; "Alchemilla vulgo appellatur et "pes leonis," Cæsalpinus xiv. 249. Sibthorp says, *alchemilla alpina* is to this day called *λεοντοπόδιον*. Sprengel says, that the *Leontopodium* of Dioskorides is "Gnaphalium leontopodium," and the figures in V. G. T. Bodley, 130 (lxii.) agree.

Lib, lyb, neut.? *something medicinal and potent, a harmful or powerful drug*, *φάρμακον*. Cf. *lb-lac*, *sozcery*; *oxn-lb*, "medicine of oxen," *black hellebore*; *hbeopn*, *cathartic grains*. "Luppi, neut. "venenum, succus lethiferus, etc.," Graff. Ougluppi, *eye lib*, *collyrium*, *eye salve*, id. Goluppeten pfil, *venenata sagitta*, Gl. Schilter. "Coagulum, lap," a gl. in Mone, p. 287 a. Coagula, *cýrlbbu*, Gl. Prud. 141 a, as if *τυροφάρμακον*; it is the runnet to turn milk to curd.

Libeopn, neut., gen. -eɽ, *a grain of purgative effect, especially the seeds of various euforbias*, probably also the seeds of some of the gourds, as *momordica elaterium*, *cucumis colocynthis*. Lb. I. ii. 22; II. lii. 1, 2, 3.

Carthamo, also *citocasia*, also *lactarida*, also *catharticum*, Gl. Dun.; *laeyride*, Gl. Brux.; these are the milky spurges.

Lmb, mostly neut., but also fem., *a limb, artus*; fem., Lb. II. lxiv. p. 288; fem. also in Islandic. Cf. Lb. I. xxv. 2, xxvii. 1, xxxi. 7, lxxiii.; III. xxxvii.

Lmung, fem., gen. -e, *an attachment, cartilago*. Lb. II. xxxvi.

Lið, neuter and masc., *joint, articulus*. Lb. I. lxi. 1; II. xxxvi. In old Dansk, Liðr, masc.

Lið, *drink*, gen. -es, neut. Lb. I. xix. Boet. 110, 33. Eɽe ða him ðæt lið zefereþ þæɽ, P.A. 55 a, *when the drink was gone from him*.

Λιδ̄ ρυρτ, fem., gen. -e, lithewort, *dwarf elder, sambucus ebulus*. Hb. xxix. This is made Ostriago. See Pref. vol. I. p. lxxxv. : from the drawings, nothing can be learnt. "Ostriago, lith v̄yrt. "Chamedafue, leoth v̄yrt," Gl. Dun., read *χαιμαϊάκτην*, that is, *ground elder*. "Ebulus, wall wort," in later hand "lybe "wort," MS. Harl. 3388. In Hb. cxxvii. ἡρρυρτ is *erifia*, which is unknown, and from the drawing probably nothing but dwarf elder was understood. *Viburnum lantana* was never known by this name.

Λυρpan ? to *lather, spumam e sapone conficere, aut ex quovis eiusmodi*. Λυρpe, imperat., Lb. I. 1. 2. Alyρpe, Lb. I. xxii. 2. Aleρpe, Lb. I. liv.

Λιρpule, Lb. I. lxi. 2. Somner said *fistula*, which is a disease ; Lye, *fistula, enema* ; it has been translated in connexion with the foregoing leechdoms, as if *h̄δ-ele, joint oil, synovia*.

Lonδ adl, fem., gen. -e, *nostalgia*, Lb. II. lxxv. 5.

Λανzenρρυρτ, fem., gen. -e, *lungwort, pulmonaria officinalis*. Germ., Lungenwurz ; Dansk, Lungurt ; Swed. Lungört. 2. A sort mentioned, Lb. I. xxxviii. 4. "yellow upwards," *hieracium murorum* and *pulmonarium, golden lung wort*.

Lusemoe, fem., gen. -an, not in the gll., possibly by corruption of syllables, *Lady's smock, cardamine pratensis*, Lb. I. xxxviii. 3. 10. A kind with a cropp or bunchy head, Lb. I. xxxix. 2 ; I. xxxviii. 3.

## M.

Μελ, gen. -er, neut., *measure*. Orientis Mir. ix. Chron. p. 354, line 31, anno 1085. Lb. I. ii. 1 ; II. vii. "Circinum, "mælcanzc," Gl. Somn. p. 65 b, 4, a *pair of compasses, measure tongs*. Where *δægmælaj* is printed, the MS. has *δægmæl ur*.

Μαγερbe, Μαγορbe, fem., gen. -an, *maythe, Anthemis nobilis*. 2. ρilbe μαγερbe, *maythe, Matricaria chamomilla*. 3. *maythe, maythen, Anthemis cotula*.

1. Chamæmelon is translated μαγερbe, Hb. xxiv. "Camemelon, magethe," Gl. Dun. "Beneolentem," Gl. Brux. p. 41 a, the distinctive mark of true chamomille. "Chomomilla, megede "blomen," a Gl. in Mone, 286 b.

2. ρilbe μαγερbe, Lb. II. xxii., *wild maythe*, must be wild chamomille, for I do not find that No. 3 was ever supposed to possess medicinal properties; it is therefore *matricaria chamomilla*.

3. The *anthemis cotula* is now called *maythen*, the final being, to speak after our grammars, derived from the termination of the oblique cases ; country folk say it may be always distinguished from the true camomille by its bad smell. The glossaries agree, "Camomilla "i. camamille similis est amarusce [read "æ] sed camomilla herba brevis est et "redolens et amarusca i. maythe fetit" [fœtet], MS. Rawlinson, c. 707. "Herba "putida, μαγδ̄α," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, line 11. "Mathers, May weed, Dogs "cammomill, Stinking cammomill, and "Dog fenel." Lyte (A.D. 1595).

Perhaps the Saxons included *pyrethrum parthenium*. These plants are so much alike that it requires much technicality to distinguish them ; the artist in MS. V. took the liberty of making the flowers blue. *Calmia, mayrbe*, MS. Sloane, 146, with i marked. "Culmia, "magethe," Gl. Dun., whence correct Somner. Gl. p. 66 [63] b, line 6. *Calmia* is *calamine, ore of zine*, and these glosses are blunders.

Reade μαγερbe, *anthemis tinctoria*. Lb. I. lxiv.

White maythe, *pyrethrum inodorum*. "Buestalnnm [read βούφαλμον], hvit "megethe," Gl. Dun. ; printed *buestalinnm*, Gl. Brux. p. 41 a.

- Mape, Lb. I. xxxi. 7, perhaps *potentilla* as Mara, in Iceland now (Olaf Olafsens Urtagards Bok); the cottony potentilla will be *silverweed*, *p. anserina*, with *argentea*.
- Mapeppuz, max-, fem., *mashwort*, the wort in the mash tub, Laen. 111. Lb. II. xxiv. On the malt boiling water is poured, and allowed to stand three quarters of an hour; the liquid is wort, or mashwort. Braxivium atque bulita cum braseo nondum ecrevisia, *vert*; a Belgic Gl. in Mone, p. 304 a.
- Meaph, meapuz, masc. and neut., *marrow*; masc., old Dansk Margr, Lb. III. lxx.; neut., Germ. Mark, Lb. I. ii. 22.
- Meapuz meap zealla, masc., gen. -an, belongs, from its bitterness implied in "gall," to gentianaceous plants, and from its habitat in marshes may be, *gentiana pneumonanthe*. Lb. I. xxxix. 2; I. 1. 2.
- Medo, gen. medepez, neut., *mead*. Lb. II. lii. 1; II. liii. In old German, Mete, and in old Danish, Miödör, are masc. Gen. Gl. Mone, p. 395 b.
- Medopyuz, fem., gen. -e; 1. *Meadow sweet*, *spiraea ulmaria*. "Regina prati, Germ. "Wiesenkönigin; Dansk, Miödurt" (Nemnich). "Melissa, medwort, regina "prati." Gl. Harl. 3388. So Gl. Bodley, 178. "Melletina," Gl. Somn. 63 b, 53. "Regina medpart," Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240). "Mellanna," Gl. Dun. Lb. I. xxxviii. 10.
2. *Melissa officinalis*, *balm*. "Nas-  
 "turtium [h]ortolan[um] medwort," Gl. Harl. 3388.
- Men, masc. ? *a part, a proportional part* = Swedish, Mån, masc. *a part*. Lb. I. 1. 2. The construction with a numeral admits either a plural or a singular.
- Meox, Meols, neuter, *muck, dung, finus, stercus*. Dæt meox is þæt zemynð his yulan dæda, Hom. II. 408, *The dung of the parable is the memory of his foul deeds*.
- Mepee, gen. -ez, masc., *marche, apium*. Hb. xcvi., cxx.; Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 11; Hb. cxxix.
- Scan mepee, *parsley, Apium petroselinum*. Gl. Brux.
- Muzn mepee, *wood marche, sanicle, Sanicula Europæa*, a gloss in Laen. 4, also Gl. Laud. 553, fol. 18. Gl. Harl. 978, which was overlooked, so that note 9, p. 35, requires correction. It is a suitable name. Lb. I. i. 15; I. xxxix. 2; I. lxi. 2; III. ii. 6.
- Mez ? = muz, *a mess, dung*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 11. Mes, *stercus, finus* (Killian).
- Mielic, *elephantiasis*. Sona pupðon ðuphrlegene mið þape able þæz myclau licez, G.D. 210 a, *Soon were smitten with "elephantinus morbus."*
- Mylse ? or Mylsee ? *mild, mitis*. Lb. I. xlii.; II. xvi., p. 194. Gemilseeð, Lb. II. xix. xx.
- Milte, masc., gen. -ez, also -an, *the mill, the spleen*. Lb. II. xxxvi. with gen.-ez; but gen. -an, Laen. 110; Quad. ii. 8; Hb. xxxii. 6; and fem., Hb. xxxii. 6; lvii. 1.
- Mynez, neut., *money, moneta*. Bed. 532, 1. Lb. II. xv.
- Minte, fem., gen. -an, *mint, mentha*.
- Femninte, *mentha silvestris*. Lb. I. iii. 2.
- Sæmnite. Lb. I. xv. 4.
- Tunninte, *mentha sativa*. Lb. I. ii. 23.
- Miztel, masc. ? *basil*. 1. *Clinopodium vulgare*. In Hb. cxix., cxxxvii. equivalent to *ζικμων, basil*. "Ocimum, mistel," Gl. Mone, p. 321 b, is a repetition not a support. "Ocimus, mistel," Gl. Dun., another echo. "Mistil, basilice," MS. Bodley, 130, on Ocimum: an independent statement. Miztel is a derivative of Mizt, *muck*, and the *clinop. vulg.* is called in German, Kleiner dost, from Doste; old high g. Dosto, *marjorum*, and that may be compared with Dost *cænum, dirt*. Eopð mistel, Lb. xxxvi., seems to distinguish this from the mistletoe; a few lines lower is Acmistel.

Ἰριτζελ—*cont.*

2. *Misteltoe, viscum album.* Germ. Swed. Mistel, mase; Dansk. Mistel (en). "Viscarago, μυριτζελαν," Gl. Sonner, p. 64 a, line 56. "Μυριτζελα, chamæleon, "viscus, Cot. 175, 210." Lye. Chameleon is Ἰριτζελ, not μυριτζελ. "Mistil, "viscus," Graff. ohg. Lb. I. xxxvi.

The mistle or mistletoe is propagated by being carried in the dung of birds.

Ἰριτζελπλαντε, fem. ? gen. -an? Lb. I. lviii. 4. "Morella," Gl. Sloane, 146; so MS. T., fol. 62 b, that is, *atropa belladonna*.

Ἰριτζελ, Ἰριτζελ, a decoction, the ζέμα of the medical writers; glossed *carenum*, Gl. Somn. p. 62 a, 11, which is *must boiled down to one third part of its bulk and sweetened*. But this gloss is not quite appropriate in the first example in Lb. I. xxxv., which requires τὰ ἐκ ζέματος, like ἰχθῶς ἀπὸ ζέματος in Trallianus. Occ. Lb. I. xlviii. 2. Moraz in the Nibelunge Not., 1750, is interpreted by the Germans *mullberry wine*, Do schanete man den gesten . . . mete môraz unte wîn; *then was poured out for the guests mead, moraz and wine*.

Ἰριτζελ, fem., gen. -an; 1, a root. 2, the root, the edible root, namely, *carrot*, δαῦκον. Lb. I. xviii.; I. ii. 23. Cf. Felsmopu, Germ. Möhre, fem. "bis erbe [squill] haf a rounde more lyk to an "onyon." MS. Bodley, 536.

"Ne beoþ heo nowt alle forlore,  
"That stumpeþ at þe flesches more."  
Owl and Nightingale, 1389.

Englisc mōpu, *parsnep, pastinaca sativa*, Lb. I. ii. 23; III. lviii.

Ἰριτζελ mōpu, pealmōpu, *carrot, daucus cariota*, Lb. III. viii. Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 33.

Ἰριτζελ, fem., gen. -e, "moor wort;" the small moor wort occurs Lb. I. lviii. 1. Somner says, Moor grasse is *ros solis*, that is, sundew, *drosera*, which grows on moist heaths. "Silver weed,

Ἰριτζελ—*cont.*

"or cotton grass" (*Nemnich*), that is, *potentilla anserina* or *erioforum*.

The German interpreters of St. Hildegard make it the *Parnassia palustris*.

Μυριτζελ, Hb. art. xiii., *artemisia Pontica*. See Anzeiger für Kunde teutscher Vorzeit, 1835.

Ἰριτζελ, fem., gen. -an? *cicely, myrrhis odorata*. Lb. I. i. Μυριτζελ, οἱ δὲ μύρριαν καλοῦσιν, Dioskor. lib. iv. c. 116, which is "*scandix odorata*" (Sprengel), now named as above.

## N.

Ναδρε πυρτε, fem., gen. in -e, *adderwort, polygonum bistorta*. In Hb. vi. *naðre-pyrte* = *viperina*. Our adderworts are those plants which resemble an irritated snake raising its head, the *oficoglossum vulgatum*, the *arum maculatum*, the *polygonum bistorta*. In MS. G., the German gloss is "Naterwurc," and the German Natterwurz may be *polygonum bistorta*, or provincially *sedum*, or again provincially *celidium vulgare*. (Adelung). We are therefore to conclude that the two glossators, agreeing, made the herb *p. bistorta*. The figures in MSS. V., A., G., T. have much the appearance of *alisma plantago*. In MS. Bodley, 130, the figure and gloss are "Sowethistell." From MS. G. fol. 8 a, the Germans called the *Satirion orchis* "Natarwurc," which must be applied to enlarge Adelung.

Ναρε, a fawn skin; a piece of fawn skin, Lb. I. ii. 20; I. xxxix. 3. "Nebris," Gl. Cleop., that is, *νεβρίς*, and support is had from Gl. Somn., p. 61 a, line 27. So Gl. Jul. If we take *nebris* for a piece of soft leather, as a "tripskin," a "rybskin," it comes to the same at last. *Nare* in the Lib. Med. corresponds to "*Phenicium*" in Marcellus.

Ναπα, *never*, Lb. II. xli. Ne, *not* + Απα, *ever*.

Νεαητ νεητις, *fasting for a night, with fast unbroken*; see Lb. II. lxxv. 5, and II. vii. at beginning.

Νεηλε, fem., gen. -αν, *nettle, urtica*. fio micle ποηης νεηλε, *u. dioica*. Lb. I. xlvii.

Νευρηνε, acc., a disease. Lb. I. lix. and contents.

Νευρεροβα, Νυ-, masc., gen. -αν, *that part of the belly which lies between the navel and the share or pubes, the pit of the belly*. Lb. II. xxxvi., xxxi., xvii. and contents, xlvi. "Ilium," Gl. M.M., p. 137 b, 15.

## O.

Ορεπηλλο, neut., *overflow, overfilling, spuma vas coronans*. Lb. I. li.

Ορεπηρη, *from over sea, transmarinus*. Lb. I. vi. 6. M.H. 100 a. The reading Ορεπηρη is not in the MS. nor agreeable to analogy.

Ορηετ, (gen. prob. -ετ), *a close vessel*. In Lb. I. ii. 11, ορηετ translates "vasculo clauso vel aperto." The word may be connected with ορη, *oven*; the κλιβαρος was a close vessel covered up in the hot embers, and an oven at the same time.

Ορηεοθεν, properly *badly wounded by a shot*, but specially used, Lb. I. lxxxviii. 2., II. lxxv. i., for *elf shot*, the Scottish term, that is, *dangerously distended by greedy devouring of green food*. It is spoken of cattle; sheep are very subject to it, if they get into a clover field at full freedom. "The disease consists in an overdistension of the first stomach, from the swelling up of clover and grass, when eaten with the morning dew on it."

Ορηεοθεν—*cont.*

Next you'll a warlock turn, in air you'll ride,

Upon a broom, and travel on the tide;  
Or on a black cat mid the tempests prance

In stormy nights beyond the sea to France;

Drive down the barns and byars,  
prevent our sleep,

Elfshoot our ky, and smoor mang drift  
our sheep. Falls of Clyde, p. 120.

"The approved cure is to chafe the parts affected with a blue bonnet. The basting is performed for an hour without intermission, by means of blue bonnets. The herds of Clydesdale, I am assured, would not trust to any other instrument in chafing the animal." Jamieson in Elfshot, and Suppl. "When cattle are swollen they are said to be degbowed. I have frequently known a farmer strike a sharp knife through the skin, between the ribs and the hips, when the cow felt immediate relief from the escape of air through the orifice, so that the distended case instantly collapsed, and the excrements blown with great violence to the roof of the cow house." Carrs Craven Gl. "Degbound, mightily swelled in the belly." Yorkshire dialogue, Gl. 1697, A.D.

Ομη? -αν; fem.? *corrupt humour*, especially *gastric*, the *pituita* of the medical and classical authors; also *Erysipelas*, the external symptom of such a humour. Lb. I. xxxv. Dat. pl. Omum; gen. pl. Omena. The analogy of the Islandic suggests a feminine form.

Ομππε, fem., gen. -αν, *dock, rumex*; the German Ampfer, masc., *dock, rumex*. "Rodinaps, ompre, docece," Gl. Mone, p. 322 a. "Cocilus," Gl. Cleop. If *καυκαλις*, not likely. Of the Omppe, that will swim, see Docece. Lb. I. viii. 2; III. xxvi. Laen. 23.

- Onjealle, *fellon*. Lb. I. xxxix., xli., obl. cas., from the contents.
- Onped, gen. -es, some wort; herba quædam. Lb. I. xl. i.; II. lii. 1.
- Onppengan, *to administer a clyster*. Lb. I. iv. 6. From Spung, *a gush of water*, hence, *a lavement, a sousing, a washing*, a κλυσμός.
- Onpær ? *unripe*. Lb. I. ii. 14.
- Opag, Quad. viii. 6, plural of Hoþh.
- Oxanylpe ? fem. ? gen. -an, *oxlip, primula elatior*. Lb. I. ii. 15.
- Oxnahb, neut. ? *oxheal, Helleborus fœtidus* and *H. viridis* (Cotgrave in Ellebore). Oleotropius, Gl. Dun. Lb. I. xxxii. 2.; I. x.

## P.

- Pic, gen. -es, neut., *pitch, pix*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 9; II. xli.; III. xv.
- Pipop, gen. -es, masc., *pepper, piper*; Lb. II. vii.
- Poc, gen. pocces, masc., *a pock, pustula* ut in variola. Lb. I. xl.
- Punð, gen. -es, neut.; 1. *a pound*, as Lexx. 2. *a pint*. Lb. II. lxxvii. So "Norma, "pæter punð," Gl. Somn. p. 68 b, 11., that is, a pound of water is a pint of water, and a pint of water is a pint for all liquids.
- Purþan, *to pick out the best bits, optima quæque legere*. Lb. III. lxix. "Peuse-len, (among kindred senses) *summis digitis varia cibaria carpere*," (Kilian).

## R.

- Rægepeofe, fem., Lb. II. xxxi.; also Rægepeosa, masc., Lb. I. lxxi.; pl. -an; *the two ridges of muscles on either side of the spine up and down the back*. "Pissli,

## Rægepeofen—cont.

- "reosan," Gl. Mone, p. 321 b. ult. Pissli is a contraction of Paxilli; similarly "Peysel, *pieu, échalas*," Roquefort. But, as we know from Cicero, Paxillus was also contracted into Palus, and these muscles were called Palæ, like Pala, *stipes, palus*, in Du Cange. "Rugge—bratun, *palæ, sunt dorsi dextra lævaque eminentia membra*," Gl. Hoffmann. "Palæ Ugutioni 'Dorsi "dextra lævaque eminentia membra, "dicta sic, quia in luctando eas pre-mimus, quia luctari vel luctam "Græci dicunt Palim.' 'Palæ sunt "dorsi dextra lævaque eminentia "membra; dicta quod in luctando "cas preminimus, quod Græci παλαίειν "dicunt.' Isidorus," and so on (Du Cange). The sense suits the passages where rægepeoþan occurs, Lb. I. lxxi., lxxxii.; II. xxxi. "Palæ, *þereulþe*," Gl. Somn. p. 71 a, 44, *the shoulder blades*, and in this sense the dictionary to Cælius Aurelianus, who often uses the word, understands it. "Palæ, *ricgrible*," Gl. Mone, p. 317 b.
- Ræp ? *row, ordo, series*: dat. ræpe, C.D. vol. iii. p. xxv.; acc. ræpe, Lb. II. xxxiii.; also Gl. in Lye.
- Ragu, Ræge, *lichen, λειχήν*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 8; I. lxxviii.
- Ragu 7 meoþ, Deuteron. xxviii. 42, neither word is used there with precision. The Gl. give Massicium, Mossidium, which are formatives of our Moss, lichen being considered a sort of moss.
- Ramgealla, masc., gen. -an, "*ramgall*." From the name gall, no doubt a gentianaceous plant; said Lb. I. li. to be particoloured. This description answers to *Menyanthes trifoliata*, which is very bitter and much administered by herb doctors. (Sir J. E. Smith.)
- Rendþuan, I presume to be the still current Render, applied to suct. Suct is full of films, thiū membranes, with some other

Renðrian—*cont.*

not fatty substances; to render it, is to make it homogeneous by melting. The word may be a derivative of Hrein, *clean*. Gependrian is applied to elm-rind, Lb. I. xxv. 2.; to the black alder, I. xv. 4.

Renðryrþun, Ren-þ., Rænð-þ. See ʒryrþun.

Rib, neut., a rib. Lb. II. xlvi. S.S. p. 198, 11.

Ribbe, gen. -an, fem.? *ribwort, plantago lanceolata*. Hb. xxviii. Lb. I. ii. 22.

Ryðen; þ peaðe pyðen. Lb. III. xlvi.

Rind, gen. -e, fem.; *rind, cortex*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 5, 6.; II. lxxv. 2, and often. Hom. II. 8 and 114. Lyes quotation was false, Lb. I. xlv. 5, and the more recent deduction from him.

Riroða, *rheum, ρευματισμός, a flowing*. Lb. lix. 7. See Brem. Worthb. p. 502. 4.

Rop, masc., gen. þoppes, *the colon, wide intestine*. Lb. II. xxxi. often.

Rot, neut., *scum, spuma, reiectamentum*. Lb. II. xx. as Hrot.

Ruðe, fem., gen. -an, *rue, Ruta graveolens*. Foreign, but adopted. ʒiðe ruðe, Lb. I. ii. 1, is foreign, but a garden herb, *Peganum harmala*.

Ruðmoln, read Ruðmoln, Lb. III. lviii., a Norse word signifying *Red stalked*, from roð, *red, nioli stalk*. It is said, to grow by running water; and it is *Polygonum hydropiper*, called Redshanks or Water pepper in Bailey's dictionary.

Run, gen. -e, *secret, heathen mystery, arcaneum quid*, Bw. 363.

Leoð rune, gen. -an, fem., *the same, idem*. Lb. I. lxiv.

## S.

Sæþeue, Suðeþeue, fem., gen. -an, *savory, satureia hortensis*. The interpretation, "Satirion," Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 16, is an evident error. Savory is in England a garden plant, and retains its foreign

Sæþeue—*cont.*

name. All the orchis tribe are "bal-loc" worts. Lb. III. xii. 2.

Sap, gen. -es, neut. everywhere: See acc. Sapan, Lb. II. xxviii. It is also, as Sio sap, sometimes put for Sio sopl; Bw. 49, 29. So G.D. 201 b. C.F. 134, line 23.

Sapepen, *disposed to soreness*. Lb. II. i. 1. There is no corresponding word in the Hellenic text; this is expegetical, and must be interpreted accordingly.

Scapu, fem., gen. -e, *the share, that is, the pubes*. Lb. II. xxxi, xxxii. It is a word well known to those who have heard pure English spoken, and is neither "Ilium" nor "Penis" nor "Alvus," but something near each of those. The books generally make a confusion, but Sharebone is always, I think, Os pubis. See a quotation in Halliwell, but strike out "of a man." Compare also Penil, pubes, with Penul, a schare, in Garlande and Biblesworth, p. 121, p. 148.

Sceadan, præt. Scead, p. part. Sceaden, *to shed, let fall*; also intransitively *fall; infundere, inspergere*. Lb. I. ii. 23.; I. lxi. 2.; II. iii. Hb. ii. 6. Cf. Lye, Sceðan. Æreeda, *migma*, Gl. in Lye, which is doubtless to be understood as the substantive of Ἀπομύττεσθαι, Emungi.

Sceapen, adj., *of sheep, ovinus*. Lb. I. lviii. Sceapþan, *to scrape, radere*. Hb. lxxxii. 5. The L is frequentative.

† Sceapþan, præt. † Sceapþ, *scrape*, especially *scrape herbs fine*. Geþceapþ, Hb. lvii. 1. The same in substance as Sceapþan, Hb. i. 2.

Sceappe, fem., gen. -an, a *scarification, incisura in cute*. Lb. I. lvi.; I. xxxv.

Sceapþian, *to scarify, in superficie cadere*. Lb. I. xxxii. 2.

Sceorþan, *to scarify, rodere, mordere*. Scyrrð, Scyrrþendum, Lb. I. xviii. þa sæpþeidaþ ʒ þa þýrþuman þeoeþþende þæron, O.T. 270, line 32, *began gnawing the grass sprouts and the roots*.

Seinlac, gen. -es, neut., *an apparition, visum*; gen. Gl. Mone, p. 402 b.; replaces, Matth. xxiii. 25. Boet. p. 55, 7; accus. ænig seinlac, Quad. x. 1; plur. -laen, SMD. 27 b; constr. neuter, DD. 437 foot, M.Sp. 8, plur. Seinlac, Quad. ix. 1. But see lyblacas, DD. 344.

Seyzel, *dunq*, from Scitan. Quadr. iii. 14, xi. 13. See the passages, where Somners notion of testiculus would require some drying process not mentioned.

Sepmman, *to shrink*, a synonym of Sepmcan. Lb. I. xxvi., contents. "Skrim-  
"pen, adj. som vrider eller undslaer  
"sig for Arbeide, som er meget kiælen  
"eller ømtaalig," Molbech, *one who  
flinches from work*, etc. Cf. Shrammed,  
*chilled* (pinched with cold, O.C.) Wilts.  
Scrimd; Devon, (heard by myself).

Serur, Gerceorff, neut., *scurf*. Lb. II. xxxv. Ib. clxxxi. 3.

Seadan, Seaðan, *a feeling as if the cavity of the body were full of water swaying about*, κλύδωνες, *undulationes*, Lb. I. xiv.

Sealh, Sealh, masc., gen. -er, *the willow, salic-em, salix*, of which seventy English sorts are reckoned. The termination of the gen. shows the word is not fem., and few names of trees are neuter.

Red Willow, Laen. 89, *Salix rubra*. See also *S. repens*, of Smith.

Seap, neut., gen. -er, *juice*. Ib. v. 2. Lb. I. ii. 14, and frequently.

Seeg, masc., gen. -er, *sedge*; "*carex*," "*gladiolus*," Gl. in Lye; masc., Lb. I. xxiii.; gen. I. xxxix.

Homorpecs, "*hammer sedge*." Lb. I. lvi. 2. Homor is probably a bird, as in yellow hammer. "*Seorellus, omep*," Gl. C. Emberiza. Cf. closhamep, Gl. Mone, 315 a; also Gl. Dief.

Read seeg, "*red sedge*," Lb. I. xxxix.

Selæte, gen. -an, *avena fatua? wild oat?* Lb. I. xxiii. 2; III. viii., and perhaps by emendation for rearf ætan, Lb. I. xlvi. 2.

† Senzian, *singe*; see Berenzian; ohg. Sengjan, Bisengjan, and Bijeng is what grammarians would have end in a vowel. Syðe, masc., *decoction*, ἀφέψημα, Ib. cliii. 4, from Seoðan.

Sidsam, Lb. II. lxxv. 5.

Sije, *sieve*, constr. as neut. Lb. I. xxxviii. 5, as Germ. Sieb, neut. Yet Dutch Zeef is fem.

Syreðan, Sijeðan, Siojeðan, pl. *bran, fuffures*. Boet. p. 91, line 23. Gl. Cleop. In Ib. clv. 1, it translates ὠμὴ λύσις, which is said to be flour; but here is a tradition that it is *bran*.

Sigelheorfa, gen. -an, masc. 1. *Yellow milfoil, Achillea tomentosa*, masc., as Lb. III. xxxii. In Ib. l. = Heliotropion. All plants turn to the sun, which of them is meant? In MS. V. "*Achillea ser-rata*" (II.) seems to be drawn; the other drawings do not at all resemble this. "*Eliotropia, sigelhverpha*. Eliotrophus, sigel hveorfa. Nimphea, collon "*croh vel sigelhveorna*. Solsequia, si-"  
"*gel hveorna*. *Achillea, collon croch*," Gl. Dun. Most of these are translations, and so equivalents: nympha is the yellow water lily, and croh is crocus, yellow also. The testimony of the drawing falls in so well with that of the old glossary, that we must accept *Achillea*; and as we must also attend to the hints for yellowness, it must be *A. tomentosa*.

2. *Scorpiurus heliotropion*, for Hb. cxxxvii. is founded on Dioskorides, ἡλιοτρόπιον τὸ μέγα, ὃ ἐνίοι ἐκάλεισαν σκορπιούρον. The figure in MS. T. for art. 1. agrees. The drawing in MS. V. art. cxxxvii. is nearly destroyed, what remains looks like "*Polygonum convolvulus*." (H.) The "*round seed*" forbids us to think of sunflower, Helianthus, which is also Mexican.

3. *Cichorium intybus?* Often Turnsol and Heliotrope in glossaries. So Germ. Sonnen wendel (Adelung).

4. *Euphorbia helioscopia*.

A small Sigelheorfe, Lb. I. xliv. 2.

Σίγοντε, a wort, herba quædam ignota.

Lb. I. xxxi. 7.

Σινεβε, *ever easy*; ριν-εβηε, Lb. II. xlvi.

Σινfulle, gen. -an, *houseleek*, *Sempervivum tectorum*. The syllable sin like sem in Semper, means *always*; as also in Σινζρηene. Σινfulle is *Sempervivum*, Hb. exxv. That herb is drawn in MS. V., explained, as the green pigment has left only the external cast in the vellum, by MS. A., and in MS. G., where it is glossed "hufwure," that is, Hauswurz, and in MS. T. These all point the same way. Singreen seems only a more generic term, in later times, but "The mickle "sinfulle," Lb. II. xxxiv., shows that this term also in early times would include Sedums, as *S. Telephium*, Lb. I. iii. 11.

Σινζρηene, fem., gen. -an, *singreen*, any sort of *Sedum*, with *sempervivum tectorum*, literally *always green*. Hb. lxxxvi. "Sedo magno, Houseleeke or Sen- "greene," Florio. "Joubarbe, House- "leek, Sengreen, Aygreen, etc." Cotgrave. In Hb. xlix. = *Temolus*, that is, Moly, the Homeric μῶλυ, a garlic, *Allium moly*. In Dansk. the evergreen periwinkle, *Vinca*. ρα ρmalan ρινζρηenan, Lb. I. viii. 2, shows that Singreen was a generic name. "Colatidis," also "Temolus "vel titemallos," Gl. Dun. "Temolus," Hb. xlix., saying the root is bulbous, drawing it large, and with leaves and stem in MS. V., like *Pinguicula vulgaris* (II.), with no resemblance to *Vinca*.

Σιντρηνδελ, masc. ? a *bolus*, "*turundula*," Lat. Hb. xiv. 2. Σιν, as in Σινεραετ, *round*; Τρηndel has a masc. termination.

Σλαπη ? gen. -an, *Salvia sclarea*, Lb. I. xv. 5.

Σλεεζetan, *palpitate with strong beats*, Lb. II. xxvii; from Σλεεζε, a *sledge hammer*, and the frequentative termination -etan, -ετταν.

Σλύπε ? gen. -an, a *viscid or sloppy substance*. Masc. Lb. I. i. 6. Fem. Iacn.

Σλύπε—cont.

46. Cf. Σλυπηξ. Cf. Cu slyppan, Oxan slyppan.

Σμεζαρηηυμ, Σμοεζα-, Σμεα-, masc., gen. -ερ, Lb. I. liii.; III. xxxix., a *worm or insect that penetrates, that eats its way, a burrowing insect*; cf. Norse, Smjúga, 1. *irrepere*, 2. *penetrare*, E. Smuzan, to \* *creep*, Smyzelar, *cuniculi, conies or their burrows*. Somn. Gl. M.M.

Σμερορηυρε, 1. *Aristolochia rotunda*, foreign, and *A. elenatitidis*, English. Hb. xx., Lb. III. xlvii., with several glossaries and MSS., Gl. Dun., Gl. Harl. 3388, Gl. Sloane, 5. *A. longa*, Gl. Sloane, 405.

2. *Mercurialis*, Gl. Rawl. C. 607. Gl. Harl. 3388 in margin. G. de Bibleworth, p. 162. Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 34. Gl. Sloane, 135.

3. From the qualities, *Pinguicula, butterwort*.

Σμυταν, to *smudge, illinere*, Lb. I. xxxi. 3; related to modern Smut; in Lye Σμυττα.

Σναεδ, fem. gen. -ε, a *bolus, a morsel*, Iacn. 81. Lb. I. xv. 6; I. lii. 3; II. lxiv.; III. lxii. p. 348; III. lxx. Seo snaed, Hom. II. 272. S.S. p. 169, line 809. But ὄσα snaedas, C.D. 207.

Σοζοδα, gen. -an, *corrupt humour, pituita with hiccup, hicket, sobbing, λυγμός, singultus*, Hb. xc. 11; Lb. I. ii. 1; II. xxxix., where the original is μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα λύζουσι. Alex. Trall. p. 480, ed. Basil. From Suzan.

Ἐλιγγοδα, *elvish hiccup*, the same thing gone to a frightful extreme. Thus πάντα γὰρ ἐποίησα ταῦτα καὶ ἐπὶ μεγάλου λυγμοῦ τοσοῦτον, ὡς ὑπονοεῖν ἐκτὸς κλίνης ἐξάλλεσθαι τὸν κάμνοντα. Alex. Trall. p. 121, ed. Paris. = lib. vii. 15, in an instance of so strong a hiccup that we supposed the patient was springing out of bed, Lb. III. lxii. p. 348.

Σολορηee, *Heliotropium Europæum*. Hb. lxxvi. Sprengel says that by Solsequium, Charlemagne understood II.E. as above.

Soppizan, *to sop, to dip in liquid.* Lb. II. xxx. 1. Cf. Soppuppe, fem., C.D. 593, 685, 721.

Sþæzan, *to syringe, spout, aquam proicere;* Lb. II. xxii. p. 208 ult., where the sense hardly admits *spuere*. “Spoyte, sprützen, “sprenken, so auch Süddän.” Outzen. Spepe γρητ, 1. *Ranunculus flammula.* “Flamula .i. sper wort or launsele, this “erbe is schapyn as hit wer a sper all “so. and in the erope of þe stalk “commys aut mony smale branches “hit has a whyte floure, “hit groys in “waters.” MS. Bodl. 536. The flower is yellow. “Flammula, angliee spere- “wort,” MS. Rawl. C. 607, similarly C. 506, Harl. 3388, and again adding “lanceola,” id. “flamula minor. Las “sper wort hauith leuis shapid like a “spere,” Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 32 c. Gl. Sloane, 405.

2. *Inula Helenium*, Hb. xvii. and Gl. Harl. 978, make spearwort *Inula campana* = *Inula Helenium*, Bot. Gl. Dun. perhaps copies Hb. Gl. Brux. agrees. MSS. V., G., A. draw spears springing from a root.

In MS. Bodl. 130, is an explanation, *Centaurea*, and a gloss in a hand of the 14th century, “Sperwert.” The *Centaurea Cyanus* is so far like *Inula H.*, that it may be mistaken in a drawing. “*Policaria minor*,” Gl. Harl. 3388.

3. *Carex acuta*, Germ. Spiessgras, is probably meant in the following, “Fla- “mula mynor .i. sperworte thys erbe “has smale leuys lyke to grase, bot hit “(omit hit) schape as hit were a speyr. “and growes in feldys,” MS. Bodl. 536.

4. † *Brassica rapa*, turnep, “Nap “silvatica [*real Napus silvaticus*] rpepe- “γρητ,” Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 16. This must be rejected.

Spiean, *spices*, Latinism? species. Lb. II. lxiv., contents.

Sppacen, neut.? *berry bearing alder*, *Rhamnus frangula*. Lb. I. xv. 4., xxiii.

Sppacen—cont.

Germ., Spreckenholz, Sporkenholz; Dutch, Sporkenhout; Dansk., Spregner; Swed. dial., Sprakved. “Apeletum,” Gl. Cleop. for alnetum, misunderstood as alnus nigra.

Sprung γρητ, fem., gen. in -e, “spring- “wort,” *Euphorbia lathyris*. “Sprincwurz, “*lactaridia*. al. *lactariola* vel. *citocasia*,” Gl. Hoffm. Graff. vol. i. col. 1051. “Cra- “pucia [*read cataputia*] springwort,” a Gl. in Mone, p. 287 a. Lb. I. xxxix. 2.

Stæþγρητ, fem. gen. -e, “staithwort;” if we choose the commonest of the sea-shore plants it will be *Statice*, comprehending *thrift* and *sea lavender*. Lb. I. xxxii. 3. “*Aster atticus*,” Sommer, but why?

Stanbæþ, neut., *a vapour bath*, contrived by heating “stones” that would not fly, and pouring on water. Lb. I. xli.

Stæde, masc., *strangury*, “stranguria,” Lat. of Quad. ii. 15., viii. 11. Radically; *the being stationary, still standing*; as in Sunnstæde, *solstice*. So Næþon þine heopda rædege, Gen. xxxi. 38., *thine herds were not barren*.

Stemp, *stamp*, Lecchd. vol. I. p. 378.

Sticce, neut., *sticky stuff, viscid fluid*; Lb. I. xxxix. 2.

Stice, fem., gen. -e, *a pricking sensation, a stitch, a stab*; Quad. xiii. 10. Instice, Lb. II. liv. lxiv. contents. All cited passages have this declension.

Stpælyγρητ, fem., gen. -e, the commonest *club moss*, *Lycopodium clavatum*. “Cal- “litrichon,” MS. ap. Somn., but in this term were included the club mosses. Stpæl as *arrow*, may have given name to this moss, as the stems look like arrows with the feathers up and the heads in the ground. Were it not for this gl. we might interpret *Galium verum*, from Stpæl, *bed*; *our lads bed straw*.

Stpeap, Stpeop, *straw*, neuter in Lb. I. iii. 12. Rushw. Matth. vii. 3. (streu), is masc. Διδὰξ. 46.

Suzan, *to moisten, macerate, madefacere*, Συζῶ, Hb. xxxv. 3 ; p. part. Sogen, as appears by Σοζοῦδα, Forrogen; cf. Socian in Lexx.; also Isl. Söggr, *madidus*, Lb. II. xv. Da formoetadan punde ruge 7 clæn-rige, P.A. 24 b. *Moisten and cleanse the putrified wound*. Asogen. C.E. 373. l. 19.

Sundcorn, gen. -er, neut., *Saxifraga granulata*. Sundcorn, Hb. xcix. is saxifraga, and the statement is accompanied by a remarkable drawing, represented in the fac simile to *Leechdoms*, vol. I.; see pref. lxxix. The word corn itself, as signifying *grain*, assists our determination of the herb. In the Latin Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, a gloss is "Sundcorn." MS. A. fol. 45 b, has also a portion of earth's surface, but figures the herb above ground, not quite correctly. "Saxifrigia, sundcorn," Gl. Dun. The same gl. in the MS. Laen. 18, where fifteen grains are mentioned in the text. So Gl. Mone, p. 442 a.

2. Lithospermon officinale, Hb. clxxx. It appears by a glossary in *Anzeiger für Kunde der deutschen Vorzeit*. 1835, col. 247, that the false readings meant funnan corn, *Milium solis*, which must be taken as an emendation of the text.

Supe, fem., gen. -an, sorrel, *Rumex Acetosus*, also *Oxalis*.

Geacej rupe, *cuckoos sorrel, Oxalis Acetosella*.

Monner rupe, *Rumex Acetosus*. Lb. I. li.

Supmelje, *sourish, sour sweet*. Lb. II. i. "Malus matranus, rymelje apulsep," Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 48 ; correct *Malus matiana, rymelje apulpe* ; the *crab tree*. "Maciana . i . mala siluestria," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Mala maciana, po-mum siluestre, wode crabbis," id. So Dorsten, Gl. Mone, p. 290 a. Melje is a separate word, "Melarium, milje "apulδμ." Gl. M.M. p. 159 a, 27, probably for mel-je, formed on Mel, *honey*, which therefore appears genuine English, as in Meljoccel, Meldeap, St. Marh. Gl.,

Supmelje—cont.

not hybrid words ; related to Medu, *meud*, SSpp. art. 511.

Spane ryrre, fem., gen. -c. Lb. I. xxxi. 7.

Spat, gen. -es. 1. *sweat*. 2. *blood*. 3. *hydromel*. Hb. 22 a. The gender has been given only from other Teutonic languages, as masc. ; but in Laen. 111, spa ða spat beoð myrrenlicu, *as the sweats are various*, the form makes it neuter. Dutch Zweet, neut ; Isl. Sveiti ; Germ. Schweiss ; Swedish Svett, masc.

Spezler æppel ; Lib. I. ii. 12, also 21 ; I. xiv., I. xxiii. The receipt Lb. I. ii. 12, pepper, salt, wine, and swails apple, corresponds with the following words of Alex. Trall., p. 48, line 4, ed. 1548. Ἄλδς ἀμμωνιακοῦ (our author often solves his difficulties by omission) Γο ἄ, φύλλων Γο γ', πεπερεως Γο δ', ποιήσας ξηριον ὑπέλειψε καὶ ποιεί πρὸς ξηροφθαλμίας. Φύλλα are the leaves of the malobathrum. Plinius, xxiii. 43, also prescribes malobathrum for the eyes.

† Speðan, *to swathe*, not yet found, whence Spaðil and Speðung, *a swathing*, Lb. I. xxxi. 7, and Berpeðan, id. I. i. 2 ; II. xlii. C.E. p. 100, 19. Weak conjugation.

Sprigan, Spregan, præt. spreos, sprogen, *to invade, pervade, penetrate*. Read Sprigende, Lb. II. xxiii. Sette hine rýlþne ongean þone (so) rregeðdan rýr, M.H. 184 b. St. Martin *set himself in opposition to the invading fire*. Ealle ða fullnerja ðær ðýrteþan oþne ðe me ær ðurþþreogþ on reð arlymede, Beda, 629, 21. *Put to flight all the foulnesses of the darksome furnace, which previously had scorched me*. þ næmz býceop oþreþ býceopreþe onþroge, Beda, 575, 32, *that no bishop invade another bishops diocese*. Cf. Inþrogeþnyr, *invasion*, Beda, 507.

Spyle, masc., gen. -er, *a swelling*. Hb. ix. 3. On myceþre spyle, Bed. 616, 6, is some error ; see 616, 38.

Spýrþan, præt. Speorþ, p. part. Sporþen, *to file, to grind away*, whether by a file or a grindstone; and so *to polish*. “Spýrþ limat,” Gl. Prud., p. 144 b. “Δρρορþen *expolitus*,” *id.* p. 142 a. Sporþen C.E., p. 410, 24; p. 497, 18, also notes. Cf. Gothic Swairban; ohg. Swerban, Farswerban.

Αρρερρεορþ, *brass filings*. Lb. I. xxxiv. 1.

Geppþ, gen. -er, *filings*. Hb. ci. 3.

Sppman, *swarm*, de apibus, *examen ex alveari educere*. Leechd. vol. I., p. 384. Cf. “Coaluissent, suorþaðun.” Gl. C. read suorþaðun for speorþaðon?

Sporan, *to swoon*, see ϑερþorunϑ, swowe in Will. and Werwolf, p. 4.

## T.

-tanϑe, -tenϑe, -tinϑe, as a termination occurs in Getenϑe, *accidental to, quod accidit alicui*, in Inþinϑa, *occasion*, in Geaðorþenϑe, *adjacent*, in Samtenϑer, *continually*; the same syllable is seen in contingit, contigit, Τυρχάνειν, Τύχη, Tangere, Θυγείν, Tonch.

Teaþan, *to prepare, parare*. þ land mid to teagenne: Ða þ land ða ϑeceaþ pær. Beda, 605, 33. Cuðberht requested some husbandry tools wherewith *to till the land*; so when the land was prepared. præt. teoþe, CE. 335, l. 16, 336, l. 4.

Taru, Tearo, neut., gen. -orþ; *tar, gum, distillation from a tree; wax* in the ear; neut., Lb. I. xlv. 3, I. liv., I. lxi. 1, also makes taran, masc., Lb. III. xxvi., xxxi. þone teap, Laen. 3. Geclæm ealle þa seams mid tyrwan, Hom. I. 20, *calc all the seams with tar*. So Gen. vi. 14. Týrþan þor peallum, Gen. xi. 3. Geþorþe or tægelan, 7 or eorþtýrþan, OT. 304, 12, *wrought of tiles, thin bricks*, such as the Romans made, and bitumen.

Telϑra, masc., gen. -an, *branch, ramus*, Quad. i. 7. Sume þonne sneddun telgran of treowum, Matth. xxi. 8, Rushworth, ed K.

Teon, præt. teah, p.p. togen, *draw, ducere*. The translation of ϑetogen, Quad. vi. 11, as *tightened*, is justified by the context and by the following example. A monk calls on the devil to untie his sandals, and the devil does so: then the monk is frightened and backs out, but ða ϑepunedon ða þjangar on micelum ðæle ontozene 7 onhðoþe; GD. 217 a., *the thongs remained in great part untightened and eased*.

Teþra, Lb. II. xxx., appears to be an error for Teþer, masc., *tetter, impetigo*. Hæfð teþer on his hehoman, P.A. 15 b., *hath tetter on his body*. Se teþer butan ræpe he oþerϑæð ealne ðone hehoman, *ibid.*, “*Impetigo quippe sine dolore corpus occupat*.” So Sc. 46 a. The gll., Quad. ii. 10, Hb. xlvi. 6, exxii.

Týe, fem? *bitch*; Isl. Tik, *bitch*, fem. Dansk. Tæve, *bitch*. Lb. II. lx. contents.

Týrþelu, Týrþlu, pl., *little tords, tredles*; the droppings of sheep are called sheeps tredles in Somerset, trattles in Suffolk. See Moor Gl.; further. Tridlins: Craven Gl. Lb. I. xxxi. 4, II. lix. 6, etc.

Toϑetteð, *there are tuggings, spasms*. Lb. I. xxv.

Top beϑete, *hard gotten*, Lb. I. xlv. 5. The expression goes to mark a Dansk admixture in the Lb. Cf. Torþenginn, *hard to get*, in the Laws of Magnus the law mender; Nú ar því at vinno menn ero miök torfengnir í heraði, oc allir villia nú í kaupferdir fara. Kaupa Bólkr. 23, *Now since men for labour are very hard to get in the country, and all will now go a trading*. Tor, with o long, is frequent in later English, “It were tor for to telle al here atyr riche,” William and Werwolf, fol. 21; “It were toor for to telle trenli al þe soþe,” *id.* fol. 75, with the notes.

- Τοῦδ, *a piece of dung, stercus conformatum*; neut., Lb. I. xlvi. 2; I. lxxii.; III. xxxviii. Quad. vi. 14, 18, 19, 20, 21, 24, Laen.
- Τοῦμγε, *blear eyed*, with eyes inflamed and full of acrid tears. Hb. xvi. 3, "ad lippitudinem oclorum," Lat. Hb. liv. 1, "ad epiphoras oculorum," Lat., that is, *excess of lacrymose humour*. A compound of τυραν, and εαγε.
- Τοῦδ, *tooth, dens*, makes dat. sing. τοῦε, Lb. III. iv., but τεῦ, Exod. xxi. 24, and nom. pl. τεῦ, Lb. III. iv., but τοῦας, Gδ. 34, SS. 141, acc. pl. τεῦδ, Lb. I. vi. 5.
- Τοῦζαρ, *a tooth pick*. Lb. I. ii. 22.<sup>2</sup> Γαρ is not a weapon originally, but αἰχμή, something at an acute angle, as in the Gore of a gown. See ζαμα, Cod. Dipl. vol. iii.
- Τρυγ, neut., *a trough*, Lb. III. xlvi. Τρυη, another form of the same word, is fem. in all the examples cited by Lye; is neut. in C. D. 118, A. D. 770. Biddende ανεγ λυτελερ τρογερ, OT. 312, 32, *Begging for a little boat*.
- Τυλγε, *root of tongue*, Lb. I. xlii., there is no notion of flesh, or muscle, or hypoglossitis. It is Gothic, Tulgus, *εδραϊος, στερεός*. Gothic, Tulgiða, fem. *οχύρωμα, ασφάλεια, εδραϊωμα*.
- Τυγλιηρυγρ, fem., gen. -ε, *white hellebore?* *Veratrum album*, for it seems probable enough, that Τυγλιηρυγρ, Hb. cxl. and Gl. Dun., is a contraction of this older form. Lb. I. xlvii. 3.
- Τυαε, *two parts in three*; Lb. III. ii. 1; III. x., xiii., xxxix.
- Τυνητ, *downy*; from Τυν *byssus*, Gl. Lb. I. xxxi. 7.

## P.

- Ƴærc, masc., gen. -ερ, *wark, pain*. Wark, in compounds at least, is in most of the modern gl. Dansk. Wærk, *pain*. Isl. Verkr., masc. Occurs masc. Lb. I. iv. 2; II. xvi. 1. Also Ƴεορce, Ƴεορc, Ƴρæc.

## Ƴærc—cont,

- See Pref. vol. I. p. xcvi. Not to be confounded with Ƴεορce, *work*, neuter. The feminine article in Lb. II. xvi. 1, for *sidewark*, is an error, it is masc. in the next four lines; such errors occurred by attraction, for ρε is feminine.
- Ƴærcan, *be in pain*. Lb. III. xviii.
- Ƴæτερbolla, masc., gen. -αν, *dropsy, dropsical humour*, ὑδρωψ ὑδερος, Lb. I. xxxix. ἰδερική παρέγχυσις, Lb. II. xxi., occ. I. xliii.
- Ƴæτερρυρ, fem., gen. in -c, *waterwort, Callitriche verna*. In Hb. xlvi. waterwort is made Callitriche, and we may perhaps trust our botanists in their own science for this herb. The figure in MS. V. is such that it resembles Raphanus raphanistrum stripped of leaves (H). "Waterwort Callitriche verna" (Nemnich). Sir W. Hooker says Water star wort.
- Ƴæτla, masc., gen. -αν, *a cloth*. Lb. II. xxii.
- Ƴαριαν, *wave, iactare*. Lb. III. xviii.
- Ƴαη, in palmela, Lb. II. lii. *finc*, ohg. Wahi, mhg. Waeke, *subtilis, expolitus, venustus*, künstlich, fem. schön.
- Ƴεαλρυρ, fem., gen. -ε, *wealwort, dwarf elder, Sambucus ebulus*, Hb. xciii.; but *Intuba, endive, intubus*, Gl. Cleop. fol. 53 d.
- Ƴεαρ, masc., *bowel*; Lb. II. xxiv., the same as Ƴεερ = Norse Hverr, masc. It translates *uter*, a waterskin, Paris Psalter, l's. cxviii. 83.
- Ƴεαρ, masc., pl. Ƴεαρρας, *a hard pimple on the face; a hardened callosity*; varus. "Vari parvi ac duri sunt circa faciem tumores." Paul. Ægin., col. 444 A. Lb. I. lxxiv.
- Ƴεαρς-, Ƴεαρηβæδε, gen. -αν, fem.?, *a wide spread warty eruption*, Hb. ii. 18, "uleus," Lat. xx. 8; "carcinoma," Lat. Lb. I. xxxiv.
- Ƴεεc, *weak, debilis*, Lb. II. lii. 1; Ƴεacc, DD. p. 425 vi. Without the final vowel, Gl. R. 115; Se. 10 b; Boet. p. 176 a; Cædm. (if Cædm.), 154, 20 MS.

Ƴeðe, *mad, furious, phreniticus*, indeclinable in Hb. i. 25, in contents *see* var. lect. ii. 21, contents iv. 10, xxxvii. 5, etc. Lb. I. lxix.

Ƴeðbræðe, fem., gen. -an, properly "way-broad," but called *waybread*; 1. *Plantago maior*; 2. *Ƴeo mure Ƴeðbræðe, plantago media*, it it hoary, hirsute. Hb. ii., Lb. II. lxx., etc.

Ƴenȝe, Ƴænȝe, Ƴanȝe, neut., gen. -an, *cheek, bucca*; Matth. v. 39; Luke v. 29; Lb. I. i. 8, 10; III. xlvii.; Hom. II. 180. And hma ða Ƴonȝan bȳceð, S.S. 140.

Ƴenn, Ƴen, *a weu*, masc., pl. Ƴennas. Lb. I. lviii.; III. xxx.; Lacn. 12.

Ƴenwyr, fem., gen. -e; "wenwort," is of sorts:—1. *cluyht*, or cloved; Lb. I. lviii., II. li. 3. 2. *eneohtre*, kneed; id. I. lxvi. Wenwort must be so called from curing wens; for wens are good, says Salmon, "Alexander, Archangel, Asarabacca," "Celandine, Chickweed, Coriander, "Crow foot, Cresses, Darnel, Endive, "Figwort, Laser wort, Lentils, Melilot, "Purslane, Thorowwax, Turnsole, "Wound wort." Among these, for 1, *Ranunculus acris*, as crow foot, *Ranunculus ficaria*, as the lesser celandine, and for 2, Darnel, *Lolium temulentum*, are the most likely.

Ƴermod, gen. -es, masc., *wormwood, Artemisia absinthium*. Lb. II. xxii., lxx. 5; III. iii. 2, xxxi.

Se Ƴula Ƴermod, *Anthemis cotula*? Lb. III. viii.

Ƴice, *wych elm, Ulmus montana*, occ. Lb. I. xxxvi. Declension and gender unascertained.

Ƴigel, masc., *a beetle*. Lb. III. xviii.

TopðƳigel, *Scarabæus stercorarius*, Linn. *Geotrupes*, others Lb. III. xviii. It feeds on and lays its eggs in dung.

Ƴilde (with final vowel), *wild, silvestris*. Ƴilde aƳra. Gl. R. 21. (Lye inexact). Ƴilde bar. Gl. R. 20. (Lye inexact). Ƴilde oxa. Gl. R. 19, which has also Ƴilde eƳnneƳ hopƳ, 20. Ƴilde eƳƳret.

Ƴilde—cont.

Gl. R. 39, but Ƴild, 44. Ƴilde ƳopƳ. Gl. R. 41. HƳet Ƴilde ƳinȝeaƳð. Gl. R. 39. Ƴilde lactuce. Gl. R. 44. (Lye inexact). Ƴilde næƳ. Gl. R. 42 and 44. (Lye inexact). Ƴilde ƳinȝeƳð. Gl. R. 39. Ƴilde ƳƳ. Gl. R. 11. (Lye inexact). To some of Lyes quotations are attached no references. ƳilððeoƳ is a compound, sometimes written ƳilðeoƳ, and the genitive plural is ƳilððeoƳa. The separate words are found Nan Ƴilðe ðeoƳ. Hom. I. 486. ÐaƳað Ƴilðe moð. S.S. 168, line 755, where moð is neuter. Lb. I. xxxvii. 2. Probably more examples of e dropped, than as above, may appear.

Ƴylfen ? or -ne ? gen. -e, *a she wolf, lupa*. Quad. ix. 7. Germ. Wölfinn. Cf. Myneceun.

ƳyllecæƳre, -eƳre, fem., gen. -an, *fennugreek, Trigonella fennuga gracum*, from Gl. Brux. Gl. Dun.

Ƴindelfreap, neut., gen. -er, *windle straw, cynosurus cristatus*. Lb. I. iii. 12. Jamieson. Nemnich. The expression "two edged" belongs perhaps to the spike. But Mylne (*Indigenous Botany*) did, and the author of the name, Parkinson, must have understood *Agrostis spica venti*.

ƳƳm, masc., gen. -er, *any creeping thing, worm, snake, dragon, mite, insect, acarus, vermin*. Lat. Vermis and Vermiculus. So multipledæ are "many foot worms," in Holland's Plinius. The numerous worms mentioned in the Saxon text are not all lumbrici.

AnaƳƳm. *See* Ana.

ÐandƳƳm, *hand worm*, perhaps translating *KeƳlai* as if from *XeƳp*. *KeƳlai* occurs as *lumbrici lati* in Aetios, 492 e Lb. I. l. "Teredo, urcius, surio, Gl. in Lye. Surio, or Sirio, which is the name of the itch mite in many European languages, seems to me to be only Cirio from *xeƳp*; but at the same time an error for *KeƳla*. The lumbricius latus is *Tænia solium* or *Bothriocephalus latus*.

Γυμν—*cont.*

In Cod. Exon. p. 427, 24, it is said to be "derved," whence the translation "earth worm" seemed justified.

Smoezarypym, *see* letter S.

Dearypym, *dew worm*, in Lb. I. 1., infests the feet.

Renpym, Ren-, *ringed worm*, a kind of *belly worm*. Alex. Trallianus divides the worms which infest the human body into three, of which this is one. Πρώτον τοίνυν ἡμᾶς εἶδέναι δεῖ, ὡς τρίτον εἰρήκασιν οἱ παλαιοὶ τῶν ἐλμίνθων εἶδος, ἐν μὲν τὸ μικρὸν πᾶν καὶ λεπτόν, ὃ καλεῖν εἰώθασιν ἀσκάριδας, δεύτερον δὲ τοῦτων στρόγγυλον, καὶ τρίτον ἄλλο τὸ τῶν πλατειῶν. Ed. Ideler, p. 315. To the same effect M. Psellus in the same vol. p. 241. The moderns have more sorts. Hb. lxxv. *See* Lb. I. xlvi. xlix. They seem to derive their name from the rings of some of them. An earth-worm is Ἀγγελτρύπε.

Γυμντρύπε, *wormwort*, *Sedum album* or *villosum*. *Wilde Prick madame*. (Lyte) Lb. I. xxxix.; I. lvii.; III. ii. 6. *Chenopodium anthelminticum* is American.

Γυμν, gen. -e, fem., *recovery*, *valetudo in melius conversa*. Lb. I. iv. 5. Nu 17 þæt bærn cymen arwened to ryppre þeoreum eþrea, C.E. 5, line 8, *now is that bairn come, raised up for the recovery of the Hebrews from their miseries*. The passage is congratulatory. C.E. 336, line 5.

Γυμντρύπε, fem., gen. -e, *a preparation of worts*. Quad. iv. 5.

Γυμντρύπε γυμν, þihtmæref γυμν, "Wilt-mars wort." Lb. I, ii. 13. "Brittanica Vihtmeres vyrt vel heaven hin-dele," Gl. Dun. It may therefore be *spoonwort*, *scurvy grass*, *Cochlearia Anglicana*. *See* ðæpen hyðele.

Γυμν- Γυμντρύπε, gen. -an, fem. ?, *withy-wind*, *convolvulus*, both *Conv. sepium* and *arvensis*. Lb. I. ii. 20; I. vi. 7; I. xlix.

Γυμν, masc., gen. γυμν, *a withy, a willow, salix*. Lb. I. lxxiv. ÆG. 13, line 54.

Γυμντρύπε and þa γυμντρύπε, Lb. II. xxxviii. and contents, may be taken either as *lividness* or *meagreness*. The passage of Philagrius, does not exhibit the word.

Γυμντρύπε, gen. -εγ, *crosswort*, *galium cruciatum*. Lb. III. i., viii. Laen. 12, 29. Warrantia γυμν, gl. Leechd. vol. I. p. 376. "Vermiculum . i . parance . i . protte," Gl. Harl. 978, with "cruciata maior" "warence," Gl. M. The *Galium* tribe were often called by names which mark their relationship to the *Madder*, thus *Vermiculus*, properly the *cochineal insect* used to get a red dye, transfers its name to *Madder*, *Rubia tinctorum*, and *Madder* gives its appellations to the *Galiums* its relatives. "Cruciata maior . i . warence . anglie madir," Gl. Harl. 3388.

Γυμντρύπε, -βινδ, gen. -es, masc. ?, *woodbind*. Hb. clxxii.; Lb. I. ii. 21; III. ii. 1; III. xxxi., *convolvulus*, from the leaves of the drawing, the likeness to the *caper plant*, and modern usage; which, besides *convolvulus*, applies the name also to the *honeysuckle*.

Γυμντρύπε, *wood chervil*, *cow parsley*, *Anthriscus silvestris*. *Cepulle* being an English adaptation of *Cerfolium*, Χαίρεφυλλον (*Columella*), and γυμντρύπε being taken in the sense of our wild, we ascertain at once, that we have here the *Cherophyllum silvestre*, which Koch and Hooker now name *Anthriscus silv.* Nennich agrees, and Lytes description. In Hb. lxxxvi. *wood chervil* is made to be *Asparagus agrestis*, and the drawings in MSS. V., T., A. have clearly the characteristics of *Asparagus officinalis*. If our Saxon interpreter held his opinion with deliberation, he differs from the rest of our English world. *Asparagus* in MS. Bodl. 130, is drawn like the mature plant.

Γυμντρύπε, masc., *wood lettuce*, *wild sleepwort*, *Lactuca scariola* is Hb. xxxi.

Ἰουδία λεπτῆ—*cont.*

*Lactuca sylvatica*. Masc. G. D. 11 a. The gloss in H. Scariola must be accepted; Sir J. E. Smith turns it Prickly Lettuce; Sir W. Hooker says it is found on waste ground in Cambridgeshire, at Southend, Essex, and formerly near Islington. He adds that the garden lettuce, *L. sativa*, is not a native of this country. "Lactuca, letuse, slepewort, idem; domestica et campestris." Also "Lactuca agrestis, rostrum porcinum. mylk thistell." MS. Harl. 3388. "Lactuca silvatica idem wild letys, bis erbe has leuys like to a thystell, and they ben scharpe ⁊ ken ⁊ hit has a floure of purpure colour, ⁊ hit groys in felde ⁊ in whet," MS. Bodl. 536, fol. 17. The word purple was in early times an exact repetition of *purpureus*, which the Romans applied to any bright colour. The flower of *Lactuca scariola* is yellow. *Lactuca sylvatica* has yellow rays in MS. Bodl. 130, but the leaves are too like sword blades. It is there glossed *Suge þhiftel*, that is, sow thistle. "Scarola . endina . tx'nna (?) lactuca agrestis," Gl. M. The drawing in MS. T is an exact representation of *L. scariola*, glossed *Branca vrsina*, to which there is resemblance.

Ἰουδία πορῆ, ἡ πορῆ, gen. -an: 1. *Asfodelus ramosus*. In Hb. xxxiii., liii. Woodroffe is *astula regia*, that is *hastula regia*, the royal sceptre, and all accounts agree that it is a kind of onion, an *asfodelaceous* plant, with a vast number of bulbs, "LXXX. simul acervatis sæpe bulbis," Plinius, xxi. 68; and though it has transferred its name to the daffodil, yet not that plant, *Narcissus pseudo-narcissus*, is its equivalent. The *Asphodelus* is figured in MS. V. fol. 28 a, but the flower is gone; the drawing, as much as remains, matches that in Fuchsius, p. 121. "Asphodellus, wode houe" (so), MS. Harl. 3388. "Astula regia. i. wode rove," MS. Rawl. C. 607. "Hastula regia. i. woderofe." MS. Bodl. 536.

Ἰουδία πορῆ—*cont.*

"*Affodillus vude hofe*," (so), Gl. Dun. So Gl. M. Fuchsius makes his goldwurz, *asfodelus luteus*, Gl. R. 40. Lacn. 69.

2. *Asperula odorata*, modern usage. In MS. Bodl. 130; for *hastula regia* is drawn a true *Asperula*, with gloss in 14th century hand "woodrofe." "Rubea minor woodroff," MS. Bodl. 178.

Ἰουδία πορῆ, gen. -an, fem., *wild rose, dog-rose, hedgerose, rosa canina*. Lb. I. xxxvii. 1.

Ἰουδία πεαχε, gen. -an, fem? *wood wax, wood waxen, Genista tinctoria*. Lb. I. xlvii. 2; III. xxx.

Ἰουδία κάμβ, masc., gen. -es, "wolfscomb," *wild teazle, Dipsacus silvestris*. In Hb. cliii. translates *χαμαιλέων*, which in clvi. is turned by *ῥυλερ τερλ*; as the teasing wool is combing it, this has no surprise. The figure in MS. V. art. xxvi. is a teazle, so MS. T. The equivalent *χαμαιέλαια* was misunderstood by our interpreter. However *χαμαιλέον* is no teazle at all, but a stemless thistle, the *Carlina acaulis*, see εορροβροστου, Masc. Lacn. 3.

Ἰουδία ῥυλερ, *wipe with wool, lana detergere*, Quad. vii. 4.

Ἰουδία ῥυλερ, *a wound*, pl. *ῥυλερ*, Hb. i. 11, cont., iv. 10, ix. 2. Ἰουδία ῥυλερ, DD. 417, xxiii.

Ἰουδία ῥυλερ, fem.?, gen. -an, *woad, Isatis tinctoria*. Somu. in Lex. has a gloss, "Intum," which is *woad*. Lb. II. lxx. 4.

Ἰουδία ῥυλερ, being properly any thing having the power of dying, not blue, but vermilion; and representing the verniculi or cochineal insects.

## Ἰ.

Ἰουδία ῥυλερ, *wanting in something, ἐνδεής, cui quid opus est*, as they interpret the Norse þarfi. Whence 1, *poor*. 2, *unleavened*, of bread. 3, *skimmed*, of milk. Lb. II. lii. 1.

ƿearm, gut, pl. —mar, guts, intestina. But þ smælƿearme, Lb. II. xxxi. Ða ðyððe ærner hine mð hindeƿerðe fecearce on ðæc fmaelðearme, P.A. 55. a, *Then Almer stabbed him with the hinder end of his spearshaft in the small gut.* Gl. R. has both fmaelƿearmar and smæle ƿearmar, 74.

ƿeƿeforn, ƿeƿanforrn, masc., gen. —er, "tufty thorn," buckthorn, *Rhamnus catharticus* and *R. frangula*, Lb. I. lxiv. "Ramni. i. ƿeƿeforn," Gl. Harl. 978. So Gl. Arundel, 42, Gl. Dun., Gl. M. M. p. 162 a, 24.

ƿegian for ƿigian, press, pierce, by contraction ƿyn, which see. Lb. I. xvii. 1. ƿurƿte zeƿegeðe, C.E., p. 92. line 17. Laen. 114.

ƿelma, masc., gen. by analogy in —an; Lb. I. xxxv. Forþþylman in the Lambeth Psalter is *obscurare*. Forðou þe þeorþru ne beoð forþþylmode vel forþropeene to þe : 7 mht ƿra ƿra dæg bið onhliteð. Quia tenebræ non obscurantur a te, et nox sicut dies illuminabitur, Ps. cxxxviii. 11. Ne þearu he hopian no · þýrþrum forþþylmeð · þ he þonan mote, Judith x. = p. 23, line 12, Thwaites. Combined with burning brands of fire in Cod. Exon. p. 217, line 23 = MS. fol. 60 a, line 4. Compare Διά τὸ ἐπιφέρειν τοὺς κατὰ πνιγμὸν κινδύνους καὶ καίειν τὴν φάρυγγα, Dioskor. iv. 156, with Hb. clxxx. 2, last words. ƿelma and heat go together in the Lb. In Hb. cxl. 1, I do not find the words the Saxon had before him, but translate as guided by clxxx.

ƿeoh hƿeorra, masc., *knæccap*, Loricæ, Gl. Harl., *gemsculan*. So "Whirl boean, the round bone of the knec, the patella," Gl. to Tim Bobbin. The bone has some similarity to lumbar and caudal vertebræ.

ƿeop, the dry disease, fem., gen. —e. See ƿeopaðl. Fem. Lb. III. xxx., contents; if þæpe be correct.

ƿeopaðl, fem., the dry disease or wasting away. Lb. II. lxiii. A different signifi-

ƿeopaðl—cont.

cation was assigned by Somner, whose words are "ƿeop, ðeope, morbus qui—dam, fortasse, inflammatio, phlegmone. "an inflammation, a blistering heat of "the blood or a swelling against nature "being hot and red." Probably this conjecture of Somners was founded partly on the etymological considerations which follow. ƿeop seems to have for its kindred words þyri dry, þyriƿe thirst, that is, dryness, the German dorre, dry, and a large number of other words, for which see Spoen and Sparrow, arts 478, 592, etc. In the German Dürrsucht (dry sickness) atrophy, meagreness, consumption, the withering effects of dryness have produced the expression. The Latin equivalent for these ideas would be Tabes, which is treated of by Celsus (iii. 22) as having for its species ἀτροφία, atrophy, καχεξία, corrupt habit of body, and φθίσις, consumption. ƿeopaðl appearing in the fect, Lb. xvii., is Tabes in pedibus, such a wasting away of the feet as arises from ulceration produced by an over long journey on foot. That the disease is spoken of as local sometimes follows from the teaching of Celsus : "Huic (scil. cachexiæ) præter "tabem, illud quoque nonnunquam accidere solet, ut per assiduas pustulas "aut ulcera, summa cutis exasperetur, "vel aliquæ corporis partes intumescent." That worms belong to the disease is paralleled in German, which has its Dürremäiden, worms which cause a meagre habit and atrophy.

ƿeopryƿe, ðyopryƿe, fem., gen. —e, *ploughman's spikenard*, *Inula conyza*, formerly called *C. squarrosa*, Germ. Durrwurz, Doorkraut; which is as above. Lb. III. xxx. Laen. 40.

þymel, a thumbstall. Lb. I. lxxv. Thimble is the same word, the material is not in the syllables. Cf. Germ. Däumling, a thumbstall; Dutch, Duymelinc, *teymen sive munimen pollicis*, *theca pollicis*

þymel—*cont.*

(Kilian). þymel seems to have been originally an adjective, hence its use in Laws of Ine. xlix. Duymelinck in Kilian is also a wren, *a bird as big as ones thumb*.

þýn, præf. þýðe, p. part. þýð; *squeeze, press, stab*. Lb. II. iii. v., Quadr. vi. 15. Norse at þjá. The infinitive þýðan of dictionaries has no existence. Geþýn, *squeeze*, Solom. and Sat. p. 150, line 34. Geþýð, id. p. 162, line 607. See Aþýn. It is a contraction of þýzan. Beda, 611, 41. The present Ic þi, *fodio*, ÆG. 32, line 45.

þinan, *grow moist*; the intransitive to þænan, *moisten*, as Lb. I. ii. 21.

þufe þiſtel, masc., gen. -les; "tufted thistle," *sow thistle, sonchus oleraceus*, Bot. Also þuþſtel, Germ. Dandistel, Lb. III. viii.

þunorclafpe, fem., gen. -an; *bugle, aiuga reptans*, if we may rely on a gl. Leechdoms, vol. I. p. 374. "Consolida media, " þundre clouere," Gl. Harl. 978. On consolida media, *see* Fuchsins, p. 386.

þunorþyrt, fem., gen. -e, *houseleek, sempervivum tectorum*, so called from its averting thunderbolts; Grimm. Mythol. clxi.: an allusion to this is found in some copies of Dioskorides, iv. 189.

þunþange, -þenge, gen. -an, neut. as þenge, *temple, timpus*. Lb. I. i. 8; III. 1.

þunþange—*cont.*

Plural in -ge. Lb. III. xli. Geþloh þa mið anum býtle buzan hij þunþengan, Judges iv. 21, where, I presume, buzan is not for bezen, but rather begeonð. ÆG. 12, line 16.

þrænan, *make to dwindle, minuire*, it appears IIb. ii. 7, compared with Dýnan, IIb. ii. 4. So Lb. I. xxxi. 1. This signification now seems too conjectural.

2. *To soften, mollire*. Tilðen hij læcar 7 ðone ȝyle mið jealrum 7 mið beþenum geþrænan polðon, Bed., 611, 19, *Curabant medici hunc adpositis pigmentorum fomentis enollire*. Done ungeþræpan ȝýle mið ðýgðe 7 ðpenðe, *ibid.* line 40, *Tumorem illum infestum horum adpositione comprimere ac mollire curabat*.

3. *Irrigate*. For þam ȝif þæt wæter hi ne geþrænde, ðonne ðrugeðe hio, etc. Boet. p. 78, line 27. *If the water had not irrigated her, the earth, she would have got dry, etc.* Ða aþrugeðan heortan geðrænan mið ðæm ȝlopendan ȝðon hij lape, P.A. 14 a, *Corda arenia doctrina fluentis irrigare*. Donne ȝio miððheorðnef ðær lapeorðe geðræneð 7 gelecð ða hƿeost ðær gehreþendeƿ, P.A. 27 a, *Quando hoc in audientis pectore pietas prædicantis rigat*. Cf. þænan. þrepan, *turn*. See geþrepan.

## INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

---

- ACHILLES, Hb. xc., clxxv. 5.
- ÆLFRED, king; in communication with the Patriarch of Jerusalem, about healing drugs, Lb. II. lxiv.
- BALD, owner of the Leechbook MS., Lb. p. 298.
- CHIRON, Hb. xxxvi.
- CILD, scribe of the Leechbook MS., Lb. p. 298.
- COLUMBA, Saint, Vol. I. p. 395.
- DUN, a leech, Lb. p. 292.
- ELIAS or HELIAS II., Patriarch of Jerusalem, sends medical prescriptions to King Ælfred. For what is known of him see Le Quien, Oriens Christianus, Vol. III. col. 302, and the Bollandist Acta Sanctorum for May 12, p. xxxix.
- FORNET, in Islandic Fornjot, with the termination, Fornjotr, gives name to an herb unknown, *Fornets palm*, or *hand*, Lb. I. lxx., lxxi. His sons were rulers of air, fire and wind (Skaldskaparmal, p. 67, ed. Reykjavik): his name occurs in the elder Edda (Hrafnagldr, stanza 17). He is reckoned among the Eotens or giants (Snorra Edda, p. 111, ed. Reykjavik); and he was felled by Thor (ib. p. 61).
- GARMUND, servant of God, Vol. I. p. 385. Perhaps Germanus, bishop of Auxerre. See William of Malmesbury, p. 36, and note, ed. Historical Society. Also Acta Sanctorum, July 31. Wærmund, the ancestor of Offa and Penda (Sax. Chron. 626, 775), belongs to the fifth century, and was no saint. Gormund, patriarch of Jerusalem about 1118, was not canonized, and could not be within the intellectual reach of the author of that charm.
- HOMEROS, Hb. xlix., lxvi.
- LELELOTH invoked, Lb. p. 140.
- LONGINUS, the soldier who pierced the Saviours side, Vol. I. p. 393.
- MERCURIUS, Hb. xlix., lxxiii.
- ON, Lb. I. xlvi. 1. See Glossary in Anapypm.
- OSA, a leech, Lb. I. xlvii.
- PÆON, properly an epithet of Apollo, Hb. lxvi.
- PATRON invoked, Lb. p. 140.
- PLINIUS, Lb. I. lxxxvii. 1.
- TELEPHUS, Hb. xc.
- TIECON, Lb. p. 140.
- VLIXES, Hb. lxxiii.
- WITMER, Lb. I. ii. 14. Glossary.

LONDON :

Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,  
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.

For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

[2508.—1000.—1/35.]

# LIST OF WORKS

PUBLISHED

By the late Record and State Paper Commissioners, or under the Direction of the Right Honourable the Master of the Rolls, which may be purchased of Messrs. Longman and Co., London; Messrs. J. H. and J. Parker, Oxford and London; Messrs. Macmillan and Co., Cambridge and London; Messrs. A. and C. Black, Edinburgh; and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

---

## PUBLIC RECORDS AND STATE PAPERS.

---

- ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIA SCACCARI ABBREVIATIO. Henry III.—Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 vols folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25s. boards, or 12s. 6d. each.
- CALENDARIVM INQUISITIONVM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARVM. Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and JOHN BAYLEY, Esqrs. Vols. 2, 3, and 4, folio (1806—1808; 1821—1828), boards: vols. 2 and 3, *price* 21s. each; vol. 4, *price* 24s.
- LIBRORVM MANVSRIPTORVM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGVS. Vol. 4. *Edited by* The Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. (1812), folio, boards. *Price* 18s.
- ABBREVIATIO PLACITORVM, Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* The Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18s.
- LIBRI CENSVALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 3). *Price* 21s.
- LIBRI CENSVALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. ANTIQVISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 4). *Price* 21s.

STATUTES OF THE REALM, large folio. Vols. 4 (in 2 parts), 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 vols. of Indices (1819—1828). *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHEY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. *Price* 31s. 6d. each; except the Alphabetical and Chronological Indices, *price* 30s. each.

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Henry VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1810, &c.), boards. *Price* 25s. each.

\* \* \* The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.

ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. 2 vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. *Price* 42s.

“FÆDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ,” &c. ; or, Rymer’s Fœdera, New Edition. 1066—1377. Vol. 2, Part 2, and Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2. folio (1821—1830). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. *Price* 21s. each Part.

DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—Ph. and Mary; and Calendar to the Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to the Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31s. 6d. ; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21s.

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH; to which are prefixed, Examples of earlier Proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the Originals in the Tower. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, *price* 21s. each.

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King’s High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. Edward I., II. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21s. ; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21s. ; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42s.

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 vols. folio (1833—1844). The first volume, 1204—1224. The second volume, 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. *Price* 81s., cloth ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63s. ; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.

- PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND, 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir N. HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98s. ; or separately, 14s. each.
- ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.
- \* \* \* The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9s.
- ROTULI CURLE REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28s.
- ROTULI NORMANNÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, 1200—1205 ; also, 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12s. 6d.
- ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18s.
- EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32s. ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14s. ; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.
- FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM ; SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIA DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John (1195—1214). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11s. ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8s. 6d. ; Vol. 2, *price* 2s. 6d.
- ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER ; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42s.
- DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England ; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18s.
- ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30s.
- REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS. 1831 to 1837. 1 vol. folio, boards. *Price* 8s.

REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirt to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40s. Or, in 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44s. Or, in 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36s.

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.

THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE FOR THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH YEARS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SECOND, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4s. 6d.

THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE FOR THE FIRST YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE FIRST, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.

DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 vol. sep. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45s. 6d.

MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.

MONUMENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. 1, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late HENRY PETRIE, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. JOHN SHARPE, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price 42s.*

REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price 15s.*

THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price 42s.* Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11; *price 10s. 6d.* each.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS. 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price 10s. 6d.*

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES. 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price 10s. 6d.*

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price 35s.* Or, in royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 25s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; James I.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price 30s.* Or, in royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 21s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; Henry III.—Henry VI.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price 40s.* Or, in royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 30s.*

NOTES OF MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. Demy folio (1846), cloth. *Price 10s.*

HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price 12s.*

STATE PAPERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH. 11 vols. 4to., cloth, (1830—1852), with Indices of Persons and Places. *Price 5l. 15s. 6d.* ; or separately, *price 10s. 6d.* each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.

Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.

Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.

Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND ; from the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. *By F. S. THOMAS, Esq.* 3 vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price 40s.*

---

*In the Press.*

CALENDARIUM GENEALOGICUM ; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. *Edited by CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq.*

---

## CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS.

[IMPERIAL 8vo. *Price 15s. each Volume or Part.*]

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, and ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1856.

Vol. I.—1547-1580.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1857-1859.

Vol. I.—1603-1610.

Vol. II.—1611-1618.

Vol. III.—1619-1623.

Vol. IV.—1623-1625, with Addenda.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., V.P.S.A. 1858-1864.

Vol. I.—1625-1626.

Vol. II.—1627-1628.

Vol. III.—1628-1629.

Vol. IV.—1629-1631.

Vol. V.—1631-1633.

Vol. VI.—1633-1634.

Vol. VII.—1634-1635.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860-1864.

Vol. I.—1660-1661.

Vol. II.—1661-1662.

Vol. III.—1663-1664.

Vol. IV.—1664-1665.

Vol. V.—1665-1666.

Vol. VI.—1666-1667.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509-1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589-1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543-1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568-1587.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1860.

Vol. I.—1509–1573.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860–1862.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574–1660.

Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513–1616.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862–1864.

Vol. I.—1509–1514.

Vol. II. (in Two Parts),—1515–1518.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.

Vol. I.—1558–1559.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. 1862.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485–1509.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. 1864.

Vol. I.—1202–1509.

---

### *In the Press.*

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. II.—1574–1585.

- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1580-1590.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. Vol. II.—1559-1560.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. VIII.
- CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. III.—1519, &c.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. Vol. VII.—1667-1668.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. Vol. II.

---

*In Progress.*

- CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. Vol. II.—Henry VIII.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOËL SAINSBURY, Esq. Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan.
-

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN  
AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

---

[ROYAL 8vo. Price 10s. each Volume or Part.]

---

1. THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.
2. CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.
3. LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR. I.—La Estoire de Saint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.
4. MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA ; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1858.
5. FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.
6. THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND ; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece ; by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.
7. JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.
8. HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS, by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* CHARLES HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

9. EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS): Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A. 1858-1863.
10. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreae Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quaedam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1858.
11. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* C. A. COLE, Esq. 1858.
12. MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Customarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Customarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859-1860.
13. CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. 1859.
14. A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS AND SONGS RELATING TO ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1859-1861.
15. The "OPUS TERTIUM," "OPUS MINUS," &c., of ROGER BACON. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.
16. BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA (A.D. 449-1298). *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.
17. BRUT Y TYWYSOGION; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL. 1860.
18. A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV. Vol. I. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.
19. THE REPRESSOR OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY. By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

20. ANNALES CAMBRIÆ. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL. 1860.
21. THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1861-1863.
22. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND. Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861-1864.
23. THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.
24. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1861-1863.
25. LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.
26. DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. *By* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862.
27. ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office. Vol. I., 1216-1235. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1862.
28. THE SAINT ALBAN'S CHRONICLES:—THE ENGLISH HISTORY OF THOMAS WALSINGHAM, MONK OF SAINT ALBAN'S. Vol. I., 1272-1381. Vol. II., 1381-1422. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1864.
29. CHRONICON ABBATIE EYESHAMENSIS, AUCTORIBUS DOMINICO PRIORE EYESHAMLE ET THOMA DE MARLEBERGE ABBATE, A FUNDATIONE AD ANNUM 1213, UNA CUM CONTINUATIONE AD ANNUM 1418. *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. MACRAY, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.
30. RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ. Vol. I., 447-871. *Edited by* JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863.

31. YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. Years 30-31, and 32-33. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1864.
  32. NARRATIVES OF THE EXPULSION OF THE ENGLISH FROM NORMANDY, 1449-1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normandie, par Berry, Hérault du Roy: Conférences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.
  33. HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRIE. Vol. I. *Edited by* W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A.; Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie. 1863.
  34. ALEXANDRI NECKAM DE NATURIS RERUM LIBRI DUO; with NECKAM'S POEM, DE LAUDIBUS DIVINÆ SAPIENTIE. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1863.
  35. LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF EARLY ENGLAND; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vols. I. and II. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1864-1865.
  36. ANNALES MONASTICI. Vol. I. :—Annales de Margan, 1066-1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066-1263; Annales de Burton, 1004-1263. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registry of the University, Cambridge. 1864.
  37. MAGNA VITA S. HUGONIS EPISCOPI LINCOLNIENSIS. From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.
  38. CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST. Vol. I. ITINERARIUM PEREGRINORUM ET GESTA REGIS RICARDI. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864.
  39. RECUEIL DES CRONIQUES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. From Albina to 688. *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.
  40. A COLLECTION OF THE CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND, BY JOHN DE WAURIN. From Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding.) *Edited and translated by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.
-

*In the Press.*

- LE LIVRE DE REIS DE BRITANIE. *Edited by* J. GLOVER, M.A.,  
Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight.
- THE WARS OF THE DANES IN IRELAND: written in the Irish language.  
*Edited by* the Rev. J. H. TODD, D.D., Librarian of the University  
of Dublin.
- A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating  
to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British  
Isles. *Edited by* GEORGE W. DASENT, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.
- A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE  
REIGN OF HENRY IV. Vol. II. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C.  
HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
- POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDENI, with Trevisa's Translation.  
*Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's  
College, Cambridge.
- OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THOMAS BEKYNTON, SECRETARY TO  
HENRY VI., with other LETTERS and DOCUMENTS. *Edited  
by* the Rev. GEORGE WILLIAMS, B.D., Senior Fellow of King's  
College, Cambridge.
- ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN  
OF HENRY III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office.  
Vol. II. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, D.D.,  
Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ  
Church, Oxford.
- ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ACADEMICAL AND CLERICAL  
LIFE AND STUDIES AT OXFORD BETWEEN THE REIGNS OF  
HENRY III. AND HENRY VII. *Edited by* the Rev. H. ANSTEY,  
M.A.
- ROLL OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF IRELAND, 16 RICHARD II. *Edited  
by* the Rev. JAMES GRAVES, A.B., Treasurer of St. Canice,  
Ireland.
- RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM  
ANGLIÆ. Vol. II., 872-1066. *Edited by* JOHN E. B. MAYOR,  
M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, and  
Librarian of the University, Cambridge.
- THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vol. IV. *Edited by*  
J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's  
College, London.
- HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRIS.  
Vol. II. *Edited by* W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A.; Membre cor-  
respondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.

- HISTORIA MINOR MATTHEI PARIS. *Edited by* Sir FREDERICK MADDEN, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.
- ANNALES MONASTICI. Vol. II. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrar of the University, Cambridge.
- CHRONICON RADULPHI ABBATIS COGGESHALENSIS MAJUS; and, CHRONICON TERRE SANCTE ET DE CAPTIS A SALADINO HIERSOLYMIS. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.
- THE SAINT ALBAN'S CHRONICLES:—Vol. III., THE CHRONICLES OF RISHANGER, TROKELOWE, BLANEFORD, AND OTHERS. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.
- CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST. Vol. II. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian.
- YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. 20th, 21st, and 22nd Years. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.
- RECUEIL DES CRONIQUES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN (continued). *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.
- DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. II. *By* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

---

*In Progress.*

- CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1400. *Edited by* EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum.
- DOCUMENTS RELATING TO ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND, FROM THE NORTHERN REGISTERS. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES RAINE, M.A., of Durham University.
- WILLIELMI MALMESBIRIENSIS DE GESTIS PONTIFICUM ANGLORUM, LIBRI V. *Edited by* N. E. S. A. HAMILTON, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

*January 1865.*

---









DATE DUE

JUN 9 '72

REC'D JUN 9 1972

**INTERLIBRARY LOANS**

NOV 04 1991

REC'D OCT 30 1991

SEP 18 1996

REC'D AUG 21 1998

14021485 (3005)



3 1970 00848 5945

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



AA 000 984 034 9

UC IRVINE LIBRARIES



31970008485945